

**CITY OF STORM LAKE
REGULAR COUNCIL MEETING, DUE TO
COVID-19, THIS MEETING WILL BE A
TELEPHONIC MEETING ONLY ~ DIAL IN
TO PARTICIPATE: 1-408-418-9388 ACCESS
CODE: 24570177
JUNE 1, 2020
5:00 PM**



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

AGENDA

- A. Pledge of Allegiance
- B. Consideration of Changes in Agenda and Setting the Agenda
- C. Disclosure by City Council Members
- 1. Hear the Public
- 2. Consent Agenda
 - A. Resolution No. 78-R-2019-2020 Approve Consent Agenda
 - B. Resolution Buy Local Information
 - C. Resolution SLPD City Code Enforcement Staff Summary
 - D. Resolution Amendment to Farmers Market Noise Variance.
 - E. Resolution to Approve A Noise Variance Request For Younglove Construction, L.L.C.
 - F. Resolution Approving Agreements With Storm Lake Cab & RIDES For Transit Services
 - G. Resolution Authorizing Interfund Transfers and Adjustments
- 3. Public Hearing on the Submission of A CDBG Housing Sustainability Application
- 4. Resolution No. 79-R-2019-2020 Authorizing Submittal of A CDBG Housing Sustainability Application - 2020
- 5. Resolution No. 80-R-2019-2020 Awarding Grant Administration Services for A CDBG Housing Sustainability Project
- 6. Resolution No. 81-R-2019-2020 Awarding Technical Services for A CDBG Housing Sustainability Project
- 7. Motion Adopting the Storm Lake Housing Admin Plan 2020
- 8. Motion Setting The Public Hearing On A Preliminary and Final Plat For A Minor Subdivision
- 9. Public Hearing On Plans, Specifications, Form Of Contract, and Engineer's Estimate of Cost For The Storm Lake Water Treatment Plant MCC Replacement Project
- 10. Resolution No. 82-R-2019-2020 Approving Plans, Specifications, Form Of Contract, and Engineer's Estimate of Cost For The Storm Lake Water Treatment Plant MCC Replacement Project
- 11. Motion Setting the Public Hearing for the Tulip Lane Stormwater Improvement Project, Plans, Specifications, and Form of Contract

12. **Resolution No. 83-R-2019-2020 Supporting Workforce Housing Tax Incentive Program**
13. **Public Hearing for Plans, Specifications, Form of Contract and Engineer's Estimate for Reconstruct Runway Lighting - 13/31, Reconstruct Taxiway Lighting**
14. **Resolution No. 84-R-2019-2020 Approving Bids Collected for Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement Project**
15. **Public Hearing On The Authorization Of A Loan Agreement And The Issuance Of Not To Exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes To Evidence The Obligation Of The City Thereunder And Resolution No. 85-R-2019-2020 Instituting Proceedings To Take Additional Action On Not To Exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes.**
16. **Resolution No. 86-R-2019-2020 Setting Public Hearing for Not To Exceed \$6,200,000 GO Refunding Capital Loan Notes**
17. **Motion Setting the Public Hearing for the 2020 Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation Project, Plans, Specifications, and Form of Contract**
18. **Work Session – Urban Chicken Discussion**
19. **City Council Requested Items**
20. **Adjourn**

Meeting Protocol

If you wish to speak today, please:

1. To speak on an agenda item please approach the podium when that agenda item is called and upon recognition by the Mayor identify yourself by stating your name and address.
2. If your issue is not a topic on the agenda please approach the podium under the "Hear the Public" agenda item and upon recognition by the Mayor identify yourself by stating your name and address.
3. Please keep your remarks to three (3) minutes or less.
4. If you require accommodation for this meeting including but not limited to translation services, hearing assistance, or accessibility please contact the City Clerk at least four (4) hours prior to the start of the meeting.

**If you have concerns about any of the items on the consent agenda, they may be separated from the consent agenda and voted on individually.*

***Ordinances may be read at three consecutive meetings or readings may be waived and ordinances may be passed at only one or two meetings.*



Find us on Facebook <https://www.facebook.com/cityofstormlake>



Follow us on Twitter

@Storm_Lake



Find us on the Web at <http://www.stormlake.org>

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # B.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM:

SUBJECT: Consideration of Changes in Agenda and Setting the Agenda

BACKGROUND:

FISCAL IMPACT:

RECOMMENDATION:

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # C.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM:

SUBJECT: Disclosure by City Council Members

BACKGROUND:

FISCAL IMPACT:

RECOMMENDATION:

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # A.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 78-R-2019-2020 Approve Consent Agenda**

BACKGROUND: The Consent Agenda Includes:

- List of bills for approval
- King's Pointe and Sunrise Pointe disbursements for approval
- Approve the May 18, 2020 City Council Minutes
- Approve the Code Enforcement Summary (see staff summary)
- Approve Amendment to Farmers Market 2020 Events
- Approve a Noise Variance For Younglove Construction, L.L.C
- Approve Agreements with Storm Lake Cab & RIDES for Transit Services
- Approve Authoring Additional Interfund Transfers and Adjustments

FISCAL IMPACT: The City will pay the following expenditures:

- List of Bills - \$446,010.90
- King's Pointe and Sunrise Pointe Golf Course Bills - \$38,632.20

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Consent Agenda

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
☐ Resolution No. 78-R-2019-2020	Resolution
☐ Minutes - May 18, 2020	Minutes
☐ List of Bills	List of Bills
☐ King's Pointe and Golf Course List of Bills	List of Bills

RESOLUTION NO. 78-R-2019-2020

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA:

To approve the Consent Agenda which includes a list of bills, list of King's Pointe and Sunrise Pointe Golf Course bills and to prorate to the appropriate funds.

To further approve the minutes as presented to the Council for the May 18, 2020 Regular City Council Minutes

To further approve the Code Enforcement Summary information

To further approve an amendment to the Farmer's Market to move the venue to Public Parking Lot C located at Erie Street and 6th Street; to change the dates to be Saturdays and Thursdays beginning June 13, 2020 through October 10, 2020 and the event times to be 3:00 pm to 6:30 pm on Thursdays and 7:00 am to 1:00 pm on Saturdays.

To further approve a Noise Variance for Younglove Construction, L.L.C. Younglove will start pouring concrete for the new Tyson Feed Mill Plant at 5:00 a.m. and it will last at least 10 hours daily between June 1st and June 16th, 2020 subject to weather.

To further approve agreements with Storm Lake Cab and RIDES for transit services. The City has provided riders of the two taxi services in town (Storm Lake Cab and RIDES) with \$1.00 off coupons that can be used to directly reduce the cost of the one way ride within the City limits of Storm Lake. Both RIDES and Storm Lake Cab have signed the new agreements to continue to participate in the Discount Coupon Program for Fiscal Year 2020-2021

To further approve authorizing additional interfund transfers and adjustments

Whereas, there is a need to transfer resources between funds to provide for debt service in amounts not to exceed according to the certified budget for fiscal year 2019-2020 as follows:

(1) AWAY SIS Bond Payment- \$6.89M Hotel Rev Bond From Ind Park TIF to Debt Service Fund \$343,590.62

(2) AWAY SIS Bond Payment- \$3.545M GO Bond From Ind Park TIF to Debt Service Fund \$ 33,333.37

(3) AWAY SIS Bond Payment- \$1.85M Hotel Rev Bond From Ind Park TIF to Debt Service Fund \$173,082.50

(4) AWAY SIS Bond Payment- \$1.85M Hotel Reve Bond From Ind Park TIF to Hotel Revenue Bond Fund \$ 28,809.13

NOW THEREFORE be it resolved by the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, Iowa, to approve the above said consent agenda.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

**REGULAR COUNCIL MEETING, CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA,
CITY HALL, DUE TO COVID-19, THIS MEETING WILL BE A
TELEPHONIC MEETING ONLY ~
DIAL IN TO PARTICIPATE: 1-408-418-9388 ACCESS
CODE: 24570177, MAY 18, 2020 5:00 PM**

Present via telephone: Mayor Michael Porsch, Council Members Jose Ibarra, Tyson Rice, Dan Smith, Kevin McKinney and Maria Ramos. Absent: none

Staff present via telephone: City Manager Keri Navratil, Assistant City Manager David Derragon, City Attorney Phil Havens, Police Chief Chris Cole, Fire Chief Mike Jones, Water Quality Code Compliance Director Scott Olesen, Library Director Elizabeth Huff, Public Services Supervisor Scott Bonebrake, King's Pointe Manager Mark Clossey, Finance Director Brian Oakleaf, and City Clerk Mayra Martinez

Media present via telephone: Tom Cullen with the Times and Dana Larson with the Pilot Tribune.

Public present via telephone: Tom Graft, Chad Orvine and Lenny Larson with ISG, Josh Pope with Bolten & Menk, Inc.

Mayor Porsch called the meeting to order at 5:00 pm.

Pledge of Allegiance

Agenda - Moved by Council Member Smith to approve setting the Agenda as presented. Seconded by Council Member Ramos. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

Disclosure by City Council Members – Mayor Porsch thanked the Public Works and Water Treatment staff for volunteering to work at the yard waste collection site. Mayor Porsch also informed everyone that the National Guard will be setting up the Test Iowa station for Covid-19 testing at the Storm Lake High School parking lot.

Hear the Public – None at this time.

Consent Agenda – Moved by Council Member Ibarra to adopt Resolution No. 71-R-2019-2020 approving the consent agenda which includes list of bills check #'s 75220 through 75276, PR check #'s 59856 and 59857, EFT #'s 1114 through 1150, DFT #'s 753 King's Pointe and Sunrise Pointe disbursements, May 04, 2020 City Council minutes, the City Code Enforcement summary, renewal liquor licenses for LaJuanita's, Valentina's and Walgreens, renewal cigarette permit for BLP Phonpei Market, Utility Billing uncollectible write-offs of \$169.78, and a noise variance for Younglove Construction, LLC. Seconded by Council Member McKinney. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

RESOLUTION NO. 71-R-2019-2020

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA:

To approve the Consent Agenda which includes a list of bills, list of King's Pointe and Sunrise Pointe Golf Course bills and to prorate to the appropriate funds.

To further approve the minutes as presented to the Council for the May 4, 2020 Regular City Council Minutes

To further acknowledge the minutes as presented to the Council for the April 2020 Library Board and Airport Commission Minutes

To further approve the Code Enforcement Summary information

To further approve liquor license renewals for LaJuanitas, Valentina's and Walgreens

To further approve a cigarette permit renewal for BIP Phonpei Market

To further approve the write off of the current balance of seven Utility Billing uncollectible accounts which is in the amount of \$169.78. There is no fiscal impact as the \$169.78 balance is in an accounts receivable ledger account which does not fiscally impact the general ledger.

To further approve a Noise Variance for Younglove Construction,.L.L.C. Younglove to start pouring concrete at 5:00 a.m. for the new Tyson Feed Mill Plant on May 27th, but may occur on a following date up to June 2nd, subject to weather.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 18th day of May, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

CDBG Housing Rehabilitation Grant - Moved by Council Member McKinney to approve setting a public hearing for June 1, 2020 at 5:00 pm on application to IEDA for a CDBG Housing Rehabilitation Grant. Due to Covid-19, this meeting will be a telephonic meeting only. Dial in to participate: 1-408-418-9388 Access Code: 24570177. Seconded by Council Member Ibarra. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

Water Reclamation Facility Nutrient Reduction Project- Moved by Council Member Ibarra to approve professional engineering services with ISG for the Storm Lake Wastewater Treatment plant water reclamation facility nutrient reduction project. Seconded by Council Member McKinney. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

MCC Replacement Project - Moved by Council Member Smith to approve setting a public hearing for June 1, 2020 at 5:00 pm for plans, specifications, form of contract, and engineer's estimate of cost for the Storm Lake Water Treatment Plant MCC replacement project. Due to Covid-19, this meeting will be a telephonic meeting only. Dial in to participate: 1-408-418-9388 Access Code: 24570177. Seconded by Council Member Ramos. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

Interfund Transfers and Adjustments - Moved by Council Member Ibarra to adopt Resolution No. 72-R-2019-2020 authorizing interfund transfers and adjustments. Seconded by Council Member Smith. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

RESOLUTION NO. 72-R-2019-2020

A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING INTERFUND TRANSFERS AND ADJUSTMENTS

Be it Resolved by the Council of the City of Storm Lake:

Section 1. Whereas, there is a need to transfer resources between funds provided as follows:

Fund Key:					
001	General Fund	177	Asset Forfeiture/Law Enforcement Fund	604	Utility Deposits
003	Outdoor Water Park Fund	178	Police Dept. Evidence Fund	610	Sewer Fund
004	Cottages	200	Debt Service Fund	611	Sewer Capital Improvements
005	Tort Insurance Fund	201	Storm Water Debt Service Fund	612	Sewer Debt Reserve
006	Marina	220	Outdoor Pool/Storm Water GO	613	FEMA HMGP - Sanitary Sewer
010	Franchise Fees	222	Hotel Motel Tax Debt Reserve	620	Storm Water Fund
030	Outdoor WP Replacement Reserve	223	\$2.5 Bond Sinking Fund	621	Storm Water Capital
040	Cottage Reserve Fund	224	TIF Debt Reserve Fund	622	Storm Water Sinking Fund
110	Road Use Tax Fund	225	Awaysis Local Option Sinking	670	Landfill Fund
112	Special Levy Fund	227	5.6M Series Sinking Fund	750	Lodge Operations Fund
119	Emergency Levy	228	2.94M Series Sinking Fund	753	Lodge Reserve Fund
121	Local Option Sales Tax Fund	230	Hotel/Motel Tax Bonds Fund	754	Lodge Taxes & Insurance
123	Hotel Motel Tax	231	McKenna Water Sinking Fund	755	Hotel Revenue Bonds Fund
124	Mitigation Fund	232	McKenna Sewer Sinking Fund	756	Hotel Property Tax Fund
125	TIF Fund	233	Bargloff Reserve Fund	757	Lodge Replacement Reserve Fund
126	Bargloff TIF	234	Bargloff Sinking Fund	822	Health Benefit Trust Fund
127	The Reserves - TIF	235	TIF Bonds Fund	824	125 Flexible Benefits Fund
128	#4 LMI Housing URA	299	Bond Refinancing	825	Wellness Fund
129	Storm Lake Sub-Division #5	301	Capital Improvement Projects	835	Employee Internal Fund
130	South School Urban Renewal	500	Erma Myers Trust Fund	910	Chapter 411 Pension Fund
131	LMI #5 Housing URA	600	Water Fund	960	Lake Improvement Commission
167	Restricted Gifts	601	Water Capital Improvements	970	Drainage Districts
168	Senior Center Trust Fund	602	Water Bond Reserve		-
172	Library Misc Memorial Trust	603	Water Plant Debt Service		-

Section 2. Whereas, there is a need to transfer resources between funds to provide for operations, fund balancing, and debt service in amounts not to exceed according to the certified budget for fiscal year 2019-2020 as follows:

Fund From:	Fund To:	Description (What):	Amount:
From 121	To 001	Airport Technology Upgrades	\$ 25,000.00
From 121	To 001	City Hall Door Access	\$ 10,000.00
From 121	To 001	City Hall Security Cameras	\$ 11,450.00
From 121	To 001	City Hall Updates	\$ 20,000.00
From 121	To 001	Computer Rotation	\$ 22,550.00
From 121	To 001	Council Chambers Technology Upgrades	\$ 50,000.00
From 004	To 001	Dock Replacement	\$ 10,000.00
From 119	To 001	Emergency Levy	\$ 84,184.00
From 121	To 001	FD Pagers	\$ 15,000.00
From 121	To 001	FD SCABA Replacement	\$ 6,000.00
From 121	To 001	Library Indoor/Outdoor Lighting Rep	\$ 33,000.00
From 121	To 001	New Phone System	\$ 66,000.00
From 010	To 001	Other IT Peripheral	\$ 3,000.00
From 121	To 001	Parks Compact Tractor	\$ 40,000.00
From 121	To 001	Parks Snow Blower & "V" Plow	\$ 10,000.00
From 121	To 001	PD Body Armor	\$ 4,800.00
From 121	To 001	PD Duty Weapons & Holsters	\$ 8,500.00
From 121	To 001	PD In-Car Cameras	\$ 11,000.00
From 121	To 001	PD In-Car Computers	\$ 20,100.00
From 121	To 001	PD Patrol Vehicle	\$ 46,000.00
From 121	To 001	PD Radar	\$ 3,200.00
From 121	To 001	Printers/Scanners	\$ 4,000.00
From 010	To 001	Recreation Set A-Side	\$ 5,000.00
From 123	To 001	Recreation Set A-Side	\$ 75,000.00
From 121	To 001	Russell Street Park	\$ 15,000.00
From 004	To 001	Server & Core Networking	\$ 4,860.00
From 010	To 001	Server & Core Networking	\$ 45,000.00
From 010	To 001	Standard IT Contract	\$ 13,000.00
From 010	To 001	Subscriptions	\$ 33,361.00
From 010	To 001	Trail Set A-Side	\$ 25,000.00
From 010	To 001	COVID-19 Relief Program	\$ 100,000.00
From 123	To 003	Circulation Pump	\$ 5,000.00
From 010	To 110	Mechanical Street Sweeper	\$ 215,000.00
From 121	To 110	Painting of Traffic Signal	\$ 80,000.00
From 010	To 110	Railroad Signal Upgrades	\$ 30,000.00
From 121	To 110	Street Dump Trailer	\$ 7,500.00
From 121	To 110	Street Stump Cutting Machine	\$ 59,000.00
From 620	To 200	\$1.5M NCSW SRF	\$ 101,521.00
From 124	To 200	\$1.755M NCSW SRF	\$ 80,000.00
From 620	To 200	\$1.755M NCSW SRF	\$ 3,401.00

From 123	To 222	\$400k of \$3.825M Bond	\$ 28,508.00
From 123	To 222	\$965k of \$1.34M Bond	\$ 93,938.00
From 755	To 223	\$1.85M Hotel Revenue Bond	\$ 200,466.00
From 125	To 224	\$1.7M of \$3.825M Bond	\$ 136,134.00
From 125	To 224	\$375k of \$1.34M Bond	\$ 24,504.00
From 121	To 225	\$3.545M GO Bond	\$ 400,000.00
From 224	To 227	\$1.7M of \$3.825M Bond	\$ 136,134.00
From 220	To 227	\$3.5M of \$3.825M Bond	\$ 232,646.00
From 222	To 227	\$400k of \$3.825M Bond	\$ 28,508.00
From 224	To 228	\$375k of \$1.34M Bond	\$ 24,504.00
From 222	To 228	\$965k of \$1.34M Bond	\$ 93,938.00
From 755	To 230	Interest of \$6.89M Hotel GO Bond	\$ 216,681.26
From 121	To 230	Principal of \$6.89 M Hotel GO Bond	\$ 235,000.00
From 125	To 231	\$200k McKenna Water Bond	\$ 17,390.00
From 610	To 232	\$680k McKenna Sewer Bond	\$ 52,725.00
From 126	To 233	\$2.685M GO Bond	\$ 215,950.00
From 233	To 234	\$2.685M GO Bond	\$ 215,950.00
From 010	To 301	Oneida Street to Milwaukee Recon (Eng)	\$ 275,000.00
From 121	To 301	Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement	\$ 53,090.00
From 600	To 603	\$2.34M Water Revenue Bond	\$ 74,768.76
From 600	To 603	\$7.5M Water Revenue SRF	\$ 481,180.00
From 610	To 612	\$6.035 Sewer Revenue Bond	\$ 402,855.00
From 610	To 612	\$660k Sewer Revenue Bond	\$ 45,672.50
From 110	To 621	4th & Barton SW Project	\$ 72,382.00
From 010	To 621	4th & Oats SW Project	\$ 96,477.00
From 110	To 621	4th & Oats SW Project	\$ 40,000.00
From 610	To 621	WWTP Wetlands Project	\$ 150,462.00
From 620	To 622	\$1.1M SW Bond	\$ 74,660.00
From 620	To 622	\$729K NCSW SRF	\$ 45,900.00
From 620	To 622	\$750k NCSW SRF	\$ 47,940.00
From 125	To 756	Hotel Property Tax Transfer	\$ 156,160.00
From 121	To 757	King's Pointe Remodel/Refresh	\$ 86,250.00
From 125	To 757	King's Pointe Remodel/Refresh	\$ 100,000.00
From 112	To 825	Insurance Transfer	\$ 12,000.00
From 112	To 910	MFPRS Retirement System Transfer	\$ 286,043.39
			\$ 6,255,243.91

NOW THEREFORE be it resolved by the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, Iowa, to approve the above said transfers of funds for the 2019-2020 Fiscal Year.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 18th day of May, 2020.

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

FY 2019-2020 Budget Amendment

Mayor Porsch opened the public Hearing for Fiscal Year 2019-2020 Budget Amendment stating this was the time and place for any comments. Hearing no comments from the public, Mayor Porsch then closed the Public Hearing.

Moved by Council Member Rice to adopt Resolution No. 73-R-2019-2020 amending the current budget for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2020. Seconded by Council Member Ramos. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried

RESOLUTION NO. 73-R-2019-2020**A RESOLUTION AMENDING THE CURRENT BUDGET FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 2020**

Be it Resolved by the Council of the City of Storm Lake:

Section 1. Following notice published May 8, 2019 and the public hearing held, May 18, 2020 the current budget is amended as set out herein and in the detail by fund type and activity that supports this resolution which was considered at that hearing:

		Total Budget as certified or last amended	Current Amendment	Total Budget after Current Amendment
<u>Revenues & Other Financing Sources</u>				
Taxes Levied on Property	1	4,210,329	0	4,210,329
Less: Uncollected Property Taxes-Levy Year	2	0	0	0
Net Current Property Taxes	3	4,210,329	0	4,210,329
Delinquent Property Taxes	4	0	0	0
TIF Revenues	5	778,044	1,855	779,899
Other City Taxes	6	2,649,102	-90,010	2,559,092
Licenses & Permits	7	164,195	99,749	263,944
Use of Money and Property	8	358,602	70,081	428,683
Intergovernmental	9	4,376,300	0	4,376,300
Charges for Services	10	15,371,470	361,704	15,733,174
Special Assessments	11	0	0	0
Miscellaneous	12	297,877	0	297,877
Other Financing Sources	13	8,022,563	2,202,000	10,224,563
Tranfers In	14	6,939,041	140,000	7,079,041
Total Revenues and Other Sources	15	43,167,523	2,785,379	45,952,902
<u>Expenditures & Other Financing Uses</u>				
Public Safety	16	2,984,429	349,681	3,334,110
Public Works	17	1,760,570	0	1,760,570
Health and Social Services	18	23,750	0	23,750

Culture and Recreation	19	1,629,261	205,117	1,834,378
Community and Economic Development	20	389,920	206,053	595,973
General Government	21	718,593	0	718,593
Debt Service	22	2,189,790	2,147,767	4,337,557
Capital Projects	23	3,817,781	-680,000	3,137,781
Total Government Activities Expenditures	24	13,514,094	2,228,618	15,742,712
Business Type / Enterprises	25	22,225,918	0	22,225,918
Total Gov Activities & Business Expenditures	26	35,740,012	2,228,618	37,968,630
Transfers Out	27	6,939,041	140,000	7,079,041
Total Expenditures/Transfers Out	28	42,679,053	2,368,618	45,047,671
Excess Revenues & Other Sources Over (Under) Expenditures/Transfers Out for Fiscal Year	29	488,470	416,761	905,231
Beginning Fund Balance July 1	30	17,857,803	0	17,857,803
Ending Fund Balance June 30	31	18,346,273	416,761	18,763,034

NOW THEREFORE be it resolved by the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, Iowa, to approve the above said budget amendment for the 2019-2020 Fiscal Year.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 18th day of May 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

Bond Services - Moved by Council Member Smith to approve a contract with Piper Sadler for Bond Services for an underwriting fee of 0.3% of the gross proceeds plus actual out-of-pocket expenses not to exceed 1% of the proceeds and a Placement Agent fee of 0.7%. Seconded by Council Member Ibarra. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

\$2,200,000 GO Bond - Moved by Council Member Rice to adopt Resolution No. 74-R-2019-2020 for setting a public hearing for June 1, 2020 at 5:00 pm for not to exceed \$2,200,000 Go Refunding Capital Loan notes. Due to Covid-19, this meeting will be a telephonic meeting only. Dial in to participate: 1-408-418-9388 Access Code: 24570177. Seconded by Council Member Ibarra. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

RESOLUTION NO. 74-R-2019-2020

RESOLUTION FIXING DATE FOR A MEETING ON THE
AUTHORIZATION OF A LOAN AGREEMENT AND THE
ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED \$2,200,000 GENERAL
OBLIGATION REFUNDING CAPITAL LOAN NOTES OF THE
CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA (FOR ESSENTIAL
CORPORATE PURPOSES), AND PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION
OF NOTICE THEREOF

WHEREAS, the Loan Agreement and Notes shall be payable from the Debt Service Fund; and

WHEREAS, before a Loan Agreement may be authorized and General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, issued to evidence the obligation of the City thereunder, it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the Code of Iowa, as amended, and to publish a notice of the proposal and of the time and place of the meeting at which the Council proposes to take action for the authorization of the Loan Agreement and Notes and to receive oral and/or written objections from any resident or property owner of the City to such action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA:

Section 1. That this Council meet at 5:00 P.M., on the 1st day of June, 2020, for the purpose of taking action on the matter of the authorization of a Loan Agreement and issuance of not to exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for essential corporate purposes, the proceeds of which notes will be used to provide funds to pay the costs of refunding or refinancing certain outstanding indebtedness of the City, including Taxable Annual Appropriation General Obligation Urban Renewal Refunding Capital Loan Notes, Series 2015B dated June 5, 2015.

Section 2. The Clerk is authorized and directed to proceed on behalf of the City with the negotiation of terms of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, evidencing the City's obligations to a principal amount of not to exceed \$2,200,000, to select a date for the final approval thereof, to cause to be prepared such notice and sale information as may appear appropriate, to publish and distribute the same on behalf of the City and this Council and otherwise to take all action necessary to permit the completion of a loan on a basis favorable to the City and acceptable to the Council.

Section 3. That the Clerk is hereby directed to cause at least one publication to be made of a notice of the meeting, in a legal newspaper, printed wholly in the English language, published at least once weekly, and having general circulation in the City. The publication to be not less than four clear days nor more than twenty days before the date of the public meeting on the issuance of the Notes.

Section 4. The notice of the proposed action to issue notes shall be in substantially the following form:

(To be published between: May 19, 2020 and May 27, 2020)

NOTICE OF MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF
STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA, ON THE MATTER OF THE
PROPOSED AUTHORIZATION OF A LOAN AGREEMENT AND
THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED \$2,200,000 GENERAL
OBLIGATION REFUNDING CAPITAL LOAN NOTES OF THE
CITY (FOR ESSENTIAL CORPORATE PURPOSES), AND THE
HEARING ON THE ISSUANCE THEREOF

PUBLIC NOTICE is hereby given that the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa, will hold a public hearing on the 1st day of June, 2020, at 5:00 P.M, at which meeting the Council proposes to take additional action for the authorization of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of not to exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for essential corporate purposes, to provide funds to pay the costs of refunding or refinancing certain outstanding indebtedness of the City, including Taxable Annual Appropriation General Obligation Urban Renewal

Refunding Capital Loan Notes, Series 2015B dated June 5, 2015. Principal and interest on the proposed Loan Agreement will be payable from the Debt Service Fund.

Due to public health concerns related to COVID-19, as authorized by emergency proclamation of the Governor of the State of Iowa, this meeting of the City Council will be conducted electronically, pursuant to Iowa Code Section 21.8, as holding the meeting in person is impossible or impractical.

The public may access the meeting electronically in the manner specified below:

To access this meeting by telephone, use the following call-in information:

DIAL IN TO PARTICIPATE: 1-408-418-9388 ACCESS CODE: 24570177

Please check the posted agenda in advance of the June 1, 2020 meeting for any updates to the manner in which the public may access the meeting.

All persons wishing to observe or participate in the meeting and/or public hearing may do so by accessing the meeting as directed above, and may also submit comments to the City prior to the meeting. At the above meeting the Council shall receive oral or written objections from any resident or property owner of the City to the above action. After all objections have been received and considered, the Council will at the meeting or at any adjournment thereof, take additional action for the authorization of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of the Notes to evidence the obligation of the City thereunder or will abandon the proposal to issue said Notes.

This notice is given by order of the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa, as provided by Sections 384.24A and 384.25 of the Code of Iowa.

Dated this 18th day of May, 2020.

City Clerk, City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa

(End of Notice)

PASSED AND APPROVED this 18th day of May, 2020.

Micheal Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Airport Runway Lighting - 13/31- Moved by Council Member Ramos to approve setting a public hearing for June 1, 2020 at 5:00 pm for plans, specifications, form of contract and engineer's estimate

for reconstruct Runway Lighting – 13/31, reconstruct Taxiway Lighting. Due to Covid-19, this meeting will be a telephonic meeting only. Dial in to participate: 1-408-418-9388 Access Code: 24570177. Seconded by Council Member Ibarra. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

CDBG Program Memorial Lift Station - Mayor Porsch opened the public Hearing for application to IEDA for a Water/Sewer CDBG program for the Memorial Lift station stating this was the time and place for any comments. Hearing – City Manager Keri Navratil read the following statement

CITY OF STORM LAKE
PUBLIC HEARING ANNOUNCEMENTS

- A. Explain how the need for the activities was identified.
- The need for the proposed Storm Lake Memorial Lift Station Project is to upgrade aged systems and provide redundancy for the City's most critical lift station to prevent future catastrophic failure. The existing lift station is the primary lift station for 70% of the users in the community and failure of the lift station would result in loss of sewer service to a large portion of the residents including sanitary sewer backup, potential significant environmental pollution, and the shutdown of critical employers. The City is proposing to implement a project that will upgrade existing components of the lift station and add much needed redundant components to ensure continuous operations during an emergency.
- B. Explain how the proposed activities will be funded and the sources of funds.
- The project will be funded with a combination of CDBG funds and state revolving loan funds. It is estimated that total project costs will be \$1,931,625.00.
- C. Announce the date the CDBG application will be submitted to the State.
- The grant application will be submitted to the Iowa Economic Development Authority no later than July 1, 2020 at midnight.
- D. Announce the requested amount of federal funds.
- The City is requesting \$600,000.00 in CDBG funds for the proposed project.
- E. Announce the estimated portion of funds that will benefit low-and-moderate income persons.
- The project will result in a City-wide benefit and based on the most recent US Census numbers 52.00% of the residents living in the community are of low-and-moderate income.
- F. Announce where the proposed activities will be conducted.
- The proposed project activities will take place at the Memorial Lift Station which is located in the 1600 block of East 3rd Street.
- G. Announce plans to minimize displacement of persons and businesses resulting of funded activities.
- The proposed project will not result in the displacement or relocation of any persons or businesses.
- H. Announce plans to assist persons actually displaced.
- No persons will be displaced by the proposed project.
- I. Announce the nature of the proposed activities.
- The nature of the proposed project involves the rehabilitation of the existing lift station components and the addition of redundant systems to ensure continuous operations.

Mayor Porsch asked for any additional comments on this subject and hearing no comments Mayor Porsch closed the Public Hearing.

Moved by Council Member Ibarra to adopt Resolution No. 75-R-2019-2020 committing matching funds for CDBG application for Memorial Lift Station rehabilitation project. Seconded by Council Member Ramos. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

RESOLUTION NO. 75-R-2019-2020

**A RESOLUTION COMMITTING MATCHING FUNDS
FOR A COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT APPLICATION**

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake is applying for an Iowa Community Development Block Grant under the Water/Sewer portion of the program for the Storm Lake Memorial Lift Station Project, and,

WHEREAS, the City has applied for and is listed on the State of Iowa Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund Intended Use Listing at a not to exceed amount of \$1,331,625.00; and,

WHEREAS, the City intends to utilize the State Revolving Loan Fund as the source for financing their share of the project;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE:

SECTION 1. The City commits to the issuance of bonds, through the State Revolving Loan Program in an amount not to exceed \$1,331,625.00, for the purpose of funding the City's share of the Storm Lake Memorial Lift Station Project.

SECTION 2. The City commits to the issuance of bonds in a timely manner so as not to unduly delay the construction of the project.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 18th day of May 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Moved by Council Member Rice to adopt Resolution No. 76-R-2019-2020 authorizing submittal of CDBG application for Memorial Lift Station rehabilitation project. Seconded by Council Member Ibarra. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

RESOLUTION NO. 76-R-2019-2020

**A RESOLUTION ENDORSING AN APPLICATION FOR
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT FUNDS
FOLLOWING PUBLIC HEARING**

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake is eligible to apply for Iowa Community Development Block Grant funding under the Water/Sewer portion of the program, and;

WHEREAS, the City Council has held a public hearing as required for submission of a CDBG guidelines on May 18, 2020 to hear public comments on the submission of the grant application, and;
WHEREAS, the City has an immediate need to conduct a project to rehabilitate and develop redundancy elements at the Memorial Lift Station, and;
WHEREAS, the City Council has decided to submit an application to the CDBG program for the Memorial Lift Station Rehabilitation Project;
NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA:

SECTION 1. The City Council endorses the submission of an application for CDBG grant funds to the Iowa Economic Development Authority in the amount of \$600,000.00 for the Storm Lake Memorial Lift Station Rehabilitation Project.

SECTION 2. The City Council certifies that the provided public hearing announcements were made prior to consideration of the grant application, as per CDBG guidelines.

SECTION 3. The Mayor is authorized to sign all paperwork and forms necessary for the submittal of the grant application.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 18th day of May 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Memorial Ballfield - Moved by Council Member McKinney to approve an agreement with St. Mary's Catholic School for use of Memorial Ballfield. Seconded by Council Member Ibarra. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

Workforce Housing Tax Incentive Program - Moved by Council Member McKinney to adopt Resolution No. 77-R-2019-2020 supporting Workforce Housing tax incentive program. Seconded by Council Member Smith. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

RESOLUTION NO. 77-R-2019-2020

A RESOLUTION IN SUPPORT OF A WORKFORCE HOUSING TAX INCENTIVE APPLICATION TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE IOWA ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY (IDEA) BY STORM LAKE APARTMENTS, LLC FOR A HOUSING PROJECT LOCATED ON 10th STREET

WHEREAS, Storm Lake Apartments, LLC plans on a \$4,335,000 capital investment for a housing development located on 10th Street; and

WHEREAS, the project consists of 3 buildings with 12 units each for a total of 36 market rate rental units; and

WHEREAS, the project will add new assessable tax valuation to Storm Lake;
and

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake will assist the project by providing tax abatement of 100% for ten (10) years; and

WHEREAS, Storm Lake Apartments, LLC intends to submit an application for Workforce Housing Tax Incentive through the Iowa Economic Development Authority; and

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake is a duly recognized political subdivision of the State of Iowa action under the laws of the State of Iowa; and

WHEREAS, the City Council is the duly elected governing body of Storm Lake, Iowa; and

IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED by the City Council of Storm Lake Iowa as follows:

1. The City Council is in full support of the opportunity to promote housing development in Storm Lake, Iowa and fully supports the Application for Workforce Housing Tax Incentives.
2. City staff is authorized to assist in the preparation of the application and related materials deemed necessary.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 18th day of May, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Highway 7 & 110 Intersection Upgrade Project - Moved by Council Member Ramos to approve professional services agreement for final design engineering with Bolton & Menk for the Highway 7 & 110 Intersection upgrade project. Seconded by Council Member Ibarra. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

City Council Requested Items – None at this time.

Adjourn - Moved by Council Member Ibarra to adjourn the meeting at 5:49 pm. Seconded by Council Member McKinney. Roll call vote: All ayes. Motion carried.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk



Storm Lake, IA

My Buy Local_v1

Payment Date Range: 05/21/2020 - 06/03/2020

Vendor Name	Buy Local Info	Payable Description	Total Payments
BVC			
Control Systems Specialists, LLC	BVC	IT Closest AC Repairs	629.50
Mike's Electronics Inc	BVC	Lime Pump Service Call	90.00
Buena Vista County Solid Waste	BVC	Recycling	118.56
	BVC Total:	838.06	
Contract/Agreement			
Spring Lake Construction	Contract/Agreement	Pay Request #3 of WWTP Wetland Project	162,447.27
10th Street Townhomes LLLP	Contract/Agreement	2020 Rebate Agreement	38,825.98
Storm Lake Development Group, LLC	Contract/Agreement	2020 Rebate Agreement	14,442.52
Storm Lake Affordable Partners, LLC	Contract/Agreement	2020 Rebate Agreement	12,948.51
I & S Group, Inc	Contract/Agreement	Boundary Plat	2,085.53
	Contract/Agreement Total:	230,749.81	
Local			
MidAmerican Energy Company	Local	Electric Services	49,187.73
Michael P. Reinert	Local	Mower Deck Repairs	2,021.63
Bomgaars Supply, Inc	Local	Supplies	1,594.55
Arnold Motor Supply, LLP	Local	Supplies	1,023.63
Edwards Storm Lake	Local	Brake Repairs	979.29
Ferguson Enterprises, Inc	Local	Hydrant	929.10
Michael P. Reinert	Local	Repairs	800.00
Larson Oil & Distributing Co, Inc	Local	Propane	742.50
Holzhauser Ford Lincoln Storm Lake Inc	Local	Brake Repairs	682.64
Philip E Havens	Local	2nd Quarter 2020 Council Meetings	500.00
Bernardo Friesen	Local	2020 PO Box Fees	425.00
WalMart #01-1526	Local	Supplies	325.67
Stanton Electric, Inc	Local	Underground Wire Replacement	231.68
Rebnord Technologies, Inc	Local	Printer for Social Distancing	220.00
Qwest Corporation	Local	Phone Service	205.14
Garbage Hauling Service Inc	Local	Garbage Hauling Service	161.25
JNB Acquisition Corporation	Local	Copier Maintenance Agreement	144.47
Iowa Office Supply Inc	Local	Office Supplies	133.41
Buena Vista University	Local	2020 COVID-19 Shelter House Refund	110.00
Keenan Plbg, Htg & Air Conditioning	Local	Igniter Replacement	108.24
Zone Home Entertainment, LLC	Local	TV Mount	104.99
JNB Acquisition Corporation	Local	Copier Maintenance Agreement	91.84
Pizza Ranch	Local	Safety Bingo- Less Tax	56.97
A & A Automotive	Local	Tire Balance	55.65
Rent-All, Inc	Local	Sand Packer	55.00
Nelsons Vet Supply	Local	Tempo	54.99
Storm Lake Bakery	Local	Supplies	48.00
Storm Lake Hydraulics Co, Inc	Local	Supplies	41.74
Vetter Equipment	Local	Supplies	26.88
Michael P. Reinert	Local	Steel Materials	15.00
Fastenal Company	Local	Supplies	6.44
	Local Total:	61,083.43	
Non-Local			
Heiman Inc	Non-Local	Bunker Gear Replacement	6,907.34
MRA Custom Applications, LLC	Non-Local	Lime Hauling Services	6,402.46
Hach Company	Non-Local	WIMS User Fee	5,810.72
Mississippi Lime Company	Non-Local	Lime	10,996.31
Rehab Systems Inc	Non-Local	Jet Vac & Televising Sanitary Sewer Lines	5,015.00
Chem-Sult, Inc	Non-Local	Sodium Chlorite	3,434.52
Elliot Equipment Company	Non-Local	Filaments	1,628.05

My Buy Local_v1

Payment Date Range: 05/21/2020 - 06/03/2020

Vendor Name	Buy Local Info	Payable Description	Total Payments
Qualified Presort Service, LLC	Non-Local	Monthly Statements	1,572.38
Praxair Inc	Non-Local	Carbon Dioxide	1,392.45
Foundation Analytical Laboratory, Inc	Non-Local	Recycling	1,017.00
Carroll Distributing & Construction Supply,	Non-Local	Foam Expansion & Supplies	809.20
Elliot Equipment Company	Non-Local	Filaments	625.00
Ahlers & Cooney, P.C.	Non-Local	Legal Fees- Marina Contract	567.00
Qualified Presort Service, LLC	Non-Local	ACH Statements	513.24
Hach Company	Non-Local	Testing Supplies	428.09
Doolittle Oil Co, Inc	Non-Local	2 Cycle Fuel	396.00
Qualified Presort Service, LLC	Non-Local	City Tidbits	390.02
Foundation Analytical Laboratory, Inc	Non-Local	Testing Services	367.00
W. W. Grainger, Inc	Non-Local	Evergreen Addition Supplies	324.00
Siouxland Turf Products	Non-Local	Chemicals	290.80
Central Iowa Distributing, Inc	Non-Local	Cleaning Supplies	287.60
Trevor Kruger	Non-Local	Plexi Glass Assembly	270.00
Pattlen Enterprises, Inc	Non-Local	Link Assembly & Supplies	227.19
Foundation Analytical Laboratory, Inc	Non-Local	Testing Services	197.50
Hach Company	Non-Local	Adapter	183.48
Northern Balance & Scale, Inc	Non-Local	Service & Calibration	174.00
Central Iowa Distributing, Inc	Non-Local	Cleaning Supplies	144.00
Utility Supply of America, Inc	Non-Local	Adapter & Switch	141.03
Dale Vitito	Non-Local	Uniforms	139.89
Siouxland Turf Products	Non-Local	Chemicals	117.50
Cintas First Aid & Safety	Non-Local	First Aid Supplies	112.57
Electric Pump Inc	Non-Local	O-Rings	51.34
Aurelia Lumber Company Inc	Non-Local	Supplies	41.80
Central Iowa Distributing, Inc	Non-Local	Cleaning Supplies	35.50
UPS	Non-Local	Shipping Services	27.79
Siouxland Turf Products	Non-Local	Signage for COVID-19	15.00
Alpha Wireless Communications	Non-Local	Radio Repairs	12.00
Carroll Distributing & Construction Supply,	Non-Local	Supplies	-326.54
Non-Local Total:		50,738.23	
Payroll/Refunds			
Sam Poulsen	Payroll/Refunds	2020 COVID Shelter House Refund	160.00
Custodian of Petty Cash- Jean Cashman	Payroll/Refunds	Postage	59.90
Payroll/Refunds Total:		219.90	
Grand Total:		343,629.43	

King's Pointe Resort

Claims Publication

From 5/15/2020 to 5/28/2020

Vendor	Description	Amount
Plumbing and Heating Wholesale, Inc.	Supplies	715.15
Weigand Omega Management Payroll 5/26/2020	Payroll	26,842.64
Johnson Brothers	Beverages	714.60
Martin Brothers	Food	4,310.93
BevSpot	Services	377.80
Shift 4	Services	50.00
Iowa Dept of Revenue	Sales Tax	5,000.00
Hy-Vee	Beverages	238.24
Pintey Bowes	Postage	84.29
Doll Distributing	Beverages	298.55
		38,632.20

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # B.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: Resolution Buy Local Information

BACKGROUND: Early in 2011 during a Study Session discussion Council asked staff to look at putting together some analysis information regarding the amount of purchases made locally. We have pulled that information together and a provided a summary of purchases identified in the current list of bills to be approved that are purchased locally (within the City of Storm Lake), within Buena Vista County, and outside of Buena Vista County are presented here for Council's review. This information is presented for for both the City and King's Pointe's bills.

As the reader reviews the information they should note the following key notes:

- Costs associated with any major capital project (those bid under the State of Iowa Bid Law) are excluded from the calculation
- Costs associated with travel is excluded from the calculation and %
- Costs associated with payroll is excluded from the calculation and %
- In some cases there is only one vendor or an item is only available from vendors outside of the City limits and/or Buena Vista County – we have not identified these
- Some departments have fairly minor budgets and a major purchase can skew the % and or amount for a given review period (For Example: the Airport may have normally \$4,000 - \$6,000 in expenses until they purchase Jet Fuel or Av Gas which can be \$10,000 + and as a vendor who is not local this can skew the information for that review period)
- Local has been determined to be has an office front in the

area and based on where the office front is located for local vs. BV County (For Example: Wal-Mart is considered local since they have a store in Storm Lake even though their headquarters is not located here)

As with all analytical data it is possible to interpret the numbers in a variety of ways and as we move forward we would be happy to provide further detail and or revise the way in which we show the data. Likewise if you have any questions or concerns please don't hesitate to contact city staff.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Breakout	Calculated Expenses
Buena Vista County	\$ 838.06
Contract/Agreement	\$ 230,749.81
Local	\$ 61,083.43
Non- Local	\$ 50,738.23
Payroll/Refunds/Pyrl Tax & Ins	\$ 102,601.37
Total Expenses	\$ 446,010.90
Supporting Documents Attached	

RECOMMENDATION: Review Buy Local Information

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # C.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Chris Cole, Police Chief

SUBJECT: **Resolution SLPD City Code Enforcement Staff Summary**

BACKGROUND: 05-14-2020 to 05-27-2020
25 Total Contacts

Tall Grass and Weeds 16
Accumulation of Junk 1
Accumulate Trash 1
Burning Trash 1
Parking Restricted to Hard Surfaces 3
Junk Vehicles 2
Grass Clippings in Street 1
0 Citations

FISCAL IMPACT: None

RECOMMENDATION: None

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # D.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Chris Cole, Police Chief

SUBJECT: **Resolution Amendment to Farmers Market Noise Variance.**

BACKGROUND: Storm Lake United ("SLU") is requesting an amendment to our previously approved permit for the 2020 Farmers Market. Specifically, they are asking to change the location of the Farmers Market from the BV County Courthouse Square (Including the 600 block on the east side of Erie Street between BV County Courthouse and Meta Bank and the first four parking spots on the North Side of East 5th Street immediate east of Erie Street) to **Public Parking Lot C** located at Erie and 6th Street.

The new location is being requested to allow the Farmers Market to appropriately follow Covid-19 guidelines set out by Governor Reynolds as it pertains to Farmers Markets in Iowa. This new location is better suited for this purpose. No other changes are requested at this time. The request for the permit now correctly reads as follows:

Farmers Market

For the Storm Lake ***Farmers Market***, Storm Lake United would like to request permission for the following:

Authorization to have sales of farmer raised goods in Public Parking Lot C.

Permission for set up of *Farmers Market* stands starting on Saturday, June 13th and running through Saturday, October 10th on both Thursday Nights from 3:00pm to 6:30pm and on Saturday Mornings from 7:00am to 1:00pm.

A Noise Variance on Thursday events and Saturday events for the

duration.

FISCAL IMPACT:

None

RECOMMENDATION:

Approve Resolution No. 78-R-2019-2020 proposed amendments.

ATTACHMENTS:

Description		Type
	Letter	Letter
	Permit	Permit



Storm Lake Public Safety Department
Attn: Chief Chris Cole
401 East Milwaukee Ave
Storm Lake, IA 50588

Dear Chief Cole,

Storm Lake United ("SLU") is requesting an amendment to our previously approved permit for the 2020 Farmers Market. Specifically, we are asking to change the location of the Farmers Market from the BV County Courthouse Square (Including the 600 block on the east side of Erie Street between BV County Courthouse and Meta Bank and the first four parking spots on the North Side of East 5th Street immediate east of Erie Street) to **Public Parking Lot C** located at Erie and 6th Street.

This new location is being requested to allow the Farmers Market to appropriately follow Covid-19 guidelines set out by Governor Reynolds as it pertains to Farmers Markets in Iowa. This new location is better suited for this purpose. No other changes are requested at this time. The request for the permit now correctly reads as follows:

Farmers Market

For the Storm Lake **Farmers Market**, Storm Lake United would like to request permission for the following:

- **Authorization to have sales of farmer raised goods in Public Parking Lot C.**
- Permission for set up of *Farmers Market* stands starting on Saturday, June 13th and running through Saturday, October 10th on both Thursday Nights from 3:00pm to 6:30pm and on Saturday Mornings from 7:00am to 1:00pm.
- A Noise Variance on Thursday events and Saturday events for the duration.

Thank you



Lee Dutfield

Acting CEO/Marketing and Activities Director
Storm Lake United
Phone: 712-732-3780
Email: lee@stormlakeunited.com



**Public Safety
Police & Fire
PERMIT**

401 East Milwaukee Avenue
Storm Lake, Iowa
Phone: 712-732-8010
Email: publicsafety@stormlake.org

Event: 2020 Farmers Market

Issued To:

Name: Lee Dutfield

Organization: Storm Lake United

Address: 119 W 6th Street, Storm Lake Iowa 50588

Phone: 712 732-3780

Date(s) of Event: Saturdays & Thursdays 06-13-2020 through 10-10-2020

Time(s) of Event: Thursday - 3:00 PM to 6:30 PM / Saturday 7:00 AM to 1:00 PM

Expiration of Permit: 10-11-2020

Location / Area
of Use:

Public Parking Lot C located at Erie Street and 6th Street.

Type of Permit

☒ Noise Variance (8-7-4)

☐ Ride/Run/Walk (9-13-4)

☐ Parade (9-13-4)

☐ Public Demonstration (8-7-4)

☐ Street Closing

☐ Fireworks (8-2-1(I2A))

☐ Authorized Burn (7-2-2-B)

☐ Other

Authorized by: Chris Cole

Date: 05-21-2020

Please Print

Signature:

Title:

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # E.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Scott Olesen, Building Official

SUBJECT: **Resolution to Approve A Noise Variance Request For Younglove Construction, L.L.C.**

BACKGROUND: Younglove Construction, L.L.C. is the General Contractor on the Tyson Feed Mill project. Younglove was planning on making their first major concrete pour on May 27th, but weather conditions and some Engineering changes have caused the proposed pour date to change. The new proposed date will occur between June 1st and June 16th, subject to weather. There will be two separate pours during this time period. The concrete pours are expected to last at least 10 hours and will occur at the new Feed Mill site located at the intersection of Radio Road and Expansion Boulevard. The Concrete Contractor is Smith Concrete Service, Inc. of Storm Lake. Their batch plant is located at 300 Expansion Boulevard so there will be a direct travel route to the construction site. Younglove is proposing to start pouring concrete at 5:00 a.m. City Code Chapter 8-7-2(F) restricts construction activity between 7:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., therefore the Council is required to review and approve a noise variance under Section 8-7-4(A).

This activity will take place in the Heavy Industrial District and will allow the Contractor to complete the large concrete pour operation in a timely manner and will allow a margin of safety to get the work completed.

Younglove Construction, L.L.C., will ask for an additional noise variance for the 24/7 slip forming operation tentatively scheduled from September 8th through the 22nd, at a future Council meeting.

FISCAL IMPACT: None.

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Resolution No. 78-R-2019-2020 for the request for a noise variance for Younglove Construction, L.L.C.

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # F.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: **Resolution Approving Agreements With Storm Lake Cab & RIDES For Transit Services**

BACKGROUND: The City has provided riders of the two taxi services in town (Storm Lake Cab and RIDES) with \$1.00 off coupons that can be used to directly reduce the cost of the one way ride within the City limits of Storm Lake. During Fiscal Year 2019-2020, there were 940 tickets were picked up and about 723 submitted for reimbursement.

In the FY 2020-2021 budget the City has allocated 3,000 discounted tickets for the program.

Both RIDES and Storm Lake Cab have signed the new agreements to continue to participate in the Discount Coupon Program for Fiscal Year 2019-2020. The agreements are attached to this staff summary for Council's consideration.

The new tickets are good thru June 30, 2021 or until we run out whichever occurs first. Tickets are available at City Hall during normal business hours.

FISCAL IMPACT: The total cost of the discount coupon program to the City of Storm Lake is \$3,500 which includes a maximum of \$3,000 for direct discounts on the cost of a ride and \$300 for the advertising and printing of the coupons.

Historically the City has not paid out the maximum cost of the coupons.

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Resolution No. 78-R-2019-2020 Motion & Authorize Mayor to Sign Agreements

ATTACHMENTS:

Description

Type

- ▣ RIDES Agreement
- ▣ Storm Lake Cab Agreement

Contract

Contract

Agreement

Between the City of Storm Lake and RIDES

This agreement shall be enforce beginning on July 1, 2020 and ending on June 30, 2021 between the City of Storm Lake, hereafter CITY, and RIDES, hereafter TAXI.

The purpose of this agreement shall be to outline the CITY's Discount Coupon Program for riders of the TAXI service in Storm Lake and the agreements made by each party of this agreement for the time frame of July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2021.

NOW THEREFORE, the parties do hereby mutually agree as follows:

The CITY shall institute a Discount Coupon Program to commence beginning July 1, 2020 and running through June 30, 2021, whereby individuals may pick up coupons from City Hall, 620 Erie Street, during normal business hours, excluding holidays. The details of that program shall be as follows:

- Each Discount Coupon shall be worth \$1.00 off the current rate of a ride within the city limits of Storm Lake.
- Individuals will have to sign a register when obtaining their tickets and shall be limited to no more than 10 tickets per week.
- Tickets will be individually numbered and of a unique design that shall be difficult to reproduce. A sample copy of the tickets shall be provided to TAXI for the education of the staff.
- Discount Coupons will be marked "Valid Through June 30, 2021" and shall not be accepted after June 30, 2021.
- There shall be a total of 3,000 coupons produced and given out – it is possible with multiple Taxi companies participating that these 3,000 coupons will be dispersed randomly between all the agencies participating

CITY agrees to reimburse TAXI \$1.00 for each Discount Coupon they receive and turn back over to the CITY at the quarterly reporting period. Payment shall be made to TAXI within 45 days of receipt of the complete Quarterly Report as indicated in this agreement. Should the CITY receive incomplete or missing information as required by this agreement the CITY shall provide one written notice of such missing information to TAXI within 45 days of the initial receipt of the quarterly report.

CITY agrees to notify TAXI of any changes to the Discount Coupon Program during the term of this agreement.

TAXI agrees to accept the Discount Coupon's as \$1.00 toward the current fee from each rider.

TAXI agrees to only accept one ticket per rider per ride (defined as a one way trip from one point to a second point).

TAXI agrees that they will provide the CITY with all the original Discount Coupons received from their passengers.

TAXI agrees that it will supply the CITY with a quarterly report by no later than the following dates:

October 15, 2020 (Reporting Period – July 1, 2020 to September 30, 2020)

January 15, 2021 (Reporting Period – October 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020)

April 15, 2021 (Reporting Period – January 1, 2021 to March 31, 2021)

July 7, 2021 (Reporting Period – April 1, 2021 to June 30, 2021)

TAXI agrees that for each quarterly report date listed above that it will submit the following information:

1. Each ticket received during the reporting period
2. A total number of rides given during the reporting period

TAXI agrees that they shall be an independent contractor with regard to the CITY and this agreement.

TAXI agrees to provide transportation services within the City of Storm Lake and the surrounding area on an on demand basis.

TAXI agrees to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, Equal Employment Opportunity laws, nondiscrimination laws, traffic laws, motor vehicle equipment laws, confidentiality laws, and freedom of information laws.

TAXI agrees that they will obtain and maintain a Taxi License issued by the City of Storm Lake under current City Code Requirements for the term of this agreement.

TAXI agrees that they will make available to the CITY an inspection or audit of their financial records if the CITY should so desire at the sole cost of the CITY.

TAXI agrees that they shall accept all risk and indemnify and hold CITY harmless from all losses, damage, claims, demands, liabilities, suits, or proceedings, including court costs, attorney's and witness's fees related to loss or damage to property or injury or death of any person arising out of the acts or omissions of the TAXI or its employees or agents.

This agreement contains the entire agreement between the CITY and TAXI. There are no other agreements or understandings, written or verbal, which shall take precedence over the items contained herein unless made a part of this contract by amendment procedure.

Any amendments to this agreement must be in writing and must be mutually agreed by both the CITY and TAXI.

Cancellation of this contract may be effected by either party through written notice to the other party at least 30 days prior to the date of cancellation. Should cancellation of the contract occur a final report

shall be made to the CITY within 15 days of the official cancellation date of the contract. The CITY will make their final payment based on that report.

Should any provision of this contract be deemed unenforceable by a court of law, all other provisions shall remain in effect.

This agreement is not assignable to any other party without the express written consent of the CITY.

This agreement hereby adopted by both parties and witnessed and dated below.

City of Storm Lake: _____
Michael Porsch, Mayor

Attest: _____
Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

RIDES: _____
Hugh Lively, Director

Attest: _____

Agreement

Between the City of Storm Lake and Storm Lake Cab

This agreement shall be enforce beginning on July 1, 2020 and ending on June 30, 2021 between the City of Storm Lake, hereafter CITY, and Storm Lake Cab, hereafter TAXI.

The purpose of this agreement shall be to outline the CITY's Discount Coupon Program for riders of the TAXI service in Storm Lake and the agreements made by each party of this agreement for the time frame of July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2021.

NOW THEREFORE, the parties do hereby mutually agree as follows:

The CITY shall institute a Discount Coupon Program to commence beginning July 1, 2020 and running through June 30, 2021, whereby individuals may pick up coupons from City Hall, 620 Erie Street, during normal business hours, excluding holidays. The details of that program shall be as follows:

- Each Discount Coupon shall be worth \$1.00 off the current rate of a ride within the city limits of Storm Lake.
- Individuals will have to sign a register when obtaining their tickets and shall be limited to no more than 10 tickets per week.
- Tickets will be individually numbered and of a unique design that shall be difficult to reproduce. A sample copy of the tickets shall be provided to TAXI for the education of the staff.
- Discount Coupons will be marked "Valid Through June 30, 2021" and shall not be accepted after June 30, 2021.
- There shall be a total of 3,000 coupons produced and given out – it is possible with multiple Taxi companies participating that these 3,000 coupons will be dispersed randomly between all the agencies participating

CITY agrees to reimburse TAXI \$1.00 for each Discount Coupon they receive and turn back over to the CITY at the quarterly reporting period. Payment shall be made to TAXI within 45 days of receipt of the complete Quarterly Report as indicated in this agreement. Should the CITY receive incomplete or missing information as required by this agreement the CITY shall provide one written notice of such missing information to TAXI within 45 days of the initial receipt of the quarterly report.

CITY agrees to notify TAXI of any changes to the Discount Coupon Program during the term of this agreement.

TAXI agrees to accept the Discount Coupon's as \$1.00 toward the current fee from each rider.

TAXI agrees to only accept one ticket per rider per ride (defined as a one way trip from one point to a second point).

TAXI agrees that they will provide the CITY with all the original Discount Coupons received from their passengers.

TAXI agrees that it will supply the CITY with a quarterly report by no later than the following dates:

October 15, 2020 (Reporting Period – July 1, 2020 to September 30, 2020)

January 15, 2021 (Reporting Period – October 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020)

April 15, 2021 (Reporting Period – January 1, 2021 to March 31, 2021)

July 7, 2021 (Reporting Period – April 1, 2021 to June 30, 2021)

TAXI agrees that for each quarterly report date listed above that it will submit the following information:

1. Each ticket received during the reporting period
2. A total number of rides given during the reporting period

TAXI agrees that they shall be an independent contractor with regard to the CITY and this agreement.

TAXI agrees to provide transportation services within the City of Storm Lake and the surrounding area on an on demand basis.

TAXI agrees to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, including but not limited to, Equal Employment Opportunity laws, nondiscrimination laws, traffic laws, motor vehicle equipment laws, confidentiality laws, and freedom of information laws.

TAXI agrees that they will obtain and maintain a Taxi License issued by the City of Storm Lake under current City Code Requirements for the term of this agreement.

TAXI agrees that they will make available to the CITY an inspection or audit of their financial records if the CITY should so desire at the sole cost of the CITY.

TAXI agrees that they shall accept all risk and indemnify and hold CITY harmless from all losses, damage, claims, demands, liabilities, suits, or proceedings, including court costs, attorney's and witness's fees related to loss or damage to property or injury or death of any person arising out of the acts or omissions of the TAXI or its employees or agents.

This agreement contains the entire agreement between the CITY and TAXI. There are no other agreements or understandings, written or verbal, which shall take precedence over the items contained herein unless made a part of this contract by amendment procedure.

Any amendments to this agreement must be in writing and must be mutually agreed by both the CITY and TAXI.

Cancellation of this contract may be effected by either party through written notice to the other party at least 30 days prior to the date of cancellation. Should cancellation of the contract occur a final report shall be made to the CITY within 15 days of the official cancellation date of the contract. The CITY will make their final payment based on that report.

Should any provision of this contract be deemed unenforceable by a court of law, all other provisions shall remain in effect.

This agreement is not assignable to any other party without the express written consent of the CITY.

This agreement hereby adopted by both parties and witnessed and dated below.

City of Storm Lake: _____
Michael Porsch, Mayor

Attest: _____
Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Storm Lake Cab: _____
Jeff DeWall, Owner

Attest: _____

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # G.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Brian Oakleaf, Finance Director

SUBJECT: **Resolution Authorizing Interfund Transfers and Adjustments**

BACKGROUND: Each fiscal year a number of interfund transfers must be completed in order to properly account for expenditures and accurately state Fund balances. This Resolution would authorize these transfers along with Audit adjustments and flow of funds through our Debt Service accounts.

These transfers are necessary to comply with Iowa Code 384.18 as the expenditures must be reflected within their originally budgeted Program.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no actual fiscal impact as these simply reflect movement and accurate statement of Funds as opposed to additional expenditures.

RECOMMENDATION: Pass Resolution to Authorize the attached Interfund Transfers and Adjustments.

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
Transfers	Backup Material

Section 1. Whereas, there is a need to transfer resources between funds to provide for debt service in amounts not to exceed according to the certified budget for fiscal year 2019-2020 as follows:

- | | | |
|-----|---|--------------|
| (1) | AWAYSIS Bond Payment- \$6.89M Hotel Rev Bond
From Ind Park TIF to Debt Service Fund | \$343,590.62 |
| (2) | AWAYSIS Bond Payment- \$3.545M GO Bond
From Ind Park TIF to Debt Service Fund | \$ 33,333.37 |
| (3) | AWAYSIS Bond Payment- \$1.85M Hotel Rev Bond
From Ind Park TIF to Debt Service Fund | \$173,082.50 |
| (4) | AWAYSIS Bond Payment- \$1.85M Hotel Reve Bond
From Ind Park TIF to Hotel Revenue Bond Fund | \$ 28,809.13 |

NOW THEREFORE be it resolved by the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, Iowa, to approve the above said transfers of funds for the 2019-2020 Fiscal Year.

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 3.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: **Public Hearing on the Submission of A CDBG Housing Sustainability Application**

BACKGROUND: We are holding a public hearing for the proposed Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) application for housing rehabilitation program funding.

At this time the City is anticipating filing for the rehabilitation of up to six homes in the City.

Prior to applying for the grant the City is required to hold a public hearing on the proposed project and grant application. Notice of this hearing was published prior to the meeting as required by Iowa law.

FISCAL IMPACT: Cost of Publishing the notice for the public hearing is estimated at \$50.00.

RECOMMENDATION: Open Public Hearing
Hear Comments
Close Public Hearing

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
 Public Hearing Notice	Backup Material

PUBLIC HEARING NOTICE

The City of Storm Lake, Iowa, is hereby serving as Public Notice that on June 1, 2020, at 5:00 p.m., the City Council will hold a public hearing during the regular City Council meeting which will be conducted by electronic means to consider the submission of an application for a Community Development Block Grant. The grant application will request funding assistance for a Housing Rehabilitation Program targeted for low-to-moderate income homeowners within the City.

This meeting will be held to give residents information concerning the proposed project. Citizens are encouraged to attend and express their preferences about the proposed activities. The Council meeting will be held via electronic means and residents are able to provide comments in writing in advance of the meeting by email to martinez@stormlake.org or by mail to PO Box 1086, Storm Lake, IA 50588. Additionally, citizens who wish to participate in the public hearing can do so by phone by calling 1-408-418-9388 and using the access number 24570177. Anyone having questions about this project or requiring special accommodations at the upcoming hearing may contact the City Clerk at 712-732-8000.

Mayra Martinez
City Clerk
City of Storm Lake, Iowa

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 4.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 79-R-2019-2020 Authorizing Submittal of A CDBG Housing Sustainability Application - 2020**

BACKGROUND: This housing programs if approved would provide funding for a housing rehabilitation to residents that own and reside in their home and meet the qualification. The grant money is used to hire contractors to assist qualified homeowners in making repairs and improvements to their homes
The rehabilitation program is for exterior housing repairs only, and may include new roofs, siding, windows, doors, gutters, and foundation repairs.

FISCAL IMPACT: The total cost of the project anticipated at the time of this writing is \$224,994 for the 6 homes with no local match. The City would contribute about \$60 for recording fees.

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Resolution No. 79-R-2019-2020 Authorizing Submittal of A CDBG Housing Sustainability Application

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
□ Resolution No. 79-R-2019-2020	Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 79-R-2019-2020

**A RESOLUTION ENDORSING AN APPLICATION FOR
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT FUNDS
FOLLOWING PUBLIC HEARING**

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake is eligible to apply for Iowa Community Development Block Grant funding under the Housing Sustainability portion of the program, and;

WHEREAS, the City Council has held a public hearing as required for submission of a CDBG guidelines on June 1, 2020 to hear public comments on the submission of the grant application, and;

WHEREAS, the City has an immediate need to conduct a project to rehabilitate six homes owned by low to moderate income families, and;

WHEREAS, the City Council has decided to submit an application to the CDBG program for the Housing Rehabilitation Project;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA:

SECTION 1. The City Council endorses the submission of an application for CDBG grant funds to the Iowa Economic Development Authority in the amount of \$224,994.00 for the Storm Lake Housing Rehabilitation Project.

SECTION 2. The City Council certifies that the provided public hearing announcements were made prior to consideration of the grant application, as per CDBG guidelines.

SECTION 3. The Mayor is authorized to sign all paperwork and forms necessary for the submittal of the grant application.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 5.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 80-R-2019-2020 Awarding Grant Administration Services for A CDBG Housing Sustainability Project**

BACKGROUND: Staff prepared and advertised as required by law requesting proposals for the Administrative Services to regional organizations that have done this type of work. We only received one proposal back for the work, that proposal was from Simmering and Cory.

FISCAL IMPACT: Fee for the administrative service of Storm Lake's Owner-Occupied Housing Rehabilitation project would be \$19,000 base on a potential award of six housing projects

RECOMMENDATION: **Approve Resolution No. 80-R-2019-2020 Awarding Grant Administration Services for A CDBG Housing Sustainability Project**

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
□ Resolution No. 80-R-2019-2020	Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 80-R-2019-2020

A RESOLUTION AWARDING GRANT ADMINISTRATION SERVICES FOR A HOUSING SUSTAINABILITY COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT APPLICATION

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake desires to apply for Iowa Community Development Block Grant funding under the Housing Sustainability portion of the program, and;

WHEREAS, the City desires to have professional grant writing and administration services for the proposed project and therefore followed the Federal procurement guidelines as outlined in 2 CFR 200.319 to solicit proposals from qualified grant writers and administrators for the proposed project, and;

WHEREAS, the City published notice of procurement for grant writing and administration services in the Storm Lake Times on April 4, 2018 for such services, and;

WHEREAS, the City received one proposal for grant writing and administration services from a qualified firm, and, following a review of the proposal the City has found that the submitted proposal is in line with the needs of the City.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA:

SECTION 1. The City Council selects the proposal of Local Government Professional Services, Inc. DBA Simmering-Cory for grant writing and administration services.

SECTION 2. The City Council will enter into an agreement with Local Government Professional Services, Inc. for grant administration services once a grant award from the Iowa Economic Development Authority has been awarded.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 6.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 81-R-2019-2020 Awarding Technical Services for A CDBG Housing Sustainability Project**

BACKGROUND: City of Storm Lake desires to apply for Iowa Community Development Block Grant funding under the Housing Sustainability portion of the program. City desires to have a consultant assist the City with the technical services component of the grant, pending award, and therefore followed the Federal procurement guidelines.

City received one proposal for technical services and found that the submitted proposal is in line with the needs of the City. The proposal received was from Local Government Professional Services, Inc. DBA Simmering-Cory for the technical services.

FISCAL IMPACT: Technical Services on Owner-Occupied Housing Rehabilitation Grants are total of \$5,500.00 per home

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Resolution No. 81-R-2019-2020 Awarding Technical Services for A CDBG Housing Sustainability Project to Local Government Professional Services, Inc. DBA Simmering-Cory for the technical services

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
□ Resolution No.81-R-2019-2020	Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 81-R-2019-2020

**A RESOLUTION AWARDDING TECHNICAL SERVICES
FOR A HOUSING SUSTAINABILITY COMMUNITY
DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT APPLICATION**

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake desires to apply for Iowa Community Development Block Grant funding under the Housing Sustainability portion of the program, and;

WHEREAS, the City desires to have a consultant assist the City with the technical services component of the grant, pending award, and therefore followed the Federal procurement guidelines as outlined in 2 CFR 200.319 to solicit proposals from qualified consultants, and;

WHEREAS, the City published notice of procurement for technical services in the Storm Lake Times on April 11, 2018 for such services, and;

WHEREAS, the City received one proposal for technical services from a qualified firm, and, following a review of the proposal the City has found that the submitted proposal is in line with the needs of the City.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA:

SECTION 1. The City Council selects the proposal of Local Government Professional Services, Inc. DBA Simmering-Cory for technical services.

SECTION 2. The City Council will enter into an agreement with Local Government Professional Services, Inc. for technical services once a grant award from the Iowa Economic Development Authority has been awarded.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 7.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SUBJECT: **Motion Adopting the Storm Lake Housing Admin Plan 2020**

BACKGROUND: The CDBG Housing Program is guided by an internal Administrative Plan that identifies eligible applicants, eligible activities and the maximum grant amounts that the program will provide. The Plan also details the process for the rehabilitation, including necessary inspections, bidding process, and much more as indicated in the attached plan.

FISCAL IMPACT: None

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Motion Adopting the Storm Lake Housing Admin Plan 2020

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
Administrative Plan	Backup Material

CITY OF STORM LAKE

CDBG Housing Sustainability

Owner Occupied Exterior Home Improvements Program

ADMINISTRATIVE PLAN

PROGRAM YEAR 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE NUMBER
Preface	
1.0. Goals and Objectives	5
2.0 Definitions	
Definitions Preface	5
2.1 Adjusted (Gross) Household Income	5
2.2 Annual (Gross) Household Income	6
2.3 Certified Lead Professional	6
2.4 Chewable Surfaces	6
2.5 City	6
2.6 De Minimis Levels	6
2.7 Dust-Lead Hazard	6
2.8 Friction Surfaces	7
2.9 Hazardous Lead-Based Paint	7
2.10 Impact Surfaces	7
2.11 Interim Controls	7
2.12 Iowa Economic Development Authority (IEDA)	7
2.13 Iowa Department of Public Health (IDPH)	7
2.14 Household	7
2.15 Lead-Based Paint	8
2.16 Lead-Based Paint Hazard	8
2.17 Lead Hazard Reduction	8
2.18 Lead Hazard Reduction Carrying Costs	8
2.19 Lead Professional	8
2.20 Lead Safe	8
2.21 Lead Safe Housing Regulations	9
2.22 Median Household Income	9
2.23 Paint Stabilization	9
2.24 Paint Testing	9
2.25 Prohibited Methods of Paint Removal	9
2.26 Program Funds	9
2.27 Rehabilitation Standards	10
2.28 Safe Work Practices	10
2.29 Standard Treatments	10
2.30 Soil-Lead Hazards	10
2.31 Target Housing	10

2.32 U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)	10
2.33 “ <i>Worksite</i> ” or “ <i>work area</i> ”	10
3.0 Program Scope	11
3.1 Eligible Expenditures	11
3.2 Rehabilitation Standards	11
4.0 Eligibility Requirements	11
4.1 Applicant Requirements	11
4.1. a. Owner-Occupant	11
4.1. b. Tenure	12
4.1. c. Income Eligible	12
4.2 Property Requirements	12
4.2. a. Location of Property	12
4.2. b. Mortgage Payments	12
4.2. c. Property Taxes	13
4.2. d. Utilities	13
4.2. e. Property Insurance	13
4.2. f. Use of Property	13
4.2. g. Condition of Property	14
4.2. h. Manufactured Homes	14
4.2. i. Ability to Conform to Standards	14
5.0 Maximum Amount of Program Assistance	15
6.0 Form of Assistance	15
6.1 Five-Year Receding Forgivable Loan	15
6.2 Unsecured Program Funds Assistance	17
7.0 Program Mechanics	18
7.1 Marketing the Program / Fair Housing	18
7.1. a. Marketing to Applicants	18
7.1. b. Marketing to Contractors	19
7.2 Applicant Selection Process	20
7.3 Applicant Eligibility Determination and Verification Process	20
7.4 Initial Property Inspection	22
7.5 Work Write-up (Project Specifications)	23
7.6 Cost Estimate	23
7.7 Historical Clearance	23
7.8 Infeasible Structures	24
7.9 Level of Benefit / Financial Commitment	24
7.10 Target Housing - Lead Hazard Reduction	25
7.11 Contractor Requirements	28

7.12 Contractor Procurement	29
7.13 Contract Execution	29
7.14 Pre-Construction Conference	30
7.15 Target Housing – Occupancy	31
7.16 Eight Daytime Hours or Five Calendar Days	32
7.17 Temporary Relocation	33
7.18 Construction Supervision	34
7.19 Change Orders	35
7.20 Contractor Payment Procedures	35
7.21 Project Completion / Acceptance	37
7.22 Financial Management	39
7.23 File Documentation	40
8.0 Program Administration	40
8.1 Responsibilities of Parties	40
8.1. a. City	40
8.1. b. Rehabilitation Committee	40
8.1. c. Program Administrator and/or Rehabilitation Technician	41
9.0 Grievance and Dispute Resolution	42
9.1 Written Relocation Policy Guide	43
Exhibit A Written Relocation Policy Guide	44

1.0 Goals and Objectives

The primary goals and objectives of the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program are:

- To preserve and/or stabilize the City's housing stock that is affordable to low and moderate income persons;
- To assist low- and moderate-income homeowners to improve the outside envelope of their home; and,
- To make the City's housing stock, those constructed prior to January 1, 1978, at least temporarily "Lead Safe".

The proposed project will take place City-wide and involves the rehabilitation of at least six (6) owner-occupied, single family homes. ***The City understands and will follow all requirements outlined and described in the City's CDBG contract and IEDA program guidance.***

2.0 Definitions

Definitions Preface:

Several of the definitions pertaining to lead hazard reduction activity have been added and/or modified to conform with, and to be consistent with, the Iowa Department of Public Health's (IDPH's) administrative rules found at 641-Chapter 70 of the Iowa Administrative Code (IAC). For the purpose of owner-occupied rehabilitation activities performed under the Iowa Economic Development Authority's (IEDA's) Housing Fund, such definitions are verbatim with the IDPH's administrative rules except for the following definitions: "certified lead professional"; "dust-lead hazards"; "interim controls"; "hazardous lead-based paint"; "soil-lead hazard"; "standard treatments"; and "target housing". Modifications made to these definitions were made to delete any and all reference to child occupied facilities, housing specifically designated for the elderly or persons with disabilities, single room occupancy units, and multi-family activities, none of which have relevance to an owner-occupied rehabilitation activity performed under a Housing Fund award.

2.1 Adjusted (Gross) Household Income: The definition of adjusted (gross) household income, as used for the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program, is the same as the definition used in the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development's (HUD's) Section 8 Housing Assistance Payments programs (24 CFR, Part 813). Adjusted income is annual (gross) household income reduced by certain deductions for dependents, elderly households, medical expenses, childcare, and expenses related to assistance for persons with disabilities. Adjusted (gross)

household income is used only to determine the level of benefit available to the City's applicants. (Refer to Section 7.3 for more detail on how an applicant's adjusted (gross) household income is used in the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program).

2.2 Annual (Gross) Household Income: The definition of annual (gross) household income, as used for the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program, is the same as the definition used in HUD's Section 8 Housing Assistance Payments programs (24 CFR, Part 813). Annual (gross) household income is used in the determination of income eligibility. To be eligible, applicants must have a household income that does not exceed 80% of the median household income as established by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). (Refer to Section 7.3 for more detail on how an applicant's annual (gross) household income is used in the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program).

2.3 Certified Lead Professional: Certified Lead Professional means a person who has been certified by the Iowa Department of Public Health as a Lead Inspector / Risk Assessor, Elevated Blood Level (EBL) Inspector / Risk Assessor, Lead Abatement Contractor, Lead Abatement Worker, Project Designer, Sampling Technician, or Lead-Safe Renovator.

2.4 Chewable Surfaces: Means interior or exterior surfaces painted with lead-based paint or presumed to be painted with lead-based paint that a young child could mouth or chew (previously known as accessible surfaces).

2.5 City: City, as used in this document, means the recipient of the IEDA's Housing Fund (i.e., funds awarded for the owner-occupied exterior home improvements program).

2.6 De Minimis Levels: The application of safe work practices to rehabilitation projects by the participating contractors and subcontractors is not required when rehabilitation work and/or lead hazard reduction activities do not disturb painted surfaces that total more than:

- Twenty (20) square feet on exterior surfaces;
- Two (2) square feet in any one interior room or space, or
- Ten percent (10%) of the total surface area of an interior or exterior component with a small surface area (e.g., window sills, baseboards, trim, etc.).

2.7 Dust-Lead Hazard: Dust-lead hazard means surface dust in residential dwellings that contains a mass-per-area concentration of lead equal to or exceeding 40 micrograms per square foot on floors, 250 micrograms per square foot on interior windowsills, and 400 micrograms per square foot on window troughs based on dust wipe samples. A dust-lead hazard is present in a residential dwelling when the weighted arithmetic mean lead loading for

all single-surface or composite samples of floors and interior windowsills is equal to or greater than 40 micrograms per square foot on floors, 250 micrograms per square foot on interior windowsills, and 400 micrograms per square foot on window troughs based on dust wipe samples.

2.8 Friction Surfaces: Friction surfaces mean interior or exterior surfaces that are subject to abrasion or friction, including, but not limited to, certain window, floor and stair surfaces.

2.9 Hazardous Lead-Based Paint: Hazardous Lead-Based Paint means lead-based paint (known or presumed to be lead-based paint) that is present on a friction surface where there is evidence of abrasion or where the dust-lead level on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the windowsill or floor) is equal to or greater than the dust-lead level; lead-based paint that is present on an impact surface that is damaged or otherwise deteriorated from impact; lead-based paint that is present on a chewable surface; or any other deteriorated lead-based paint in the residential dwelling or on the exterior of the residential dwelling.

2.10 Impact Surfaces: Impact surfaces mean interior or exterior surfaces that are subject to damage by repeated sudden force, such as certain parts of door frames.

2.11 Interim Controls: Interim controls means a set of measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure to lead-based paint hazards, including repairing deteriorated lead-based paint, specialized cleaning, maintenance, painting, and temporary containment. For the purpose of this program, interim controls must address all lead-based paint hazards in the assisted housing. The lead-based paint hazards must be identified by an Iowa certified lead inspector / risk assessor or an Iowa certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector / risk assessor through paint testing and a risk assessment.

2.12 Iowa Economic Development Authority (IEDA): The IEDA is the primary funding source for the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program through its federally (HUD) financed program known as the Housing Sustainability Fund.

2.13 Iowa Department of Public Health (IDPH): In Iowa, the IDPH is the regulatory agency overseeing, in part, the Lead-Based Paint Activities Training and Certification program. The IDPH also establishes minimum work practice standards for lead professional activities.

2.14 Household: Household means one or more persons occupying a dwelling.

2.15 Lead-Based Paint: Lead-based paint means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead greater than or equal to 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or greater than 0.5 percent by weight. Lead-based paint is present on any surface that is tested and found to contain lead greater than or equal to 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or greater than 0.5 percent by weight and on any surface like a surface tested in the same room equivalent that has a similar painting history and that is found to be lead-based paint.

2.16 Lead-Based Paint Hazard: Lead-based paint hazard means hazardous lead-based paint, a dust-lead hazard, or a soil-lead hazard.

2.17 Lead Hazard Reduction: Lead hazard reduction means the reduction of lead-based paint hazards through interim controls or standard treatments. For purposes of this program, lead hazard reduction activities temporarily reduce lead-based paint hazards.

2.18 Lead Hazard Reduction Carrying Costs: Lead hazard reduction carrying costs are basically administrative in nature. Lead hazard reduction carrying costs are the additional costs incurred by the City's lead professional staff to ensure that target housing is lead safe at the completion of the rehabilitation project following required clearance testing and final visual risk assessment. Lead hazard reduction carrying costs include, but are not limited to, required notifications and reports (preparation and/or conveyance), required paint testing and risk assessment (including laboratory analysis costs) or presumption of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, visual risk assessment following the presumption of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, revising project work write-ups to include lead hazard reduction activities and methodologies, construction oversight to ensure that safe work practices are used by participating contractors and subcontractors, and clearance testing and final visual assessment (including laboratory analysis costs).

2.19 Lead Professional: Lead professional means a person who conducts lead abatement, lead inspections, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections, lead hazard screens, risk assessments, visual risk assessments, clearance testing after lead abatement, or clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR 35.1340.

2.20 Lead Safe: "Lead safe" is the temporary condition of assisted housing immediately following the application of interim controls, paint stabilization, or standard treatments to temporarily reduce lead-based paint hazards and upon passing clearance testing and final visual assessment that meets the Iowa Department of Public Health (IDPH) standards. Lead hazard reduction measures incorporated into the City's target housing rehabilitation projects

(including paint stabilization, interim controls, and standard treatments) only temporarily reduces exposure by the occupants of the dwelling to lead-based paint hazards. Lead hazard reduction activity does not result in the assisted property being permanently free of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. Additionally, rehabilitation projects receiving \$5,000 or less in Housing Fund assistance (for the hard costs of rehabilitation) are not considered lead safe, only those areas (components) of the dwelling specifically addressed with, or affected by, the rehabilitation work and/or lead hazard reduction activity and has passed clearance testing and final visual assessment are considered “lead safe”, not the entire dwelling.

2.21 Lead Safe Housing Regulations: The Lead Safe Housing Regulations are technically known as the “Requirements for Notification, Evaluation, and Reduction of Lead Based Paint Hazards in Federally Owned Residential Property and Housing Receiving Federal Assistance; Final Rule” found at 24 CFR Part 35 et.al.

2.22 Median Household Income: Median household income means the area median household income established annually by HUD, by county, and based on household size.

2.23 Paint Stabilization: Paint Stabilization means repairing any physical defect in the substrate of a painted surface that is causing paint deterioration, removing loose paint from surfaces to be treated, and applying new paint or other protective coating pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

2.24 Paint Testing: Paint Testing means the process of determining, by a certified lead inspector / risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector / risk assessor, the presence or absence of lead-based paint on deteriorated paint surfaces or painted surfaces to be disturbed or replaced pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 et.al.

2.25 Prohibited Methods of Paint Removal: The following methods shall not be used to remove paint that is, or presumed to be, lead-based paint:

- Open flame burning or torching;
- Machine grinding or sanding without high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) local exhaust control;
- Abrasive blasting or sandblasting without HEPA local exhaust control;
- Heat guns operating above 1,100 degrees Fahrenheit;
- Dry sanding or dry scraping (except dry scraping in conjunction with heat guns or within one foot of electrical outlets, or in areas that fall within the de minimis levels); or
- Paint stripping in poorly ventilated space using volatile strippers.

2.26 Program Funds: Program funds, as used in this document, means HUD funds awarded to the City from the IEDA’s Housing Sustainability

Fund, even though there may be other HUD funds or other federal funds used in the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program.

2.27 Rehabilitation Standards: Rehabilitation standards, for the purpose of the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program, are Iowa Minimum Rehab/HQS Standards (2016) (applicable to all communities with a population of less than 15,000 where no other local codes, standards or ordinances exist). Eligible activities shall be in conformance with IEDA's "CDBG Housing Rehabilitation Program Exterior Home Improvements Guidelines" (February 2020) and window and exterior door rehabilitation shall be in conformance with IEDA's "Window and Exterior Door Selection Guide" (February 2020).

2.28 Safe Work Practices: Safe Work Practices include: a) prohibited methods of paint removal; b) occupant protection; c) work site preparation; d) worker protection; e) specialized cleaning; and f) the de minimis levels.

2.29 Standard Treatments: Standard treatments means a series of hazard reduction measures designed to reduce all lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling without the benefit of a lead-based paint inspection and a risk assessment. Standard treatments consist of the stabilization of all deteriorated interior and exterior paint, the provision of smooth and cleanable horizontal interior hard surfaces, the correction of dust-generating conditions (i.e., conditions causing rubbing, binding, or crushing of surfaces presumed to be coated with lead-based paint), and the treatment of bare soil to control presumed soil-lead hazards.

2.30 Soil-Lead Hazard: Soil-Lead Hazard means bare soil on residential real property that contains total lead in excess of 400 parts per million for the dripline, mid-yard, and play areas. A soil-lead hazard is present in a dripline, mid-yard, or play area when the soil-lead concentration from a composite sample of bare soil is equal to or greater than 400 parts per million.

2.31 Target Housing: Target housing generally means any housing constructed prior to January 1, 1978. Refer to the Lead Safe Housing regulations found at 24 CFR Part 35 for exemptions.

2.32 U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD): HUD is the funding source for the IEDA's Housing Fund.

2.33 "Worksite" or "work area" means an interior or exterior area where lead-based paint hazard reduction activity or renovation takes place. There may be more than one worksite in a dwelling unit

3.0 Program Scope

3.1 Eligible Expenditures

Program funds are intended to be used to cover the hard costs of rehabilitation (materials, labor, and the contractor's overhead and profit) and the administrative (program implementation) costs associated with the rehabilitation of residential dwellings within the City that meet the eligibility requirements detailed in Section 4.0.

Program funds are also intended to be used to make assisted target housing temporarily "lead safe" (or portions of the dwelling temporarily "lead safe" if \$5,000 or less in Housing Fund assistance is invested in the hard costs of rehabilitation) following clearance testing and final visual assessment that meets IDPH standards. Eligible expenditures of the City's program funds for this purpose include the cost of any lead hazard reduction activities (either through normal rehabilitation or separate from normal rehabilitation), lead hazard reduction carrying costs and temporary relocation costs.

Rehabilitation costs are considered eligible expenditures where the net result of such expenditures is the provision of safe, decent and sanitary housing that conforms to the rehabilitation standards referenced in Section 3.2, and, as applicable, results in housing (or portions of the housing if \$5,000 or less in assistance) that is temporarily lead safe . All construction work is expected to be of good quality and be reasonably priced.

3.2 Rehabilitation Standards

Upon completion, all dwellings financed entirely, or partially, with the City's program funds must conform to Iowa Minimum Rehab/HQS Standards (2016), as applicable (all communities with populations of less than 15,000 that do not have locally adopted and enforced codes or standards). Iowa Minimum Rehab/HQS Standards apply to the dwelling and the property (as a whole) on which the dwelling is located.

4.0 Eligibility Requirements

4.1 Applicant Requirements

4.1.a. Owner-Occupied

In order for an applicant to be eligible for program assistance, the applicant must occupy the property to be assisted as their

principal place of residence and must own the property (i.e., be the owner of record). Ownership means:

- ***Holding fee simple title to the property; or***
- ***Maintaining a 99-year leasehold interest in the property.***

4.1.b. Tenure

In addition to the ownership and occupancy requirements detailed above in Section 4.1.a., an applicant must have owned (i.e., must have been the owner of record) and must have resided in the property to be assisted for at least six (6) months prior to the date of their application for assistance to the City for program funds, in order to be eligible for program assistance.

4.1.c. Income Eligible

In order for an applicant to be eligible for program assistance, the applicant must also be income eligible. Specifically, the applicant must have an annual (gross) household income that does not exceed eighty percent (80%) of the current area (county) median household income (MHI), based on the applicant's household size, as established by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). The procedure for determining that an applicant meets the income eligibility requirement is detailed in Section 7.3.

4.2 Property Requirements

4.2.a. Location of Property

In order to be eligible for program assistance, the assisted property must be located within the area to be served as defined in the City's approved application and contract with the Iowa Economic Development Authority (IEDA).

Properties located within a 100-year floodplain are not eligible for assistance.

4.2.b. Mortgage Payments

In order to be eligible for program assistance, the assisted property owner must be current with regard to their mortgage payments.

4.2.c. Property Taxes

In order to be eligible for program assistance, the assisted property owner must be current with regard to payment of their real estate property tax liability.

4.2.d. Utilities

In order to be eligible for program assistance, the assisted property owner must be current with regard to their utility payments associated with that property. Utilities covered under this requirement are limited to water, sanitary sewer, gas (natural gas, liquid petroleum gas, or fuel oil) and electric, and solid waste disposal.

Utilities not included under this requirement are telephone, cable television (including satellite television), or internet service providers.

4.2.e. Property Insurance

In order to be eligible for program assistance, the assisted property must be covered by property insurance (homeowner's hazard and liability insurance) in an amount equal to, or greater than, the current assessed value of the property (land and buildings).

4.2.f. Use of the Property

Residential properties containing businesses may be rehabilitated only where it can be clearly shown that program funds are not used to assist the business contained in or on the property. Program funds can only be used to rehabilitate (and to make lead safe, as applicable) the residential portion of the dwelling or property, not the business portion. The costs for rehabilitation of common areas and HVAC or other systems that serve both the residential and business portions of the dwelling or property must be prorated.

Property owner funds must be used to rehabilitate the non-residential (business) portion of the dwelling or property.

The entire property must meet Iowa Minimum Rehab/HQS Standards before the acceptance of work is signed and final payment to the contractor.

Program files must reflect the methodology used by the City for allocating the costs between the residential portion (program fund eligible costs) and the business portion (program fund ineligible costs) of the project.

4.2.g. Condition of the Property

In order to be eligible for program assistance, the property must be free of garbage; debris; refuse; building materials (those not used for the rehabilitation project); abandoned, non-operational or junk vehicles; etc. Additionally, the property must not be in violation of any local nuisance ordinances.

The dwelling itself must be reasonably clean and sanitary; free of garbage, debris and refuse; uncluttered; and in such a state that permits reasonable access by the City's rehabilitation technician to conduct the initial inspection and, as applicable, conduct paint testing and a risk assessment of the property, and to the contractor(s) working on the property owner's project.

4.2.h. Manufactured Homes

Manufactured homes may be assisted with program funds only if all of the following criteria is met:

- ***The age of the manufactured home is 1976 or newer;***
- ***The manufactured home is permanently affixed to a site-built, permanent foundation and has had its towing hitch and running gear (including tongues, axles, brakes, wheels, lights and any other parts of the chassis that operate for the purpose of transportation) removed;***
- ***The manufactured home is installed on land also owned by the property owner to be assisted; and***
- ***The manufactured home (dwelling and site) is taxed as real estate (real property) by the City.***

4.2.i. Ability to Conform to Standards

In order to be eligible for program assistance, the dwelling (and the property as a whole) must be capable of withstanding rehabilitation. In other words, program funds may not be used unless the dwelling (and the property) can be brought into conformance with Iowa Minimum Rehab/HQS Standards (2016), as applicable. (Refer to Section 7.8 for the details regarding structurally or financially infeasible dwellings).

5.0 Maximum Amount of Program Assistance

The maximum amount of assistance to an individual rehabilitation project from the City's program funds is \$24,999. The maximum assistance level is on the hard costs of rehabilitation (materials, labor and the contractor's overhead and profit) only, not the administrative costs, lead hazard reduction costs, lead hazard reduction carrying costs, or temporary relocation costs necessary to complete the project.

Project costs (the hard costs of rehabilitation) in excess of the maximum amount of program assistance available must come from sources other than the City's program funds.

6.0 Form of Assistance

6.1 Five-Year Receding Forgivable Loan

CDBG assistance will be provided as a five-year receding forgivable loan. The property must remain the applicant's principal residence for five years following the project acceptance date for the loan to be forgiven. The community will file a lien/security interest against the property in the amount of CDBG assistance. This lien may be filed in junior position to a conventional loan.

In order for the assisted property owner to receive a five-year receding forgivable loan, he or she must sign a promissory note and mortgage lien to secure the full amount of the five-year receding forgivable loan. The mortgage lien will be recorded at the County Courthouse. The five-year receding forgivable loan bears no interest.

The term of the promissory note and mortgage lien is five years, remaining at one-hundred percent (100%) of the loan amount for the first full year and decreasing twenty percent (20%) each year thereafter. The anniversary date of the promissory note and mortgage lien is the date of project completion and final acceptance. Collection of the note and mortgage lien (as may be necessary) will be accomplished according to the following schedule:

- If the rehabilitated property is sold, rented, transferred, vacated or abandoned prior to the first anniversary of the project completion and acceptance date, one-hundred percent (100%) of the note and mortgage lien becomes due.
- If the rehabilitated property is sold, rented, transferred, vacated or abandoned between the first and second anniversary dates of the project

completion and acceptance date, eighty percent (80%) of the note and mortgage lien becomes due.

- If the rehabilitated property is sold, rented, transferred, vacated or abandoned between the second and third anniversary dates of the project completion and acceptance date, sixty percent (60%) of the note and mortgage lien becomes due.
- If the rehabilitated property is sold, rented, transferred, vacated or abandoned between the third and fourth anniversary dates of the project completion and acceptance date, forty percent (40%) of the note and mortgage lien becomes due.
- If the rehabilitated property is sold, rented, transferred vacated or abandoned between the fourth and fifth anniversary dates of the project completion and acceptance date, twenty percent (20%) of the note and mortgage lien becomes due.
- At the fifth anniversary date, one-hundred percent (100%) of the note and mortgage lien is forgiven. The City will release the assisted property owner's note and mortgage lien, upon written request, following completion of the five-year term.

If the assisted property becomes other than the assisted property owner's principal place of residence at any time during the five-year term (through sale, transfer, rental, or vacating or abandonment of the property), repayment of the principal amount, based on the above schedule, is immediately repayable to the City.

The City may, at its option, release the mortgage lien (and subsequent conditions of the assistance) against the assisted property when there are extenuating circumstances that would warrant or justify the City's decision to do so, regardless of the age of the forgivable loan.

The City's release of a mortgage lien would be handled on a case-by-case basis with consideration given to the individual circumstances of that assisted property owner, or their representative, seeking the release. The City will gather sufficient information necessary to support and to document the assisted property owner's inability to pay the amount owed to the City and the reason(s) for such a request. Consideration will be given to such issues as:

- The value of the property at the time of the request to release the mortgage lien and its impact on the settlement of any primary mortgage debt that may exist;

- Who will inherit the property (should the request to release the mortgage lien be related to the death of an assisted property owner), including other estate settlement issues; and
- Any insurance settlements.

Applicants must be given the opportunity to rescind the assistance offered due to the fact that a lien, mortgage or other security interest will be filed against their property as a result of the assistance, if accepted and executed.

A five-year receding forgivable loan from the City to applicants will result in a lien, mortgage or other security interest filed against their properties. Where there are existing liens, mortgages or other security interests already on file against assisted properties (e.g., the applicant's primary mortgage), the City's program assistance security interest may be filed (recorded) in a junior position to existing liens, mortgages or security interests.

In the event of future liens, mortgages or security interests filed on an assisted property owner's property (e.g., a refinancing), the City may, at its discretion, subordinate its mortgage lien to any future liens, mortgages or other security interests.

6.2 Unsecured Program Funds Assistance

The City's five-year receding forgivable loan discussed in Section 6.1 above is a direct form of assistance financially secured through a mortgage lien filed on / against the assisted property.

The City may apply additional program funds toward individual rehabilitation projects undertaken that will not be secured against the assisted property owner's properties.

The City may incur costs for the administration of its owner-occupied exterior home improvements program (general administrative costs and direct, project specific administrative costs). The City may also incur costs for lead hazard reduction activity on target housing projects (as applicable) as well as lead hazard reduction carrying costs involved in doing such activity on those projects. Program funds may also be used for costs incurred in the temporary relocation of the occupants of assisted target housing, including their belongings, if interior rehabilitation that disturbs painted surfaces, known or presumed to be lead-based paint, and/or interior lead hazard reduction takes place.

7.0 Program Mechanics

7.1 Marketing the Program / Fair Housing & Non-Discrimination

The City will market its owner-occupied exterior home improvements program to potential applicants and to contractors.

7.1.a. Marketing to Applicants

The City will market its program in order to provide sufficient information about its owner-occupied exterior home improvements program and to generate further interest from potential applicants. Marketing may be conducted using any and all of the following methods:

- Newspapers of general circulation and other local publications;
- Radio and/or television (such as local cable television channels);
- Public informational meetings held in the City;
- Mailings;
- Postings at strategic locations accessible to the general public (e.g., the Post Office, City Hall or County Courthouse, grocery stores, schools, churches, libraries, etc.); and by
- Personal contact to potential applicants by City leaders, civic groups, etc.

If marketing to potential applicants occurred prior to a funding commitment from the IEDA and the City has on file the names and addresses of a number of potential applicants, re-contacting such persons is appropriate to regenerate their interest.

Marketing to potential applicants should convey basic requirements for participation in the City's program (i.e., eligibility criteria, the form of assistance available, information about how, where and when to apply for the assistance as well as what information will be needed, and restrictions they need to be aware of). Marketing efforts should also address the requirement of making any target housing temporarily lead safe as well as the potential for temporary relocation during such work.

The City will ensure that CDBG assistance is made available on a non-discriminatory basis without regard to race, color, religion, sex, disability, familial status, age or national origin.

City shall affirmatively further fair housing by adoption and publication of Fair Housing Policy, displaying Fair Housing information and contacts on public bulletin boards, posting of Fair

Housing Policy contact information in paper of local circulation and on City's Facebook or website, and informing residents of contact information via utility postcards.

7.1.b. Marketing to Contractors

Marketing to contractors is essential to the success of any owner-occupied exterior home improvements program. The City must conduct a sufficient amount of marketing specifically to contractors to generate and to secure their interest in participating in the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program.

Where there is an adequate number of contractors participating in the City's program, fair and open competition for projects is maximized and overall costs are generally more reasonable because of the competition inherent with a larger pool of participating contractors.

Marketing to contractors can be accomplished using the same media resources used for marketing to potential applicants. In addition to using those resources, the City might also:

- Contact local homebuilders associations, construction trades organizations, unions, etc.;
- Contact the Better Business Bureau;
- Contact the Iowa Department of Public Health to obtain information on contractors that have been trained in safe work practices;
- Scan local telephone books (business directories, yellow pages, etc.);
- Contact the IEDA's recommended plan review rooms and clearinghouses;
- Obtain information on contractors based on the City's building permit issuance data;
- Contact local construction materials and equipment suppliers;

With the City's efforts to solicit and attract contractors for participation in the program, nondiscrimination, equal opportunity and fair housing issues cannot be overlooked. ***The City will also make a good faith effort to solicit and attract the interest of minority and female owned businesses that might participate in the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program.*** Invitations to bid on the City's projects need to be sent to the IEDA's recommended clearinghouses and plan review rooms.

When marketing to contractors, the City will be aware of certain issues specifically of interest or concern to contractors and tailor its marketing efforts to address these issues to the extent practical. This may include, but not be limited to:

- The contractor's ability to make a profit;
- The contractor's location and/or proximity to the City;
- Federal, state or local requirements and/or restrictions that will affect them (e.g., licensing; training, including safe work practices as applicable; insurance coverage; OSHA requirements; contract conditions; warranties; etc.); and
- Their ability to be paid in a timely fashion.

From the City's contractor marketing efforts, a list of potential contractors can be compiled and referenced as individual projects are undertaken. (Refer also to Sections 7.12 through Section 7.21 for other issues impacting participating contractors).

7.2 Applicant Selection Process

The City, through its marketing efforts to attract potential applicants, will indicate how to access the program (i.e., forms they need to fill out, where to get them, etc.), any time constraints for application submission, and where completed forms need to be submitted and who will be responsible for receiving them. Homeowners that completed a verified application for purposes of the Funding Application submitted to IEDA will be given priority. Applications received after will be processed on a first-come, first-serve basis.

Should the community need to select new program participants during the contract period, the community will use the same marketing, application and selection processes described in the approved application to IEDA and/or outlined in IEDA program guidance.

7.3 Applicant Eligibility Determination and Verification Process

As stated in Section 4.1, ***applicants must be owner-occupants, be able to show proof of ownership***, they must have resided in their dwellings for six months prior to the date of their application for program assistance and, most importantly, ***they must be income eligible***.

Ownership, occupancy, and tenure will all be verified and documented by the City through County and/or other public records.

The income verification process is more detailed and entails a specific procedure to be followed. ***Basic income eligibility is based on the applicant's annual gross household income with no adjustments or deductions subtracted. An applicant's annual gross household income is "anticipated" for the future twelve month period based on current circumstances or known upcoming income changes, all of which must be verifiable and documented in the City's program files.***

For purposes of determining an applicant's annual gross household income, there are certain income inclusions (e.g., income from certain assets) and there are certain income exclusions (e.g., payments received for the care of foster children) that are taken into account. (Refer to HUD's "Technical Guide for Determining Income and Allowances for the HOME Program" for more detail).

The City will create and have available for use the necessary forms for verifying and documenting an applicant's annual gross household income (including verification forms for allowable income inclusions and exclusions), verification forms for documenting property eligibility requirements, and verification forms for documenting allowable deductions for determining adjusted gross household income.

Income verification will be completed in accordance with 24 CFR 5.609 (Part 5 Annual Income). Income verifications are valid for twelve months from the date verification is completed.

The most current HUD income limitations, by county and by household size, must be used for determining and verifying income eligibility.

Additional documentation may also be obtained by the City to further substantiate an applicant's annual (gross) household income (e.g., obtain a copy of the applicant's federal and/or state income tax forms from the previous tax year).

In addition to documenting that an applicant meets the ownership, occupancy, tenure and income eligibility requirements, sufficient documentation must be obtained to clearly indicate that the applicant's property also meets all applicable property eligibility requirements as described in Section 4.2.

The City will keep on file as documentation for each project:

- Income verification documents
- Ownership verification documents
- Property inspection documents (initial and final)
- Construction documents (specifications, contracts, and related items)
- Final acceptance of work (signed by homeowner)

- CDBG environmental review documents
- Lead based paint related documents.

7.4 Initial Property Inspection

Following eligibility determination and verification, the City's housing rehabilitation technician will arrange with the property owner a date and time in which to conduct an initial inspection of the property to be assisted.

The purpose of the initial inspection is to determine the scope of work to be accomplished with the rehabilitation of that property (i.e., the hard costs of rehabilitation). The initial inspection will be conducted in order to verify the presence and condition of all components, systems and equipment of the property owner's dwelling and property, and to identify any and all items that do not conform to Iowa Minimum Rehab/HQS Standards (as applicable) for inclusion in the work write-up for that dwelling.

Typically, the initial inspection is the first opportunity to meet face-to-face with the property owner(s). If the property to be assisted is target housing, meeting with the property owner(s) at their property for the purpose of conducting the initial inspection is an ideal time to discuss lead-based paint issues likely to impact their own project. Prior to conducting the initial inspection, the City's program administrator or rehabilitation technician needs to convey the first of several required lead-based paint related notices (if this has not transpired prior to the initial inspection).

The first notification requirement for target housing is to convey general information to the property owner about the dangers of lead-based paint. The City may use either the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) standard pamphlet entitled "The Lead-Safe Certified Guide to Renovate Right" or the Iowa Department of Public Health's (IDPH's) standard pamphlet entitled "Lead Poisoning - How to Protect Iowa's Families" for this purpose.

Project files must be documented indicating that the property owner(s) has received this required notice. The City will use either the EPA Pamphlet - "Acknowledgement of Receipt" form or the IDPH Pamphlet - "Acknowledgement of Receipt" form for this purpose. Both acknowledgement of receipt forms require the property owner's signature and date of their receipt.

Project files must be documented with a copy of the initial inspection report, signed (or initialed) and dated by the City's staff who performed the initial inspection.

7.5 Work Write-Up (Project Specifications)

From the data and information gathered by the rehabilitation technician during the initial inspection, a work write-up (or project specifications as they are often referred to) will be generated. The work write-up is first used by the City in the formulation of a cost estimate. The work write-up eventually becomes a part of the bid documents needed for the procurement of a contractor(s).

All work write-ups will be written so that participating contractors that bid on the City's projects will submit itemized bids (i.e., an individual line-item cost for each individual line-item of the work write-up).

7.6 Cost Estimate

The City will prepare a written cost estimate of the hard costs of rehabilitation for each project following the initial inspection and formulation of a work write-up. The City's cost estimate will also be depicted in itemized form. The City's cost estimate will be identified as such, be signed (or initialed) by the rehabilitation technician that prepared it, and dated. The City's cost estimates must be included in individual project files.

The City's written cost estimate is formulated to initially determine if that project is financially feasible to undertake, and secondarily to ensure the cost reasonableness of contractor's bids that will be received for that project. ***The primary purpose for the City's written cost estimate is to establish the probable cost of rehabilitation (i.e., the hard costs of rehabilitation) as well as determine the basis for what needs to be accomplished to that dwelling (if target housing) from a lead hazard reduction standpoint. Lead hazard reduction requirements are based on the City's estimated cost of rehabilitation.*** (Refer to Section 7.10 for more detail on lead hazard reduction requirements).

7.7 Historical (Section 106) Clearance

Assisted properties may be of historical significance. Historic preservation requirements may have an impact on the City's work write-up (the original work write-up and/or the final, revised work write-up following any lead hazard reduction need determination if target housing). ***Individual projects assisted under the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program that are not covered under the Programmatic Memorandum of Understanding between the IEDA and SHPO must be submitted individually to SHPO for Section 106 review and compliance.***

7.8 Infeasible Structures

Depending on the extent of the rehabilitation work (the hard costs of rehabilitation) necessary to bring a dwelling and the property as a whole into conformance with Iowa Minimum Rehab/HQS Standards (as applicable), the City may find a dwelling that is structurally and/or financially infeasible to rehabilitate. The City will apply the following formula to all projects in order to determine if that project is feasible for rehabilitation.

“If the City’s estimated cost of rehabilitation (the hard cost of rehabilitation) is at, or greater than, fifty percent (50%) of the replacement value for that size of unit, the proposed project will be considered infeasible to rehabilitate”.

NOTE 1: The estimated cost of rehabilitation would include all sources of funds, not just the City’s program funds.

NOTE 2: Replacement value will be based on eighty-five dollars (\$85) per square foot with no basement space figured in; not including porches, breezeways, or attached garages; and with no square footage cost differential in treating second (or more) floors in the computation of total square footage.

Where a dwelling is determined infeasible for rehabilitation using the above formula, the City reserves the right to withdraw its offer of financial assistance toward that project and to its property owner.

7.9 Level of Benefit / Financial Commitment

The level of benefit available to eligible applicants can best be described as the City’s preliminary projection of program funds to be applied toward a rehabilitation project (i.e., the hard costs of rehabilitation portion of the overall project only, and not including the direct administrative costs, lead hazard reduction costs, lead hazard reduction carrying costs, or temporary relocation costs that may be applied toward the total project).

Based on the City’s cost estimate, the after-rehabilitation value of the property will be determined and the determination will be made as to whether the applicant’s dwelling and property are feasible to rehabilitate. Using the City’s cost estimate, the City will first subtract the amount of all other sources of funds to be applied toward the rehabilitation costs of that project to arrive at the total amount of funds needed from the City’s program funds for the rehabilitation of that project.

In effect, the City can make a tentative financial commitment to the applicant for the rehabilitation work (the hard costs of rehabilitation) necessary to bring that dwelling into conformance with the applicable rehabilitation standards. The actual costs of rehabilitation, and from what sources of funds rehabilitation costs will be covered, may need to be reevaluated following the procurement of a contractor(s) when the actual rehabilitation cost of the project is known. The City's focus at this point is only on the rehabilitation costs (i.e., those that will be secured against the assisted property owner's property).

7.10 Target Housing—Lead Hazard Reduction

The City will comply with HUD's lead hazard reduction requirements through the duration of the program.

All target housing properties assisted with the City's program funds must comply with HUD's Lead Safe Housing Regulations. All lead based paint hazards must be identified and subsequently addressed (reduced) in target housing assisted with the City's program funds. Lead hazard reduction activity will be conducted in conjunction and/or in combination with the rehabilitation work determined from the City's initial inspection and included in a final, revised work write-up prior to the procurement of a contractor(s). ***All assisted target housing (i.e., the entire dwelling and the property as a whole) with an assistance investment greater than \$5,000 must be made at least temporarily "lead safe" at the conclusion of clearance testing and final visual assessment.***

The determination of lead hazard reduction need is based on (and directly tied to) the City's estimated cost of rehabilitation for that project (the hard costs of rehabilitation). This determination is first based on the amount of program funds (and/or other HUD funds) to be used for rehabilitation, and secondly, based on the actual approach the City takes to physically determine the lead hazard reduction need (i.e., paint testing and risk assessment or the presumption of lead-based paint).

For target housing projects where the estimated cost of rehabilitation is \$5,000 or less in program funds (and/or other HUD funds), lead hazard reduction need is determined by testing all painted surfaces that will be disturbed by the rehabilitation activity. Painted surfaces found to contain lead-based paint (those that will be disturbed during rehabilitation) must be repaired if deteriorated paint or lead-based paint hazards are present. The work items specified in the City's final, revised work write-up (rehabilitation and lead hazard reduction activity combined) for the repair of such

painted surfaces to be disturbed will include, or compensate for, the lead hazard reduction activity needed.

The City may presume that assisted target housing in this estimated rehabilitation cost range contains lead-based paint. Where lead-based paint is presumed to be present, testing of painted surfaces is not required. Where lead-based paint is presumed to be present, all painted surfaces disturbed during rehabilitation must be repaired and the lead hazard reduction need determined accordingly by the City's certified lead professional.

For target housing projects where the estimated cost of rehabilitation is between \$5,001 and \$24,999 in program funds (and/or other HUD funds), lead hazard reduction need is determined by testing of painted surfaces to be disturbed by the rehabilitation activity and conducting a risk assessment of the entire property. From the paint testing and risk assessment results, all painted surfaces containing lead-based paint that will be disturbed during rehabilitation will be identified and all lead-based paint hazards (including dust-lead hazards and soil-lead hazards) will be identified.

Work items specified to reduce the lead-based paint hazards identified from the required paint testing and the risk assessment will be considered as "interim controls". The interim controls specified in the City's final, revised work write-up, in addition to the rehabilitation work items, will include, or compensate for, the lead hazard reduction activity (interim controls) needed.

Communities may also presume that assisted target housing in this estimated rehabilitation cost range contains lead-based paint. Where lead-based paint is presumed to be present, testing of painted surfaces and conducting a risk assessment is not required. Work items specified to reduce lead-based paint hazards presumed to contain lead-based paint will be considered as "standard treatments". The standard treatments specified in the final, revised work write-up, in addition to the rehabilitation work items, will include, or compensate for, the lead hazard reduction activity (standard treatments) needed.

The determination of all lead hazard reduction activity needed to make a project lead safe following clearance testing results and final visual assessment that meet IDPH standards is first based on the amount of program funds (and/or other HUD funds) to be applied toward the hard cost of rehabilitation, and secondly, based on the approach the City takes for making this determination (i.e., paint testing and risk assessment or the presumption of lead-based paint).

Once all lead hazard reduction activity to be accomplished has been determined by the City's certified lead professional, the City will compare these work items to its original initial inspection and work write-up that defines the rehabilitation work items to be accomplished. It is possible that one or more of the rehabilitation work items specified will effectively reduce or eliminate an identified (known or presumed) lead-based paint hazard(s). Where lead-based paint hazards will not be addressed with the specified rehabilitation work items, additional lead hazard reduction work items (i.e., interim controls or standard treatments) will need to be added to the rehabilitation work items. A final, revised work write-up is then generated that incorporates all rehabilitation work items and all lead hazard reduction work items. This final, revised work write-up will then be used for the procurement of a contractor(s) to do the work.

The City must retain all original work write-ups and cost estimates and include them in the respective project files. Individual project cost estimates of the rehabilitation work items specified in the original work write-ups are the basis for determining what needs to be accomplished from a lead hazard reduction standpoint for each project.

The determination of lead-based paint hazards, regardless of the estimated cost of rehabilitation, can only be accomplished by certain Iowa-certified lead professionals. Paint testing and risk assessments can only be accomplished by lead professionals certified in Iowa as Lead Inspectors / Risk Assessors or Elevated Blood Lead (EBL) Inspectors / Risk Assessors. The determination of presuming that lead-based paint is present in target housing may be made by lead professionals certified in Iowa as Sampling Technicians or Lead Inspectors / Risk Assessors or Elevated Blood Lead (EBL) Inspectors / Risk Assessors. The required clearance testing and final visual assessment that follows completion of projects where lead hazard reduction activity occurred (regardless of the estimated cost of rehabilitation) may be conducted by any of the certified lead professionals referenced above. The City will employ all necessary Iowa-certified lead professionals.

There are notification requirements associated with the identification of lead-based paint hazards in target housing assisted with program funds (and/or other HUD funds).

Where the City conducts paint testing and risk assessments to determine the lead hazard reduction need, the City must convey to the assisted property owner the "Notification of Lead- Based Paint

Inspection and Risk Assessment” form. This notification must be conveyed to the assisted property owner no later than fifteen days after the testing results have been received by the City (if applicable) and the evaluation (risk assessment) has been completed. A Lead Based Paint and Risk Assessment report must be prepared in accordance with the requirements found in the IDPH’s 641-Chapter 70 IAC.

Where the City presumes that lead-based paint and/or lead- based paint hazards exist in assisted target housing, the City must convey to the assisted property owner the “Notification That Lead-Based Paint or Lead-Based Paint Hazards are Presumed to be Present” form. This notification must be conveyed to the assisted property owner no later than fifteen days after the presumption determination was made. A Visual Risk Assessment report must be prepared in accordance with the requirements found in the IDPH’s 641-Chapter 70 IAC.

Any rehabilitation work that disturbs painted surfaces (i.e., paint that is known or presumed to be lead-based paint) and any other lead hazard reduction activity not accomplished with the rehabilitation work items (excluding the allowable de minimis areas), can only be accomplished by contractors who have been trained in safe work practices.

7.11 Contractor Requirements

In order to participate as a contractor in the City’s owner-occupied exterior home improvements program, the following minimum requirements must be met. All contractors must:

- ***Be registered with the State of Iowa, Department of Labor;***
- ***Meet any and all local or state licensing requirements;***
- ***Be able to provide evidence (i.e., certificate of successful completion and satisfactory test results) that all workers under his / her employ (i.e., employees and/or subcontractors and their employees) who will be involved in any rehabilitation that disturbs painted surfaces (known or presumed to be lead based paint) or any lead hazard reduction activity, have been trained in safe work practices as required by HUD’s Lead Safe Housing regulations and the IDPH’s 641-Chapter 70 IAC;***
- ***Provide current and active insurance certificates that document sufficient insurance coverage; and***
- ***Be approved by the IEDA as not being on the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD’s) or the U.S. Department of Labor’s (DOL’s) lists of debarred or suspended contractors.***

7.12 Contractor Procurement

The procurement of contractors for individual rehabilitation projects (including any lead hazard reduction activity), or various components of rehabilitation projects, where projects are broken down into components, will be undertaken by the City. Contractors will be procured through a competitive sealed bids procurement process.

Upon completion of the final work write-up and bid documents, the City will publicly advertise for bids in at least one local newspaper of general circulation. In addition to publicly advertising, all known area contractors (those contractors identified through the City's contractor marketing efforts and that meet the requirements of Section 7.11 above) will be notified, in writing, inviting them to bid on the City's projects as they are undertaken. Invitations to bid should also be sent to the IEDA recommended plan review rooms and area clearinghouses as well.

The City's publicly advertised bidding process will allow sufficient time for contractors to compile and submit their bids. Bids will be opened publicly at a specified date, time and place. The lowest, responsible bidder will be awarded the contract subject to bid verification and acceptability. A responsible bidder is a contractor that has met the requirements of Section 7.11 above and all other material terms and conditions of the bid documents. ***Contractor's bids need to be typewritten or completed in ink. Contractor's bids submitted in pencil will not be accepted.***

Following the opening of all bids, the City will perform a verification of the bids received (i.e., to ensure true itemized bids submittal, to verify and to recalculate the contractor's figures, to consider any alternate bids sought after and received, etc.). A bid tabulation (summary) sheet will then be prepared by the City reflecting all bids received. All contractors submitting bids must also include a non-collusion affidavit with their submissions.

The successful bidder(s) will be notified, in writing, of the City's intent to award them a contract. All unsuccessful bidders will also be notified, in writing, by the City.

7.13 Contract Execution

Following contractor(s) procurement, but prior to the award of a construction contract(s), the City will reevaluate the amount of assistance to be applied toward that project, secure all non-program funds and finalize its financial commitment of program funds to that property owner. The City's loan documents (the five-year receding forgivable loan) will be prepared for signing.

Following notification(s) of award to the successful contractor(s), arrangements will be made with all parties to formally execute the rehabilitation construction contract(s). Prior to contract(s) execution, the successful contractor(s) must submit a complete list of the materials and equipment suppliers and a complete list of subcontractors intended to be used. Concurrent with the signing of a contract(s), the property owner will execute the promissory note and mortgage lien and/or repayable loan documents discussed in Section 6.0.

Following contract(s) execution, the City will issue a notice(s) to proceed to the contractor(s), all contracts entered into. Where projects are accomplished with several individual contracts in lieu of one general contract, the timing and coordination of issuing notices to proceed will need to be considered and handled accordingly.

Frequently, contract execution and loan documents signing, as well as obtaining the contractor(s) lists of suppliers and subcontractors and the actual issuance of the notice(s) to proceed, will actually take place during the scheduled pre-construction conference required to be held.

7.14 Pre-Construction Conference

Prior to the start of construction, the City will hold a pre-construction conference with the property owner and the contractor(s) awarded the contract(s). At the pre-construction conference, the final work write-up(s) (project specifications) will be reviewed by all parties, line item by line item, to ensure a thorough understanding of the work to be accomplished. Additional topics to be discussed at the pre-construction contract include, but are not limited to:

- ***Timing and coordination of the sequence of the work (especially when and where lead hazard reduction activity or rehabilitation work that disturbs painted surfaces, known or presumed to be lead based paint, are to be accomplished, and/or if the project entails multiple contracts covering various components of the entire project);***
- ***Temporary relocation, limited access to living areas, and coordination of household schedule with lead-based paint work activity issues, as applicable (i.e., conveyance of the details of the City's temporary relocation offering and options, responsibilities, timing and coordination, packing and moving, storage, secured property owner non-access to work area(s) during interior lead hazard reduction work, specialized cleaning, clearance testing and final visual assessment, and the City's authorization of re-***

occupancy following completion and successful clearance testing); and

- *Safe work practices and OSHA requirements, as applicable.*

Additionally, the responsibilities of all parties to the contract(s) need to be thoroughly discussed. The various processes and procedures involved in completing the project also needs to be covered (e.g., change order procedures, contractor payment processes, various lead hazard reduction requirements, grievance / dispute resolution procedures, etc.).

The required pre-construction conference, where all parties to the contract(s) are together, provides the contractor(s) an opportunity to issue the required Iowa Department of Public Health's Pre-Renovation Notification (all target housing) if this has not transpired before this meeting. The City should ensure that this takes place and ***obtain a copy of the executed pre-renovation notification form for its project files.***

7.15 Target Housing—Occupancy

Scheduling the Lead-Based Paint Work

The City will first coordinate with its contractors and property owners, the timing and sequence of all non-lead-based paint related interior and exterior rehabilitation work (i.e., those items that do not disturb painted surfaces; those items disturbing painted surfaces that are documented as not being lead-based paint; or those items that fall within the allowable de minimis areas), and any exterior lead-based paint related rehabilitation work and/or exterior lead hazard reduction activity, so that all of this work combined is accomplished prior to the start of any interior lead-based paint related rehabilitation work (i.e., interior work that disturbs painted surfaces, known or presumed to be lead-based paint, and/or any interior lead hazard reduction activity).

Worksite Restricted Entry and Security

No Occupants at Worksite: Occupants shall not be permitted to enter the worksite during lead hazard reduction activities until after hazard reduction work has been completed and clearance has been achieved.

Protection of Occupants' Belongings: The dwelling and worksite shall be secured against unauthorized entry and occupants' belongings shall be protected from contamination during hazard

reduction activities by relocating or covering and sealing all belongings.

Occupant Protection Measures

All households will be provided the option of temporary relocation.

Households with children under six years of age and/or a pregnant woman (if known) must be temporarily relocated as described below in the Temporary Relocation section.

Households that will not have safe access to sleeping areas, bathroom, and kitchen facilities outside the sealed work area must be temporarily relocated as described below in the Temporary Relocation section.

Households that live in houses that will require more than five calendar days to complete the lead hazard reduction activity for the interior of the house must be temporarily relocated as described below in the Temporary Relocation section.

Households that are not required to temporarily relocate and do not choose temporary relocation will be required to vacate the house during the work hours and have no access to the worksite when in the house after work hours except for households where all occupants of the house are at least 62 years old. The requirements that apply to projects where the households do not temporarily relocate (except for households where all occupants are at least 62 years old) are described in the “Eight Daytime Hours or Five Calendar Days” section.

Households that that do not include any person under 62 years old and that have received complete disclosure of the nature of the work are not required to leave the house if there will be safe access to sleeping areas, bathroom, and kitchen facilities outside the sealed work area (worksite) and if each occupant of the house signs an “Elderly Waiver for Relocation.” A sample “Elderly Waiver for Relocation” is included with Lead Safe Housing Regulations and Forms in Appendix to Chapter 4.

7.16 Eight Daytime Hours or Five Calendar Days

Eight Daytime Hours: Treatment of the interior will be completed within one period of 8-daytime hours, the worksite is contained so as to prevent the release of leaded dust and debris into other areas, and treatment does not create other safety, health or environmental

hazards (e.g., exposed live electrical wiring, release of toxic fumes, or on-site disposal of hazardous waste).

Or

Five Calendar Days: Treatment of the interior will be completed within 5 calendar days, the worksite is contained so as to prevent the release of leaded dust and debris into other areas, treatment does not create other safety, health or environmental hazards; and, at the end of work on each day, the worksite and the area within at least 10 feet (3 meters) of the containment area is cleaned to remove any visible dust or debris, and occupants have safe access to sleeping areas, and bathroom and kitchen facilities.

Prior to the start of the lead hazard reduction work the worksite shall be sealed to prevent the release of leaded dust, and to contain lead-based paint chips and other debris from hazard reduction activities within the worksite until they can be safely removed. A warning sign shall be posted at each entry to a room where hazard reduction activities are conducted.

For either Eight Daytime Hours or for Five Calendar Days, the work area will be sealed and no occupant will enter the work area until all such work has been completed AND successful clearance testing and final visual assessment results meeting IDPH standards has been achieved.

7.17 Temporary Relocation

Temporary relocation is required for the following households during interior work in target housing that disturbs areas that have or are presumed to have lead-based paint:

- **all households with children under six and/or a pregnant woman (if known)**
- **for projects where there will not be safe access to sleeping areas, bathroom, and kitchen facilities during the lead hazard reduction work**
- **for projects that will require more than five days to complete the lead hazard reduction work**
- **any household that requests temporary relocation**

The relocated households and their personal belongings will be fully protected during any rehabilitation work that disturbs painted surfaces (known or presumed to contain lead-based paint) and during any lead hazard reduction activity. Any personal belongings

not temporarily relocated (e.g., large pieces of furniture, etc.) will be protected (e.g., covered and sealed) so that they will not become contaminated with lead-contaminated dust or construction debris during such interior work.

The household will be relocated to a suitable, safe / decent / sanitary living arrangement that is free of any lead-based paint hazards (post-1978 unit or clearance examination). Temporary relocation will continue to be provided until the interior lead- based paint related work has been completed, the work area(s) thoroughly cleaned (using HUD recommended specialized cleaning methods) and clearance testing and final visual assessment (interior or exterior) has been conducted with results achieved that meet IDPH standards. The City will not authorize entry or re-occupancy of the assisted property by the relocated household until all such work has been completed and successful clearance testing and final visual assessment results meeting IDPH standards has been achieved.

Some, if not all, of the relocated household's belongings must also be temporarily relocated (or adequately protected), prior to the start of such interior work. The occupant's belongings will be relocated to a safe and secure location (e.g., a lockable storage facility) accessible only to their owners. Any personal belongings not temporarily relocated (such as large pieces of furniture) must be covered and sealed to prevent possible contamination from lead-contaminated dust or construction debris during interior lead-based paint related rehabilitation and/or lead hazard reduction activity.

7.18 Construction Supervision

Throughout the term of construction and/or lead hazard reduction activity, all individual rehabilitation projects, the City will oversee the work of the contractor(s) and any subcontractors doing the work.

Construction supervision will be accomplished primarily through periodic and frequent work-in-progress inspections by the City's rehabilitation technician. Inspections relating to contractor payment requests, any City required (e.g., building or housing code required) inspections, and any inspections relating to change order requests will all occur as necessary.

Periodic inspections / construction supervision may also be necessary during rehabilitation that disturbs painted surfaces, known or presumed to contain lead-based paint, and/or during lead hazard reduction activity as well as during cleaning done for the purpose of clearance testing and final visual assessment. The primary purposes of these inspections are to ensure that contractors are following required safe work practices and

applicable OSHA requirements. The City's rehabilitation technician should wear appropriate protective clothing and equipment during such inspections.

All inspections must be documented in individual project files.

The main purpose of construction supervision is to ensure that all work specified in individual project work write-ups is completed, completed in a satisfactory workmanship-like manner, and completed in a timely manner.

7.19 Change Orders

During the course of construction, the City may find it necessary to change the work write-up on any given project. Changes occur with any addition to or with any deletion of items to be accomplished, or with any other change that may occur to the original, as-bid, work write-up that alters the scope of work in any way. Change orders are needed for any and all substitutions that are made to the project as well, even if the dollar value of that work item remains unaffected. Change orders are also needed for time extensions to a rehabilitation construction contract.

Any and all changes to the contract work write-up require a fully executed change order signed by all parties to the contract. Change orders need to be contained in individual project files.

Change orders are an extension of the original project specifications (work write-up). Change orders need to detail all changes, be clear, concise and accurate, and be prepared individually listing all items if more than one item is included in the change order. The contractor's costs associated with all items listed within change orders must also be itemized.

7.20 Contractor Payment Procedures

All payments to contractors are to be based on work completed at the time of the payment request. With all payment requests received by the City, the City's rehabilitation technician will make an inspection to verify that work (work for which payment is sought) has been completed. No payment requests will be honored prior to the City conducting an inspection.

All materials, supplies and equipment purchased by the contractor(s) (including subcontractors) for a particular rehabilitation project must be satisfactorily installed prior to the City making payment for those items on that project. Payment requests for materials, supplies and equipment stockpiled on a job site and not yet installed will not be

honored until the contractor (or subcontractor) has satisfactorily installed them.

Contractors may be paid lump sum at the completion of projects, or may seek partial payments throughout construction with a final payment request at the completion of the project. The City will withhold a minimum of twenty percent (20%) from all partial payment requests received from contractors. This twenty percent (20%) withholding may be reduced to a lesser amount if the City requires participating contractors to be bonded. All withholding from partial payment requests will be paid to the contractor with the final payment request.

In addition to a required inspection prior to making payment to contractors, the City must receive fully executed lien waivers from contractors for all materials and supplies, equipment, and labor costs for which payment is being sought. Where partial payment requests are made by contractors, fully executed partial lien waivers are also necessary prior to the City honoring the contractor's partial payment request.

Specifically, all fully executed lien waivers applicable to the first partial payment request must be received by the City before payment will be made on the contractor's second partial payment request. Subsequent partial payment requests will follow this procedure, whereby lien waivers for the previous partial payment request are required prior to the City honoring subsequent partial payment requests. For final payment, fully executed lien waivers are required prior to the City honoring the final payment, including the payment of funds previously withheld (retainage) from partial payments.

All lien waivers received from contractors (partial and final lien waivers) need to be reviewed and checked against the "Project Subcontractors / Suppliers" list that submitted by the contractor prior to the start of construction.

Any target housing assisted with the City's program funds (and/or other HUD funds) that involves rehabilitation that disturbs painted surfaces, known or presumed to be lead based paint, and/or lead hazard reduction activity will require thorough, specialized cleaning and clearance testing and final visual assessment following the completion of such work. Final payment(s) to the contractor(s) will not occur prior to successful clearance testing and final visual risk assessment results meeting IDPH standards.

The property owner's concurrence and acceptance of all work for which payment is being sought must be obtained prior to the City making any

partial or final payments to contractors. Refer to Section 7.21 below regarding property owner concurrence and acceptance of final payment.

7.21 Project Completion / Acceptance

Upon completion of the project (all work except the interior rehabilitation that will disturb painted surfaces, known or presumed to contain lead based paint, and/or interior lead hazard reduction activity accomplished in target housing), the City will conduct a final inspection of the rehabilitation work accomplished on that project (including exterior lead hazard reduction activity work if applicable).

The final inspection will be conducted by the program administrator and/or rehabilitation technician in the presence of at least one representative of the City's Rehabilitation Committee and in the presence of the property owner. It is desired that the contractor(s) attend the final inspection to make note of and to clarify any unfinished and/or questioned work.

The final inspection is made to ensure that all work was completed and was accomplished in accordance with the work write-up and any change orders that were issued, and to ensure that work was accomplished in a satisfactory manner.

Should any rehabilitation work items remain unfinished or in need of rework, a punch-list will be formulated by the City (or its representative) and presented to the contractor(s) for finalization prior to final acceptance and final payment authorization. If work or rework remains, a time frame for completion of such items will also be specified in the punch-list.

For assisted target housing projects involving any interior lead hazard reduction activity, the final inspection is conducted for all rehabilitation work items and/or exterior lead hazard reduction items except the interior rehabilitation work that will disturb painted surfaces (known or presumed to be lead based paint) and/or interior lead hazard reduction activity to be accomplished. In effect, this is an intermediate final inspection. Therefore, all other (non-interior lead-based paint related) work needs to be completed, inspected and accepted prior to the contractor(s) commencing with the interior rehabilitation that will disturb painted surfaces (known or presumed to be lead based paint) and/or interior lead hazard reduction activity.

Temporary relocation will not occur until all other (non-interior lead-based paint related) work has been completed, inspected and accepted. Once the intermediate final inspection has occurred and the occupants and their belongings relocated the interior rehabilitation that disturbs known or presumed lead-based paint and/or lead hazard reduction activity can commence.

As an alternative, reverse work sequencing will be allowed if it better fits the work schedule of the contractor and/or the occupant. If reverse work sequencing is implemented, all interior rehabilitation work that does not disturb painted surfaces and/or does not involve interior lead hazard reduction activity needs to be completed and accepted initially. Temporary relocation will then occur, at which time the interior rehabilitation that disturbs known or presumed lead-based paint and/or interior lead hazard reduction activity can then commence. Upon completion of this work, clearance testing – including a final visual risk assessment – will be conducted on the interior of the dwelling. In effect, this is a partial final visual risk assessment (interior of the dwelling only). After successful clearance testing, the City will authorize re-occupancy of the assisted property. Subsequent to re-occupancy, all exterior rehabilitation work items and all exterior lead hazard reduction items will then commence. Upon completion of this work the City will conduct a final inspection of all rehabilitation work and lead hazard reduction activity accomplished on the project. At or prior to the final inspection clearance testing and a visual risk assessment will be completed, if applicable, on all of the exterior work accomplished.

Upon completion of the interior lead-based paint related work, specialized cleaning procedures of the affected interior work areas must occur (in accordance with HUD guidelines) and prior to the City conducting the required clearance testing and final visual assessment.

Clearance testing and a final visual assessment must follow the completion of all lead-based paint related work. Clearance testing must be accomplished in accordance with the Iowa Department of Public Health's requirements found at 641-Chapter 70 of the Iowa Administrative Code. Clearance testing results must meet the applicable IDPH standards. If clearance testing fails to meet the applicable IDPH standards, the affected work areas must be re-cleaned by the contractor(s) responsible for this and clearance testing must be re-conducted. This process continues until the project meets IDPH clearance testing standards, including the final visual assessment.

Program funds are to be used only for the initial cost of cleaning for clearance testing. If clearance testing fails to meet the applicable IDPH standards, any and all costs associated with subsequent re-cleaning needs to be borne by the contractor(s) responsible for this. It is extremely important for contractors to follow safe work practices and to thoroughly clean affected work surfaces with the initial cleaning so that successful clearance testing results and successful

final visual assessment results are achieved with the initial clearance testing and final visual assessment.

The City will use the “Notification of Lead Based Paint Hazard Reduction Completion and Final Visual Risk Assessment and Clearance Testing Results” form to document its clearance testing results as well as to notify the property owner as required. This form serves as the required notification as well as the IDPH (641-Chapter 70 IAC) required report.

The clearance test and final visual assessment will serve as the “final” final inspection for assisted target housing that includes any interior lead-based paint related work. Assisted target housing involving any interior rehabilitation that disturbs painted surfaces (known or presumed to be lead-based paint) and/or any interior lead hazard reduction activity will effectively entail two final inspections.

When all work is determined to have been satisfactorily completed, the City will execute a Final Completion and Acceptance form. This form requires the actual date of completion and acceptance as well as the signatures of all parties to the contract(s). The date on the Final Completion and Acceptance form signifies the start of the required period (term) tied to the City’s receding forgivable loan.

Following the execution of the Final Completion and Acceptance form, the City can issue the final payment and the payment of all withholding (retainage) from previous partial payment requests paid, once all lien waivers have been executed by the contractor and are in the City’s possession. Prior to making final payment and the payment of withheld funds to the contractor, all manufacturer’s and supplier’s warranties must have been conveyed to the property owner by the contractor. An “Anti-Kickback Statement” should also be executed prior to the City making final payment to the contractor.

7.22 Financial Management

Payments for rehabilitation and administrative costs will be made from City funds and then submitted for reimbursement from IEDA. ***The City must request CDBG funds at least every six months, including both rehabilitation costs and grant administration costs with the period.*** Each draw down will document expenditure and amount of local committed, if any, toward that expense.

7.23 File Documentation

The community will keep the following items on file:

- ***Income verification documents***
- ***Ownership verification documents***
- ***Property inspection documents (initial and final)***
- ***Construction documents (specifications, contracts, and related items)***
- ***Final acceptance of work (signed by homeowner)***
- ***CDBG environmental review documents***
- ***Lead based paint related documents***

8.0 Program Administration

8.1 Responsibilities of Parties

8.1.a. City

The overall authority for the implementation and administration of the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program is with the City itself. This responsibility rests with the chief elected officials of the City (i.e., the mayor and City council or the board chair and supervisors).

The primary responsibility of the City is to ensure that the program is carried out in accordance with its contract with the Iowa Economic Development Authority (IEDA), and to ensure compliance with all applicable state and federal requirements governing the program funds associated with the City's owner-occupied exterior home improvements program.

Any necessary amendments to this Administrative Plan will require the review and approval of the City Council. Any substantive changes must be approved beforehand by IEDA.

The City will refer to 24.CFR.570.611 (CDBG Regulations on conflicts of interest) should a potential conflict of interest arise and follow guidance provided in these Regulations.

8.1.b. Rehabilitation Committee

The City will establish a local oversight committee. This Rehabilitation Committee will be appointed by the chief elected official and be charged with certain programmatic responsibilities. At least one City representative (a City

Councilperson or County Board Supervisor) will serve on this committee. Responsibilities of the Rehabilitation Committee include, but are not limited to:

- ***Grievance and dispute resolution responsibilities***

8.1.c. Program Administrator and/or Rehabilitation Technician

The City will designate certain staff for the day-to-day programmatic administrative responsibilities. This may be City staff or designated staff of a third party entity under contract with the City. Those responsible for the day-to-day programmatic administration may be one or more persons.

The primary responsibilities of the program administrator and/or rehabilitation technician include, but are not limited to:

- Marketing of the program to applicants and contractors;
- Application intake and processing;
- Ranking of applications received;
- Property and applicant eligibility determination processes;
- Verification of applicant information received documenting their eligibility to participate;
- Initial inspections;
- Work write-ups;
- Cost estimates;
- Historical clearances;
- Feasibility determinations;
- Level of benefit and determination of amount of assistance;
- The determination of lead hazard reduction need for all assisted target housing (recall that this can only be accomplished by Iowa-certified Sampling Technicians, Lead Inspectors / Risk Assessors, or Elevated Blood Lead (EBL) Inspectors / Risk Assessors);
- Revisions and finalization of individual project work write-ups, as applicable;
- Contractor procurement;
- Contracting;
- Temporary relocation (as applicable);
- Construction supervision (inspections, change orders, contractor payments, lead hazard reduction oversight, etc.);
- Project completion, final inspection(s), clearance testing and final visual assessment (as applicable) and final acceptance;
- ***Grievance and dispute resolution responsibilities***; and

- Progress reporting to the Rehabilitation Committee, the City and the IEDA.

9.0 Grievance and Dispute Resolution

Step 1: Any grievances or disputes arising between a property owner and the contractor(s) will initially be mediated by the City's program administrator and/or rehabilitation technician. It is the grieving (or disputing) party's obligation to contact the City's program administrator and/or rehabilitation technician with a detailed account of the issue(s) comprising the grievance or dispute. The program administrator and/or rehabilitation technician will make a determination of resolution on the issue(s) brought to their attention and convey to both the property owner and the contractor a course of action to be taken, in what time frame, and by whom.

Step 2: Should either party contest the City's program administrator's and/or rehabilitation technician's initial decision, a request for an appeal hearing by the City's Rehabilitation Committee may be made. This request must be made in writing. The City's Rehabilitation Committee will set a date, time and place for this appeal hearing and notify the parties of same. The Rehabilitation Committee will make their determination at, or shortly after, their meeting and convey their determination of resolution to the issue(s) raised, in writing, to both parties. The Rehabilitation Committee's determination will convey to both parties a course of action to be taken, in what time frame, and by whom.

Step 3: Should either party contest the Rehabilitation Committee's decision, a request to appeal this decision may be made to the City's governing body (i.e., mayor and City council; chair and board of supervisors; etc.). The decision of the City's governing body will be conveyed, in writing, to both parties. The governing body's determination will convey a course of action to be taken, in what time frame, and by whom. The decision of the City's governing body will be final and binding on all parties.

Step 4: In the event that the grievance or dispute remains unresolved to the satisfaction of either party, the right to file legal action remains the last and only recourse available to the grieving or disputing party.

Should a grievance or dispute arise between either the property owner or the contractor and the City's program administrator and/or rehabilitation technician, the procedure to follow is the same as described above, except that Step 1 would be omitted.

Written grievances or disputes that are received by the IEDA directly (or indirectly) from a property owner, the contractor or a representative of the

property owner or contractor will be forwarded to the City for resolution. Resolution is to follow the above described process.

9.1 Written Relocation Policy Guide

The City's written relocation policy must be submitted to IEDA as Exhibit A to the Administrative Plan as a condition of the contract with IEDA. The policy at a minimum must include the following information:

- When relocation is required under the program and how long temporary relocation will typically last
- How much notice will be provided to move and return
- What constitutes an appropriate relocation unit (must be post-1978 or documented as lead-safe by a clearance examination)
- Whose responsibility it is to identify a temporary unit
- What costs may be covered such as a unit provided, units at selected lodging paid directly, meal allowance if there are no cooking facilities, etc.
- How payments will be made.

**CITY OF STORM LAKE
TEMPORARY RELOCATION POLICY
2020 HOUSING REHABILITATION PROGRAM**

All households will be provided the option of temporary relocation.

Households that must be temporarily relocated are:

- ***Households with children under six years of age and/or a pregnant woman (if known);***
- ***Households that will not have safe access to sleeping areas, bathroom, and kitchen facilities outside the sealed work area;***
- ***Households that live in houses that will require more than five calendar days to complete the lead hazard reduction activity for the interior of the house.***

Households that are not required to temporarily relocate and do not choose temporary relocation will be required to vacate the house during the work hours and have no access to the worksite when in the house after work hours except for households where all occupants of the house are at least 62 years old. The requirements that apply to projects where the households do not temporarily relocate (except for households where all occupants are at least 62 years old) are described in the “Eight Daytime Hours or Five Calendar Days” section.

Households that do not include any person under 62 years old and that have received complete disclosure of the nature of the work are not required to leave the house if there will be safe access to sleeping areas, bathroom, and kitchen facilities outside the sealed work area (worksite) and if each occupant of the house signs an “Elderly Waiver for Relocation.” A sample “Elderly Waiver for Relocation” is included with Lead Safe Housing Regulations and Forms in Appendix to Chapter 4.

In accordance with Federal and State Regulations, to participate in the Housing Rehabilitation Program, the homeowner must agree to relocate all occupants of the home during the time the interior lead-hazard reduction activities are under completion and required clearance testing is finalized. The Housing Rehabilitation Program is considered a voluntary program (not mandatory rehabilitation program) and therefore temporary relocation payments are not required. The City can, however, offer temporary relocation compensation to assist homeowners as partial coverage for costs associated with the temporary relocation time period. It is acknowledged by all parties that this is not meant to be full compensation to the homeowner for temporary relocation expenses.

Through Program Funding, partial compensation for temporary relocation will be based on the following criteria:

- 1) The City's Program Administrators must approve the temporary relocation living quarters. Homeowners must relocate to a motel, hotel or other approved location. Homeowners will not be able to relocate to any house built prior to 1978 unless authorized by the City's Program Administrators. Homeowners will be required to provide documentation of temporary living quarters as required by Program Administrator (i.e., copies of hotel receipts, etc.) After approval of temporary relocation living quarters, the homeowner will be expected to make all arrangements for reservations, etc.
- 2) The homeowner will also be required to make arrangements for the moving and storage of any possessions, as required.
- 3) Homeowners will not have access or be able to enter their homes or use their property in any way during the lead-based paint hazard reduction activities. This is also applicable to any friends, family or representatives of the homeowner. Homeowners will be notified that it is within the rights of the Contractor to change the locks or provide temporary locks on the house so that homeowners will not be able to enter the property.
- 4) The homeowner will be required to sign an Agreement which will hold the City harmless from all liability in the event the homeowner suffers from any damages, personal injury, or theft during the temporary relocation period. (A copy of this Agreement is attached.)
- 5) Reimbursement to assist towards homeowner's temporary relocation costs will be paid based on the following:

Hotel/Motel/Nightly Rental Facility - If family plans to relocate to a hotel, motel, inn, or any other nightly rental, homeowner must provide verification from facility of total cost for such reservation directly to the City's Program Administrator for review of budget prior to authorization of temporary relocation facility. (Verification from facility shall also state whether or not the rental room has a microwave and/or refrigerator provided and whether or not breakfast is provided.) If authorized, homeowner will be responsible to finalize reservation under their name and make required financial arrangements for securing of such reservation.

Number of rooms required by family will be authorized by the Program Administrator based on family size and ages of children. Room cost shall not exceed \$100.00/room (excluding tax). Any amount over that will be the responsibility of the homeowner. Any amount under that will not be paid to the homeowner.

Upon check-out, the homeowner will be required to provide copies of receipt(s) to the Program Administrator for reimbursement of cost up to, and not beyond, amount previously authorized. Any costs reimbursed above previously authorized amount will need to be reviewed on a case-by-case basis (i.e., if the homeowner is required to remain out of the house for a longer period than originally anticipated, they may need to stay at rental facility longer and have additional nights charged.)

Friends/Family - If family relocates to a friend's or family member's house (as approved by Program Administrator), there may be review of compensation towards additional utilities at temporary relocation unit, additional driving distance for homeowner to drive to work and/or school, etc. These will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Food Allowance – Partial reimbursement towards food allowance will only be provided in the case of the family relocating to a rental facility where they will not have access to a kitchen, or they do not have access to a microwave/refrigerator in the rental room, or they will not be able to dine at a friend's/family member's house within the area. Payment will be based on family size and shall be up to: \$10.00/day (for family size of 1), \$15.00/day (for family size of 2), \$20.00/day (for family size of 3+). Calculation and means used to verify will be at the discretion of the Administrator and reviewed on a case-by-case basis. If it is known that the homeowner has entered the home during the temporary relocation activity, homeowner will be required to reimbursement this allowance.

Storage – If it is required and authorized by the Program's Housing Inspector that the homeowner store any possessions outside of the home during the interior lead-hazard reduction and the homeowner has no options of storage but to pay rental towards such a storage facility, Program Administrator will work with homeowner to find such facility and reimbursement may be reviewed and authorized under Program Funding. If it is not required that the homeowner store possessions outside of the home but elects to do so, no payment will be made through Program Funds towards rental of such facility.

Pet Boarding – Homeowner may be required to temporarily relocate pets and may be eligible for boarding fees. Calculation and means used to verify will be at the discretion of the Administrator and reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

While there may be other costs for the homeowner during the temporary relocation process, the City will not pay for any additional costs incurred by the homeowner. It is acknowledged by all parties that since this is a voluntary Program, this is not meant to be full compensation to the homeowner for temporary relocation expenses.

**HOMEOWNER TEMPORARY RELOCATION AGREEMENT
CITY OF STORM LAKE OWNER-OCCUPIED EXTERIOR HOME
IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM**

HOMEOWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

1. I/We acknowledge that the City of Storm Lake's Owner-Occupied Housing Rehabilitation Program is a voluntary Program and not a mandatory Program and that we have been notified that we will not receive full reimbursement for all of our costs associated with this temporary relocation.
2. I/We acknowledge that Temporary Relocation under the Program's Guidelines is not voluntary and is mandatory. We understand that this can only be waived if we qualify as a household that does not include any person under 62 years of age and that we have received complete disclosure of the nature of the work and only if safe access to sleeping areas, bathroom, and kitchen facilities outside the sealed work area (worksite) are provided. After review by the Administrators, if we qualify for such a waiver, we will sign an "Elderly Waiver for Relocation." We understand that if we do not qualify under those requirements, we cannot waive the temporary relocation requirement.
3. I/We acknowledge receipt of the work write-up pertaining to the rehabilitation of my/our home, which incorporates all rehabilitation work items and all lead hazard reduction work items. I/We agree to temporarily relocate away from my/our home immediately prior to the start of any Lead Safe Work Practices work items. If I/we do not relocate at that time, I/we understand that all contracts and agreements, both written and oral, previously entered into and pertaining to the rehabilitation of my/our home, will become null and void, and the cost of any rehabilitation work that has been completed will become my/our responsibility, and will be due and payable immediately by me/us.
4. I/We understand that during the lead-base paint hazard mitigation process, I/we will not have access to or be able to enter my/our home. I/We understand that this is also applicable to any friends, family or representatives of me/us. I/We have been notified that it is within the rights of the Contractor to change the locks or provide temporary locks on the house. I/We also understand that violation of this restriction may constitute cancellation of my/our assistance.
5. I/We agree that I/we will receive a partial payment to help pay the cost of temporary relocation in an amount as set forth in a schedule by the City, and contingent on whether I/we am/are temporarily relocating to a hotel/motel or the approved house of a friend or family member. **I/We acknowledge that the Housing Rehabilitation Program is a voluntary program (not mandatory)**

rehabilitation) and therefore temporary relocation payments are not required. Any payment received is not meant to be full compensation to me/us for temporary relocation expenses.

6. I/We understand that there may be other costs incurred by me/us during the temporary relocation process that will not be covered and the City will not pay for these additional costs incurred.
7. I/We agree that I/we must relocate to a hotel/motel, or other approved location, and will report and provide any such documentation to the City as deemed necessary in verification of my/our arrangements. I/We understand that I/we will be unable to relocate to any house or apartment built prior to 1978 unless authorized by the City's Program Administrators. The Program Administrators will provide assistance in determining an appropriate facility. I/We will provide address and phone number of my/our temporary relocation quarters.
8. I/We understand that I/we must make all arrangements for my/our temporary relocation living quarters, upon approval of the Program Administrator, and for moving and storage requirements of any items that the Rehabilitation Inspector deems necessary.
9. I/We agree that upon the satisfactory completion of all of the Lead Safe Work Practices work items, and upon notice from the Program Administrator that I/we may return to my/our home, I/we will immediately vacate my/our temporary living quarters. I/We understand that failure to do so means that all contracts and agreements, previously entered into and pertaining to the rehabilitation of my/our home, will become null and void. The cost of all the work (the entire cost of the rehabilitation project) will then become my/our responsibility, and will be due and payable immediately by me/us.
10. I/We agree to hold harmless the City of Storm Lake from all liability in the event I/we suffer any physical property damage, bodily injury, and/or thefts during the temporary relocation process.

By signing below, I/we certify that I/we have read and fully understand this Relocation Agreement and agree to all conditions.

Date

Signed –

NOTE: Households that do not include any person under 62 years old and that have received complete disclosure of the nature of the work are not required to leave the house if there will be safe access to sleeping areas, bathroom, and kitchen facilities outside the sealed work area (worksite) and if each occupant of the house signs an “Elderly Waiver for Relocation.”

Elderly Waiver for Temporary Relocation

City of Storm Lake

I, _____, the undersigned,

_____ choose to remain in my home while rehabilitation work by the City of Storm Lake is being performed.

_____ choose to relocate to another unit while the work is being performed.

I have made this choice having read and understood the following:

1. I am at least 62 years old.
2. My home was built before 1978.
3. I have received the pamphlet “Protecting Your Family from Lead in Your Home” and I am aware of the health hazards that are posed by lead-based paint.
4. I have been given a description of work that will be done in my home and understand that during the course of the work, lead hazards may be created in the work area. These hazards will be fixed before the job is considered complete.
5. I may stay in my home, but I may not enter the work area while work is being performed.
6. I certify that no children under age six or women of childbearing age currently live in the unit or spend significant amounts of time in the unit
7. I certify that until the work under lead-hazard reduction, the cleaning and the testing is completed and passed, I will not allow any children under the age of six or women of childbearing age to visit my home.
8. I understand that allowing children under age six or women of childbearing age to visit my home while work is being done may pose a risk to their health.
9. I waive rights to all damages. I agree to hold harmless the City of Storm Lake for any damages due to lead poisoning that occur on these premises during the course of the work.

Signed:

Date

Date

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 8.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Scott Olesen, Building Official

SUBJECT: **Motion Setting The Public Hearing On A Preliminary and Final Plat For A Minor Subdivision**

BACKGROUND: This agenda item is a request to set a public hearing for the June 15th, 2020 City Council meeting. The request is for a proposed preliminary and final plat for a minor subdivision requested by Jerald and Barbara Seiler. Since the proposed subdivision of land is considered a minor subdivision in accordance with the Storm Lake Subdivision Ordinance, the preliminary and final plats can be reviewed and approved at the same meeting by the Planning and Zoning Commission and the Storm Lake City Council.

A minor subdivision is defined as a division of land into no more than four lots and does not require the installation of streets, sewer, or water.

Mr. and Mrs. Seiler intend to sell the parcels to a contractor for the purpose of building single family dwellings.

The lots meet all bulk regulations and provide for utility easements along the common lot lines.

The Storm Lake Planning and Zoning Commission will hold a meeting on June 2nd to review the proposed minor subdivision.

FISCAL IMPACT: Approximately \$300.00 for the cost of publication, mailings, and Attorney's fees.

RECOMMENDATION: Set the public hearing for the June 15th, 2020 City Council meeting.

ATTACHMENTS:

Description		Type
	Public Hearing Notice	Backup Material
	Application	Application
	Plat Map	Map

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING FOR PUBLICATION
PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION
CITY OF STORM LAKE



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

File number: 2020-1

Date: May 22, 2020

A petition for a preliminary plat and final plat for a minor subdivision in the R1– Residential District as applied to the property described as:

Lot One (1), Block One (1), Storm Lake Corporation, Washington Township, Boetchers
2nd Addition to the City of Storm Lake , Buena Vista County, Iowa, Except the East 90
Feet. Parcel number 1033377015

has been filed by Jerry and Barbara Seiler.

The petition requests approval of a preliminary plat and final plat for a minor subdivision in the R-1 Residential District. The area will remain R-1 Residential District.

DUE TO COVID-19, THIS MEETING WILL BE A TELEPHONIC MEETING ONLY

A public hearing will be held by the **Planning and Zoning Commission** on **June 2, 2020 at 5:00 p.m.** via teleconference at which time, if you so desire, you yourself, an agent or an attorney may call in to join the meeting in opposition to or support of the proposed preliminary plat for a minor subdivision
DIAL IN TO PARTICIPATE: 1-408-418-9388 ACCESS CODE: 24570177.

Respectfully submitted,

Scott Olesen
Zoning Administrator

MINOR SUBDIVISION REQUEST

CITY OF STORM LAKE

PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION and CITY COUNCIL



PROPERTY ADDRESS:

1510 & 1512 W. 10th Street

PROPERTY OWNER:

Jerald and Barbara Seiler

OWNER ADDRESS
(if different than above):

1284 650th Street, Storm Lake

OWNER PHONE NUMBER:

712-732-4910

OWNER EMAIL:

City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

The City of Storm Lake Subdivision Ordinance requires the property owner to submit the information located in Article 3 of the Storm Lake Subdivision Ordinance and in the Subdivision Checklist, which must accompany this application before it can be considered by the Planning and Zoning Commission and the City Council:

6 copies of the proposed plat must be submitted per the Subdivision Ordinance and 8 copies are required for subdivisions outside the corporate limits.

This application must be submitted along with all supporting documents to City Hall at least 30 calendar days before the Planning and Zoning meeting.

Attach a plat showing the locations, dimensions, and use of the applicant's property and all property within three hundred (300') feet including streets, alleys, railroads, and other physical features.

If disturbing more than an acre of land, you will need to apply for a NPDES General Permit #2 with Iowa Department of Natural Resources.

The request for a minor subdivision will be heard by the Planning and Zoning Commission and the City Council at separate meetings. A minor subdivision can have simultaneous review of a preliminary and final plat.

The City of Storm Lake will notify all property owners within three hundred (300') feet of the applicant's property notifying them of the upcoming hearing.

The City of Storm Lake will notify the applicant of the hearing date.

The City of Storm Lake will publish a public hearing notice in a locally circulated newspaper not less than 10 days and no more than 20 days prior to the meeting.

A non refundable application fee of **\$300.00** is required at time of the application. The fee will not be refunded if the request is denied by the Planning and Zoning Commission or the City Council.

MINOR SUBDIVISION REQUEST

CITY OF STORM LAKE

PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION and CITY COUNCIL



City of Storm Lake

PO Box 1086

Storm Lake, IA 50588

p (712) 732-8000

f (712) 732-4114

ADDRESS OF PROPERTY:

1510 & 1512 West 10th Street (Proposed)

LEGAL DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY:

Lot One, Block One, Storm Lake Corporation,
Washington TWP, Boethchers 2nd Add., Except the E. 90 feet

PRESENT ZONING CLASSIFICATION:

R-1

REQUESTED ZONING CLASSIFICATION:

R-1

EXISTING USE OF PROPERTY:

Undeveloped residential

REQUESTED USE OF PROPERTY:

Single family homes (new)

SIGNATURE OF PROPERTY OWNER:

Date:

City of Storm Lake Use

Meeting Date:

Appeal No.:

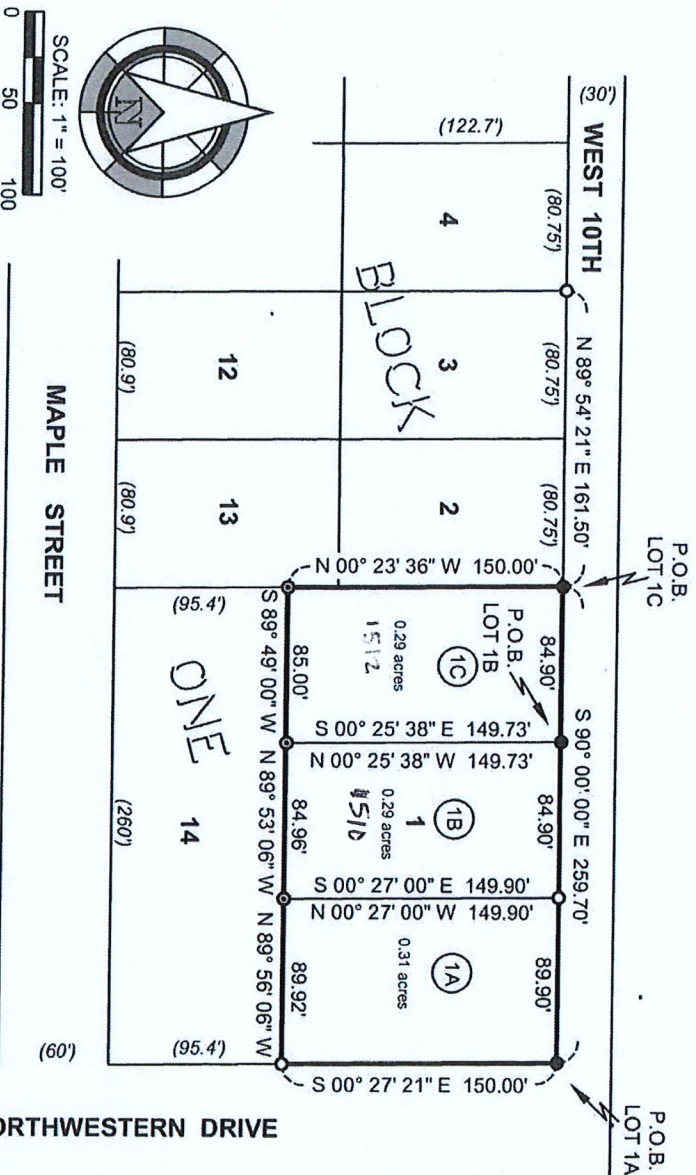
Application Fee Paid:

Date:

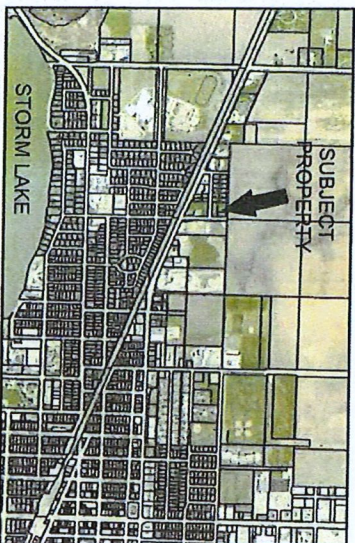
Date Application Deemed Complete:

PLAT OF SELLERS SUBDIVISION OF LOT ONE (1)
BLOCK ONE (1), BOETTCHERS 2ND ADDITION

CITY: STORM LAKE
COUNTY: BUENA VISTA
SUBDIVISION/ADDITION NAME: BOETTCHERS 2ND
LOT: ONE (1)
BLOCK: ONE (1)
PROPRIETOR: JERALD J. & BARBARA SELIER
SURVEY PREPARED FOR: DAN CONNELL
COMPANY NAME: ISG
ADDRESS: 1725 N. LAKE AVE., STORM LAKE, IA. 50588
PHONE: 712-732-7745



VICINITY MAP



AREAS:	SQ. FT.	ACRES
LOT 1A	13482	0.31
LOT 1B	12723	0.29
LOT 1C	12729	0.29
TOTAL	38934	0.89

ZONING:
SUBJECT PROPERTY IS ZONED
R1: LOW DENSITY RESIDENTIAL

SETBACK REQUIREMENTS:
FRONT: 25'
REAR: 25'
INTERIOR SIDE: 10'
STREET SIDE: 25'

OWNER DEVELOPER: JERALD J. & BARBARA SELIER
ADDRESS: 1284 650TH ST. STORM LAKE, IA.

APPROVALS:

CHAIR - PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION DATE:

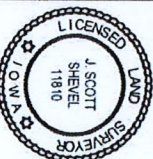
MAYOR - CITY OF STORM LAKE DATE

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIAL - CITY OF STORM LAKE DATE

LEGEND OF SYMBOLS/ABBREVIATIONS

- CORNERS FOUND (5/8" rebar - no cap)
- CORNERS FOUND (5/8" rebar w/ypc no. 5688)
- CORNERS SET (1/2" rebar w/ypc no. 11810)
- 100.00' MEASURED
- (100.00') RECORDED AS
- ypc RED PLASTIC CAP
- ypc YELLOW PLASTIC CAP
- P.O.B. POINT OF BEGINNING

I hereby certify that this land surveying document was prepared by me and the related survey work was performed by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Land Surveyor under the laws of the State of Iowa.



J. Scott Shevel
License Number 11810
My license renewal date is December 31, 2021
Pages covered by this seal 2

DESCRIPTION LOT 1A

A PART OF LOT ONE (1), BLOCK ONE (1), BOETTCHER'S SECOND ADDITION TO THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, BUENA VISTA COUNTY, IOWA, AND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:

Beginning at the Northeast (NE) corner of said Lot One(1); Thence South 00° 27' 21" East, along the East line of said Lot One (1), 150.00 feet to the Southeast (SE) corner of said Lot One (1); Thence North 89° 56' 06" West, along the South line of said Lot One (1), 89.92 feet; Thence North 00° 27' 00" West, 149.90 feet to the North line of said Lot One (1); Thence South 90° 00' 00" East, along said North line, 89.90 feet to the Point of Beginning.

Hereafter known as Lot 1A in Seiler's Subdivision of Lot One (1), Block One (1), Boettcher's Second Addition to the City of Storm Lake, Buena Vista County, Iowa.

DESCRIPTION LOT 1B

A PART OF LOT ONE (1), BLOCK ONE (1), BOETTCHER'S SECOND ADDITION TO THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, BUENA VISTA COUNTY, IOWA, AND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:

Commencing at the Northwest (NW) corner of said Lot One (1); Thence South 90° 00' 00" East, along the North line of said Lot One (1), 84.90 feet to the Point of Beginning. Thence continuing South 90° 00' 00" East, along said North line, 84.90 feet; Thence South 00° 27' 00" East, 149.90 feet to the South line of said Lot One (1); Thence North 89° 53' 06" West, along said South line, 84.96 feet; Thence North 00° 25' 38" West, 149.73 feet to the Point of Beginning.

Hereafter known as Lot 1B in Seiler's Subdivision of Lot One (1), Block One (1), Boettcher's Second Addition to the City of Storm Lake, Buena Vista County, Iowa.

DESCRIPTION LOT 1C

A PART OF LOT ONE (1), BLOCK ONE (1), BOETTCHER'S SECOND ADDITION TO THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, BUENA VISTA COUNTY, IOWA, AND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:

Beginning at the Northwest (NW) corner of said Lot One (1); Thence South 90° 00' 00" East, along the North line of said Lot One (1), 84.90 feet; Thence South 00° 25' 38" East, 149.73 feet to the South line of said Lot One (1); Thence South 89° 49' 00" West, along said South line, 85.00 feet to the West line of said Lot One (1); Thence North 00° 23' 36" West, along said West line, 150.00 feet to the Point of Beginning.

Hereafter known as Lot 1C in Seiler's Subdivision of Lot One (1), Block One (1), Boettcher's Second Addition to the City of Storm Lake, Buena Vista County, Iowa.

	
Architecture Engineering Land Surveying Environmental Planning	
www.isg-pp.com	
I+S GROUP	
PN: 18-21538	
Drawn: JSS	
Sheet 2 OF 2	
Surveyed by: JSS	
Survey Date: 3/19/18	
Revision Date: 5/8/20	
Drawing Name:	

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 9.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Scott Olesen, Building Official

SUBJECT: **Public Hearing On Plans, Specifications, Form Of Contract, and Engineer's Estimate of Cost For The Storm Lake Water Treatment Plant MCC Replacement Project**

BACKGROUND: This agenda item is the public hearing to approve the plans, specifications, form of contract, and Engineer's estimate of cost for the Storm Lake Water Treatment Plant MCC replacement project.

This project will replace the existing motor control center (MCC) at the Storm Lake Water Treatment plant. The MCC controls the various motors used in the water treatment process and is a vital part of providing drinking water for our customers. The current MCC is outdated and the parts are obsolete making repairs of the current system very difficult.

FISCAL IMPACT: The Engineers estimate of cost is \$298,200

RECOMMENDATION: Open Public Hearing
Receive Public Input
Close Public Hearing

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
Public Hearing Notice	Backup Material

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF
CONTRACT AND ESTIMATE OF COST FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER PLANT
MOTOR CONTROL CENTER REPLACEMENT FOR THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

Notice is hereby given that the City Council of Storm Lake, Iowa, will meet at City Hall ., 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, Iowa via electronic means and residents are able to provide comments in writing in advance of the meeting by email to cityhall@stormlake.org or by mail to PO Box 1086, Storm Lake, IA 50588. Additionally, citizens who wish to participate in the public hearing can do so by phone by calling 1-408-418-9388 and using the access number 24570177 on the **1st day of June, 2020, at 5:00 p.m.**, at which time and place a hearing will be held on the proposed plans and specifications, form of contract and estimate of cost for Water Plant Motor Control Center Replacement, Storm Lake, Iowa in and for said City. Any interested person may appear at said hearing and file objections to the proposed plans, specifications, form of contract and estimated costs for said improvements.

The general description of types of construction and their limits for which bids will be received shall be as follows:

Water Plant Motor Control Replacement

Includes replacement of motor control center, addition of switchboard, replacement of HVAC equipment, and all other miscellaneous components for improvements at the water treatment plant.

Plans and specifications governing the construction of the proposed improvements have been prepared by the Engineer. These plans and specifications, and the proceedings of the City referring to and defining said improvements, are hereby made a part of this Notice and the proposed contract by reference, and the proposed contract shall be executed to comply therewith.

Published upon order of the City of Storm Lake, Iowa.

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

BY /s/ Mike Porsch
Mayor

ATTEST:

BY /s/ Keri Navratil
City Manager

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 10.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Scott Olesen, Building Official

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 82-R-2019-2020 Approving Plans, Specifications, Form Of Contract, and Engineer's Estimate of Cost For The Storm Lake Water Treatment Plant MCC Replacement Project**

BACKGROUND: This agenda item is the resolution to approve the plans, specifications, form of contract, and Engineer's estimate of cost for the Storm Lake Water Treatment Plant MCC replacement project.

This project will replace the existing motor control center (MCC) at the Storm Lake Water Treatment plant. The MCC controls the various motors used in the water treatment process and is a vital part of providing drinking water for our customers. The current MCC is outdated and the parts are obsolete making repairs of the current system very difficult. This project has been designed to allow for the future expansion of the Water Treatment Plant at a future date, and will minimize the amount of time the plant will need to be shutdown in the replacement process.

FISCAL IMPACT: The Engineers estimate of cost is \$298,200

RECOMMENDATION: Review and approve the attached plans, specifications, form of contract, and Engineers estimate of cost provided by ISG.

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
☐ Resolution No. 82-R-2019-2020	Resolution
☐ Public Hearing Notice	Backup Material
☐ Plans and Specifications	Backup Material
☐ Engineers Estimate	Backup Material

RESOLUTION NO. 82-R-2019-2020

**RESOLUTION ADOPTING PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF
CONTRACT, ESTIMATE OF COST AND BID FORM FOR THE WATER
TREATMENT PLANT MCC REPLACEMENT PROJECT**

WHEREAS, the plans, specifications, form of contract, estimate of cost, and bid form were filed with the CITY for the construction of certain public improvements described in general as the Water Treatment Plant MCC Replacement Project; and

WHEREAS, notice of hearing on plans, specifications, form of contract, estimate of cost and bid form for said public improvements was published as required by law:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA;

Section 1. That the said plans, specifications, form of contract, estimate of cost, and bid form are hereby approved as the plans, specifications, form of contract, estimate of cost and bid form for said public improvements, as described in the preamble of this Resolution.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF
CONTRACT AND ESTIMATE OF COST FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER PLANT
MOTOR CONTROL CENTER REPLACEMENT FOR THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

Notice is hereby given that the City Council of Storm Lake, Iowa, will meet at City Hall ., 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, Iowa via electronic means and residents are able to provide comments in writing in advance of the meeting by email to cityhall@stormlake.org or by mail to PO Box 1086, Storm Lake, IA 50588. Additionally, citizens who wish to participate in the public hearing can do so by phone by calling 1-408-418-9388 and using the access number 24570177 on the **1st day of June, 2020, at 5:00 p.m.**, at which time and place a hearing will be held on the proposed plans and specifications, form of contract and estimate of cost for Water Plant Motor Control Center Replacement, Storm Lake, Iowa in and for said City. Any interested person may appear at said hearing and file objections to the proposed plans, specifications, form of contract and estimated costs for said improvements.

The general description of types of construction and their limits for which bids will be received shall be as follows:

Water Plant Motor Control Replacement

Includes replacement of motor control center, addition of switchboard, replacement of HVAC equipment, and all other miscellaneous components for improvements at the water treatment plant.

Plans and specifications governing the construction of the proposed improvements have been prepared by the Engineer. These plans and specifications, and the proceedings of the City referring to and defining said improvements, are hereby made a part of this Notice and the proposed contract by reference, and the proposed contract shall be executed to comply therewith.

Published upon order of the City of Storm Lake, Iowa.

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

BY /s/ Mike Porsch
Mayor

ATTEST:

BY /s/ Keri Navratil
City Manager



PROJECT CONSTRUCTION NOTES	
1.	ALL WORK SHALL CONFORM TO THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, WHICH INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, THE OWNER - CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT, THE PROJECT MANUAL (WHICH INCLUDES GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS), DRAWINGS OF ALL DISCIPLINES AND ALL ADDENDA, MODIFICATIONS AND CLARIFICATIONS ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT / ENGINEER.
2.	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SHALL BE ISSUED TO ALL SUBCONTRACTORS BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IN COMPLETE SETS IN ORDER TO ACHIEVE THE FULL EXTENT AND COMPLETE COORDINATION OF ALL WORK. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING AND CORRELATING QUANTITIES AND DIMENSIONS.
3.	WRITTEN DIMENSIONS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS. NOTIFY ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES OR CONDITIONS REQUIRING INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
4.	FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS. NOTIFY ARCHITECT / ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES OR CONDITIONS REQUIRING INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
5.	DETAILS SHOWN ARE INTENDED TO BE INDICATIVE OF THE PROFILES AND TYPE OF DETAILING REQUIRED THROUGHOUT THE WORK. DETAILS NOT SHOWN ARE SIMILAR IN CHARACTER TO DETAILS SHOWN. WHERE SPECIFIC DIMENSIONS, DETAILS OR DESIGN INTENT CANNOT BE DETERMINED, NOTIFY ARCHITECT / ENGINEER BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
6.	ALL MANUFACTURED ARTICLES, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE APPLIED, INSTALLED, CONNECTED, ERECTED, CLEANED AND CONDITIONED ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS. IN CASE OF DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS AND THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, NOTIFY ARCHITECT / ENGINEER BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
7.	LARGE-SCALE, MORE SPECIFIC DETAILS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SMALLER-SCALE, LESS SPECIFIC DETAILS AND INFORMATION. MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS FOR CODE, PRODUCTS AND INSTALLATION TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER LESS STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS. NOTIFY ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES OR CONDITIONS REQUIRING INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
8.	PROVIDE CONTINUOUS SEALANT AROUND ALL MATERIALS AT EXTERIOR WALL PENETRATIONS. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR APPROPRIATE SEALANT.
9.	ALL DISSIMILAR METALS SHALL BE EFFECTIVELY ISOLATED FROM EACH OTHER TO AVOID GALVANIC CORROSION.
10.	SEAL ALL OPENINGS IN WALLS, FLOORS, CEILINGS, AND ROOFS, AROUND DUCTS, PIPES, VENTS, TRAPS, CONDUIT AND ALL OTHER PENETRATIONS WITH FIRE STOPPING AS SPECIFIED AND REQUIRED BY CODES.
11.	PROVIDE TEMPORARY WALLS, ENCLOSURES, DUST SHIELDS AND WALK-OFF MATS AS REQUIRED TO SEPARATE DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION FROM EXISTING BUILDING.
12.	PROVIDE BRACING AND SHORING AS REQUIRED TO PROTECT EXISTING STRUCTURE TO REMAIN. PROVIDE SECURE AND WEATHERPROOF ENCLOSURE OF TEMPORARY OPENINGS IN EXTERIOR WALLS. PROTECT ALL BUILDING COMPONENTS FROM DAMAGE DURING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION.
13.	RESTORE ALL EXISTING AREAS AFFECTED BY DEMOLITION AND RELATED NEW CONSTRUCTION TO THEIR ORIGINAL CONDITION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WALLS, FLOORS, AND CEILINGS AND THEIR ASSOCIATED FINISHES.
14.	PROVIDE SOLID WALL BACKING WITH METAL OR FIRE-RETARDANT WOOD BLOCKING BEHIND DOOR HARDWARE SUCH AS WALL STOPS, BUMPERS, HOLD OPENS, ETC.
15	CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING AND STAGING WILL BE REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT. THE FOLLOWING IS A PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE:
15A	ANY REQUIRED OUTAGES MUST BE APPROVED BY CITY 72 HOURS IN ADVANCE, AND OUTAGES MUST NOT EXCEED 4 HOURS IN DURATION.
15B	INSTALL MDP AND MCC1 AND TEMPORARY POWER FEED FROM MDP TO EXISTING MCC (XD-MCC).
15C	INSTALL CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS FROM MDP TO X-MCC2 AND FROM MPD TO MCC1.
15D	INSTALL CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS FROM X-ATS TO MDP.
15E	ENERGIZE MDP, ENERGIZE X-MCC2 FROM MDP, AND ENERGIZE TEMPORARY FEED FROM MDP TO XD-MCC.
15G	ENERGIZE MCC1 FROM MDP.
15H	DEMOLISH UNUSED FEEDERS.
15I	MOVE CIRCUITS FROM XD-MCC TO MCC1 PER PLANS. TEST EACH CIRCUIT WITH OPERATIONS STAFF AFTER MOVING.
15J	INSTALL NEW CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS TO DEVICES PER PLANS.
15K	CHANGE OVER ONE HIGH SERVICE PUMP AT A TIME FROM XD-MCC TO MCC1, AND TEST WITH OPERATIONS STAFF.
15L	REMOVE XD-MCC FROM SERVICE.
28	COMPLETE ALL DEMOLITION ACTIVITIES.

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	PER DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND INSTALLATION. FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL ELECTRICAL ITEMS PER PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. INCLUDE INSTALLATION OF MOTOR CONTROL CENTER AND SWITCHBOARD. MATERIAL COST OF MOTOR CONTROL CENTER AND SWITCHBOARD TO BE BROKE OUT SEPARATELY. COMPLETE SWITCH OVER AND STARTUP OF EQUIPMENT FROM EXISTING MCC TO NEW MCC. INCLUDE ALL TEMPORARY POWER NEEDS.
2	PER SECTION 26 2419	FURNISH MOTOR CONTROL CENTER.
3	PER SECTION 26 2413	FURNISH SWITCHBOARD.
4	PER DIVISION 22& 23	PLUMBING AND HVAC DEMOLITION AND INSTALLATION. FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL MECHANICAL ITEMS PER PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

QUANTITIES INFORMATION				
ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	QUANTITIES
1	PER DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL MATERIALS, DEMOLITION AND INSTALLATION. INSTALLATION OF MOTOR CONTROL CENTER AND SWITCHBOARD. DOES NOT INCLUDE MATERIAL COST OF MOTOR CONTROL CENTER AND SWITCHBOARD.	LS	1
2	PER SECTION 26 2419	MOTOR CONTROL CENTER.	LS	1
3	PER SECTION 26 2413	SWITCHBOARD.	LS	1
4	PER DIVISION 22& 23	PLUMBING AND HVAC MATERIALS, DEMOLITION, AND INSTALLATION.	LS	1

STRUCTUAL NOTES:

CONCRETE

- A. CONCRETE SHALL BE STANDARD WEIGHT MIX UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE AND MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
- | LOCATIONS | f _c @ 28 DAYS | AIR ENTRAINMENT | MAX. WATER/CEMENT RATIO |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| FOOTINGS / FOUNDATIONS | 4000 PSI | | 0.55 |
| FLOORS ON GRADE | 4000 PSI | | 0.55 |
| COLUMNS | 4000 PSI | | 0.55 |
| EXTERIOR SLABS ON GRADE | 4500 PSI | 6% ± 1.5% | 0.45 |
| EXPOSED EXTERIOR WALLS | 4500 PSI | 6% ± 1.5% | 0.45 |
- B. CEMENT SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C150, TYPE I / II.
- C. READY-MIX CONCRETE SHALL BE MIXED AND DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C94.
- D. CONCRETE WORK SHALL CONFORM TO ALL REQUIREMENTS OF ACI 301 (LATEST EDITION) "SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR BUILDINGS", EXCEPT AS MODIFIED BY THESE NOTES.
- E. ADMIXTURES MAY BE USED WITH PRIOR APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER. ADMIXTURES SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM C494 AND BE OF A TYPE THAT INCREASES THE WORKABILITY OF THE CONCRETE, BUT SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED TO REDUCE THE SPECIFIED MINIMUM CEMENT CONTENT (CALCIUM CHLORIDE SHALL NOT BE USED).
- F. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT MIX DESIGNS FOR APPROVAL 10 DAYS PRIOR TO FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION. ALL CONCRETE MIXES SHALL BE DESIGNED AND CERTIFIED BY A MATERIALS TESTING COMPANY.
- G. PROJECTING CORNERS OF SLABS, BEAMS, WALLS, COLUMNS, ETC. SHALL BE FORMED WITH A 3/4" CHAMFER UNLESS DETAILED OR NOTED OTHERWISE.
- H. PLACE VAPOR RETARDER OR VAPOR BARRIER DIRECTLY BELOW FLOOR SLAB.
- I. CONCRETE FLOOR SHALL BE CURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C309. CONCRETE FLOOR SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM MOISTURE LOSS FOR A MINIMUM OF 14 DAYS, USING AN APPROVED SHEET MEMBRANE IN ACCORDANCE WITH C171.
- J. FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES:
- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, FLOORS SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING SURFACE PROFILE TOLERANCES:
 - FLOOR FLATNESS NUMBER (F_F)
 - SPECIFIED OVERALL VALUE = 20
 - MINIMUM LOCAL VALUE = 15
 - FLOOR LEVELNESS NUMBER (F_L)
 - SPECIFIED OVERALL VALUE = 20
 - MINIMUM LOCAL VALUE = 15
 - FLOOR TOLERANCE (F_F AND F_L) MEASUREMENTS SHALL BE TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1155. ACTUAL OVERALL F-NUMBERS SHALL BE CALCULATED USING THE INFERIOR / SUPERIOR AREA METHOD.
- K. CORRECT DEFECTIVE SLABS BY GRINDING OR REMOVING AND REPLACING DEFECTIVE WORK. RE-MEASURE CORRECTED AREAS BY THE SAME PROCESS.
- L. HOUSE KEEPING PADS SHALL BE 4" THICK WITH #3 REBAR AT 18 INCHES ON CENTER EACH WAY, CENTERED IN SLAB.



THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF
STORM LAKE

WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT

STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Arch R20.rvt
DRAWN BY	JMB
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CRI
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	03/16/20
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

TITLE

CONSTRUCTION
NOTE, ESTIMATE
REFERENCE, &
QUANTITIES

SHEET

C0-10

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



SHEET NOTES

- 1. FIELD VERIFY ALL SITE CONDITIONS BEFORE STARTING CONSTRUCTION.
- 2. ALL EXISTING DUCTWORK, PIPING, EQUIPMENT, ETC. INDICATED ON PLANS ARE BASED ON INFORMATION FROM CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND FIELD VERIFICATION OF EXISTING BUILDING.
- 3. COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF ALL NEW DUCTWORK, PIPING, EQUIPMENT, ETC. WITH OTHER TRADES.

KEYNOTE LEGEND

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | DEMOLISH CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING FROM MINI-SPLIT TO APPROXIMATE LOCATION AND PREPARE FOR NEW CONNECTION. |
| 2 | DEMOLISH EXISTING MINISPLIT, INCLUDING PIPING AND ALL SUPPORT. |
| 3 | DEMOLISH EXISTING CONDENSING UNIT, INCLUDING PIPING AND ALL SUPPORT. |
| 4 | TEMPORARY DISCONNECT,REMOVE, AND SALVAGE EXISTING SUPPLY DUCTWORK/GRILLES IN MCC ROOM, WHICH WILL LATER BE REINSTALLED. |
| 5 | VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. |

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT
**CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT**

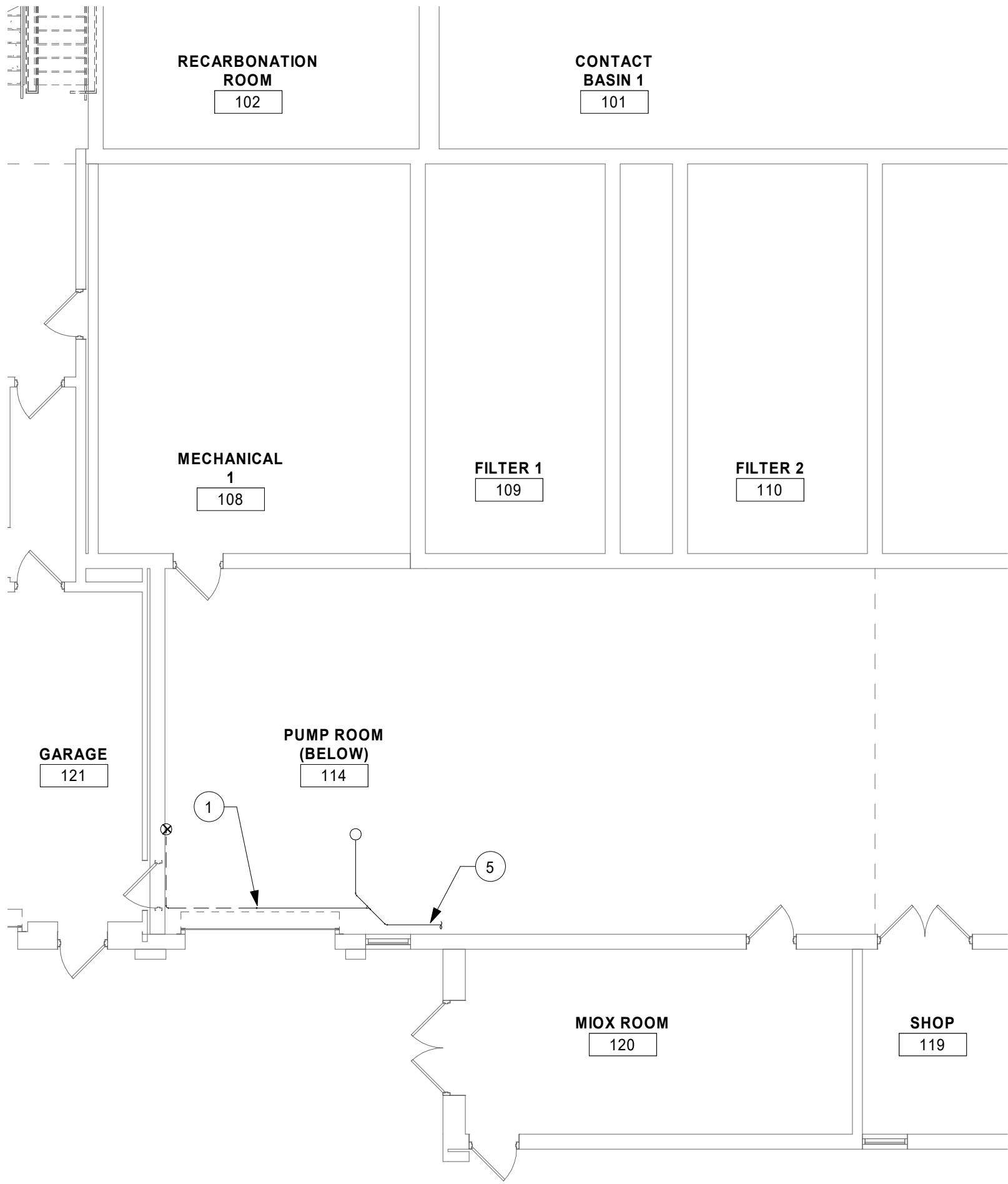
STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

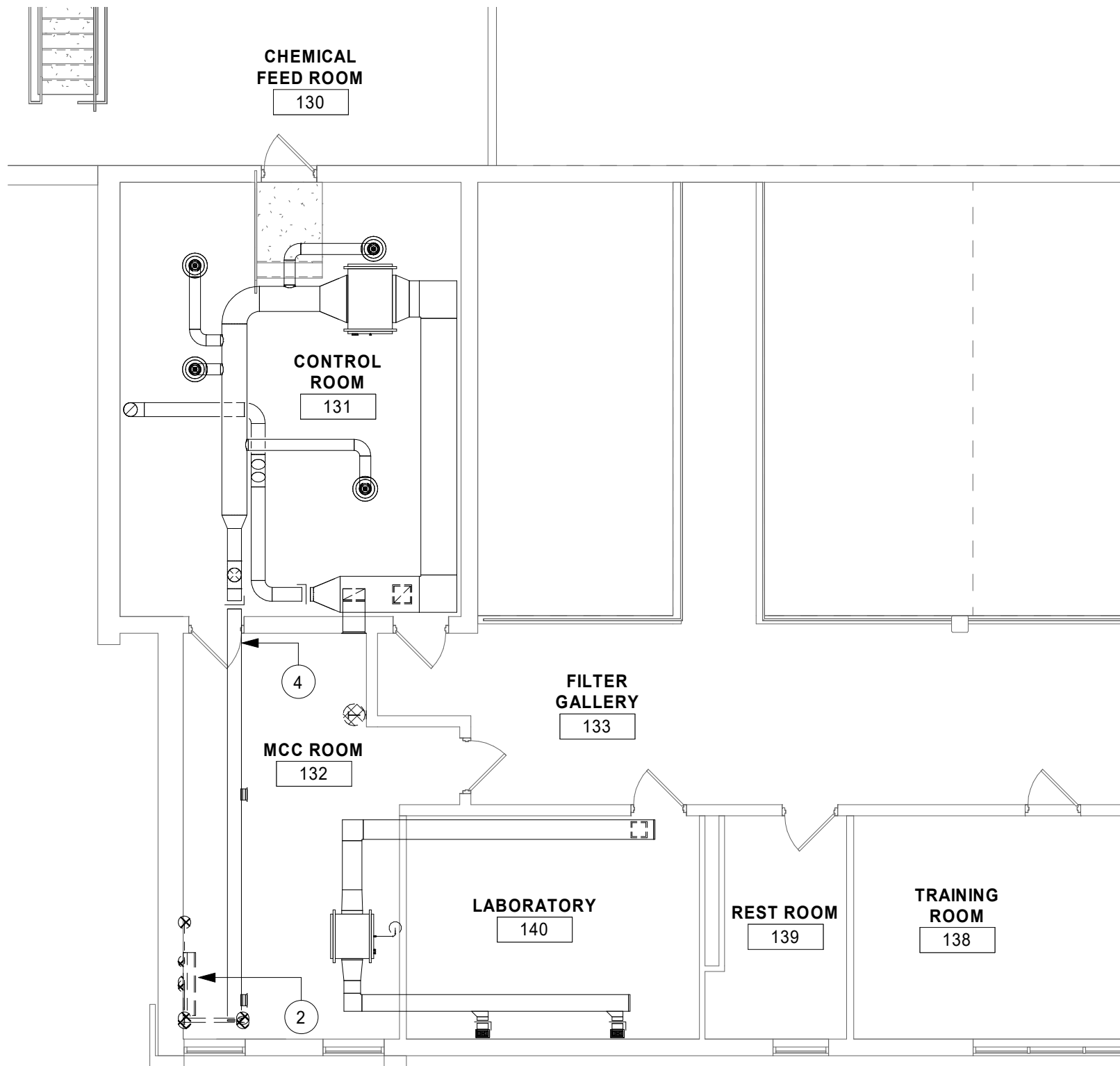
PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Mech R20.rvt
DRAWN BY	DJS
DESIGNED BY	AJE
REVIEWED BY	AJE
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

TITLE
**DEMOLITION
MECHANICAL
PLAN**

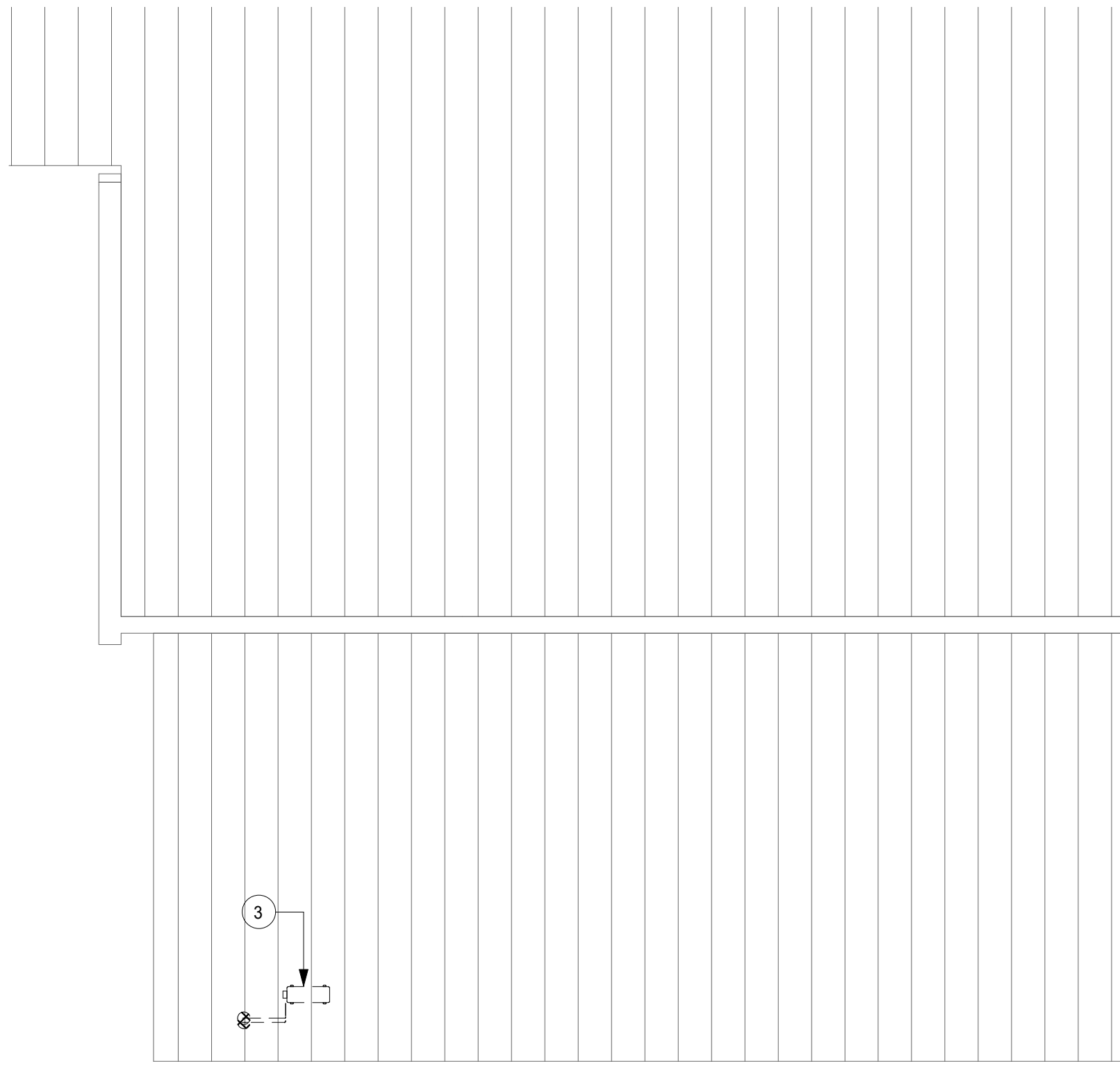
SHEET
M1-11



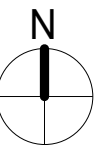
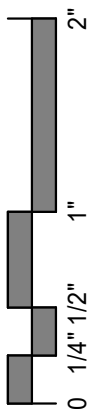
1 DEMO FIRST FLOOR PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



2 DEMO SECOND FLOOR PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



3 DEMO ROOF PLAN PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



SHEET NOTES

- 1. FIELD VERIFY ALL SITE CONDITIONS BEFORE STARTING CONSTRUCTION.
- 2. ALL EXISTING DUCTWORK, PIPING, EQUIPMENT, ETC. INDICATED ON PLANS ARE BASED ON INFORMATION FROM CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND FIELD VERIFICATION OF EXISTING BUILDING.
- 3. COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF ALL NEW DUCTWORK, PIPING, EQUIPMENT, ETC. WITH OTHER TRADES.

KEYNOTE LEGEND

- 6 INSTALL NEW CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING FROM MINI-SPLIT, FIELD VERIFY AND CONNECT INTO EXISTING DRAIN LINE.
- 7 REINSTALL SALVAGED SUPPLY DUCTWORK IN MCC ROOM.
- 8 REFRIGERANT PIPING SIZED AS PER MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS.
- 9 REBALANCE CFM FOR GRILLE/DIFFUSER/REGISTER.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT
**CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT**

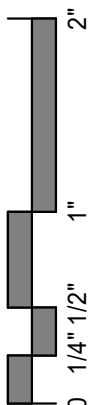
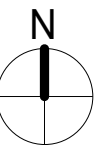
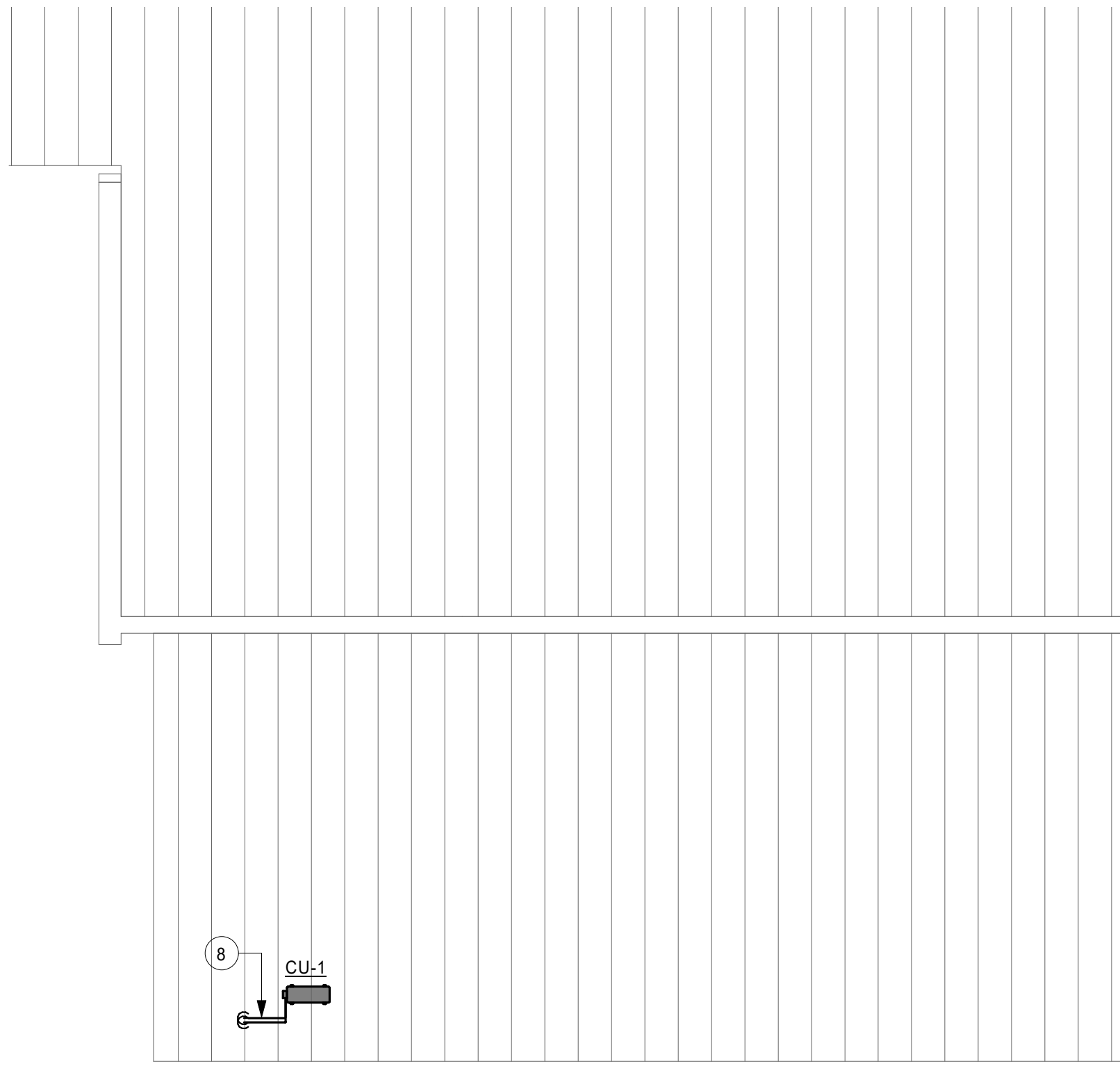
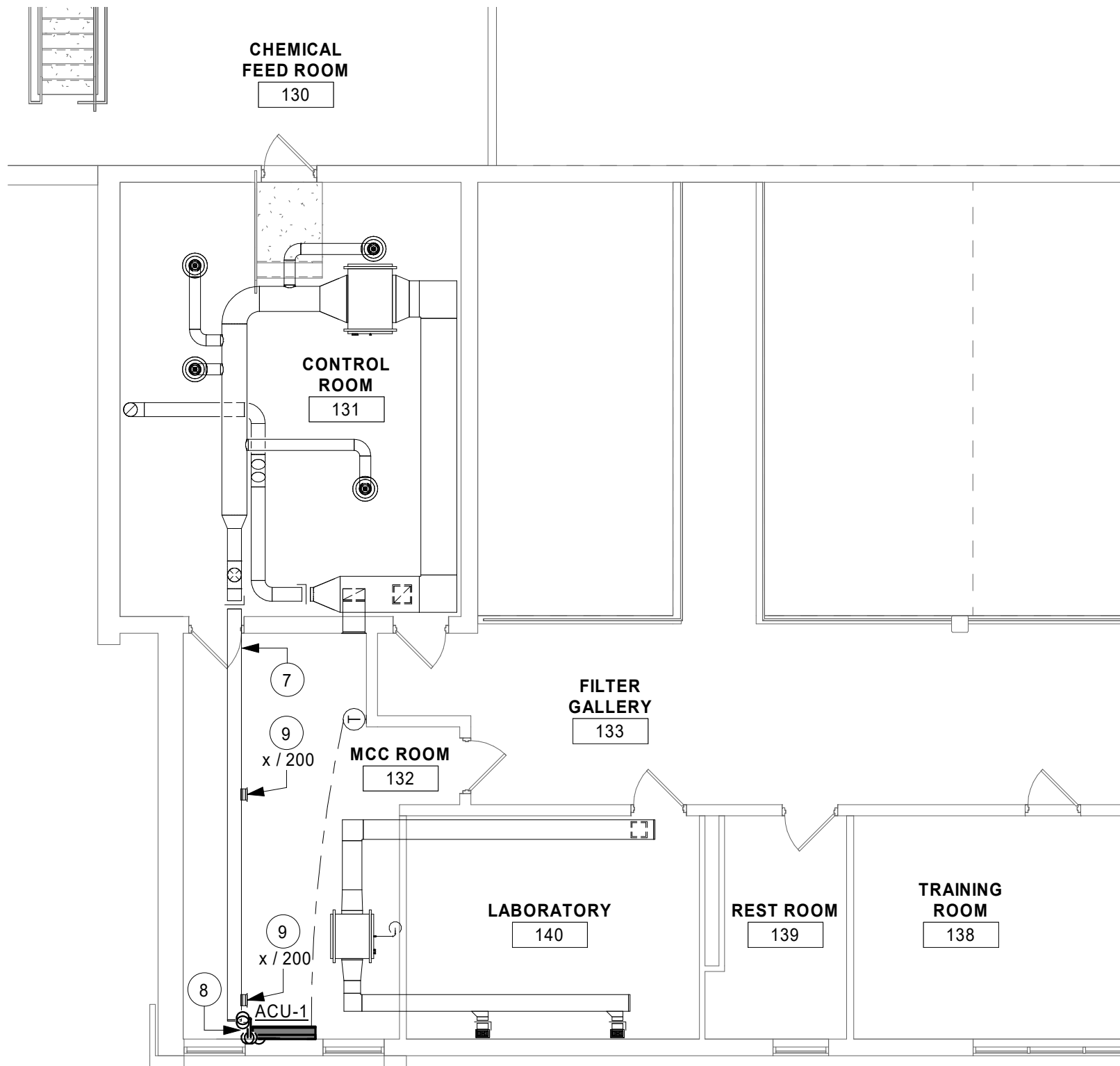
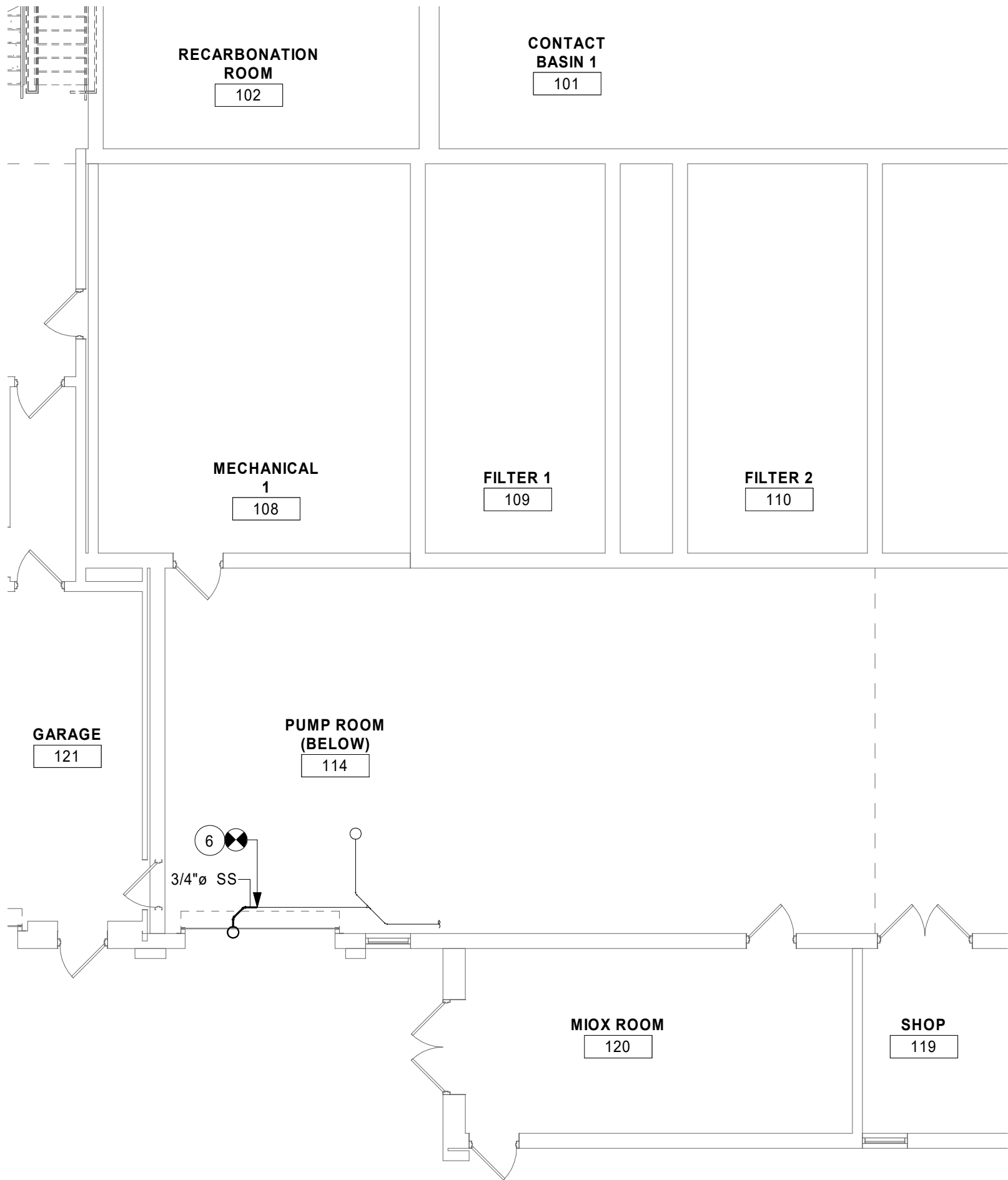
STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Mech R20.rvt
DRAWN BY	DJS
DESIGNED BY	AJE
REVIEWED BY	AJE
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

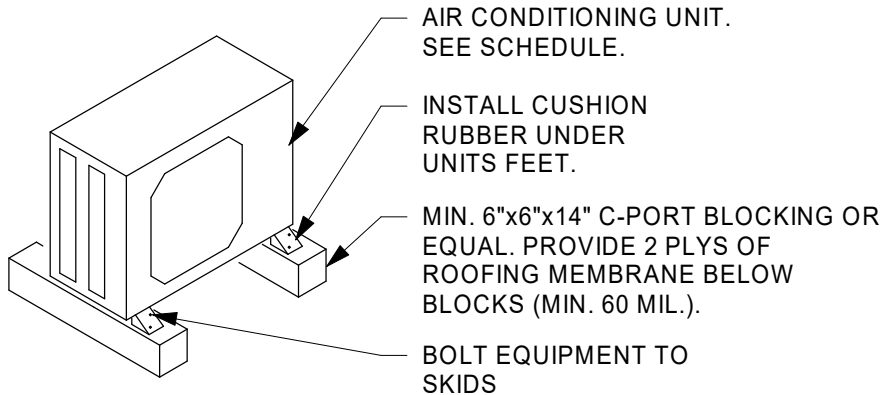
TITLE
**NEW
MECHANICAL
PLAN**

SHEET
M2-11



PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

MINISPLIT SCHEDULE																					
MARK	MFG	MODEL	LOCATION	CFM	INDOOR UNIT						WEIGHT	OUTDOOR UNIT					ELECTRICAL				NOTES
					COOLING		REFRIDGERANT					MARK	MODEL	LOCATION	CFM	WEIGHT	VOLTAGE / PH.	MCA	MOCP		
					CAP. (BTUH)	SEER	TYPE	CHARGE	LINE SIZE (SUCTION)	LINE SIZE (LIQUID)											
ACU-1	CARRIER	40QNB018	MCC ROOM	480	17,300	11	R-410A	4.6	5/8	3/8	39 lb	CU-1	38HDC018	ROOF	1720	150 lb	240 / 1	10.7	15	1,2,3	
NOTES: 1. INSTALL UNIT AS SHOWN AND AS PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. 2. PROVIDE FACTORY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT. 3. PROVIDE CONDENSATE LINE TO DRAIN INTO MOP SINK, FLOOR DRAIN, OR SINK.																					



1 SKID MOUNT OF CONDENSING UNIT
NOT TO SCALE

HVAC SPECIFICATION
20-23848_JOB DESCRIPTION

- The scope of this project includes, but is not limited to, the complete furnishing and installation of all equipment, materials, items and labor for the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) system.
- The HVAC systems shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 1346 of the State Building Code; SMACNA and ASHRAE standards shall apply.
- Coordinate all installations with other trades.
- Submit electronic shop drawings for all equipment in pdf format.
- Each Contractor shall mark a set of drawings to show as-built conditions. This work shall be completed and accepted by Engineer before approval of final payment.
- Balance the HVAC System according to plans and specifications.
- All control wiring for mechanical equipment is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate the control wiring requirements with an Electrical Contractor and get a sub-bid for the electrical work involved. The sub-bid shall be included in the Mechanical Contractor's bid for the work. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide the thermostats and controls.
- MINI-SPLIT UNITS:
 - Install units as shown and as per manufacturer's instructions.
 - Provide necessary refrigeration piping and expansion valves. Insulate suction line with ½" thick JOHNS-MANVILLE Aerotube Elastomeric Pipe Insulation, or equal.
 - Provide filters for each unit that complies with ASHRAE Standard 52.2.
 - Provide condensate drain piping to stand pipe or floor drain.
 - Provide 7-day programmable thermostats for each HVAC unit.
 - Provide C-Port mounting pad.
 - MINI-SPLIT Units: See Schedule
 - Refer to Schedule on plans for Controls.

END OF HVAC SPECIFICATIONS

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT
**CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT**

STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Mech R20.rvt
DRAWN BY	DJS
DESIGNED BY	AJE
REVIEWED BY	AJE
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

TITLE
**HVAC DETAILS,
SCHEDULES, AND
SPECIFICATIONS**

SHEET

M5-11

TYPICAL HVAC ANNOTATION, SYMBOLS, AND DETAIL LEGEND

ANNOTATION LEGEND

AHU-#	- AIR HANDLING UNIT
B-#	- BOILER
C-#	- CHILLER
CC-#	- COOLING COIL
CU-#	- CONDENSING UNIT
CUH-#	- CABINET UNIT HEATER
EB-#	- ELECTRIC BASEBOARD
EF-#	- EXHAUST FAN (CABINET OR CEILING)
ERV-#	- ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR
EW-#	- ELECTRIC WALL HEATER
EXP-#	- EXPANSION TANK
FT-#	- FINNED TUBE RADIATION
HRV-#	- HEAT RECOVERY VENTILATOR
HVAC-#	- HEATING, VENTILATION, AIR CONDITIONER UNIT
L-#	- LOUVER
MAU-#	- MAKE-UP AIR UNIT
MS-#	- MINISPLIT UNIT
P-#	- PUMP
PRV-#	- POWER ROOF VENTILATOR
PTAC-#	- PACKAGE TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER
RIH-#	- ROOF INTAKE HOOD
RRH-#	- ROOF RELIEF HOOD
RTU-#	- ROOF TOP UNIT
UH-#	- UNIT HEATER
A.F.F.	- ABOVE FINISH FLOOR
EA	- EXHAUST AIR
MA	- MAKE UP AIR (CONDITIONED)
N.I.C.	- NOT IN CONTRACT
OA	- OUTSIDE AIR (UNCONDITIONED)
RA	- RETURN AIR
SA	- SUPPLY AIR
TO	- TRANSFER OPENING
TA	- TRANSFER AIR
TG	- TRANSFER GRILLE

SYMBOL LEGEND

- CONNECT TO EXISTING
 - Ⓣ - THERMOSTAT*
 - Ⓣ - TEMPERATURE SENSOR*
 - Ⓜ - HUMIDITY SENSOR*
 - SD - DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR
 - CO - CARBON MONOXIDE SENSOR*
 - CO2 - CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR*
 - NO2 - NITROGEN DIOXIDE SENSOR*
 - P - PRESSURE SENSOR
- * LOCATE WALL MOUNTED NON-ADJUSTABLE SENSORS @ 58" A.F.F. TO CENTER AND 48" TO TOP OF ALL ADJUSTABLE SENSORS AND STATS. (UNO).

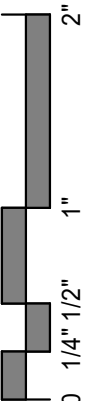
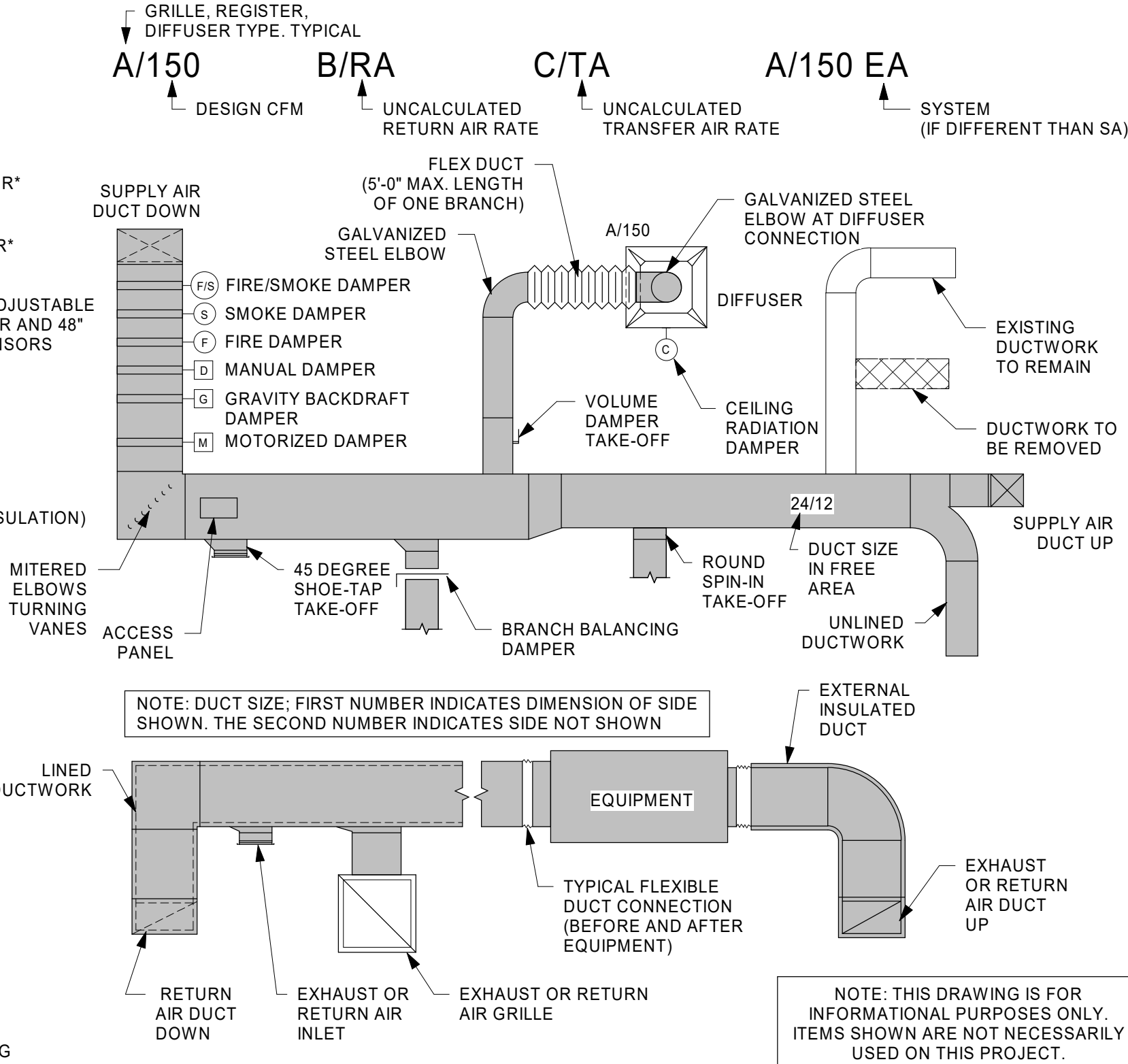
DUCTWORK LEGEND

- DUCTWORK (UNLINED)
- DUCTWORK (LINED)
- DUCTWORK (EXTERNAL INSULATION)
- EXISTING DUCTWORK
- NEW DUCTWORK
- DEMOLISH DUCTWORK
- XX/XX - RECTANGULAR DUCT SIZE
- X"Ø - ROUND DUCT SIZE
- XX/XX"Ø - FLAT OVAL DUCT SIZE

PIPING LEGEND

- HWS - HYDRONIC WATER SUPPLY
- HWR - HYDRONIC WATER RETURN
- LPS - LOW PRESSURE STEAM
- CD - CONDENSATE RETURN
- CWS - CHILLED WATER SUPPLY
- CWR - CHILLED WATER RETURN
- G - NATURAL GAS PIPING
- LP - LIQUID PROPANE (LP) PIPING

GRILLE, REGISTER, DIFFUSER TAGS





SHEET NOTES

1. ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INDICATED ON PLANS ARE BASED ON INFORMATION FROM CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND FIELD OBSERVATION OF THE EXISTING BUILDING.
2. ALL EXISTING DEVICES SHOWN ON DEMOLITION PLANS AND ASSOCIATED WIRES ARE TO BE DEMOLISHED BACK TO SOURCE OF POWER, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL ABANDONED CABLING BACK TO SOURCE OF POWER.
4. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR RECONNECTION OF ANY EXISTING ACTIVE CIRCUITS AND/OR SPECIAL SYSTEM CABLES INTERRUPTED BY DEMOLITION AS REQUIRED TO KEEP OPERABLE.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PATCHING AND PAINTING ALL SURFACES WHERE RACEWAY HAS BEEN REMOVED. MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.
6. PROVIDE BLANK PLATES FOR EXISTING RECESSED BOX LOCATIONS WHERE A NEW DEVICE IS NOT INSTALLED. ALL ABANDONED SURFACE RACEWAY SHALL BE REMOVED AND PATCHED/PAINTED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.
7. "X" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO REMAIN. "XD" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE DEMOLISHED. "XR" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE RELOCATED.
8. REFER TO SCALE LEGEND LOCATED IN LOWER LEFT CORNER OF SHEET BORDER.

ELECTRICAL KEYNOTE LEGEND

KEY	KEYNOTE TEXT
1	DEMOLISH DISCONNECT TO 75 HP HIGH SERVICE PUMP. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE. HIGH SERVICE PUMP TO REMAIN.
2	DEMOLISH DISCONNECT TO 150 HP HIGH SERVICE PUMP. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE. HIGH SERVICE PUMP TO REMAIN.
3	DEMOLISH DISCONNECT TO 200 HP HIGH SERVICE PUMP. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE. HIGH SERVICE PUMP TO REMAIN.
4	DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE FROM HOIST & TROLLEY LOCATED ABOVE HIGH SERVICE PUMPS. HOIST & TROLLEY TO REMAIN.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT

STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

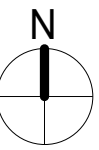
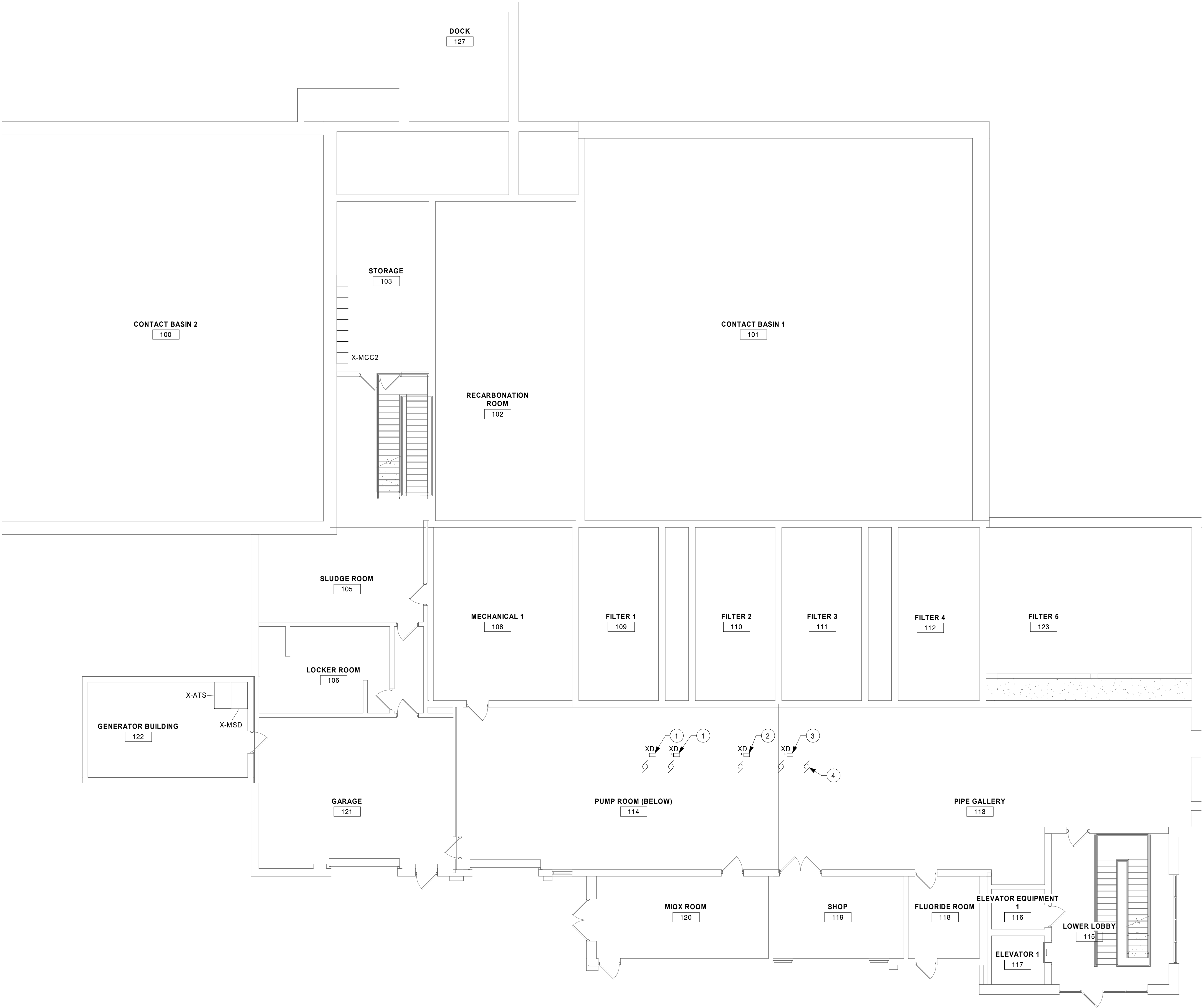
PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

TITLE

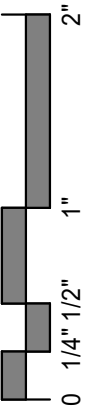
FIRST FLOOR
DEMOLITION
POWER PLAN

SHEET

E1-11



1 FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION POWER PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



SHEET NOTES

1. ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INDICATED ON PLANS ARE BASED ON INFORMATION FROM CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND FIELD OBSERVATION OF THE EXISTING BUILDING.
2. ALL EXISTING DEVICES SHOWN ON DEMOLITION PLANS AND ASSOCIATED WIRES ARE TO BE DEMOLISHED BACK TO SOURCE OF POWER, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL ABANDONED CABLING BACK TO SOURCE OF POWER.
4. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR RECONNECTION OF ANY EXISTING ACTIVE CIRCUITS AND/OR SPECIAL SYSTEM CABLES INTERRUPTED BY DEMOLITION AS REQUIRED TO KEEP OPERABLE.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PATCHING AND PAINTING ALL SURFACES WHERE RACEWAY HAS BEEN REMOVED. MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.
6. PROVIDE BLANK PLATES FOR EXISTING RECESSED BOX LOCATIONS WHERE A NEW DEVICE IS NOT INSTALLED. ALL ABANDONED SURFACE RACEWAY SHALL BE REMOVED AND PATCHED/PAINTED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.
7. "X" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO REMAIN. "XD" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE DEMOLISHED. "XR" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE RELOCATED.
8. REFER TO SCALE LEGEND LOCATED IN LOWER LEFT CORNER OF SHEET BORDER.

ELECTRICAL KEYNOTE LEGEND

KEY	KEYNOTE TEXT
5	REMOVE SECURITY CAMERA AND SALVAGE TO OWNER. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE.
6	DEMOLISH MOTOR CONTROL CENTER. DEMOLISH 1600A FEEDER CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE. DEMOLISH CONDUITS AND CONDUCTORS TO LOADS SERVED BY MCC BACK TO POINT WHERE THEY CAN BE SPICED TO REFEED NEW MCC. DEMOLISH CONTROL CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE (X-SPCP1). NO CONDUITS SHALL REMAIN THROUGH THE FLOOR BELOW THE DEMOLISHED MCC.
7	REMOVE CONCRETE HOUSE KEEPING PAD BELOW XD-MCC. SEAL ALL OPENINGS IN FLOOR.
8	DEMOLISH POWER AND INTERCONNECTS TO MINI SPLIT CONDENSER AND FAN COOLING UNIT. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE.
9	DISCONNECT AND SALVAGE TRANSFORMER AND PANELBOARD TO BE RELOCATED. DEMOLISH FEEDER CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE. DEMOLISH BRANCH CIRCUIT CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO POINT WHERE THEY CAN BE SPICED TO REFEED
10	DEMOLISH DISCONNECT TO 10 HP PROPELLER DRIVE. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE. SALVAGE MOTOR FOR RECONNECTION.
11	DEMOLISH FEED TO 1 HP SCRAPER DRIVE. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE. SALVAGE MOTOR FOR RECONNECTION.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT

STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

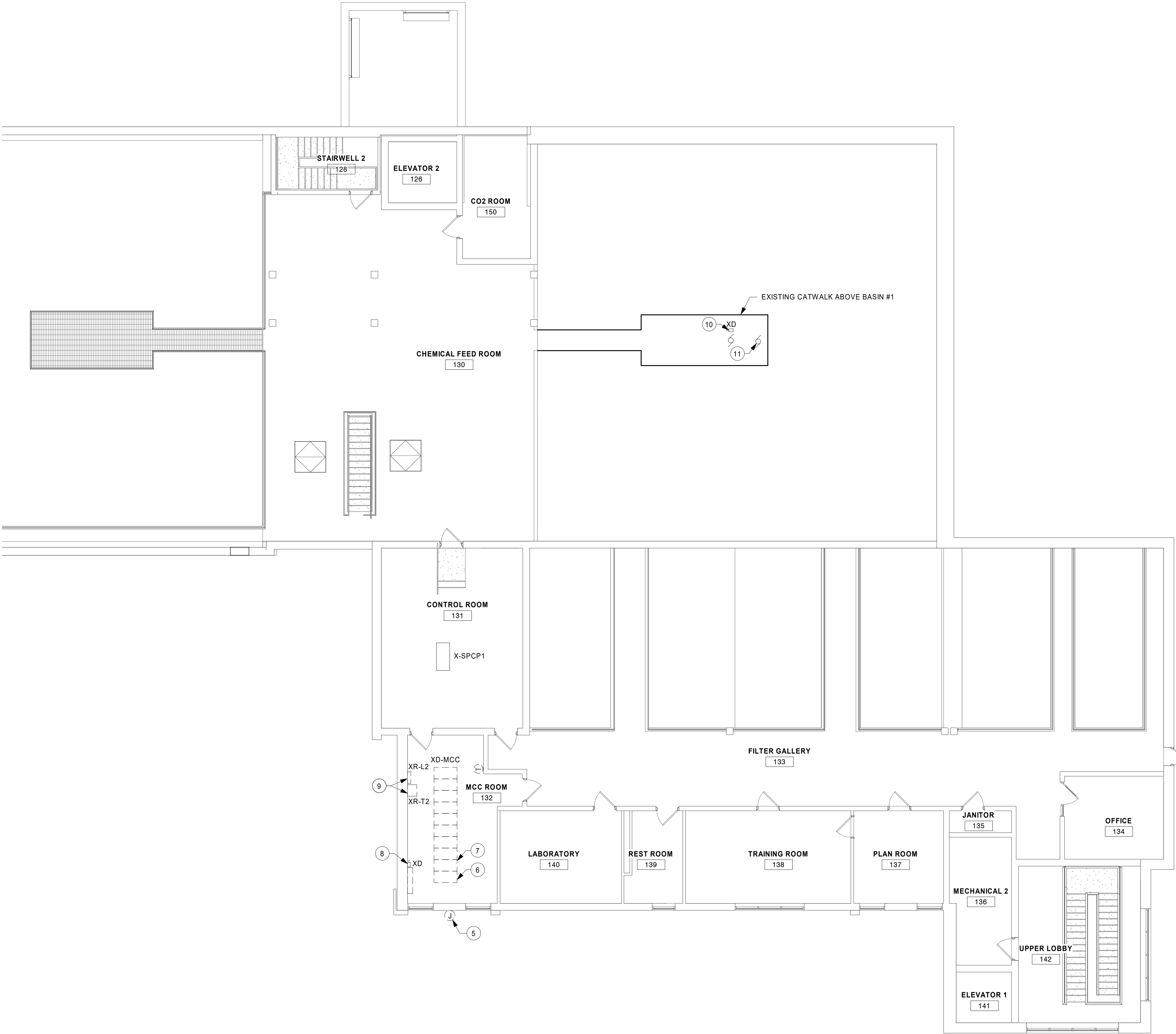
TITLE

SECOND FLOOR
DEMOLITION
POWER PLAN

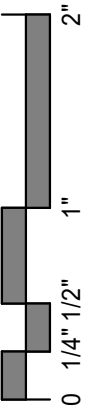
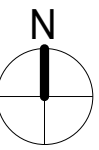
SHEET

E1-12

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



1 SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION POWER PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"





SHEET NOTES

1. ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INDICATED ON PLANS ARE BASED ON INFORMATION FROM CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND FIELD OBSERVATION OF THE EXISTING BUILDING.
2. ALL EXISTING DEVICES SHOWN ON DEMOLITION PLANS AND ASSOCIATED WIRES ARE TO BE DEMOLISHED BACK TO SOURCE OF POWER, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL ABANDONED CABLING BACK TO SOURCE OF POWER.
4. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR RECONNECTION OF ANY EXISTING ACTIVE CIRCUITS AND/OR SPECIAL SYSTEM CABLES INTERRUPTED BY DEMOLITION AS REQUIRED TO KEEP OPERABLE.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PATCHING AND PAINTING ALL SURFACES WHERE RACEWAY HAS BEEN REMOVED. MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.
6. PROVIDE BLANK PLATES FOR EXISTING RECESSED BOX LOCATIONS WHERE A NEW DEVICE IS NOT INSTALLED. ALL ABANDONED SURFACE RACEWAY SHALL BE REMOVED AND PATCHED/PAINTED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.
7. "X" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO REMAIN. "XD" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE DEMOLISHED. "XR" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE RELOCATED.
8. REFER TO SCALE LEGEND LOCATED IN LOWER LEFT CORNER OF SHEET BORDER.

ELECTRICAL KEYNOTE LEGEND

KEY	KEYNOTE TEXT
8	DEMOLISH POWER AND INTERCONNECTS TO MINI SPLIT CONDENSER AND FAN COOLING UNIT. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS BACK TO SOURCE.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT

STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

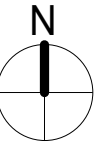
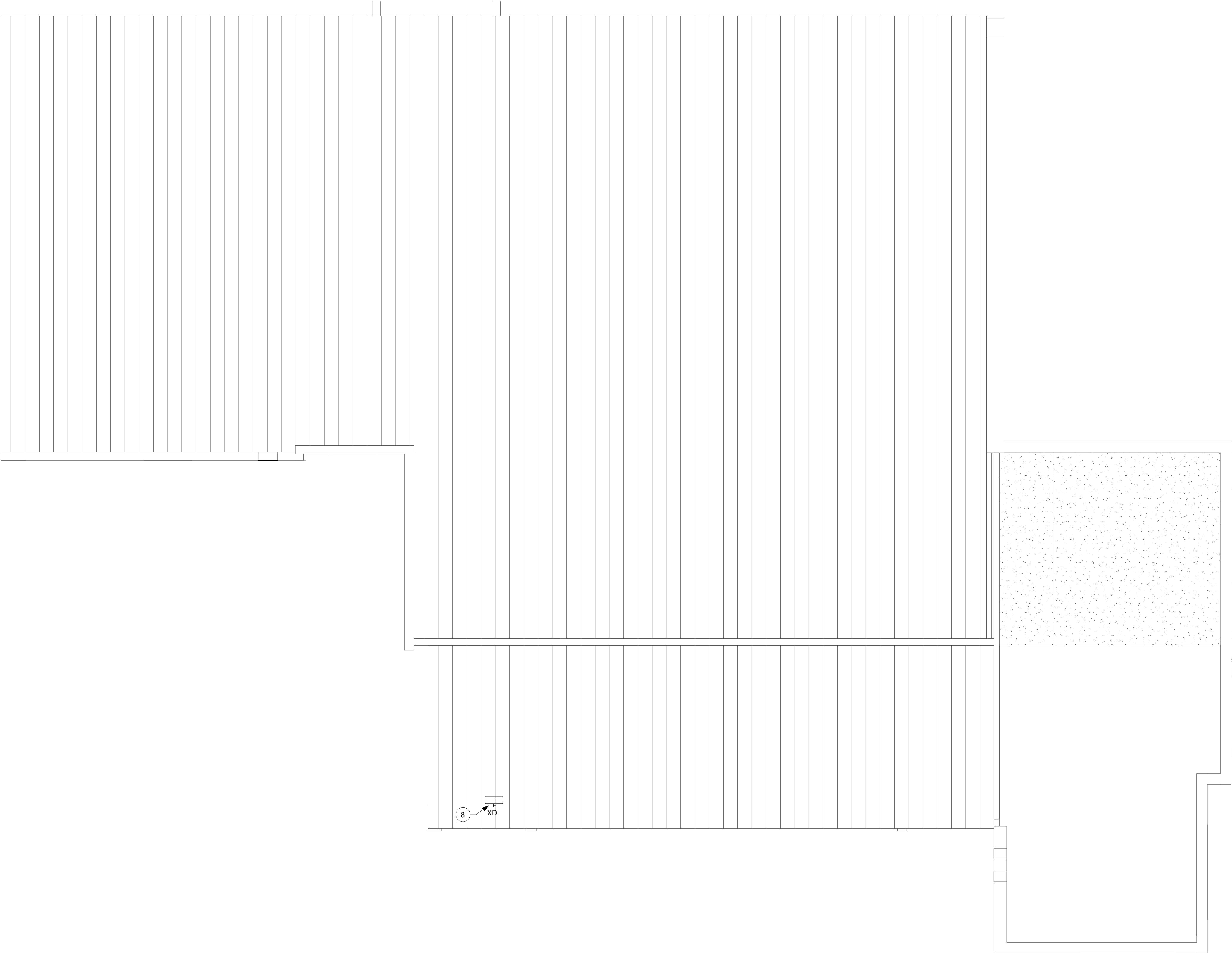
PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

TITLE

ROOF
DEMOLITION
POWER PLAN

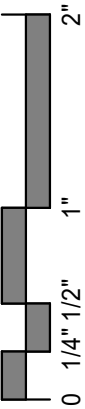
SHEET

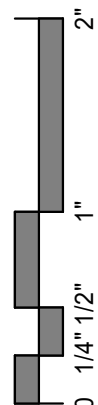
E1-14



1 ROOF DEMOLITION POWER PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"





SHEET

E2-11

1 FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



SHEET NOTES

1. ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INDICATED ON PLANS ARE BASED ON INFORMATION FROM CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND FIELD OBSERVATION OF THE EXISTING BUILDING.
2. "X" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO REMAIN. "XR" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE RELOCATED.
3. MAINTAIN FIRE RATING OF ALL WALLS AND FLOORS. PROVIDE FIRE PROOFING FOR ALL WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS PER CODE.
4. COORDINATE WORK WITH OTHER TRADES.
5. REFER TO MANUFACTURERS INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
6. REFER TO SCALE LEGEND LOCATED IN LOWER LEFT CORNER OF SHEET BORDER.
7. INSTALL CONCRETE HOUSE KEEPING PAD BELOW ALL FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT.

ELECTRICAL KEYNOTE LEGEND

KEY	KEYNOTE TEXT
12	EXTEND/SPLICE CONDUCTORS IN CONDUIT FROM EXISTING CIRCUITS AND RECONNECT TO MCC1, H1, AND L1 ACCORDING TO SCHEDULES.
13	EXTEND/SPLICE CONDUCTORS IN CONDUIT FROM EXISTING CIRCUITS AND RECONNECT TO XR-L2 ACCORDING TO SCHEDULES.
14	INSTALL 1" CONDUIT WITH 28-#14'S FOR MOTOR CONTROL FROM SPCP1. INSTALL AND TERMINATE 4 WIRES AT EACH MOTOR CONTROLLER AND X-SPCP1 FOR RUN COMMAND AND RUNNING MONITOR.
15	EXISTING PLC CONTROL PANEL. TERMINATE NEW CONTROL CONDUCTORS IN PANEL PER EXISTING WIRING DIAGRAMS FOR MCC1 MOTOR CONTROL.
16	MOUNT DISCONNECT TO EXISTING HAND RAIL. ALL MOUNTING HARDWARE SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL.
18	SPACE IS CONSIDERED DAMP OR WET LOCATION. CONDUITS IN THIS SPACE SHALL BE RIGID ALUMINUM.
21	F&I FLOOR COVERING OVER DEMOLISHED HOUSE KEEPING PAD AREA. MATCH EXISTING FLOOR COVERING IN MCC ROOM.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT

STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

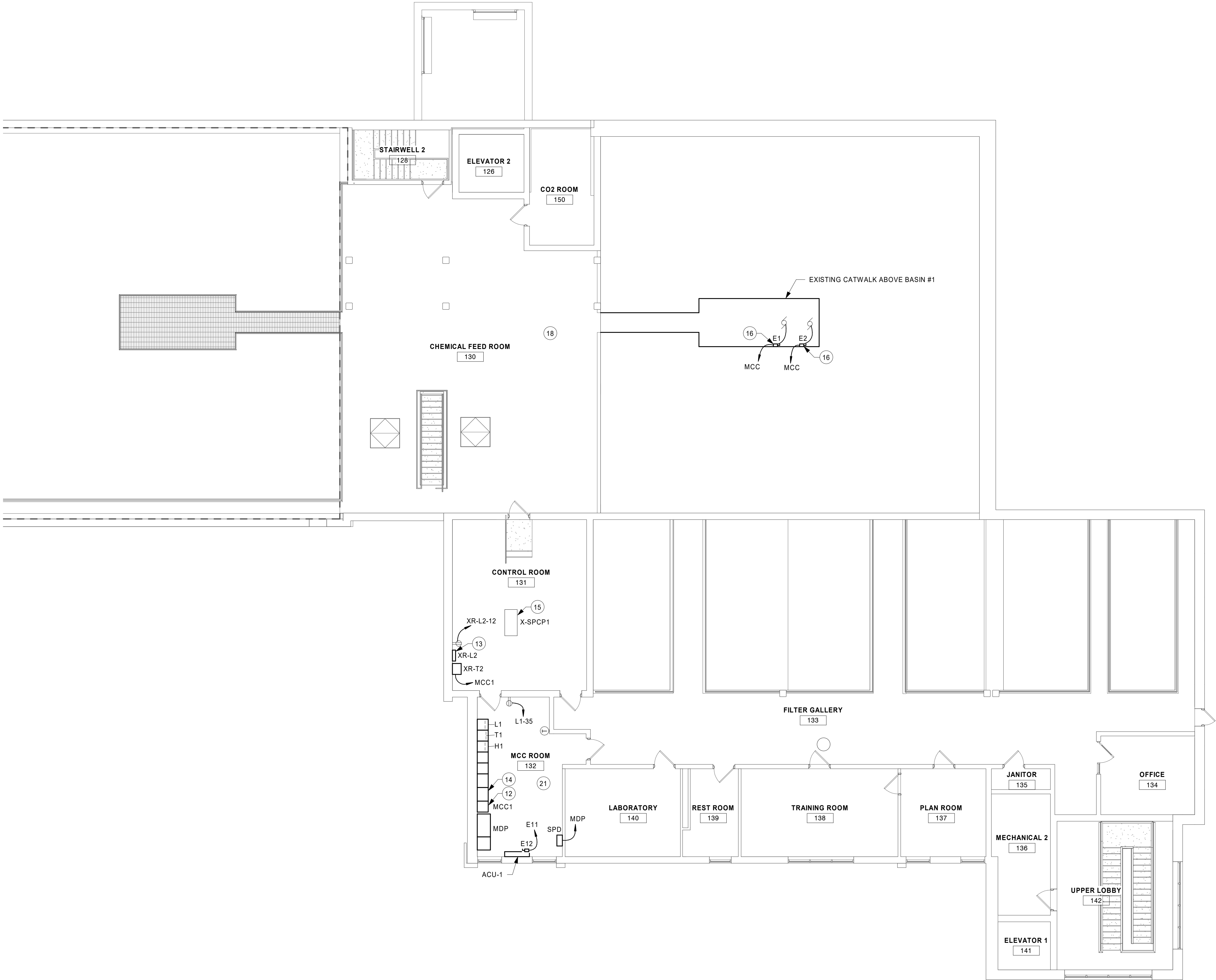
PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

TITLE

SECOND FLOOR
POWER PLAN

SHEET

E2-12



1 SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



SHEET NOTES

- 1. ALL EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INDICATED ON PLANS ARE BASED ON INFORMATION FROM CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND FIELD OBSERVATION OF THE EXISTING BUILDING.
- 2. "X" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO REMAIN. "XR" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE TO BE RELOCATED.
- 3. MAINTAIN FIRE RATING OF ALL WALLS AND FLOORS. PROVIDE FIRE PROOFING FOR ALL WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS PER CODE.
- 4. COORDINATE WORK WITH OTHER TRADES.
- 5. REFER TO MANUFACTURERS INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
- 6. REFER TO SCALE LEGEND LOCATED IN LOWER LEFT CORNER OF SHEET BORDER.
- 7. INSTALL CONCRETE HOUSE KEEPING PAD BELOW ALL FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT
**CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT**

STORM LAKE IOWA

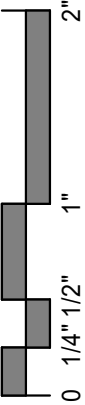
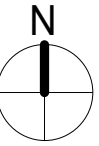
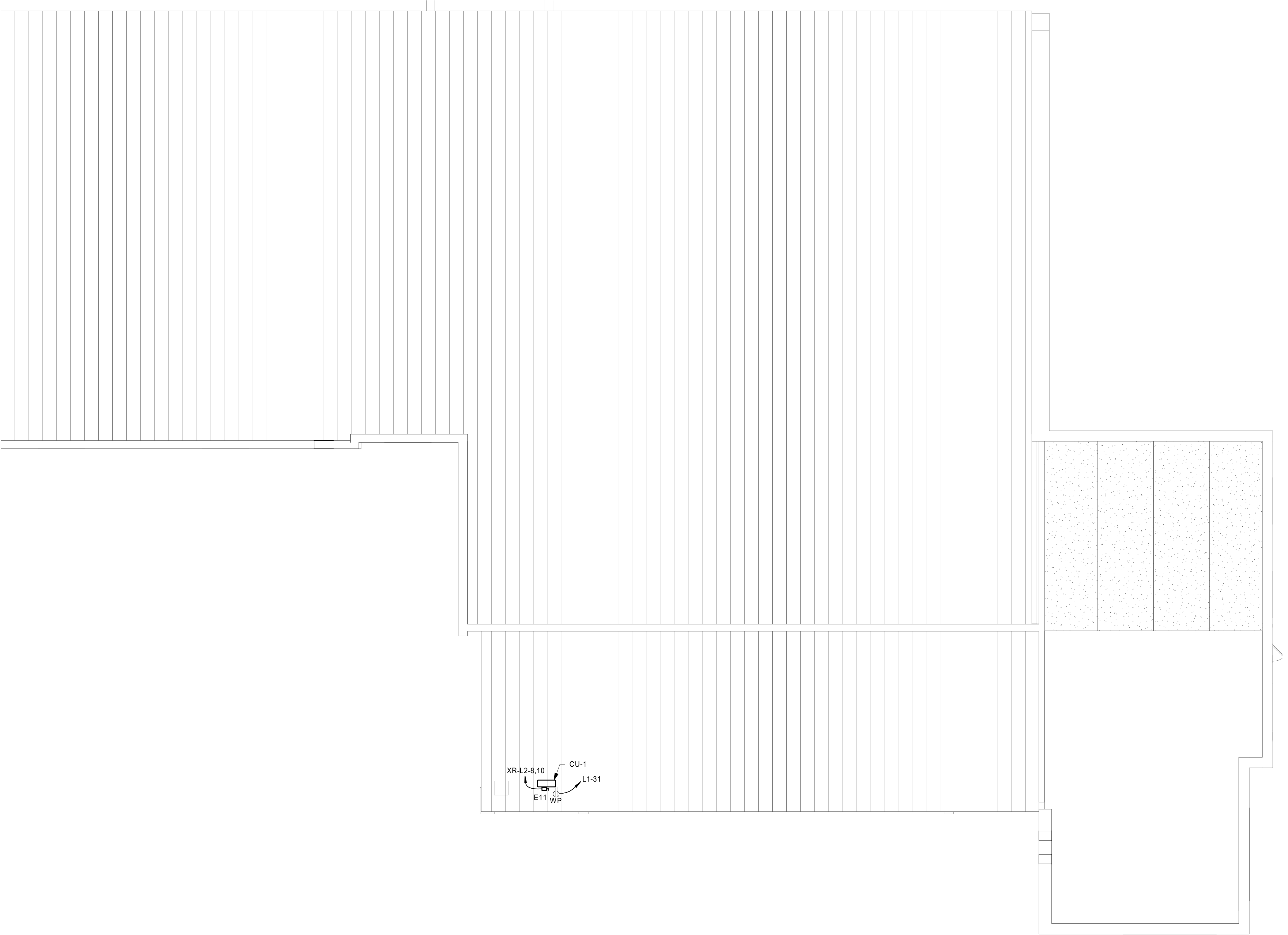
REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

TITLE
**ROOF POWER
PLAN**

SHEET
E2-14

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



1 ROOF POWER PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT

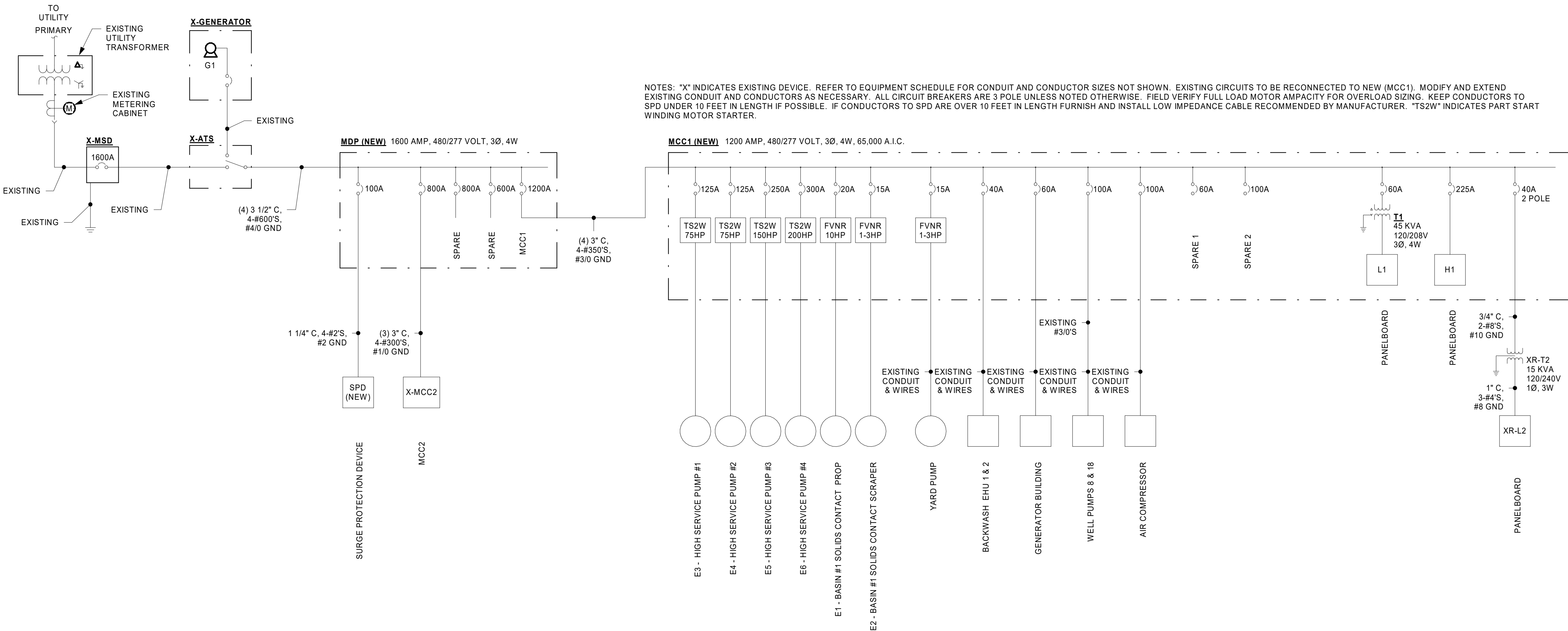
STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

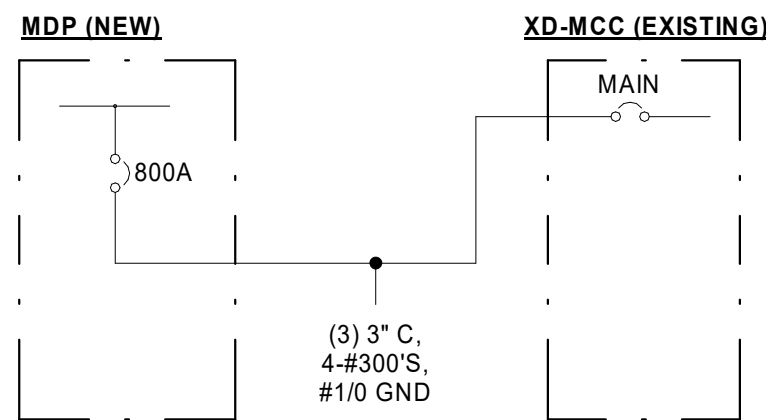
POWER ONE LINE
DIAGRAMS AND
SYMBOL LEGEND

SHEET
E4-11



1 ONE LINE POWER DIAGRAM
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES: INSTALL TEMPORARY FEED TO ENERGIZE XD-MCC. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS WHEN FEED IS NO LONGER NEEDED.



2 TEMPORARY ONE LINE POWER DIAGRAM
NOT TO SCALE

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS LEGEND									
RECEPTACLES		SWITCHES		MISC. POWER SYMBOLS		ELECTRICAL PANELS		TAG DESCRIPTIONS	
	SIMPLEX		SINGLE POLE		DISCONNECT		FLUSH MOUNT PANELBOARD		LIGHTING SCENARIO
	DUPLEX		DOUBLE POLE		FUSED DISCONNECT		SURFACE MT PANELBOARD		KEYNOTE
	ISOLATED GROUND		3-WAY		FAN		PHONE SYSTEM		
	TAMPER RESISTANT		4-WAY		ELECT. CONTROLLED VALVE				
	WEATHER PROOF W/GFI		EMERGENCY		FUSESTAT				
	GROUND FAULT INTERRUPT		FAN		HAND DRYER				
	CONTROLLED RECEPTACLE		KEY OPERATED		HAIR DRYER				
	COUNTERTOP RECEPTACLE		LOW VOLTAGE		HEATER				
	COMBO RECEPTACLE / USB		PILOT LIGHT		JUNCTION BOX				
	HIGH VOLTAGE		TIMER		MOTOR				
	SPLIT WIRE		CIRCUIT BREAKER		MOTOR WITH DISCONNECT				
	DOUBLE DUPLEX		DIMMER		RELAY				
	220 VOLT		ILLUMINATED HANDLE		SOLENOID VALVE				
	SPECIAL PURPOSE		MOTOR		COMBINATION STARTER & DISC				
	CEILING MOUNTED RECPT		SPEED CONTROLLER		MOTOR STARTER				
	CEILING MOUNTED SP RECPT		SPRING WOUND TIMER		THERMOSTAT				
	FLOOR BOX RECEPTACLE		MOMENTARY CONTACT						
			WEATHER PROOF		DUCT-TYPE SMOKE DETECTOR				
			OCCUPANCY SENSOR-WALL		USB CHARGING STATION				
			OCCUPANCY SENSOR-CLG						
			OCC SENSOR-POWER PACK						
			PHOTO CELL						
			3-BUTTON SWITCH						
			LOW VOLTAGE SWITCH / TYPE						



PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

CITY OF
STORM LAKE
WATER PLANT
MCC
REPLACEMENT

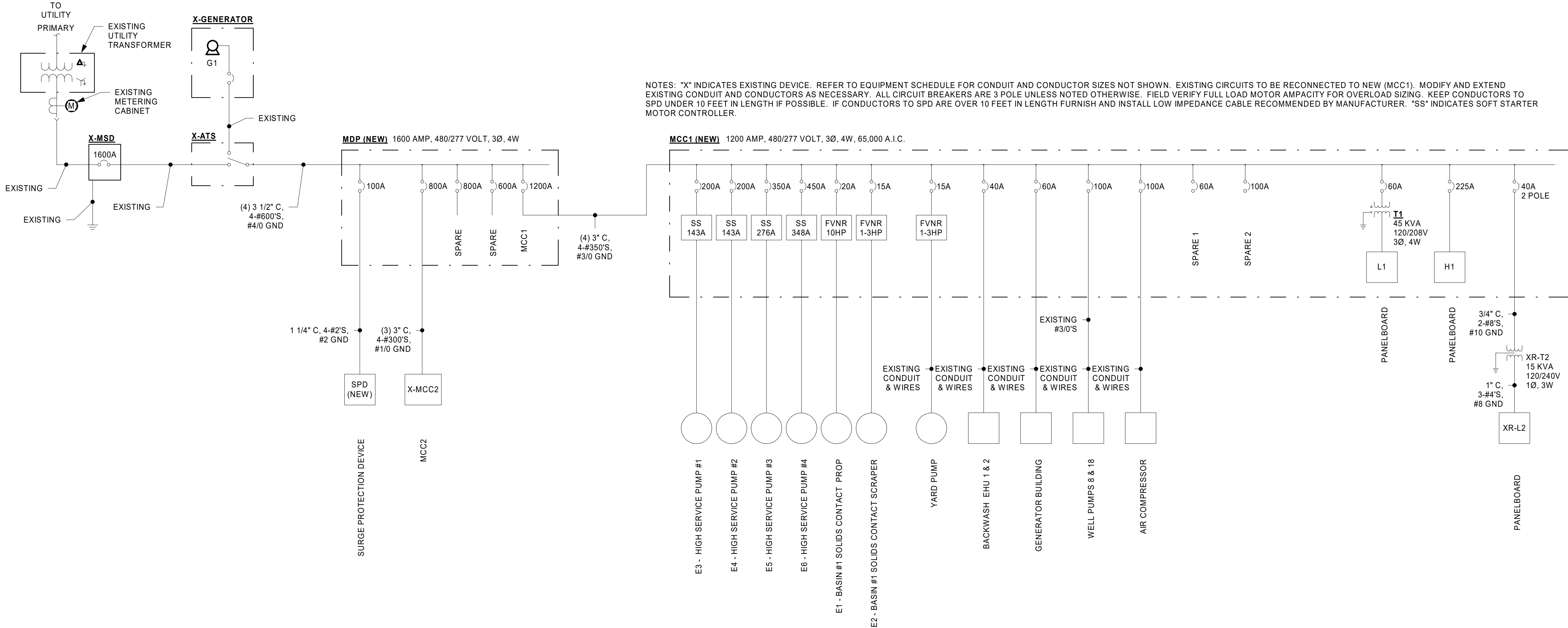
STORM LAKE IOWA

REVISION SCHEDULE		
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

POWER ONE LINE
DIAGRAMS AND
SYMBOL LEGEND

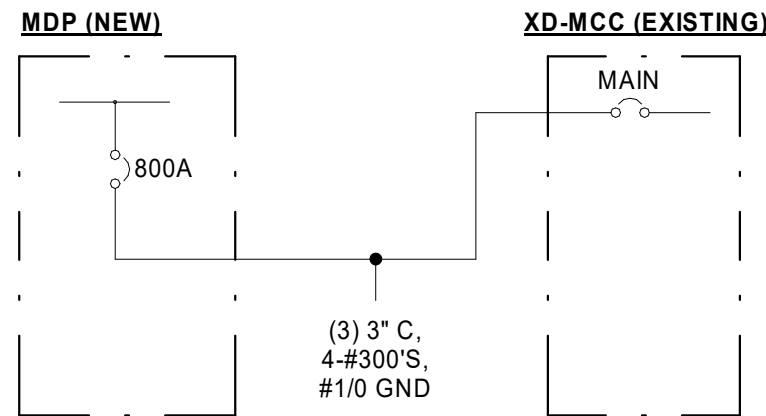
SHEET
E4-11



NOTES: "X" INDICATES EXISTING DEVICE. REFER TO EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE FOR CONDUIT AND CONDUCTOR SIZES NOT SHOWN. EXISTING CIRCUITS TO BE RECONNECTED TO NEW (MCC1). MODIFY AND EXTEND EXISTING CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS AS NECESSARY. ALL CIRCUIT BREAKERS ARE 3 POLE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. FIELD VERIFY FULL LOAD MOTOR AMPACITY FOR OVERLOAD SIZING. KEEP CONDUCTORS TO SPD UNDER 10 FEET IN LENGTH IF POSSIBLE. IF CONDUCTORS TO SPD ARE OVER 10 FEET IN LENGTH FURNISH AND INSTALL LOW IMPEDANCE CABLE RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER. "SS" INDICATES SOFT STARTER MOTOR CONTROLLER.

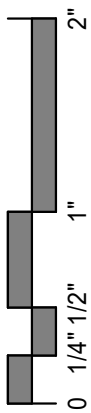
1 ONE LINE POWER DIAGRAM
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES: INSTALL TEMPORARY FEED TO ENERGIZE XD-MCC. DEMOLISH CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS WHEN FEED IS NO LONGER NEEDED.



2 TEMPORARY ONE LINE POWER DIAGRAM
NOT TO SCALE

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS LEGEND				
RECEPTACLES	SWITCHES	MISC. POWER SYMBOLS	ELECTRICAL PANELS	TAG DESCRIPTIONS
SIMPLEX	SINGLE POLE	DISCONNECT	FLUSH MOUNT PANELBOARD	LIGHTING SCENARIO
DUPLEX	DOUBLE POLE	FUSED DISCONNECT	SURFACE MT PANELBOARD	KEYNOTE
ISOLATED GROUND	3-WAY	FAN	PHONE SYSTEM	
TAMPER RESISTANT	4-WAY	ELECT. CONTROLLED VALVE		
WEATHER PROOF W/GFI	EMERGENCY	FUSESTAT		
GROUND FAULT INTERRUPT	FAN	HAND DRYER		
CONTROLLED RECEPTACLE	KEY OPERATED	HAIR DRYER		
COUNTERTOP RECEPTACLE	LOW VOLTAGE	HEATER		
COMBO RECEPTACLE / USB	PILOT LIGHT	JUNCTION BOX		
HIGH VOLTAGE	TIMER	MOTOR		
SPLIT WIRE	CIRCUIT BREAKER	MOTOR WITH DISCONNECT		
DOUBLE DUPLEX	DIMMER	RELAY		
220 VOLT	ILLUMINATED HANDLE	SOLENOID VALVE		
SPECIAL PURPOSE	MOTOR			
CEILING MOUNTED RECPT	SPEED CONTROLLER	COMBINATION STARTER & DISC		
CEILING MOUNTED SP RECPT	SPRING WOUND TIMER	MOTOR STARTER		
FLOOR BOX RECEPTACLE	MOMENTARY CONTACT	THERMOSTAT		
	WEATHER PROOF			
	OCCUPANCY SENSOR-WALL	DUCT-TYPE SMOKE DETECTOR		
	OCCUPANCY SENSOR-CLG	USB CHARGING STATION		
	OCC SENSOR-POWER PACK			
	PHOTO CELL			
	3-BUTTON SWITCH			
	LOW VOLTAGE SWITCH / TYPE			



Branch Panel: L1

Location: MCC ROOM 132
Supply From: T1
Mounting: MCC
Enclosure: Type 1

Volts: 120/208 Wye
Phases: 3
Wires: 4

A.I.C. Rating: 10,000
Mains Type: MCB
Mains Rating: 225 A
MCB Rating: 150 A

NOTES:
NEW PANELBOARD

Note	CKT	Circuit Description	Trip	Pole	A		B		C		Pole	Trip	Circuit Description	CKT	Note				
1	1	LIGHTS EMERG & STAIRS	20 A	1	0	0					1	20 A	LIGHTS S SIDE & PUMP PIT	2	1				
1	3	EXHAUST & HALL HEATER	20 A	1			0	0			1	20 A	LIGHTS N SIDE & BOILER	4	1				
1	5	YARD PUMP P6 CONTROL	20 A	1					0	0	1	20 A	LIGHTS EXTERIOR...	6	1				
1	7	RECEPS CONTROL ROOM	20 A	1	0	0					1	20 A	LIGHTS CONTACT BASIN	8	1				
1	9	RECARB EXHAUST FAN	20 A	1			0	0			1	20 A	LIGHTS CONTROL RM	10	1				
1	11	HEATER FAN	20 A	1					0	0	1	20 A	LIGHTS LIME SLUDGE TANK	12	1				
1	13	HEAT CON VALVES & FANS	20 A	1	0	0					1	20 A	LIGHTS FILTER AREA	14	1				
1	15	FAN COIL 2 & 3	20 A	1			0	0			1	20 A	RECEPS TEL PANEL	16	1				
1	17	OVERHEAD DR JIB CRANE	20 A	1					0	0	1	20 A	RECEPS BOILER RM	18	1				
1	19	RECEP FILTER PILLAR	20 A	1	0	0					1	20 A	ULTRASONIC CONTROLLER	20	1				
1	21	RECEP FILTER PILLAR	20 A	1			0	0			1	20 A	BOILER & UNIT HEATERS	22	1				
1	23	????MACHINE	20 A	1					0	0	1	20 A	CHLORINATOR	24	1				
1	25	RECEP FILTER PILLAR	20 A	1	0	0					1	20 A	SPARE	26	1				
1	27	RECEP FILTER PILLAR	20 A	1			0	0			1	30 A	SERVER 1 UPS	28	1				
1	29	SPARE	20 A	1					0	0	1	30 A	SERVER 2 UPS	30	1				
1	31	Receptacle	20 A	1	180	0					1	20 A	LIGHT POLES	32	1				
1	33	MOTOR CONTROL PANEL	20 A	1			0	0			1	20 A	LIGHT POLES	34	1				
2	35	RECEP N. WALL MCC ROOM	20 A	1					180	0				36					
	37	MAIN FOR PP2	60 A	3		0	0				2	20 A	HEAT PUMP 1	38	1				
1	39						0	0						40					
	41								0	0			WATER HEATER	42	1				
Total Load:					180 VA		0 VA		180 VA										
Total Amps:					2 A		0 A		2 A										

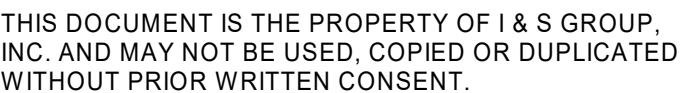
NOTE:
 "1" DENOTES EXISTING CIRCUIT TO BE RE-CONNECTED TO NEW PANEL. MODIFY AND EXTEND CIRCUIT AS NECESSARY.
 "2" DENOTES NEW CIRCUIT TO BE CONNECTED TO NEW PANEL.

[illegible]

Branch Panel: H1																								
Location: MCC ROOM 132					Volts: 480/277 Wye					A.I.C. Rating: 35,000														
Supply From: MCC1					Phases: 3					Mains Type: MCB														
Mounting: MCC					Wires: 4					Mains Rating: 225 A														
Enclosure: Type 1										MCB Rating: 225 A														
NOTES:																								
NEW PANELBOARD																								
Note	CKT	Circuit Description	Trip	Pole	A		B		C		Pole	Trip	Circuit Description	CKT	Note									
2	1	HOIST & TROLLEY - HIGH SERVICE PUMPS	15 A	3	553	0					3	25 A	FREIGHT ELEVATOR	2	1									
	3						553	0						4										
	5								553	0				6										
	7													8										
1	9	RECARBONATION	20 A	3	0	0					2	20 A	LIME SILO LIGHTS	10	1									
	11						0	0						12										
	13								0	0				14										
	15						0							16										
	17	SPARE 1	20 A	3					0					18										
	19													20										
	21													22										
	23													24										
	25													26										
	27													28										
	29													30										
	31													32										
	33													34										
	35													36										
	37													38										
	39													40										
	41													42										
Total Load:					553 VA		553 VA		553 VA															
Total Amps:					2 A																			

DISCONNECT BY:	
BO	BY OTHERS
EC	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR
MC	MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR
WU	WITH UNIT

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE													
ITEM#	DESCRIPTION	POWER REQUIREMENTS		HP	FLA	MINIMUM COUNDUIT, WIRE # - SIZE, GND	Panel	STARTER TYPE	STARTER SUPPLIED BY	DISCONNECT TYPE	DISCONNECT SUPPLIED BY	NOTES	
		VOLTS	POLES										
E1	BASIN #1 SOLIDS CONTACT PROPELLER	480 V	3	10	13.7	3/4"C, 3- 12's, 12GND	MCC1	COMB	EC	NF	EC	F&I NEMA 4X STAINLESS STEEL DISCONNECT	
E2	BASIN #1 SOLIDS CONTACT SCRAPER	480 V	3	1	1.44	3/4"C, 3- 12's, 12GND	MCC1	COMB	EC	NF	EC	F&I NEMA 4X STAINLESS STEEL DISCONNECT	
E3	HIGH SERVICE PUMP #1	480 V	3	75	90	2"C, 3- 2's, 6GND	MCC1	SS	EC	NF	EC	F&I NEMA 12/12K DISCONNECT. EXISTING MOTOR IS PART START WINDING. CONNECT MOTOR TO SOFT STARTER PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS.	
E4	HIGH SERVICE PUMP #2	480 V	3	75	90	2"C, 3- 2's, 6GND	MCC1	SS	EC	NF	EC	F&I NEMA 12/12K DISCONNECT. EXISTING MOTOR IS PART START WINDING. CONNECT MOTOR TO SOFT STARTER PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS.	
E5	HIGH SERVICE PUMP #3	480 V	3	150	176	2"C, 3- 4/0's, 3GND	MCC1	SS	EC	NF	EC	F&I NEMA 12/12K DISCONNECT. EXISTING MOTOR IS PART START WINDING. CONNECT MOTOR TO SOFT STARTER PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS.	
E6	HIGH SERVICE PUMP #4	480 V	3	200	244	3"C, 3- 350's, 2GND	MCC1	SS	EC	NF	EC	F&I NEMA 12/12K DISCONNECT. EXISTING MOTOR IS PART START WINDING. CONNECT MOTOR TO SOFT STARTER PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS.	
E7	HIGH SERVICE PUMP HOIST & TROLLEY	480 V	3			3/4"C, 3- 12's, 12GND	H1	(none)	(none)	NF	EC	MAKE CONNECTION TO EXISTING TROLLEY AND HOIST ABOVE HIGH SERVICE PUMPS	
E11	CU-1 OUTDOOR MINI SPLIT CONDENSOR UNIT	240 V	2			3/4"C, 2- 12's, 12GND	XR-L2	MAG	WU	NF	EC	LOCATED ON ROOF ABOVE MCC ROOM.	
E12	ACU-1 MINI SPLIT INDOOR FAN UNIT	240 V	2			3/4"C, 3- 12's, 12GND	XR-L2	MAG	WU	NF	WU	F&I CONDUCTORS TO OUTDOOR UNIT PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS	



STORM LAKE IOWA

PROJECT NO.	20-23848
FILE NAME	23848 Elec R20
DRAWN BY	CRI
DESIGNED BY	CRI
REVIEWED BY	CGL
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	MM/DD/YY
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	

SHEET

E5-1 1

WATER TREATMENT PLANT MCC REPLACEMENT

Location: Storm Lake, IA
ISG Project #: 23848
Date: 3/20/2020

ENGINEER'S OPINION OF PROBABLE COST

ITEM NO.	CONSTRUCTION ITEM	UNIT	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
1	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION, NEW INSTALLATION, & MATERIALS	LS	1	\$ 152,000.00	\$ 152,000.00
2	MOTOR CONTROL CENTER	LS	1	\$ 101,000.00	\$ 101,000.00
3	SWITCHBOARD	LS	1	\$ 36,000.00	\$ 36,000.00
4	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION & NEW INSTALLATION	LS	1	\$ 9,200.00	\$ 9,200.00
TOTAL PROJECT COST					\$ 298,200.00

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 11.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: David Derragon, Assistant City Manager

SUBJECT: **Motion Setting the Public Hearing for the Tulip Lane Stormwater Improvement Project, Plans, Specifications, and Form of Contract**

BACKGROUND: The Tulip Lane neighborhood has been subjected to numerous flooding impacts in recent years. In March 2019, rainfall and rapid snowmelt resulted in considerable ponding west of Expansion Boulevard.

The proposed improvements include installation of new storm sewer intakes and 15" to 24" mains, water quality infrastructure, and related improvements.

The Engineer's Opinion of Probable Construction Cost is \$324,804.50. The project is one of eight NRDC-HUD funded projects with federal funding entailing 75% and local match 25%.

To move forward with the bidding process, a public hearing is planned for July 6, 2020 at 5:00 p.m. in City Council Chambers.

FISCAL IMPACT: The Engineer's Opinion of Probable Construction Cost is \$324,804.50. The project is one of eight NRDC-HUD funded projects with federal funding entailing 75% and local match 25%.

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Setting a Public Hearing for 5:00 p.m. on July 6, 2020 in City Council Chambers

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
☐ Notice of Public Hearing	Backup Material
☐ Engineers Estimate	Estimate
☐ Project Manual	Backup Material
☐ Plans	Backup Material

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

2020 Tulip Lane Stormwater Improvements City of Storm Lake

Public Hearing on Proposed Contract Documents and Estimated Costs for Repair or Improvement. A public hearing will be held by the City of Storm Lake on the proposed contract documents (plans, specifications and form of contract) and estimated cost for the improvement at its meeting at 5:00 P.M. on July 6, 2020, at 620 Erie Street, in Storm Lake, Iowa.

Project Description: Stormwater improvements including storm sewer construction along Tulip Lane west of Expansion Boulevard, drainage swale repairs, and related improvements in Storm Lake, IA.

This Notice is given by authority of the
City of Storm Lake

Mayra Martinez
City Clerk

ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE**2020 Expansion Boulevard Improvements****City of Storm Lake**

BMI PROJECT NO. P11.120650

**May 27, 2020**

Item No.	Item	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Total Amount
1	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106	\$20.00	\$2,120.00
2	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636	\$2.00	\$1,272.00
3	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636	\$10.00	\$6,360.00
4	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20	\$200.00	\$4,000.00
5	SUBDRAIN, PVC, 6"	LF	4200	\$15.00	\$63,000.00
6	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, PVC, 6"	EA	18	\$850.00	\$15,300.00
7	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12	\$1,200.00	\$14,400.00
8	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545	\$65.00	\$35,425.00
9	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215	\$110.00	\$133,650.00
10	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254	\$110.00	\$137,940.00
11	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873	\$30.00	\$26,190.00
12	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4	\$11.00	\$44.00
13	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128	\$11.00	\$12,408.00
14	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4	\$67.00	\$268.00
15	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128	\$55.00	\$62,040.00
16	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25	\$30.00	\$750.00
17	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824	\$140.00	\$115,360.00
18	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765	\$60.00	\$45,900.00
19	MILLING, 2"	SY	710	\$5.00	\$3,550.00
20	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545	\$9.00	\$4,905.00
21	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1	\$17,600.00	\$17,600.00
22	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5	\$3,725.00	\$1,862.50
23	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2	\$300.00	\$600.00
24	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5	\$325.00	\$1,625.00
25	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	\$44,000.00	\$44,000.00
26	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00

OPINION OF PROBABLE CONSTRUCTION COST:**\$770,569.50**



PROJECT MANUAL

Expansion Boulevard Improvements - Pavement Rehabilitation

City of Storm Lake

218 11th Street SW Plaza • Spencer, IA 51301
Ph: (712) 580-5075



Bolton-Menk.com

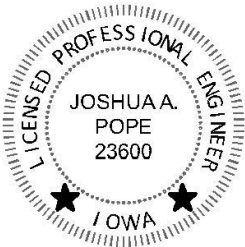
SECTION 00005 – CERTIFICATION

PROJECT MANUAL

for

Expansion Boulevard Improvements - Pavement Rehabilitation

City of Storm Lake

	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.  _____ Date: <u>June 1, 2020</u> Joshua A. Pope License No. 23600 My renewal date is 12/31/2021 Pages or sheets covered by this seal: <u>All Sheets</u>
---	--

SECTION 00010 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

PROJECT MANUAL:

Introductory Information, Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of Contract

- 00005 - CERTIFICATION PAGE
- 00010 - TABLE OF CONTENTS
- 00100 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS
- 00200 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- 00410 - PROPOSAL
- 00420 - BID BOND
- 00450 - INFORMATION REQUESTED FROM LOW BIDDER
- 00500 - CONTRACT
- 00610 - PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT AND MAINTENANCE BOND
- 00800 - SPECIAL PROVISIONS
- 00900 - NOTICE OF AWARD
- 00910 - NOTICE TO PROCEED
- 00920 - LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

DRAWINGS (UNDER SEPARATE COVER):

8 sheets numbered GO.01 through C7.02, inclusive, dated June 1, 2020, and with each sheet bearing the following general title:

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

APPENDIX

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

**This project is based on
SUDAS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, 2020 EDITION
unless modified herein.**

*******END OF SECTION*******

SECTION 00100 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

Time and Place for Filing Sealed Proposals. Sealed bids for the work comprising the repair or improvement as stated below must be filed online before 3:30 P.M. on June 24, 2020 through Quest CDN.

Time and Place Sealed Proposals Will be Opened and Considered. Proposals for the work described below will be received online only through QuestCDN.com until 3:30 PM on June 24, 2020 at which time the bids will be opened and publicly read online through Microsoft Teams. Please use the link or call-in number/Conference ID below to see and/or hear the bid opening results: Microsoft Teams Meeting Link: <https://bit.ly/2AzVvbn> Call: 612-428-8778, Conference ID: 417 358 637# The results will be reported to the City of Storm Lake at its meeting at 5:00 P.M. on July 6, 2020 at which time the City Council may take action on the proposals submitted or at such time as may then be fixed. The City of Storm Lake City Council reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive informalities or technicalities in any bid, and to enter into such contract, or contracts, as it shall deem to be to the best interest of the City of Storm Lake.

Time for Commencement and Completion of Work. Work on the improvement shall commence upon approval of the contract by the City Council and as stated in the Notice to Proceed. All work under the Contract must be substantially complete on or before June 11, 2021, and completed and made ready for final payment on or before June 25, 2021.

Bid Security. Each bidder shall accompany its bid with bid security, as defined in Iowa Code Section 26.8, as security that the successful bidder will enter into a contract for the work bid upon. The bidder's security shall be in an amount equal to 5 percent of the total amount of the bid. The bid shall contain no condition except as provided in the specifications.

If the bidder fails to execute the contract and to furnish an acceptable performance, payment, and maintenance bond or provide a Certificate of Insurance within ten (10) days after acceptance of the bid by the City, the bid security may be forfeited or cashed by the City as liquidated damages.

Contract Documents. Copies of the project documents are available for a price of \$25 per set. This fee is refundable, provided the plans and specifications are returned complete and in reusable condition, and they are returned within fourteen (14) calendar days after the award of the project. Please make your check payable to Bolton & Menk, Inc. and send it to 218 11th Street SW, Spencer, IA 51301, (712) 580-5075, fax (515) 233-4430. Complete digital project bidding documents are available at www.bolton-menk.com or www.questcdn.com. You may view the digital plan documents for free by entering Quest project # 7088567 on the website's Project Search page. Documents may be downloaded for \$0.00. Please contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in free membership registration, viewing, downloading, and working with this digital project information.

Preference of Products and Labor. By virtue of statutory authority, a preference will be given to products and provisions grown and coal produced within the State of Iowa, to the extent lawfully required under Iowa statutes.

Sales Tax Exemption Certificates. The bidder shall not include sales tax in the bid. The City of Storm Lake will distribute tax exemption certificates and authorization letters to the Contractor and all subcontractors who are identified. The Contractor and subcontractor may make copies of the tax exemption certificates and provide a copy to each supplier providing construction materials. These tax exemption certificates and authorization letters are applicable only for this specific project under the Contract.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Partial and full depth PCC patching, complete asphalt overlay, and other related improvements along Expansion Boulevard from Radio Road to approximately 570 east of Gilbert Street in Storm Lake, IA

The Notice is given by order of the City Council of the City of Storm Lake

Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SECTION 00200 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

The work comprising the above referenced project shall be constructed in accordance with the SUDAS Standard Specifications, 2020 Edition and as further modified by the supplemental specifications and special provisions included in the contract documents. The terms used in the contract version of the documents are defined in said Standard Specifications. Before submitting a bid, please review the requirements of Division One, General Provisions and Covenants. Please be certain that all documents have been completed properly as failure to complete and sign all documents and to comply with the requirements listed below can cause a submitted bid not to be read.

ARTICLE 1 - BID SECURITY

- 1.01 The bid security must be in the minimum amount of 5% of the total bid amount including all add alternates (do not deduct the amount of deduct alternates).
- 1.02 Bid security other than said bid bond shall be in accordance with Chapter 26 of the Iowa Code.
- 1.03 Bid security shall be in the form of a cashier's check or certified check drawn on a state chartered or federally chartered bank; or a certified share draft drawn on a state chartered or federally chartered credit union; or a bidder's bond with corporate surety satisfactory to the City of Storm Lake, hereinafter called the "Jurisdiction".
- 1.04 The bid bond may be submitted on the enclosed Bid Bond form (or form that is equivalent in terms, duration, and obligation). All signatures on the bid bond must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies, or facsimile (fax) of any signature on the bid bond is not acceptable.

ARTICLE 2 - SUBMISSION OF THE PROPOSAL AND IDENTITY OF BIDDER

- 2.01 For this project the City will only be accepting online electronic bids through QuestCDN. To access the electronic bid form, download the project documents and click the online bidding button at the top of the advertisement. Prospective bidders must be on the planholders list through QuestCDN for bids to be accepted. A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed. Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted in the designated manner, will not be accepted. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder to see that its proposal is received online only via Quest CDN prior to the time for opening bids along with the appropriate bid security.
- 2.02 The following documents shall be completed and uploaded to Quest CDN. The bid cannot be read if any of these documents are omitted from the Proposal.
 - A. PROPOSAL – Complete each of the following parts:
 - Part B – Acknowledgment of Addenda, if any have been issued;
 - Part C – Bid Items, Quantities and Prices (Fill out on Quest CDN)
 - Part G – Identity of Bidder;
- 2.03 Documents must be submitted as printed. No alterations, additions, or deletions are permitted. If the Bidder notes a requirement in the contract documents which the Bidder believes will require a conditioned or unsolicited alternate bid, the Bidder must immediately notify the Engineer in writing. The Engineer will issue any necessary interpretation by an addendum.

ARTICLE 3 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

- 3.01 The work is located in the City of Storm Lake.

Work on the improvement shall commence upon approval of the contract by the City Council and as stated in the Notice to Proceed. All work under the Contract must be substantially complete as stated in Section 00500 Contract. Liquidated Damages will be assessed as detailed in the stated in Section 00500 - Contract.

- 3.02 Community Events.

Successful bidder will be required to coordinate with the owner and accommodate the owner's requirements for the following list of events: None

- 3.03 Each successful bidder will be required to furnish a corporate surety bond in an amount equal to 100% of its contract price. Said bond shall be issued by a responsible surety approved by City of Storm Lake and shall guarantee the faithful performance of the contract, the terms and conditions therein contained, the prompt payment of all material and labor, protect and save harmless City of Storm Lake from claims and damages of any kind caused by the operations of the contract, and shall also guarantee the maintenance of the improvement caused by failures in materials and construction for a period of 2-years from and after acceptance of the work.

- 3.04 The City of Storm Lake, in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 78 Stat. 252, 42U.S.C. 2000d to 2000d-4 and title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that with any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, minority business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

ARTICLE 4 - PREFERENCE OF PRODUCTS AND LABOR

- 4.01 In accordance with Iowa statutes, a resident bidder shall be allowed preference against a nonresident bidder from a state or foreign country provided that state or foreign country gives or requires any preference to bidders from that state or foreign country. This includes, but is not limited to any preference to bidders, the imposition of any type of labor force preference, or any other form of preferential treatment to bidders or laborers from that state or foreign country. The preference allowed shall be equal to the preference given or required by the state of foreign country in which the nonresident bidder is a resident. In the instance of a resident labor force preference, a nonresident bidder shall apply the same resident labor force preference to a public improvement in this state as would be required in the construction of a public improvement by the state or foreign country in which the nonresident bidder is a resident. If it is determined that this may cause denial of federal funds which would otherwise be available, or would otherwise be inconsistent with requirements of any federal law or regulation, this resident bidder preference shall be suspended, but only to the extent necessary to prevent denial of the funds or to eliminate the inconsistency with federal requirements.

ARTICLE 5 - TAXES

- 5.01 The City will issue a sales tax exemption certificate and authorization letters to the Contractor and all subcontractors for all materials purchased on the project. Tax exemption certificates are applicable only for the specific project for which the tax exemption certificate is issued.
- 5.02 The Contractor shall provide a listing to the City identifying all appropriate subcontractors qualified for use of the tax exemption certificate. The Contractor and subcontractors may make copies of the certificate and provide to each supplier providing construction material.
- 5.03 Income Tax:
- A. Successful Bidder is subject to payment of Iowa income tax on income from this work in amounts prescribed by law.
 - B. If successful bidder is a non-Iowa partnership, individual or association, Bidder shall furnish evidence prior to execution of contract that bond or securities have been posted with the Iowa Department of Revenue in the amount required by law.

******END OF SECTION******

SECTION 00410 - PROPOSAL

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

PROPOSAL: PART A – SCOPE

The City of Storm Lake, hereinafter called the “Jurisdiction”, has need of a qualified contractor to complete the work comprising the below referenced repair or improvement. The undersigned Bidder hereby proposes to complete the work comprising the below referenced repair or improvement as specified in the contract documents, which are officially on file with the Jurisdiction, in the office of the City Clerk, at the prices hereinafter provided in Part C of the Proposal, for the improvements on Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation.

PROPOSAL: PART B – ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF ADDENDA

The Bidder hereby acknowledges that all addenda become a part of the contract documents when issued and that each such addendum has been received and utilized in the preparation of this bid. The Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following addenda by inserting the number of each addendum in the blanks below:

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

and certifies that said addenda were utilized in the preparation of this bid.

PROPOSAL: PART C – BID ITEMS AND QUANTITIES

UNIT BID PRICE CONTRACTS: The Bidder must provide the Unit Bid Price, the Total Bid Price, any Alternate Prices, and the Total Construction Costs on the Proposal Attachment: Part C – Bid Items and Quantities. In case of discrepancy, the Unit Bid Price governs. The quantities shown on the Proposal Attachment: Part C – Bid Items and Quantities are approximate only and are considered sufficiently adequate for the purpose of comparing bids. The Total Construction Cost shall be used only for the comparison of bids. The jurisdiction shall only use the Total Construction Cost for determining the sufficiency of the bid security.

PROPOSAL: PART D – GENERAL

The Bidder hereby acknowledges that the Jurisdiction, in advertising for public bids for this project reserves the right to:

1. Reject any or all bids. Award of the contract, if any, to be to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder; and
2. Reject any or all alternates in determining the items to be included in the contract. Designation of the lowest responsible, responsive bidder to be based on comparison of the total bid only, not including any alternates; and
3. Make such alterations in the contract documents or in the proposal quantities as it determines necessary in accordance with the contract documents after execution of the contract. Such alterations shall not be considered a waiver of any conditions of the contract documents, and shall not invalidate any of the provisions thereof; and

The Bidder hereby agrees to:

1. Enter into a contract, if this proposal is selected, in the form approved by the Jurisdiction, provide proof of registration with the Iowa Division of Labor in accordance with Chapter 91C of the Iowa Code, and furnish a performance, maintenance, and payment bond; and

2. Forfeit bid security, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, upon failure to enter into such contract and/or to furnish said bond; and
3. Commence the work upon written Notice to Proceed; and
4. Substantially complete the work on or before as detailed in Section 00500 – Contract; and
5. Pay liquidated damages for noncompliance with said completion provisions at the rate detailed in Section 00500 – Contract for each day thereafter that the work remains incomplete.

PROPOSAL: PART E – NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The Bidder hereby certifies:

1. That this proposal is not affected by, contingent on, or dependent on any other proposal submitted for any improvement with the Jurisdiction; and
2. That no individual employed by the Bidder has employed any person to solicit or procure the work on this project, nor will any employee of the Bidder make any payment or agreement for payment of any compensation in connection with the procurement of this project; and
3. That no part of the bid price received by the Bidder was or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the bid, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the Bidder whose services in connection with the construction of the project were in the regular course of their duties for the Bidder; and
4. That this proposal is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the Bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to submit a sham bid or to refrain from bidding; and
5. That the bid has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought, by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the bid price of the Bidder or of any other bidder; and
6. That all statements in this proposal are true; and
7. That the individual(s) executing this proposal have the authority to execute this proposal on behalf of the Bidder.

PROPOSAL: PART F – ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The Bidder hereby agrees to comply with the additional requirements listed below which are included in this proposal and identified as proposal attachments:

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHMENT
1.	None

PROPOSAL: PART G - IDENTITY OF BIDDER

The Bidder shall indicate whether the bid is submitted by a/an:

☐ Individual,
Sole Proprietorship

Bidder

☐ Partnership

Signature

☐ Corporation

By

Name (Print/Type)

☐ Limited Liability Company

Title

☐ Joint-venture; all parties must join-in and
execute all documents

Street Address

☐ Other

City, State, Zip Code

The bidder shall enter its Public
Registration Number ____ - ____
issued by the Iowa Commissioner of Labor
Pursuant Section 91C.5 of the Iowa Code.

Telephone Number

**Type or print the name and title of the company's
owner, president, CEO, etc. if a different person
than entered above**

Failure to provide said Registration
Number shall result in the bid being read
under advisement. A contract will not be
executed until the Contractor is registered.

Name

Title

**NOTE: The signature on this proposal must be an original signature in ink; copies, facsimiles, or
electronic signatures will not be accepted.**

All bidders must submit the following completed form to the governmental body requesting bids per
875 Iowa Administrative Code Chapter 156.

Bidder Status Form

To be completed by all bidders

Part A

Please answer "Yes" or "No" for each of the following:

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is authorized to transact business in Iowa.
(To help you determine if your company is authorized, please review the worksheet on the next page).
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has an office to transact business in Iowa.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company's office in Iowa is suitable for more than receiving mail, telephone calls, and e-mail.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has been conducting business in Iowa for at least 3 years prior to the first request for bids on this project.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is not a subsidiary of another business entity or my company is a subsidiary of another business entity that would qualify as a resident bidder in Iowa.
If you answered "Yes" for each question above, your company qualifies as a resident bidder. Please complete Parts B and D of this form.
If you answered "No" to one or more questions above, your company is a non-resident bidder. Please complete Parts C and D of this form.

To be completed by resident bidders

Part B

My company has maintained offices in Iowa during the past 3 years at the following addresses:

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by non-resident bidders

Part C

1. Name of home state or foreign country reported to the Iowa Secretary of State: _____
2. Does your company's home state or foreign country offer preferences to bidders who are residents? ☐ Yes ☐ No
3. If you answered "Yes" to question 2, identify each preference offered by your company's home state or foreign country and the appropriate legal citation.

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by all bidders

Part D

I certify that the statements made on this document are true and complete to the best of my knowledge and I know that my failure to provide accurate and truthful information may be reason to reject my bid.

Firm Name: _____
Signature: _____ Date: _____

WORKSHEET: AUTHORIZATION TO TRANSACT BUSINESS

This worksheet may be used to help complete Part A of the Resident Bidder Status form. If at least one of the following describes your business, you are authorized to transact business in Iowa.

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is currently registered as a contractor with the Iowa Division of Labor.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a sole proprietorship and I am an Iowa resident for Iowa income tax purposes.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a general partnership or joint venture. More than 50 percent of the general partners or joint venture parties are residents of Iowa for Iowa income tax purposes
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is an active corporation with the Iowa Secretary of State and has paid all fees required by the Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report, and has not filed articles of dissolution.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a corporation whose articles of incorporation are filed in a state other than Iowa, the corporation has received a certificate of authority from the Iowa Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report with the Secretary of State, and has neither received a certificate of withdrawal from the Secretary of state nor had its authority revoked.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in this state and the statement has not been canceled.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in a state other than Iowa, has filed a statement of foreign qualification in Iowa and a statement of cancellation has not been filed.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership which has filed a certificate of limited partnership in this state, and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or a limited liability limited partnership whose certificate of limited partnership is filed in a state other than Iowa, the limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership has received notification from the Iowa Secretary of state that the application for certificate of authority has been approved and no notice of cancellation has been filed by the limited partnership or the limited liability limited partnership.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in Iowa and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in a state other than Iowa, has received a certificate of authority to transact business in Iowa and the certificate has not been revoked or canceled.

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

PROPOSAL ATTACHMENT: PART C – BID ITEMS AND QUANTITIES

This is a UNIT BID PRICE CONTRACT. The bidder must provide the Unit Bid Price, the total Bid Price, and the Total Bid Amount; in case of discrepancy, the Unit Bid Price governs. The Quantities shown on the Proposal Attachment: Part C – Bid Items and quantities are approximate only, but are considered sufficiently adequate for the purpose of comparing bids. The Jurisdiction shall only use the Total Base Bid Amount for comparison of bids

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
1	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106	\$	\$
2	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636	\$	\$
3	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636	\$	\$
4	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20	\$	\$
5	SUBDRAIN, PVC, 6"	LF	4200	\$	\$
6	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, PVC, 6"	EA	18	\$	\$
7	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12	\$	\$
8	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545	\$	\$
9	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215	\$	\$
10	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254	\$	\$
11	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873	\$	\$
12	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4	\$	\$
13	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128	\$	\$
14	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4	\$	\$

15	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128	\$	\$
16	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25	\$	\$
17	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824	\$	\$
18	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765	\$	\$
19	MILLING, 2"	SY	710	\$	\$
20	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545	\$	\$
21	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1	\$	\$
22	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5	\$	\$
23	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2	\$	\$
24	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5	\$	\$
25	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	\$	\$
26	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT BID:		\$

NOTE: IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT THE ABOVE QUANTITIES ARE ESTIMATED FOR THE PURPOSE OF THIS BID. ALL QUANTITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REVISION BY THE DISTRICT AS NOTED IN SECTION 00500 – CONTRACT.

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00420 - BID BOND

**Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake**

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____, as Principal, and

_____, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto, City of Storm Lake as Obligee, (hereinafter referred to as “the Jurisdiction”), in the penal sum of _____ dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States, for which payment said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the Jurisdiction a certain proposal, in a separate envelope, and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the following project:

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation

The Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Jurisdiction may accept such bid or execute such Contract; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

In the event that any actions or proceedings are initiated with respect to this Bond, the parties agree that the venue thereof shall be Buena Vista County, State of Iowa. If legal action is required by the Jurisdiction against the Surety or Principal to enforce the provisions of the bond or to collect the monetary obligation incurring to the benefit of the Jurisdiction, the Surety or Principal agrees to pay the Jurisdiction all damages, costs, and attorney fees incurred by enforcing any of the provisions of this Bond. All rights, powers, and remedies of the Jurisdiction hereunder shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers, and remedies given to the Jurisdiction, by law. The Jurisdiction may proceed against Surety for any amount guaranteed hereunder whether action is brought against Principal or whether Principal is joined in any such action or actions or not.

NOW, THEREFORE, if said proposal by the Principal be accepted, and the Principal shall enter into a contract with Jurisdiction in accordance with the terms of such proposal, including the provision of insurance and of a bond as may be specified in the contract documents, with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract, for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, and for the maintenance of said improvements as may be required therein, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise, the Principal shall pay to the Jurisdiction the full amount of the bid bond, together with court costs, attorney’s fees, and any other expense of recovery.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____.

SURETY:

By

Surety Company

Signature Attorney-in-Fact/Officer

Name of Attorney-in-Fact/Officer

Company Name

Company Address

City, State, Zip Code

Company Telephone Number

PRINCIPAL:

By

Bidder

Signature

Name (Print/Type)

Title

Address

City, State, Zip Code

Telephone Number

NOTE: All signatures on this bid bond must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies or facsimile of any signature will not be accepted. This bond must be sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal. The Certificate or Power of Attorney accompanying this bond must be valid on its face and sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal.

SECTION 00450 - INFORMATION REQUESTED FROM THE LOW BIDDER

**(The Low Bidder May Be Requested To Provide This Information After
The Bids Are Received But Prior To Issuing The Notice Of Award)**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The low bidder is requested to furnish the following information. Additional sheets shall be attached as required.

Contractor's name and address: _____

Number of years as a Contractor in construction work of this type _____

Names and titles of all officers of Contractor's firm: _____

SUBMIT a list of five construction contracts completed by the Contractor during the last five years involving work of similar type and comparable value. The list shall include the following information as a minimum:

- Name, address and telephone number of owner.
- Name of project.
- Location of project.
- Brief description of the work involved.
- Contract amount.
- Date of completion of contract.
- Name, address and telephone number of architect or engineer.
- Name of owner's project engineer.

EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL SOURCE INFORMATION

The low bidder is requested to list the name of the manufacturer of supplier and catalog numbers of the equipment or material proposed to be furnished under the bid. Awarding of a contract under this bid will not imply approval by the Owner of the manufacturers or suppliers listed by the low bidder.

- Asphalt Mixes
- Concrete Mixes
- Concrete Aggregates
- Subdrain Pipe & appurtenances
- Erosion Control
- Plantings

******END OF SECTION*****

SECTION 00500 - CONTRACT

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into at _____
this _____ day of _____, by and between
the City of Storm Lake hereinafter called the "Jurisdiction", and _____,
hereinafter called the "Contractor".

WITNESSETH:

The Contractor hereby agrees to complete the work comprising the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation as specified in the contract documents, which are officially on file with the Jurisdiction, in the office of the City Clerk, City of Storm Lake, 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, IA 50588, Iowa. This contract includes all such contract documents. All work under this contract shall be constructed in accordance with the SUDAS Standard Specifications, 2020 Edition and as further modified by the Special Provisions, Technical Specifications and Supplemental Specifications included in said contract documents and the Contract Attachment which is attached hereto. The Contractor further agrees to complete the work in strict accordance with said contract documents, and to guarantee the work as required by law for the time required in said contract documents after its acceptance by the Jurisdiction.

This contract is awarded and executed for completion of the work specified in the contract documents for the bid prices shown on the Contract Attachment: Bid Items and Quantities which were proposed by the Contractor in its Proposal submitted in accordance with the Notice to Bidders and Notice of Public Hearing for the following project:

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation

The Contractor agrees to perform said work for and in consideration of the Jurisdiction's payment of the bid amount of _____ dollars (\$ _____), which amount shall constitute the required amount of the performance, maintenance, and payment bond. The Contractor hereby agrees to commence work as stated in the written Notice to Proceed; and substantially complete the work in accordance with the following contract provisions:

CONTRACT PROVISIONS

A. Completion Date

1. Parts of the work shall be completed on or before the following milestone.

Milestone 1: All partial and full depth PCC patching and placement of intermediate asphalt course must be completed on or before November 25, 2020.

2. All work under the Contract must be substantially complete on or before June 11, 2021.

3. All work under the contract must be completed and made ready for final payment on or before June 25, 2021.

B. Liquidated Damage

1. Milestones: Contractor shall pay Owner Three-hundred fifty-two dollars and twenty-five cents (\$352.25) for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for achievement of Milestone 1, until Milestone 1 is achieved.

2. Pay liquidated damages for noncompliance with said completion provisions in the amount of Seven-hundred, seventy-two dollars and twenty-five cents (\$772.25) for each day the work remains incomplete.

3. After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for

completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner One-hundred, seventy-one dollars and eighty-five cents (\$171.85) for each day that expires after such time until the Work completed and ready for final payment.

4. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and Final Completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

C. Maintenance Bond & Warranty

1. To remedy any and all defects that may develop in or result from work to be performed under the Contract within the City of Storm Lake , from the date of acceptance of the work under the Contract, by reason of defects in workmanship or materials used in construction of said work.

2. Shall also guarantee the maintenance of the improvement caused by failures in materials and construction for a period of 2-years from and after acceptance of the work.

3. For purposes of the maintenance bond, acceptance of work shall be interpreted as the date when final payment is due in accordance with SUDAS Section 1090, Paragraph 1.08 and the maintenance period shall commence on the date when final payment is due in accordance with SUDAS Section 1090, Paragraph 1.08, unless otherwise modified by the Specifications or Written Agreement.

D. Bid Quantity Revisions

1. All quantities are estimates and subject to revision by the Jurisdiction.

2. Quantity changes that do not materially change the character of the work to be performed and amount to less than Twenty (20) percent of a given bid item or less than Five (5) percent of the total contract amount shall not affect the unit price bid.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this instrument, in triplicate on the date first shown written.

JURISDICTION: City of Storm Lake

CONTRACTOR:

By _____
Mike Porsch, Mayor

(Seal)
ATTEST:

Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

By _____
Contractor's Contact Name
Contractor's Title

Street Address

City, State, Zip Code

Telephone

CONTRACTOR PUBLIC REGISTRATION INFORMATION to be Provided By:

1. All Contractors: The Contractor shall enter its Public Registration No. _____ issued by the Iowa Commissioner of Labor pursuant to Section 91C.5 of the Iowa Code.
2. Out-of-State Contractors:
 - A. Pursuant to Section 91C.7 of the Iowa Code, an out-of-state contractor, before commencing a contract in excess of five thousand dollars in value in Iowa, shall file a bond with the division of labor services of the department of workforce development. The contractor should contact 515-242-5871 for further information. Prior to contract execution, the Jurisdictional Engineer may forward a copy of this contract to the Iowa Department of Workforce Development as notification of pending construction work. It is the contractor's responsibility to comply with said Section 91C.7 before commencing this work.
 - B. Prior to entering into contract, the designated low bidder, if it is a corporation organized under the laws of a state other than Iowa, shall file with the Jurisdictional Engineer a certificate from the Secretary of the State of Iowa showing that it has complied with all the provisions of Chapter 490 of the Code of Iowa, as amended, governing foreign corporations. For further information contact the Iowa Secretary of State Office at 515-281-5204.

Bond No. _____

Name of Surety _____

NOTE: All signatures on this contract must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies or facsimile of any signature will not be accepted.

CORPORATE ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____ and _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did say that they are the _____, and _____, respectively, of the corporation executing the foregoing instrument; that (no seal has been procured by) (the seal affixed thereto is the seal of) the corporation; that said instrument was signed (and sealed) on behalf of the corporation by authority of this Board of Directors; that _____ and _____ acknowledged the execution of the instrument to be the voluntary act and deed of the corporation, by it and by them voluntarily executed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

PARTNERSHIP ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20 ____, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____ to me personally known, who being by me duly sworn, did say that the person is one of the partners of _____, a partnership, and that the instrument was signed on behalf of the partnership by authority of the partners and the partner acknowledged the execution of the instrument to be the voluntary act and deed of the partnership by it and by the partner voluntarily executed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20 ____, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____ and _____, to me known to be the identical person(s) named in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that (he) (she) (they) executed the instrument as (his) (her) (their) voluntary act and deed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20 ____, before me a Notary Public in and for said county, personally appeared _____, to me personally known, who being by me duly sworn did say that person is _____ of said _____, that (the seal affixed to said instrument is the seal of said OR no seal has been procured by the said) _____, and that said instrument was signed and sealed on behalf of the said _____, by authority of its managers and the said _____ acknowledged the execution of said instrument to be the voluntary act and deed of said _____, by it voluntarily executed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

CONTRACT ATTACHMENT: ITEM 1: GENERAL - NONE

CONTRACT ATTACHMENT: ITEM 2: BID ITEMS AND, QUANTITIES

THIS CONTRACT IS AWARDED AND EXECUTED FOR COMPLETION OF THE WORK SPECIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE BID PRICES TABULATED BELOW AS PROPOSED BY THE CONTRACTOR IN ITS PROPOSAL SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NOTICE TO BIDDERS AND NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING. ALL QUANTITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REVISION BY THE JURISDICTION. THE JURISDICTION RESERVES THE RIGHT TO ADJUST QUANTITIES AS NECESSARY TO MAXIMIZE FUNDS BUDGETED FOR THIS PROJECT AS NOTED IN SECTION 00500 – CONTRACT.

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
1	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106	\$	\$
2	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636	\$	\$
3	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636	\$	\$
4	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20	\$	\$
5	SUBDRAIN, PVC, 6"	LF	4200	\$	\$
6	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, PVC, 6"	EA	18	\$	\$
7	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12	\$	\$
8	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545	\$	\$
9	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215	\$	\$
10	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254	\$	\$
11	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873	\$	\$
12	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4	\$	\$
13	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128	\$	\$
14	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4	\$	\$

15	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128	\$	\$
16	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25	\$	\$
17	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824	\$	\$
18	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765	\$	\$
19	MILLING, 2"	SY	710	\$	\$
20	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545	\$	\$
21	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1	\$	\$
22	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5	\$	\$
23	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2	\$	\$
24	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5	\$	\$
25	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	\$	\$
26	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT BID:		\$

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT AND MAINTENANCE BOND

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____, as Principal (hereinafter the "Contractor" or "Principal" and _____, as Surety are held and firmly bound unto _____, as Oblige (hereinafter referred to as "the Jurisdiction"), and to all persons who may be injured by any breach of any of the conditions of this Bond in the penal sum of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, legal representatives and assigns, jointly or severally, firmly by these presents.

The conditions of the above obligations are such that whereas said Contractor entered into a contract with the Jurisdiction, bearing date the _____ day of _____, _____, hereinafter the "Contract" wherein said Contractor undertakes and agrees to construct the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation project in Storm Lake, IA 50588.

and to faithfully perform all the terms and requirements of said Contract within the time therein specified, in a good and workmanlike manner, and in accordance with the Contract Documents. Provided, however, that one year after the date of acceptance as complete of the work under the above referenced Contract, the maintenance portion of this Bond shall continue in force for the stated maintenance period.

It is expressly understood and agreed by the Contractor and Surety in this bond that the following provisions are a part of this Bond and are binding upon said Contractor and Surety, to-wit:

PERFORMANCE: The Contractor shall well and faithfully observe, perform, fulfill, and abide by each and every covenant, condition, and part of said Contract and Contract Documents, by reference made a part hereof, for the above referenced improvements and shall indemnify and save harmless the Jurisdiction from all outlay and expense incurred by the Jurisdiction by reason of the Contractor's default of failure to perform as required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the default or failure to perform as required under the Contract and Contract Documents by all its subcontractors, suppliers, agents, or employees furnishing materials or providing labor in the performance of the Contract.

PAYMENT: The Contractor and the Surety on this Bond are hereby agreed to pay all just claims submitted by persons, firms, subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the performance of the Contract on account of which this Bond is given, including but not limited to claims for all amounts due for labor, materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used by the Contractor or any subcontractor, wherein the same are not satisfied out of the portion of the contract price which the Jurisdiction is required to retain until completion of the improvement, but the Contractor and Surety shall not be liable to said persons, firms, or corporations unless the claims of said claimants against said portion of the contract price shall have been established as provided by law. The Contractor and Surety hereby bind themselves to the obligations and conditions set forth in Chapter 573, Code of Iowa, which by this reference is made a part hereof as though fully set out herein.

MAINTENANCE: The Contractor and the Surety on this Bond hereby agree, at their own expense:

To remedy any and all defects that may develop in or result from work to be performed under the Contract as detailed in Section 00500 - Contract, from the date of acceptance of the work under the Contract, by reason of defects in workmanship or materials used in construction of said work;

To keep all work in continuous good repair; and

To pay the Jurisdiction's reasonable costs of monitoring and inspection to assure that any defects are remedied and to repay the Jurisdiction all outlay and expense incurred as a result of Contractor's and Surety's failure to remedy any defect as required by this section.

Contractor's and Surety's agreement herein made extends to defects in workmanship or materials not discovered or known to the Jurisdiction at the time such work was accepted.

GENERAL: Every Surety on this Bond shall be deemed and held bound, any contract to the contrary notwithstanding, to the following provisions:

To consent without notice to any extension of time to the Contractor in which to perform the Contract;

To consent without notice to any change in the Contract or Contract Documents, which thereby increases the total contract price and the penal sum of this bond, provided that all such changes do not, in the aggregate, involve an increase of more than twenty percent of the total contract price, and that this bond shall then be released as to such excess increase; and

To consent without notice that this Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Contract is completed, whether completed within the specified contract period, within an extension thereof, or within a period of time after the contract period has elapsed and the liquidated damage penalty is being charged against the Contractor.

The Contractor and every Surety on the bond shall be deemed and held bound, any contract to the contrary notwithstanding, to the following provisions:

That no provision of this Bond or of any other contract shall be valid which limits to less than five years after the acceptance of the work under the Contract the right to sue on this Bond.

That as used herein, the phrase "all outlay and expense" is not to be limited in any way, but shall include the actual and reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Jurisdiction including interest, benefits and overhead where applicable. Accordingly, "all outlay and expense" would include but not be limited to all contract or employee expense, all equipment usage or rental, materials, testing, outside experts, attorney's fees (including overhead expenses of the Jurisdiction's staff attorneys), and all costs and expenses of litigation as they are incurred by the Jurisdiction. It is intended the Contractor and Surety will defend and indemnify the Jurisdiction on all claims made against the Jurisdiction on account of Contractor's failure to perform as required in the Contract and Contract Documents, that all agreements and promises set forth in the Contract and Contract Documents, in approved change orders, and in this Bond will be fulfilled, and that the Jurisdiction will be fully indemnified so that it will be put into the position it would have been in had the Contract been performed in the first instance as required.

In the event the Jurisdiction incurs any "outlay and expense" in defending itself with respect to any claim as to which the Contractor or Surety should have provided the defense, or in the enforcement of the promises given by the Contractor in the Contract, Contract Documents, or approved change orders, or in the enforcement of the promises given by the Contractor and Surety in this Bond, the Contractor and Surety agree that they will make the Jurisdiction whole for all such outlay and expense, provided that the Surety's obligation under this bond shall not exceed 125% of the penal sum of this bond.

In the event that any actions or proceedings are initiated with respect to this Bond, the parties agree that the venue thereof shall be Buena Vista County, State of Iowa. If legal action is required by the Jurisdiction to enforce the provisions of this Bond or to collect the monetary obligation incurring to the benefit of the Jurisdiction, the Contractor and the Surety agree, jointly and severally, to pay the Jurisdiction all outlay and expense incurred therefor by the Jurisdiction. All rights, powers, and remedies of the Jurisdiction hereunder shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given to the Jurisdiction, by law. The Jurisdiction may proceed against surety for any amount

guaranteed hereunder whether action is brought against the Contractor or whether Contractor is joined in any such action(s).

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if said Principal shall faithfully perform all the promises of the Principal, as set forth and provided in the Contract, in the Contract Documents, and in this Bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

When a work, term, or phrase is used in this Bond, it shall be interpreted or construed first as defined in this Bond, the Contract, or the Contract Documents; second, if not defined in the Bond, Contract, or Contract Documents, it shall be interpreted or construed as defined in applicable provisions of the Iowa Code; third, if not defined in the Iowa Code, it shall be interpreted or construed according to its generally accepted meaning in the construction industry; and fourth, if it has no generally accepted meaning in the construction industry, it shall be interpreted or construed according to its common or customary usage.

Failure to specify or particularize shall not exclude terms or provisions not mentioned and shall not limit liability hereunder. The Contract and Contract Documents are hereby made a part of this Bond.

Project No. _____

(CON'T – PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT AND MAINTENANCE BOND)

Witness our hands, in triplicate, this _____ day of _____, _____.

Surety Countersigned By:

PRINCIPAL:

Signature of Iowa Resident Commission Agent as
Prescribed by Chapter 515.52-57, Iowa Code.
(Require only if Attorney-in-Fact is not also an
Iowa Resident Commission Agent).

Contractor

By:

Signature

Name of Resident Commission Agent

Title

Company Name

SURETY:

Company Address

Surety Company

City, State, Zip Code

By:

Signature Attorney-in-Fact Officer

Company Telephone Number

Name of Attorney-in-Fact Officer

Company Name

Company Address

City, State, Zip Code

Company Telephone Number

NOTE: All signatures on this Performance, Maintenance & Payment Bond must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies, or facsimile of any signature will not be accepted. This bond must be sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal. The Certificate or Power of Attorney accompanying this bond must be valid on its face and sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal.

SECTION 00800 - SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. CONTRACT PROVISIONS
2. DEFINITION AND INTENT
3. GENERAL PROVISIONS AND COVENANTS
4. WORK REQUIRED
5. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS
6. SUBMITTALS
7. STANDARDS AND CODES
8. CONSTRUCTION GENERAL
9. EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES
10. RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR
11. WORK HOURS/COMMUNITY EVENTS
12. CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
13. PROJECT SUPERVISION
14. COORDINATION WITH OTHERS
15. CONSTRUCTION LIMITS
16. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
17. CONSTRUCTION PHASING
18. CONSTRUCTION SURVEY DOCUMENTATION & RESPONSIBILITIES OF ENGINEER & CONTRACTOR
19. MATERIALS TESTS
20. SOIL BORINGS
21. EXISTING UTILITIES
22. SALVAGE & MATERIALS / DISPOSAL
23. TRAFFIC CONTROL
24. TEMPORARY FENCES
25. EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL
26. DUST ABATEMENT
27. INCIDENTAL CONTRACT ITEMS

1) CONTRACT PROVISIONS

a) Completion Date

- i) All work under the Contract must be substantially complete as detailed in Section 00500 – Contract.

b) Liquidated Damage

- i) Damages in the amount as detailed in Section 00500 –Contract per day will be assessed for each day the work remains incomplete.

c) Maintenance Bond & Warranty

- i) To remedy any and all defects as detailed in Section 00500 – Contract.

d) Bid Quantity Revisions

- i) All quantities are estimates and subject to revision by the Jurisdiction.
- ii) Quantity changes that do not materially change the character of the work to performed and amount to less than Twenty (20) percent of a given bid item or less than Five (5) percent of the total contract amount shall not affect the unit price bid.

2) DEFINITION AND INTENT

a) The Specifications that apply to the materials and construction practices for this project are defined as follows:

- i) The 2020 Edition of the SUDAS Standard Specifications, except as modified by these Special Provisions to the Technical Specifications.
- ii) Omissions of words or phrases such as “the Contractor shall”, “in accordance with”, “shall be”, “as noted on the Plans”, “according to the Plans”, “a”, “an”, “the” and “all” are unintentional; supply omitted words or phrases by inference.
- iii) “Owner”, “Jurisdiction” and “City” shall mean the City of Storm Lake, acting through the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation Project.
- iv) “Person” shall mean any individual, partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, society, association, joint stock company, corporation, limited liability company, estate, receiver, trustee, assignee, or referee, whether appointed by a court or otherwise, and any combination of individuals.
- v) “Engineer” shall mean the Engineer on Record.
- vi) The intent of the Technical Specifications is to describe the construction desired, performance requirements, and standards of materials and construction.
- vii) “Standard Drawings” shall mean the Figures bound within the SUDAS Standard Specifications and/or the Typical Drawings bound within the plans.
- viii) “Work” shall mean the work to be done and the equipment, supplies, and materials to be furnished under the contract unless some other meaning is indicated by the context.
- ix) “Or equal” shall follow manufacturers names used to establish standards and, if not stated, is implied.

b) Engineer: Bolton & Menk, Inc., 218 11th Street SW, Spencer, IA 51301, (712) 580-5075, fax (515) 233-4430.

3) GENERAL PROVISIONS AND COVENANTS

a) Division 1 of the General Provisions and Covenants of the 2020 Edition SUDAS Standard Specifications is modified as follows:

- i) Section 1020.1.09B, Unit Price Attachment.

- (a) A computer generated unit price attachment may be submitted by the Bidder as specified by this Section.
- ii) Section 1050, 1.05 Shop Drawings, Certificates, and Equipment Lists.
 - (a) Electronic submittal of shop drawings will be allowed.
 - (b) If hardcopy submittals are used, the Contractor shall submit a minimum of three (3) copies plus any additional required by the Contractor.
- iii) Section 1050, 1.15 - Additional Contractor Responsibilities.
 - (a) Section 1050 1.15 is eliminated; Automatic machine guidance is permitted

4) WORK REQUIRED

- a) Work under this contract includes all materials, equipment, transportation, traffic control, and associated work for the construction of the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation as described in the Official Publication.

5) PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- a) The Owner will furnish five (5) sets of plans and specifications to the Contractor after award of the contract. The Contractor shall compensate the Owner for printing costs for additional copies required.
- b) Contractor shall provide one set of plans and specifications for each foreman and superintendent in charge of each crew on the job.

6) SUBMITTALS

- a) Contractor shall provide a construction schedule showing dates of starting and completing various portions of work. Schedule shall be updated as needed or as requested by Engineer due to changes in progress of construction from original schedule. Updates shall be completed within one week of request.
- b) Contractor shall submit the following information for Engineer's review. Three (3) copies plus any additional copies required by Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer at the preconstruction conference or at least 14 days prior to utilization of the particular item on this project.
 - i) Testing reports.
 - ii) Manufacturer's data for materials that are to be permanently incorporated into the project.
 - iii) Details of proposed methods of any special construction required.
 - iv) Purchase orders and subcontracts without prices.
 - v) Traffic control and staging plan.
 - vi) Such other information as the Engineer may request to ensure compliance with contract documents.
 - vii) List of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- c) The Engineer's review of a submittal shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for deviation from the drawings and specifications unless the Contractor has, in writing, called the Engineer's attention to the deviations at the time of submission; nor shall it relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of errors within the submittal.

- d) All submittals shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to their incorporation into the project. If materials are installed without prior review and found to be non-conforming, they will be subject to removal at the Contractor's expense.

7) STANDARDS AND CODES

- a) Construct improvements with best present day construction practices and equipment.
- b) Conform with and test in accordance with applicable sections of the following standards and codes.
 - i) American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
 - ii) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - iii) Iowa Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (Iowa DOT).
 - iv) Iowa Department of Natural Resources (IDNR)
 - v) American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - vi) American Water Works Association (AWWA).
 - vii) American Welding Society (AWS).
 - viii) Federal Specifications (FS).
 - ix) Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972 (IOSHA).
 - x) Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction by Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. (AGC).
 - xi) Standards and Codes of the State of Iowa and the ordinances of the Owner.
 - xii) Other standards and codes which may be applicable to acceptable standards of the industry for equipment, materials and installation under the contract.
- c) Permits Obtained by Contractor
 - i) The Contractor shall secure and pay for the cost of any permit not obtained by the Owner.
 - ii) The Owner has obtained the following permit(s):
 - (1) Iowa Department of Transportation (IDOT) – Work Within State Highway Right-of-Way

8) CONSTRUCTION GENERAL

- a) Procedures outlined herein are not intended to fully cover all special construction procedures but are offered as an aid to the Contractor in planning work.
- b) Contractor shall cooperate with the City of Webster City and the Engineer to minimize inconvenience to property owners, other jurisdictions and motorists and to prevent delays in construction and interruption to continuous operation of utility services and site access.
- c) The Contractor is expected to provide adequate personnel and equipment to perform work within the specified time of construction.

- d) Contractor shall install and maintain orange safety fence around all open trenches or open structures when left unattended.
- e) Contractor shall complete surface restoration and clean up activities as construction progresses.

9) EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

- a) Neither the Contractor nor the Contractor's subcontractors shall employ any person whose physical or mental condition is such that their employment will endanger the health and safety of anyone employed on the Project.
- b) The Contractor shall not commit any of the following employment practices and agrees to include the following clauses in any subcontracts:
 - i) To discharge from employment or refuse to hire any individual because of sex, race, color, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, marital status, age, or disability unless such disability is related to job performance of such person or employee.
 - ii) To discriminate against any individual in terms, conditions, or privileges or employment because of sex, race, color, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, marital status, age, or disability unless such disability is related to job performance of such person or employee.

10) RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

- a) Contractor shall provide supervision of the work.
- b) Contractor shall provide protection of all property from injury or loss resulting from construction operations.
- c) Contractor shall replace or repair objects sustaining any such damage, injury, or loss, to the satisfaction of Owner and Engineer.
- d) Contractor shall cooperate with Owner, Engineer, and representatives of utilities in locating underground utility lines and structures. Incorrect, inaccurate, or inadequate information concerning location of utilities or structures shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage thereto caused by construction operations.
- e) Contractor shall keep cleanup current with construction operations.
- f) Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State of Iowa, and local laws and ordinances.

11) WORK HOURS/COMMUNITY EVENTS

- a) The Contractor will be required to limit work hours on the Project from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Saturday, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- b) The following Community Events are scheduled. Contractor is required to coordinate with the Owner as needed to allow use of public property as necessary for the event. If contract continues for multiple years, event is still in force even though dates and locations may change.
 - i) None.

12) CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

- a) Contractor shall provide telephone numbers where Contractor's representative can be reached during work days and on nights and weekends in event of emergency.
- b) Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable sanitary facilities for construction personnel for duration of work; remove upon completion of work.
- c) Contractor shall not store construction equipment, employee vehicles, or materials on streets open to traffic.
- d) Contractor shall provide suitable storage facilities necessary for proper storage of materials and equipment. Location for storage of equipment by Contractor is subject to approval of Engineer.
- e) Contractor will be required to make arrangements for all services required during the construction period and pay for such services at no additional cost to the Owner.

13) PROJECT SUPERVISION

- a) The Contractor shall be represented in person at the construction site at all times that construction operations are proceeding. Representation constitutes a qualified superintendent or other designated, qualified representative capable of providing adequate supervision. The representative must be duly authorized to receive and execute instructions, notices, and written orders from the Engineer.
- b) Resolution of issues that arise during construction relating to traffic control, construction staging, etc. is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c) Weekly progress meetings, if specified at the preconstruction conference may be held at the project site to review project schedule, coordinate activities, resolve conflicts, and coordinate the construction work. The day and time for this meeting will be set at the preconstruction conference. The Contractor shall provide qualified representation at each meeting.
- d) Refer to Division 1 – General Provisions and Covenants, Section 1080 – Contractual Provisions, Part 1 – Prosecution and Progress of the Work, Section 1.10 Contractors Employees, Methods and Equipment for additional requirements.
- e) Contractor shall provide supervision of all sub-contractors and their personnel while on the site.

14) COORDINATION WITH OTHERS

- a) Contractor shall coordinate construction with the Owner, utility companies, affected property owners, and other contractors working in vicinity of this project.
- b) It is the Contractor's responsibility to schedule and coordinate work to minimize construction delays and conflicts.
- c) Contractor shall coordinate with property owners prior to beginning work that will affect their parcel.
- d) The Contractor shall coordinate all work requiring the limiting of access to buildings by emergency equipment with fire and emergency departments. This shall include notification of the daily construction schedule.

15) CONSTRUCTION LIMITS

- a) Contractor shall confine the construction operations within the construction limits shown on the plans.
- b) Contractor shall not store equipment, vehicles, or materials within the right-of-way of any streets open to traffic or on temporary access roads at any time.
- c) Areas disturbed outside of construction limits shall be restored at the contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Jurisdiction.
- d) Contractor shall protect trees, fences, and landscaping within the construction limits not marked for removal.
- e) All work on this project will be within City Right-of-Way, Easements or Public Property.

16) CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- a) The Contractor will prepare and submit to the Engineer a project schedule that will assure the completion of the project within the time specified within the Contract.
- b) Adequate equipment and forces shall be made available by the Contractor to start work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
- c) Contractor shall submit a construction schedule at the preconstruction conference.
- d) Contractor shall periodically update it as needed due to changes in progress of construction from original schedule or as requested by the Engineer. Updates shall be completed within one week of request.
- e) The Contractor shall be required to meet the final completion date as specified in the written Notice to Proceed.
- f) Contractor shall notify the City and property owners at least 48 hours prior to any street closures.
- g) Upon work commencing, work shall be continuously pursued until the milestone/substantial completion is achieved.
- h) The Contractor shall not be allowed to leave the project site for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive calendar days, except for unforeseeable delays due to weather. Should the Contractor be absent from the project site for more than this duration, the Owner may **assess a fee in the amount of \$ 1500 per day for each day** that the Contractor is absent and until typical construction activity is resumed.

17) CONSTRUCTION PHASING

- a) Contractor shall refer to construction staging and traffic control plans when included in construction plans.

18) CONSTRUCTION SURVEY DOCUMENTATION & RESPONSIBILITIES OF ENGINEER AND CONTRACTOR

- a) The Contractor shall maintain at the construction site one complete set of drawings suitably marked to show all deviations from the original set of drawings and other information as specified. Supplementary sketches shall be included, if necessary, to clearly indicate all work as constructed.
- b) All manholes and valves shall be located with tie-off dimensions to known items on the plans or in the field to enable the Contractor or City personnel to locate these structures for adjustment

19) MATERIALS TESTS

- a) Material testing as specified for construction will be completed by an independent testing laboratory retained by the Owner. Testing shall meet the requirements of the SUDAS Standard Specifications.
- b) The Contractor shall coordinate all material testing with the Engineer.
- c) The Contractor shall not deliver materials to the project site until laboratory tests have been furnished which verify compliance of materials with specifications.
- d) Contractor shall provide gradation and materials certifications for all granular materials. Certify that sources of Portland Cement and aggregate sources are Iowa DOT approved.
- e) Contractor shall certify that materials and equipment are manufactured in accordance with applicable specifications.

20) SOIL BORINGS

- a) The following report of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site are known to the owner.
 - i) Report dated May 22, 2020, prepared by Certified Testing Services, Inc., entitled: Geotechnical Engineering Report, Expansion Boulevard Improvements, consisting of 34 pages
 - ii) The subsurface conditions and ground water levels (or lack thereof) indicated in any soil boring log is only representative of the conditions present at the time the soil borings were taken and at the location of the soil boring. The soil conditions can be expected to vary in areas away from the soil boring locations and the ground water levels can be expected to vary in different locations and seasonally.
- b) The report can be found within the Appendix of these specifications.

21) EXISTING UTILITIES

- a) Location of utility lines, mains, cables, and appurtenances shown on plans are from information provided by utility companies and records of the Owner.
- b) Prior to construction, Contractor shall contact all utility companies and have all utility lines and services located. The Contractor is responsible for excavating and exposing underground utilities in order to confirm their locations ahead of the work.
- c) The Contractor is solely responsible for damage to utilities or private or public property due to utility disruption.
- d) The Contractor shall notify utility company immediately if utility infrastructure is damaged during construction.
- e) The Contractor shall support and protect all utilities that are not moved.
- f) Utility services are not generally shown on plans; protect and maintain services during construction. Notify Jurisdiction and affected property Jurisdictions 48 hours prior to any planned utility service interruptions.

- g) If private utility work occurs within/adjacent to the site during the construction period, Contractor shall coordinate with the utility and provide work schedules to the Engineer.
- h) Existing utilities shall remain in substantially continuous operation during construction. Contractor shall select the order and methods of construction that will not interfere with the operation of the utility systems. Interrupt utility services only with approval of Jurisdiction and Engineer.
- i) No claims for additional compensation or time extensions will be allowed to the Contractor for interference or delay caused by utility companies.

22) SALVAGE OF MATERIALS / DISPOSAL

- a) The Contractor shall remove from the project site and dispose of trees, shrubs, vegetation, excess soil excavation, rubbish, concrete, granular materials, and other materials encountered as shown on plans and as specified. Excess soil excavation not designated for waste locations shall be disposed as directed by the Engineer.
- b) The Contractor shall dispose of materials in accordance with applicable laws and ordinances. Disposal sites are subject to the review and approval of the Engineer.
- c) Burning of brush and other debris is not permitted. Contractor is responsible for selecting disposal location off site.
- d) The Contractor shall dispose of broken concrete, asphalt, granular material, rubble, and excess or unsuitable excavated material. Contractor is responsible for selecting disposal location off site.
- e) The Contractor shall cooperate with all applicable City, State and Federal agencies concerning disposal of materials.
- f) The City of Webster City retains first right of refusal for retaining any existing materials removed by the construction.
- g) The Contractor shall carefully remove, in a manner to prevent damage, all materials and equipment specified or indicated as salvage. The Contractor shall protect and store items specified.
- h) Any items damaged in removal, storage, or handling through carelessness or improper procedures shall be replaced by the Contractor in kind with new items.

23) TRAFFIC CONTROL

- a) The Contractor shall provide sufficient surveillance of the traffic control devices to ensure compliance during the entire construction period. The Contractor shall furnish names, addresses, and phone numbers of at least two (2) local individuals capable of immediate response who will be responsible for the site security and traffic control devices to:
 - The Engineer
 - The Owner
 - Local Law Enforcement Agencies
- b) The Contractor shall respond with sufficient personnel, equipment and/or materials and conduct the required work or be subject to a \$ 100 per hour deduction from the time of notification for non-attention to project security and safety.
- c) The Contractor shall schedule the work to cooperate fully with business property owners and occupants abutting the project to minimize the time of restricted access to their property during the construction period.

- d) The Contractor shall notify the City and property owners at least 48 hours prior to any street closures.
 - i) Notification shall be provided by written notice delivered to the business. The following items shall be included within the notice:
 - (1) The street name, location and proposed date of street closure.
 - (2) The estimated schedule for completion of work.
 - (3) The estimated date for reopening of the street.
 - (4) Procedure for garbage collection/recycling and postal service.
- e) The cost of maintaining vehicular and pedestrian traffic on temporary surfaced drives, walkways, including the eventual removal of the temporary surfacing material, shall be considered incidental to traffic control.
- f) In the event that any of the above right-of-way require traffic to be detoured around the construction zone, the Contractor shall prepare the detour route with the appropriate Agency representatives. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all signing and other traffic control required. The affected Agency shall be notified by the Contractor before re-routing traffic. Dust control and road maintenance of the by-pass route shall be the Contractor's responsibility.
- g) Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain traffic control devices as specified in the construction drawings and directed by the Engineer including signs, barrels, cones, and barricades to direct traffic and separate traffic from work areas. Traffic control shall be in place prior to the closing of any streets.
- h) Contractor shall provide traffic control devices in accordance with the Iowa DOT Standard Specification, Section 2528, Traffic Control, and the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).
- i) Adjustments to the traffic control or the addition of flaggers will be required if, in the opinion of the Engineer, undue traffic congestion occurs.
- j) Contractor shall provide continuous access for police, fire, and other emergency vehicles.
- k) Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 72 hours prior to the start of any construction operation that will necessitate land closure or internal traffic control signing.

24) TEMPORARY FENCES

- a) Contractor shall install temporary fencing around open excavations or material storage areas and as directed by Engineer to prevent access of unauthorized persons to construction areas.
- b) Contractor shall provide orange plastic mesh safety fence with a nominal height of 48". Support fence securely on driven posts in vertical position without sagging.
 - i) Refer to Iowa DOT Section 4188.03 for fence materials.
- c) Temporary fencing installed around open excavations or material storage areas is incidental to construction and will not be measured for payment.
- d) Contractor shall remove temporary fencing upon completion of construction.

25) EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

- a) If Contractor fails to install and/or perform the appropriate erosion and sediment control practices, as determined by the Engineer, the Engineer may issue a written order to the Contractor. **Failure to perform this work within 24**

hours of notification of non-compliance may result in the Owner issuing a Municipal Infraction for Illicit Discharge and/or the Owner or Engineer arranging for completion of the work by others. A contract deduction shall be made equal to the total of all costs to perform such work so arranged, including but not limited to, labor, materials, equipment and administrative costs.

- b) It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to update the Erosion Control plan during construction and have the plan available on site at all times.
- c) Contractor shall protect adjoining property (including public sanitary/storm sewer systems and streets) from any damage resulting from movement of earth or other debris from the project site. Any damage shall be repaired immediately.
- d) Contractor shall prevent the accumulation of earth or debris on adjoining public or private property from the project. Contractor shall remove any accumulation of earth or debris immediately and prevent the repetition of any instance where earth or debris moves from the project site to adjoining public or private property.
- e) Contractor shall provide erosion control measures necessary to protect against siltation and erosion from the flow of storm water. Maintain continuous operation of the storm sewer system throughout the construction period.
- f) Contractor shall use erosion control methods at all drainage courses, swales, and storm sewer inlets/outlets to protect against siltation and erosion.
- g) The Contractor will be fully liable for all damages to public and private property caused by their action or inaction in providing for handling of storm water flow during construction.
- h) As construction progresses, stabilization is required in those segments of the corridor that become available to do so. The Contractor shall not wait until all grading and paving operations are completed before commencing final surface restoration.
 - i) The Contractor shall anticipate multiple mobilizations to complete seeding, sodding, mulching, and surface restoration operations.

26) DUST ABATEMENT

- a) The Contractor shall perform dust control operations necessary to proactively prevent the production of dust in amounts to cause nuisance or damage to property, vegetation, animals, or persons in the vicinity of the construction.
- b) The Contractor shall keep the surface of construction work areas and unpaved haul roads moist by spraying with uncontaminated water so as to prevent, not just reduce, airborne dust.
- c) The Contractor shall suspend construction or haul traffic when the Contractor cannot prevent airborne dust until such time as dust control can be re-established to the required levels.
- d) The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage resulting from dust originating from the construction. The dust abatement measures shall be continued until the Contractor is relieved of further responsibility under these Contract provisions.
- e) Requests by the Owner or Engineer for additional water to be placed for dust control shall be accomplished within 4 hours of notification and shall also include evenings and weekends as required or deemed necessary by the Owner or the Engineer. **Failure to perform the work requested within the 4 hours may result in the Owner or Engineer arranging for dust control by others. A contract deduction shall be made equal to the total of all costs to perform dust control so arranged, including not limited to labor, materials, equipment and administrative costs.**

27) INCIDENTAL CONTRACT ITEMS

- a) The furnishing and installing of specific items and/or the performance of work under certain circumstances shall not be individually paid in the absence of a specific bid item for the work. These costs shall be included in the Unit Price bid for the individual items associated with the stated specific item or work effort. Such items of work include, but are not limited to:

- Concrete header removal
- Connections to existing storm sewer structures and pipes unless specified for separate payment
- Construction and removal of temporary access roads
- Construction fencing
- Construction staging & phasing
- Coordination and cooperation with affected property owners
- Coordination and cooperation with the City of Storm Lake
- Coordination and cooperation with other Contractors
- Coordination and cooperation with other projects in the area
- Coordination and cooperation with utility companies
- Dewatering and handling storm water flow during construction
- Dust control measures
- Engineering Fabric
- Excavation, verification and protection of existing utilities
- Field and wood fence removal
- Field testing
- Finish grading
- Full depth sawcutting of existing pavement
- Grading for storm sewer outlets
- Granular backfill and bedding for storm and sanitary sewer installation
- Granular surfacing removal
- Maintenance and watering for seeding and sodding
- Maintenance of erosion control measures, including silt removal
- Material testing
- Monitoring weather conditions
- Mowing
- Overhaul
- Pipe and structure bedding material
- Porous backfill for subdrain
- Proof rolling
- Protection of existing hydrant(s) and valve(s)
- Protection of existing trees and plantings not shown as removals
- Protection of existing utilities and light poles
- Removing and reinstalling existing signs
- Reseeding
- Site cleanup/restoration
- Temporary safety closures
- Temporary sheeting and shoring
- Working backfill to reduce moisture content
- Working subgrade to achieve acceptable moisture content

******END OF SECTION******

NOTICE OF AWARD
(To be executed after bid is awarded)

TO: Contractor _____
Address 1 _____
Address 2 _____
City, ST Zip _____

PROJECT TITLE: Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Partial and full depth PCC patching, complete asphalt overlay, and other related improvements along Expansion Boulevard from Radio Road to approximately 570 east of Gilbert Street in Storm Lake, IA
OWNER'S NAME: City of Storm Lake

The OWNER has considered the BID submitted by you for the above described WORK in response to its Advertisement for Bids dated _____, 2020, and Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted for items in the amount of \$ _____.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the OWNER within fifteen (15) days of this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

You must deliver to the OWNER Three (3) fully executed counterparts of the Agreement, including all the Contract Documents. Each of the Contract Documents must bear your signature. You must deliver with the executed Agreement acceptable Contract Security (Bonds), Certificate(s) of Insurance, and other required information. Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, the OWNER will return to you one fully executed counterparts of the Agreement.

Dated this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

City of Storm Lake
Storm Lake, IA 50588

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by _____,
this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

NOTICE TO PROCEED

(To be executed after Agreement, Bonds and Insurance Certificates are approved)

TO: Contractor

Address 1

Address 2

City, ST Zip

Date:

Project Title: Expansion Boulevard Improvements –
Pavement Rehabilitation

Project Owner: City of Storm Lake

Project Location: Storm Lake, IA 50588

You are hereby notified to commence WORK in accordance with the Agreement awarded on _____, 2019. The Contract Time shall commence to run on Anticipated start date: _____, 2020. WORK shall proceed in accordance with the dates set forth in the Contract and all other provisions of the Contract Documents.

City of Storm Lake

Storm Lake, IA 50588

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED is hereby acknowledged by _____, this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

Letter of Transmittal

Date: _____
Project No.: P11.120650

TO: _____

- ☐ UPS Dropdown Selection
- ☐ Fedex Ground
- ☐ Regular Mail
- ☐ Client Pick-up
- ☐ Hand Carry
- ☐ Fax
- ☐ Fax/Send

RE:

WE ARE ENCLOSING:

FOR YOUR: ☐ Review ☐ Records ☐ Approval ☐ Distribution ☐ Information
☐ Use as Requested ☐ Please Return Corrected Prints

REMARKS:

CC: _____ By: _____

APPENDIX



CERTIFIED TESTING SERVICES, INC.

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

**EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS
STORM LAKE, IOWA**

BOLTON & MENK, INC. JOB NO. 11.120650

CTS PROJECT NO. G6037S

This document was originally issued and sealed by Matthew R. Dailey, P.E., License No. 19700 on May 22, 2020.

I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.

Signature:

Name: Matthew R. Dailey, P.E. (date)

License Number 19700

My license renewal date is December 31, 2021

Pages or sheets covered by this seal:

This report contains 33 pages, including this page

CTS File Number G6037S



Certified Testing Services, Inc.

419 W. 6th Street • P.O. Box 1193 • Sioux City, Iowa 51102 • Phone (712) 252-5132

May 22, 2020

Attn: Mr. Joshua Pope, P.E.
Bolton & Menk, Inc.
218 11th Street SW Plaza
Spencer, Iowa 51301

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Expansion Blvd Improvements
Storm Lake, Iowa
Bolton & Menk, Inc. Job No. 11.120650
CTS Job No. G6037S

Dear Mr. Pope:

Certified Testing Services, Inc. is pleased to transmit our Geotechnical Engineering Report for the referenced project. This report includes the results of field and laboratory testing, provides recommendations for the proposed construction and groundwater information.

We appreciate the opportunity to perform this Geotechnical Study and look forward to continued participation during the design and construction phases of this project. If you have any questions pertaining to this report or if we may be of further service, please contact our office.

Respectfully submitted,
CERTIFIED TESTING SERVICES, INC.

James A. Bertsch, P.E. IA 12121
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Matthew R. Dailey, P.E. IA 19700
Geotechnical Department Manager

JAB/MRD/jb

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

**EXPANSION BLVD IMPROVEMENTS
STORM LAKE, IOWA**

**BOLTON & MENK, INC. JOB NO. 11.120650
CTS PROJECT NO. G6037S**

PREPARED FOR

**ATTN: MR. JOSHUA POPE, P.E.
BOLTON & MENK, INC.
218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301**

MAY 22, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
PROJECT INFORMATION	1
Project Authorization	1
Project Description.....	1
Purpose and Scope of Services	1
SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	2
Site Location and Description.....	2
Subsurface Conditions	2
Water Level Measurements	2
EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	3
Geotechnical Discussion.....	3
Site Preparation.....	3
CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	4
Moisture Sensitive Soils/Weather Related Concerns	4
Drainage and Groundwater Considerations	4
Excavations	5
REPORT LIMITATIONS	5
Appendix	
Boring Location Plan	
Boring Logs	
Soil Classification Chart and General Notes	
Core Pictures	

PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Authorization

Certified Testing Services, Inc. has completed a subsurface exploration for the Expansion Blvd Improvement project in Storm Lake, Iowa. CTS's work was approved through Bolton & Menk, Inc., Subcontract Agreement, Task Order Number 2020-02 that was dated April 14, 2020. This work was performed in accordance with CTS Proposal Number 5183 dated March 30, 2020.

Project Description

Mr. Jonathan De Graaf of Bolton & Menk, Inc. presented preliminary information in a telephone conversation and emails on March 30, 2020. One of the emails included an untitled map of the project area that was dated March 30, 2020. Mr. Joshua Pope of Bolton & Menk, Inc. provided additional information in emails on April 21 and 24, 2020. One of the emails on April 21, 2020, included Sheet 1 that was titled, "Boring Locations" and photos showing the recommended boring locations for B8, B10, B11, and B12. CTS understands that the project will be approximately 4,000 feet long. It is also understood that the purpose of the work is to determine the existing pavement condition, determine the existing pavement thickness, comment on the competency of the subgrade material and provide a recommendation for an asphalt overlay thickness. It is understood that the overlay will be designed based on a 50-year pavement life, 60% truck traffic with an AADT of 1,579 and a growth rate of 4.48%.

Purpose and Scope of Services

The purpose of this study was to explore the subsurface conditions at the site to provide an opinion as to the competency of the existing pavement for an overlay based on visual observations of the cores obtained in the field, recommendations for pavement subgrade preparation in areas where existing pavement may need to be removed and asphalt overlay thickness recommendation, and ground water recommendations. Our scope of services included coring thirteen locations and obtaining soil sampled to depths of 5 feet below the top of the existing pavement in the project area. The scope of work also included select laboratory testing, and preparation of this geotechnical report. This report briefly outlines the testing procedures, presents available project information, describes the site and subsurface conditions, existing pavement thicknesses, granular based thickness, if any, condition of the subgrade, recommended pavement subgrade preparation in areas where the existing pavement will be removed, asphalt overlay thickness recommendations, and groundwater information. The scope of services did not include an environmental assessment of the site.

SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Location and Description

The work was performed along Expansion Boulevard starting at Radio Road and extending to the east to approximately 500 feet east of the intersection of Gilbert Street and Expansion Blvd and the north 100 feet of Gilbert Street in Storm Lake Iowa. At the time of drilling, the surface material at the boring locations consisted of concrete pavement that varied in thickness for 7.5 inches to 9.5 inches. A granular base consisting of 1-inch to 2 inches of sand was encountered in Borings B1 and B3. The surface at the boring locations was firm at the time of our site visit and the drill rig did not experience difficulty moving around the boring locations.

Subsurface Conditions

The site subsurface conditions were explored by coring thirteen boring locations and obtaining soil samples to depths of 5 feet below the existing top of pavement surface. The boring locations and depths were determined by Bolton & Menk, Inc. personnel. The approximate locations of the borings indicated in the "Boring Location Plan" attached in the Appendix, which is a copy of Sheet 1 provided in an email by Mr. Pope. The pictures of the cores are presented in the "Core Pictures" section of the Appendix.

The borings were advanced utilizing flight auger drilling methods and soil samples were routinely obtained during the drilling process. Select soil samples were later tested in the laboratory to determine materials properties for our evaluation. Soil sampling and the laboratory testing were accomplished generally in accordance with ASTM procedures.

The subsurface material encountered below the pavement generally consisted of lean clay with sand fill, sandy lean clay fill, well-graded sand with clay and gravel fill, lean clay with sand glacial sediment, lean to fat clay glacial sediment, sandy lean clay with glacial sediment, and lean clay with sand leached till.

The boring logs included in the Appendix should be reviewed for specific information at individual boring locations. The boring logs include soil/rock descriptions, stratifications, penetration resistances, and locations of the samples and laboratory test data. The stratifications shown on the boring logs represent the conditions only at the actual boring locations. Variations may occur and should be expected between boring locations. The stratifications represent the approximate boundary between subsurface materials and the actual transition may be gradual. Water level information obtained during field operations is also shown on these boring logs. Samples that were not altered by laboratory testing will be retained for 30 days from the date of this report and then will be discarded.

Water Level Measurements

Free water was not encountered in the borings at the time of drilling. It should be noted that with the relatively impervious material encountered in the borings that a long

monitoring time would have been required to determine the static water level, which was beyond our scope of work. Water levels should be expected to fluctuate with changes in climatic conditions. The water level measurements presented in this report are the levels that were measured at the time of our field activities.

EVALUATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Geotechnical Discussion

It is CTS's opinion, based on our visual observations of the pavement cores, that the concrete observed in the borings that the existing PCC pavement is suitable for an asphalt overlay. However, it should be noted that using SUDAS Design Standards and the traffic design information provided by Bolton & Menk, Inc. the thickness of the concrete should have been 10 inches. The actual thickness of the pavement varied from 7.5 inches to 9.5 inches with an average thickness, not counting the one measurement of 9.5 inches, was 8.1 inches. Based on the average thickness of pavement, CTS recommends that the asphalt overlay be a minimum thickness of 2.5 inches

It should be noted that fill material was encountered in the borings with the exception of Boring B7, which did not encounter fill material. It is CTS's opinion that the existing fill material encountered in the borings, with the exception of the well-graded sand fill encountered in Boring B10, was placed with considerable compactive effort and was suitable to support the existing pavement. The well-graded sand fill material in Boring B10 had standard penetration test values of 5 BPF, which would indicate that this material was placed with little compactive effort and would not have been suitable for support of the pavement. CTS recommends that areas where pavement is removed and replaced have the subgrade density tested, if fill material is encountered. Areas where the pavement is removed and replaced and fill material is not encountered should have the top 8 inches to 12 inches of the subgrade scarified, moisture conditioned and compacted to meet the requirements of the "Site Preparation" section of this report.

Site Preparation

In areas where existing pavement is removed and replaced CTS recommends that soft material, organic material, material containing frost, and unsuitable soils be stripped from the site and either wasted or stockpiled for later use in landscaping. The site soils are suitable for use as structural fill. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should determine the depth of removal at the time of construction.

After removing the existing pavement, where possible the subgrade should be proofrolled with the heaviest equipment that will be used on the subgrade. Soils that are observed to rut or deflect excessively (typically greater than 1-inch) under the moving load should be undercut and replaced with properly compacted fill. The proofrolling and undercutting activities should be witnessed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer and should be performed during a period of dry weather. If excessive movement is observed

during the proofrolling, the proofrolling should be stopped and the site evaluated by the geotechnical engineer or his representative.

After subgrade preparation and observation have been completed, fill placement, if any, may begin. Fill materials should be lean clay material free of organic or other deleterious materials, have a maximum particle size of less than 3-inches, and have a liquid limit less than 45 and plasticity index less than 22. Close moisture control of the lean clay will be required in order to obtain compaction. Fill materials should not contain frost and new fill should not be placed on frozen ground.

Structural fill should be placed in maximum loose lifts of 4 inches for hand compaction equipment and 8 inches for riding compaction equipment and compacted to at least 95 percent of the material's standard Proctor maximum dry density. Lean clay should be compacted to within a minus 3 percent to a plus 3 percent of the optimum moisture content as determined in general accordance with ASTM D 698 procedures. The moisture content of the material should be maintained between the recommended moisture contents until concrete is placed on the material. Materials that undergo increases or decreases in moisture content beyond the recommended moisture content ranges should be scarified, moisture conditioned and compacted to meet these moisture ranges just prior to pavement being placed. Every other lift of compacted-engineered fill should be tested by a representative of the geotechnical engineer prior to placement of subsequent lifts.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

CTS should be retained to provide observation and testing of construction activities involved in the street activities of this project. CTS cannot accept responsibility for conditions that deviate from those described in this report, nor for the performance of the subgrade if not engaged to also provide construction observation and testing for this project.

Moisture Sensitive Soils and Weather Related Concerns

The fine-grained soils encountered at this site may be sensitive to disturbances caused by construction activity and to changes in moisture content. During wet weather periods, increases in the moisture content of the soil can cause significant reduction in the soil strength and support capabilities. In addition, soils that become wet may be slow to dry and thus significantly retard the progress of grading and compaction activities. It will, therefore, be advantageous to perform earthwork and pavement construction activities during dry weather.

Drainage and Groundwater Considerations

Water should not be allowed to collect on prepared subgrade of the construction area either during or after construction. Undercut or excavated areas should be sloped to facilitate removal of collected rainwater, groundwater, or surface runoff. Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce infiltration of surface water into the existing material.

Free groundwater was not encountered at the time of the field exploration and will not affect construction of the project. The contractor should be prepared to handle water. Water should be removed from excavations by pumping; however, the clayey sand may require well points.

Excavations

In Federal Register, Volume 54, Number 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, part 1926, Subpart P". This document was issued to better enhance the safety of workers entering trenches or excavations. It is mandated by this federal regulation that excavations, whether they be utility trenches, basement excavation or footing excavations, be constructed in accordance with the new OSHA guidelines. It is our understanding that these regulations are being strictly enforced and if they are not closely followed, the owner and the contractor could be liable for substantial penalties.

The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's "responsible person", as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations. The site lean clay material is Class B material and the well-graded sand material is a Class C material in accordance with OSHA criteria.

We are providing this information solely as a service to our client. CTS does not assume responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's or other party's compliance with local, state, and federal safety or other regulations.

REPORT LIMITATIONS

The recommendations submitted are based on the available subsurface information obtained by CTS and design details furnished by Mr. Jonathan De Graaf and Mr. Joshua Pope of Bolton & Menk, Inc. If deviations from the subsurface conditions noted in this report are encountered during construction, CTS should be notified immediately to determine if changes in the recommendations are required. If CTS is not retained to perform these functions, CTS will not be responsible for the impact of those conditions on the project.

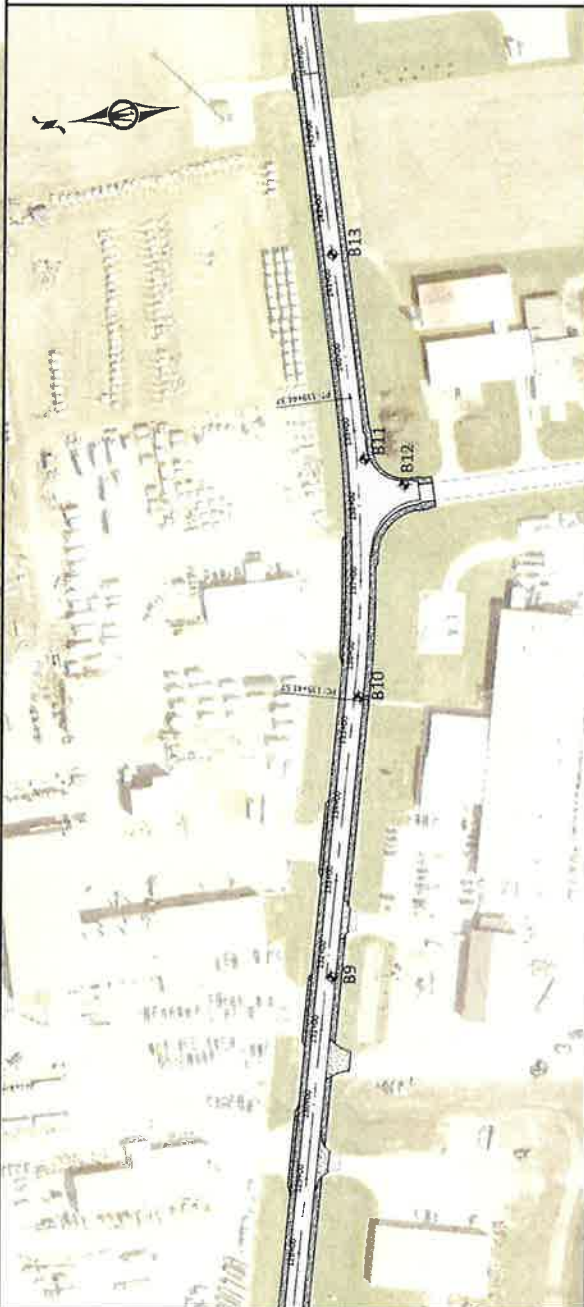
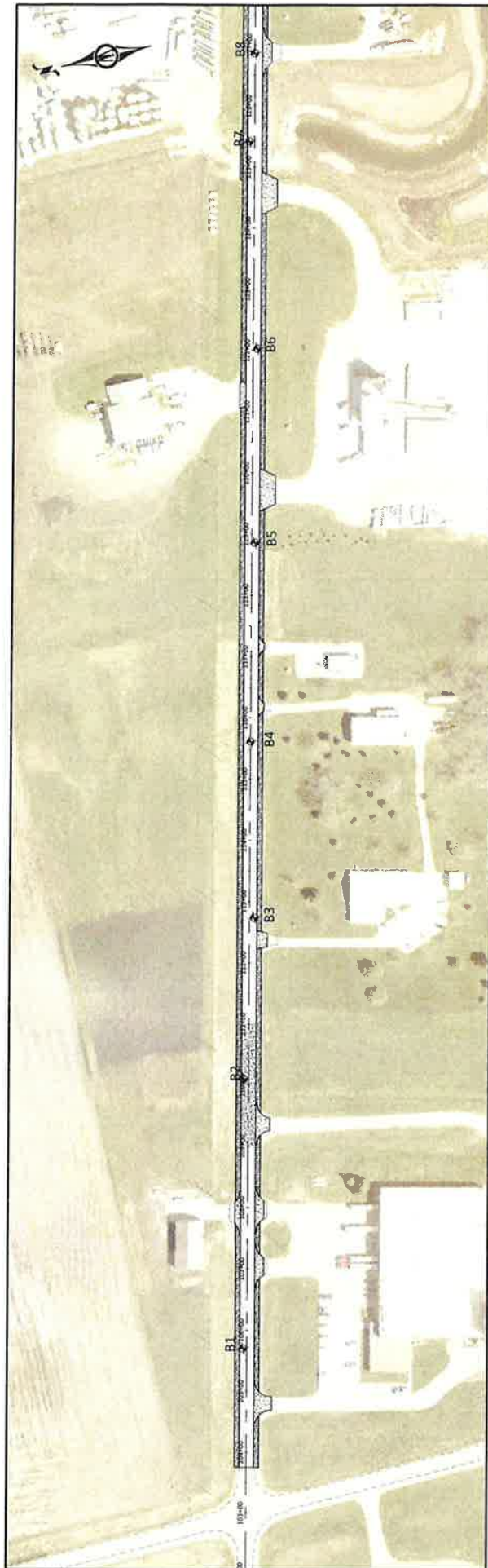
The geotechnical engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications, or professional advice contained herein have been made in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

After the plans and specifications are more complete, the geotechnical engineer should be retained and provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to

check that our engineering recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents. At that time, it may be necessary to submit supplementary recommendations. This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of the Bolton & Menk, Inc. and City of Storm Lake and their consultants for the specific application to the Expansion Boulevard Improvements in Storm Lake, Iowa.

APPENDIX

BORING LOCATION PLAN



LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE, MOVE LOCATIONS AS NEEDED TO LINE UP WITH PAVEMENT DEFICIENCIES.

LOCATIONS 8, 10, 11, AND 12 SHOULD BE LOCATED AS SHOWN IN THE PICTURES ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE.

PLEASE TAKE PICTURES OF ALL CORES AND CORE LOCATIONS.

0 80 160
FEET
SCALE

BOLTON & MENK

218 11TH STREET NW PIAZZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Email: bmenk@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

PROJECT: 2020 BLDG IMPROVEMENTS
DATE: 10/1/2020
DRAWN BY: JAM
CHECKED BY: JAM
DATE: 10/1/2020

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS

SHEET
1

BORING LOCATIONS

BORING LOGS



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/14/20**
 Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-1**
 Boring Location: **42.63721N, -95.17019W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			8.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			1-Inch Sand Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist				2-4-11 N= 15	23								
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Yellow Gray, Moist, Glacial Sediment				CL	14	114	82	3.00					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-2**
Boring Location: **42.63698N, -95.16871W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			8-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Brown and Light Brown, Moist					16	111	86	3.75					
			LEAN TO FAT CLAY, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist, Stiff, Glacial Sediment			CL-CH	3-4-8 N= 12	25								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													

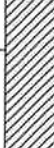


LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/14/20**
 Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-3**
 Boring Location: **42.63675N, -95.16761W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8-Inch Concrete Layer													
			2-Inch Sand Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Brown, Gray and Yellow Orange, Moist				3-4-8 N= 12	11								
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Yellow Gray, Very Moist, Glacial Sediment				CL		23	100	94	1.50				
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/14/20**
 Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-4**
 Boring Location: **42.63662N, -95.16685W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Sandy Lean Clay with Gravel, Dark Brown, Olive Gray and Light Gray Brown, Moist					11	122	81	4.50					
							2-4-7 N= 11	15								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-5**
Boring Location: **42.63643N, -95.16546W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			8.25-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Sandy Lean Clay, Dark Brown, Very Moist				3-5-10 N= 15	19								
			(Sand Layers, Yellowish Orange, Yellow Gray and Medium Brown)					16	115	99	1.50					
5			SANDY LEAN CLAY, Medium Brown, Moist, Glacial Sediment			CL										
			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-6**
Boring Location: **42.63619N, -95.16444W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8.75-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Sandy Lean Clay, Dark Brown and Light Brown, Moist					14	114	84	4.00					
			SANDY LEAN CLAY, Gray and Yellow Brown, Moist, Stiff, Glacial Sediment			CL	2-3-4 N= 7	14								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-7**
Boring Location: **42.63605N, -95.16326W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist to Moist, Stiff, Glacial Sediment			CL	2-4-6 N= 10	23								
			(Grayish Yellow Brown)					16	112	88	1.00					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-8**
 Boring Location: **42.63593N, -95.16271W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			7.75-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Brown and Orange Brown, Moist to Very Moist					13	117	87	4.00					
																
5						2-4-8 N= 12	19									
			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-9**
 Boring Location: **42.63556N, -95.16080W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.: _____

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist, Oxidized				3-3-6 N= 9	22								
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist to Moist, Glacial Sediment			CL										
			(Light Gray and Yellowish Orange, Sand Lenses)					15	114	89	2.00					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-10**
 Boring Location: **42.63535N, -95.15952W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			9.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Well-Graded Sand with Clay and Gravel, Medium Yellow Brown, Moist				4-2-3 N= 5	7								
							1-2-3 N= 5	4								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING					5								



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/13/20**
Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-11**
Boring Location: **42.63522N, -95.15837W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			8.75-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Medium Brown, Yellowish Orange and Olive Gray, Moist				2-4-7 N= 11	14								
			(Dark Brown and Yellow Brown)					16	112	90	1.50					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-12**
 Boring Location: **42.63511N, -95.15846W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			7.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown and Yellowish Orange, Very Moist						22	103	95	3.50				
			FILL, Well-Graded Sand with Clay and Gravel, Medium Yellow Brown, Moist													
			SANDY LEAN CLAY, Grayish Yellow Brown, Moist, Medium, Glacial Sediment				CL	1-2-3 N= 5	14							
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

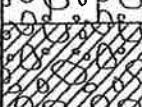
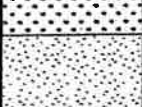
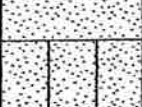
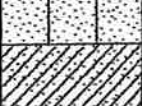
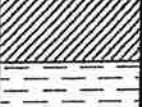
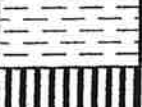
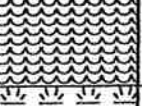
Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-13**
 Boring Location: **42.63525N, -95.15734W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.: _____

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			7.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown and Olive Gray, Very Moist				3-4-8 N= 12	21								
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Light Gray and Yellowish Orange, Moist, Leached Till					15	117	93	2.00					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART AND GENERAL NOTES

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
			GRAPH	LETTER	
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

GENERAL NOTES

SAMPLING SYMBOLS:

	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST – 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D.
	SHELBY THIN-WALLED TUBE – 3" O.D. UNDISTURBED SAMPLE
	GRAB SAMPLE
	ROCK CORE
	AUGER SAMPLE
	NO RECOVERY

WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SYMBOLS:

	WATER LEVEL AT TIME OF DRILLING
	WATER LEVEL AFTER 7 DAYS

CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS	
UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, QU, PSF	CONSISTENCY
< 500	VERY SOFT
500 - 1,000	SOFT
1,001 - 2,000	MEDIUM
2,001 - 4,000	STIFF
4,001 - 8,000	VERY STIFF
8,001 - 16,000	HARD
> 16,000	VERY HARD

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE GRAINED SOILS	
N-BLOWS/FT.	RELATIVE DENSITY
0 - 3	VERY LOOSE
4 - 9	LOOSE
10 - 29	MEDIUM DENSE
30 - 49	DENSE
50 - 80	VERY DENSE
80 +	EXTREMELY DENSE

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL	
DESCRIPTIVE TERM(S) (OF COMPONENTS ALSO PRESENT IN SAMPLE)	PERCENT OF DRY WEIGHT
WITH	15 - 29
MODIFIER	> 30

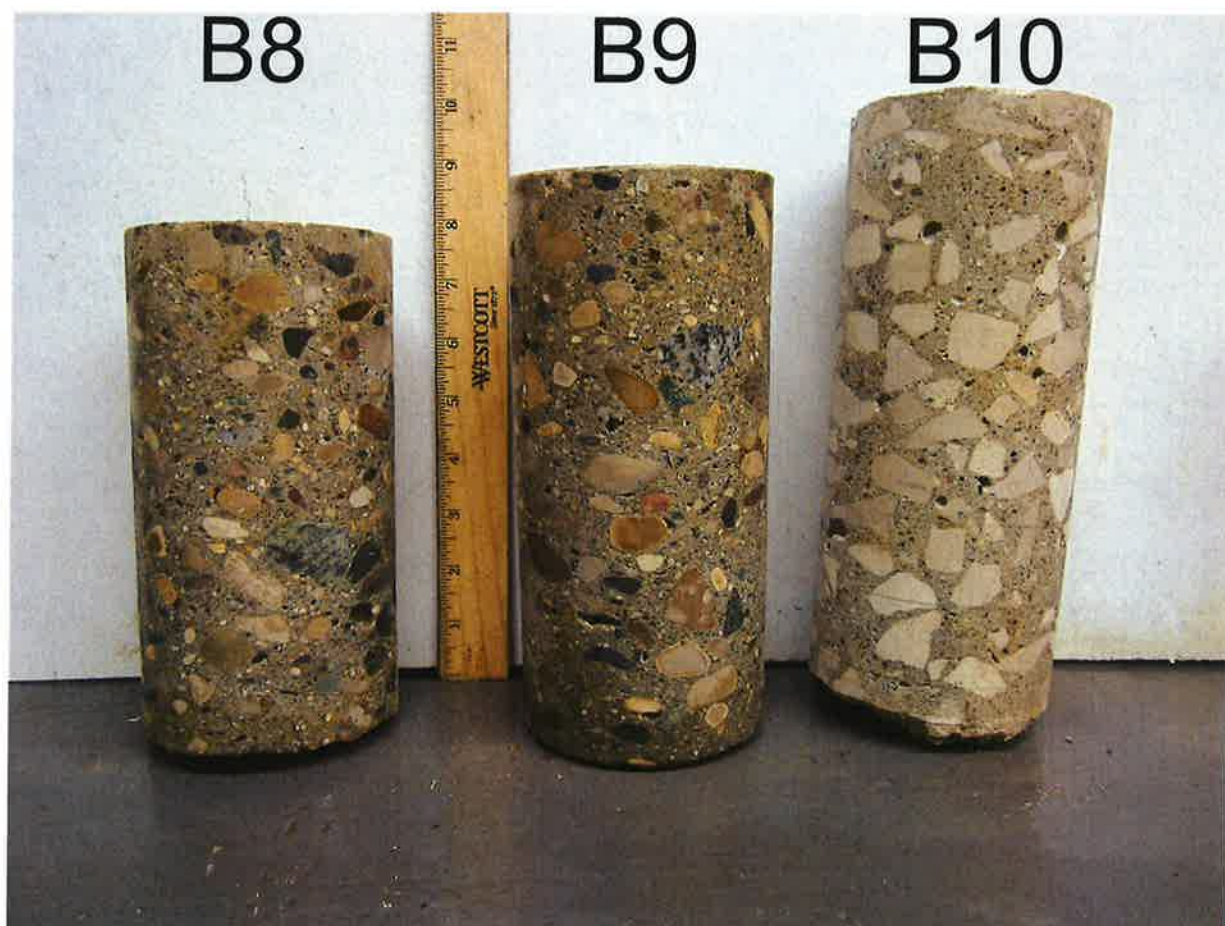
RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES	
DESCRIPTIVE TERM(S) (OF COMPONENTS ALSO PRESENT IN SAMPLE)	PERCENT OF DRY WEIGHT
WITH	15 - 29
MODIFIER	> 30

GRAIN SIZE TERMINOLOGY	
MAJOR COMPONENT OF SAMPLE	SIZE RANGE
BOULDERS	OVER 12 IN. (300MM)
COBBLES	12 IN. TO 3 IN. (300 MM TO 75 MM)
GRAVEL	3 IN. TO #4 SIEVE (75MM TO 4.75MM)
SAND	#4 TO #200 SIEVE (4.75MM TO 0.075 MM)
SILT OR CLAY	PASSING #200 SIEVE (0.075MM)



CORE PICTURES





© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11128561\04\CD\120556001.dwg 5/28/2020 1:07:45 AM

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	ACCESS GRATE		REGULATION STATION GAS
	AIR CONDITION UNIT		SATELLITE DISH
	ANTENNA		SIGN TRAFFIC
	AUTO SPRINKLER CONNECTION		SIGNAL CONTROL CABINET
	BARRICADE PERMANENT		SOIL BORING
	BASKETBALL POST		SIREN
	BENCH		TELEPHONE BOOTH
	BIRD FEEDER		TILE INLET
	BOLLARD		TILE OUTLET
	BUSH		TILE RISER
	CATCH BASIN RECTANGULAR CASTING		TRANSFORMER-ELECTRIC
	CATCH BASIN CIRCULAR CASTING		TREE-CONIFEROUS
	CURB STOP		TREE-DEAD
	CLEAN OUT		TREE-DECIDUOUS
	CULVERT END		TREE STUMP
	DRINKING FOUNTAIN		TRAFFIC ARM BARRIER
	DOWN SPOUT		TRAFFIC SIGNAL
	FILL PIPE		TRASH CAN
	FIRE HYDRANT		UTILITY MARKER
	FLAG POLE		VALVE
	FLARED END / APRON		VALVE POST INDICATOR
	FUEL PUMP		VALVE VAULT
	GRILL		VENT PIPE
	GUY WIRE ANCHOR		WATER SPIGOT
	HANDHOLE		WELL
	HANDICAP SPACE		WETLAND DELINEATED MARKER
	IRRIGATION SPRINKLER HEAD		WETLAND
	IRRIGATION VALVE BOX		WET WELL
	LIFT STATION CONTROL PANEL		YARD HYDRANT
	LIFT STATION		
	LIGHT ON POLE		
	LIGHT-GROUND		
	MAILBOX		
	MANHOLE-COMMUNICATION		
	MANHOLE-ELECTRIC		
	MANHOLE-GAS		
	MANHOLE-HEAT		
	MANHOLE-SANITARY SEWER		
	MANHOLE-STORM SEWER		
	MANHOLE-UTILITY		
	MANHOLE-WATER		
	METER		
	ORDER MICROPHONE		
	PARKING METER		
	PAVEMENT MARKING		
	PEDESTAL-COMMUNICATION		
	PEDESTAL-ELECTRIC		
	PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON		
	PICNIC TABLE		
	POLE-UTILITY		
	POST		
	RAILROAD SIGNAL POLE		

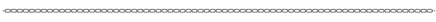
PROPOSED TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	CLEANOUT
	MANHOLE
	LIFT STATION
	STORM SEWER CIRCULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER RECTANGULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER FLARED END / APRON
	STORM SEWER OUTLET STRUCTURE
	STORM SEWER OVERFLOW STRUCTURE
	CURB BOX
	FIRE HYDRANT
	WATER VALVE
	WATER REDUCER
	WATER BEND
	WATER TEE
	WATER CROSS
	WATER SLEEVE
	WATER CAP / PLUG
	RIP RAP
	DRAINAGE FLOW
	TRAFFIC SIGNS

SURVEY SYMBOLS

	BENCH MARK LOCATION
	CONTROL POINT
	MONUMENT IRON FOUND
	CAST IRON MONUMENT

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC LINES

	RETAINING WALL
	FENCE
	FENCE-DECORATIVE GUARD RAIL
	TREE LINE
	BUSH LINE

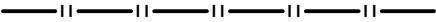
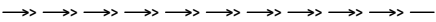
SURVEY LINES

	CONTROLLED ACCESS BOUNDARY
	CENTERLINE
	EXISTING EASEMENT LINE
	PROPOSED EASEMENT LINE
	EXISTING LOT LINE
	PROPOSED LOT LINE
	EXISTING RIGHT-OF-WAY
	PROPOSED RIGHT-OF-WAY
	SETBACK LINE
	SECTION LINE
	QUARTER LINE
	SIXTEENTH LINE
	TEMPORARY EASEMENT

EXISTING UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE

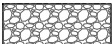
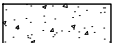
PROPOSED UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE
	PIPE CASING

GRADING INFORMATION

	EXISTING CONTOUR MINOR
	EXISTING CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MINOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED GRADING LIMITS / SLOPE LIMITS
	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
	RISE:RUN (SLOPE)

HATCH PATTERNS

	ASPHALT		GRAVEL
	CONCRETE		

EXISTING PRIVATE UTILITY LINES

NOTE:
EXISTING UTILITY INFORMATION SHOWN ON THIS PLAN HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE UTILITY OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATIONS PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION AS REQUIRED BY STATE LAW. NOTIFY IOWA ONE CALL, 1-800-292-8989.

THE SUBSURFACE UTILITY INFORMATION IN THIS PLAN IS UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL D UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. THIS UTILITY LEVEL WAS DETERMINED ACCORDING TO THE GUIDELINES OF CI/ASCE 38-02, ENTITLED "STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR THE COLLECTION AND DEPICTION OF EXISTING SUBSURFACE UTILITY DATA"

	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC
	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
	UNDERGROUND GAS
	UNDERGROUND COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
	OVERHEAD COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD UTILITY

UTILITIES IDENTIFIED WITH A QUALITY LEVEL :

LINE TYPES FOLLOW THE FORMAT: UTILITY TYPE - QUALITY LEVEL
EXAMPLE:  UNDERGROUND GAS, QUALITY LEVEL A
UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL (A,B,C,D) DEFINITIONS CAN BE FOUND IN CI/ASCE 38-02.

UTILITY QUALITY LEVELS:

QUALITY LEVEL D: PROVIDES THE MOST BASIC LEVEL OF INFORMATION. IT INVOLVES COLLECTING DATA FROM EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS. RECORDS MAY INCLUDE AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICES MAPS, EXISTING GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM DATABASES, CONSTRUCTION PLANS, ETC.

QUALITY LEVEL C: INVOLVES SURVEYING VISIBLE SUBSURFACE UTILITY STRUCTURES SUCH AS MANHOLES, HAND-HOLES, UTILITY VALVES AND METERS, FIRE HYDRANTS, PEDESTALS AND UTILITY MARKERS, AND THEN CORRELATING THE INFORMATION WITH EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS TO CREATE COMPOSITE DRAWINGS. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL D ACTIVITIES.

QUALITY LEVEL B: INVOLVES DESIGNATING THE HORIZONTAL POSITION OF SUBSURFACE UTILITIES THROUGH SURFACE DETECTION METHODS AND COLLECTING THE INFORMATION THROUGH A SURVEY METHOD. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL C AND D TASKS.

QUALITY LEVEL A: PROVIDES THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF ACCURACY. IT INVOLVES LOCATING OR POTHOLING UTILITIES AS WELL AS ACTIVITIES IN QUALITY LEVELS B, C, AND D. THE LOCATED FACILITY INFORMATION IS SURVEYED AND MAPPED AND THE DATA PROVIDES PRECISE PLAN AND PROFILE INFORMATION.

ABBREVIATIONS

A	ALGEBRAIC DIFFERENCE	GRAV	GRAVEL	RSC	RIGID STEEL CONDUIT
ADJ	ADJUST	GU	GUTTER	RT	RIGHT
ALT	ALTERNATE	GV	GATE VALVE	SAN	SANITARY SEWER
B-B	BACK TO BACK	HDPE	HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE	SCH	SCHEDULE
BIT	BITUMINOUS	HH	HANDHOLE	SERV	SERVICE
BLDG	BUILDING	HP	HIGH POINT	SHLD	SHOULDER
BMP	BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	HWL	HIGH WATER LEVEL	STA	STATION
BR	BEGIN RADIUS	HYD	HYDRANT	STD	STANDARD
BV	BUTTERFLY VALVE	I	INVERT	STM	STORM SEWER
CB	CATCH BASIN	K	CURVE COEFFICIENT	TC	TOP OF CURB
C&G	CURB AND GUTTER	L	LENGTH	TE	TEMPORARY EASEMENT
CIP	CAST IRON PIPE	LO	LOWEST OPENING	TEMP	TEMPORARY
CIPP	CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE	LP	LOW POINT	TNH	TOP NUT HYDRANT
CL	CENTER LINE	LT	LEFT	TP	TOP OF PIPE
CL	CLASS	MAX	MAXIMUM	TYP	TYPICAL
CLVT	CULVERT	MH	MANHOLE	VCP	VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE
CMP	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE	MIN	MINIMUM	VERT	VERTICAL
C.O.	CHANGE ORDER	MR	MID RADIUS	VPC	VERTICAL POINT OF CURVE
COMM	COMMUNICATION	NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT	VPI	VERTICAL POINT OF INTERSECTION
CON	CONCRETE	NMC	NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	VPT	VERTICAL POINT OF TANGENT
CSP	CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE	NTS	NOT TO SCALE	WM	WATERMAIN
DIA	DIAMETER	NWL	NORMAL WATER LEVEL		
DIP	DUCTILE IRON PIPE	OHW	ORDINARY HIGH WATER LEVEL		
DWY	DRIVEWAY	PC	POINT OF CURVE	AC	ACRES
E	EXTERNAL CURVE DISTANCE	PCC	POINT OF COMPOUND CURVE	CF	CUBIC FEET
ELEC	ELECTRIC	PE	PERMANENT EASEMENT	CV	COMPACTED VOLUME
ELEV	ELEVATION	PED	PEDESTRIAN, PEDESTAL	CY	CUBIC YARD
EOF	EMERGENCY OVERFLOW	PERF	PERFORATED PIPE	EA	EACH
ER	END RADIUS	PERM	PERMANENT	EV	EXCAVATED VOLUME
ESMT	EASEMENT	PI	POINT OF INTERSECTION	LB	POUND
EX	EXISTING	PL	PROPERTY LINE	LF	LINEAR FEET
FES	FLARED END SECTION	PRC	POINT OF REVERSE CURVE	LS	LUMP SUM
F-F	FACE TO FACE	PT	POINT OF TANGENT	LV	LOOSE VOLUME
FF	FINISHED FLOOR	PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE	SF	SQUARE FEET
F&I	FURNISH AND INSTALL	PVMT	PAVEMENT	SV	STOCKPILE VOLUME
FM	FORCEMAIN	R	RADIUS	SY	SQUARE YARD
FO	FIBER OPTIC	R/W	RIGHT-OF-WAY		
F.O.	FIELD ORDER	RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE		
GRAN	GRANULAR	RET	RETAINING		



BOLTON & MENK

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	CLIENT PROJ. NO.
JJD	JJD	JAP	

NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
0	BID	06/01/2020

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA		SHEET
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION		
LEGEND		

G0.02

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11282501\2020\2020\2020\108-09-AM

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM	UNIT	QUANT
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6"	LF	4200
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6"	EA	18
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2"	SY	710
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION	LS	1
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13 TOPSOIL STRIPPING, SALVAGING AND RE-SPREADING TO 4" MINIMUM THICKNESS IN ALL AREAS TO BE SEEDED SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION THIS ITEM IS FOR THE INVESTIGATION OF LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS OF AN EXISTING UTILITY TO VERIFY THE POTENTIAL FOR CONFLICTS. THE ENGINEER OR THEIR REPRESENTATIVE MUST VERIFY THE CONDITIONS FOUND. NO PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED AND AGREED TO BY THE ENGINEER. EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION WILL NOT BE PAID FOR EXCAVATION REQUIRED TO LOCATE AND CONNECT TO EXISTING PIPES UNLESS THE ENGINEER AGREES THAT EXCAVATION BEYOND WHAT COULD BE CONSIDERED REASONABLE IS REQUIRED. WHERE EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION IS PERFORMED IN A LOCATION THAT WILL NOT BE DISTURBED LATER, BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED AND COMPACTED TO THE DENSITY SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE TYPE OF UTILITY LOCATED. CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION TO USE OPEN EXCAVATION OR VACUUM TYPE EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM THE EXCAVATION DEPENDING UPON SITE CONDITIONS.
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6" SUBDRAIN SHALL BE TYPE 1 PERFORATED HDPE. BACKFILL SHALL BE PEA GRAVEL.
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6" ALL AGGREGATE, CONCCRETE BLOCKS, AND REMOVALBLE FORK SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDNETAL TO THIS ITEM. EXACT LOCATIONS FOR OUTLETS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. NO TEES OR WYES SHALL BE USED.
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR CASTING SHALL BE SW-601 TYPE B, PCC. CAST IRON EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE USED FOR EACH HMA OVERLAY. EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE SOLID, NON-ADJUSTABLE AS MANUFACTURED BY EAST JORDAN IRON WORKS, ESS BROTHERS, NEENAH FOUNDRY, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTION AND INSTALLED TO MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS. ADJUSTING RINGS SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM AND SHALL BE PLASTIC.
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER.
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. A 1" WIDE FILLET SHALL BE PLACED ON EXISTING CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS TO MAINTAIN A DRIVABLE TRANSITION DURING CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS.
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. SAWING AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY HMA FILLET SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT SEQUENCING.
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES.
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. ENGINEER SHALL DETERMINE A NOMINAL THICKNESS FOR EACH DRIVEWAY MARKED FOR REMOVAL. CONSTRUCT EACH DRIVE TO THE EXISTING DEPTH WITH A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 6". PAYMENT WILL BE BASED ON THE AREA PAVED TIMES THE NOMINAL THICKNESS. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR PCC DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENTS TO MAINTAIN ACCESS TO ALL BUSINESS AT ALL TIMES. HOT POUR JOINT FILLER SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN THE DRIVEWAY AND THE HMA PAVEMENT INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC PATCHES WITH MANHOLES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AS A BOXOUT ACCORDING TO FIGURE 7010.103. ALL PAVEMENT PATCHES SHALL BE FLUSH WITH ADJACENT CONCRETE. GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000 OR M #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER AND MAY BE LESS THAN FULL PANEL WIDTH. PATCHES SHALL MATCH EXISTING JOINTING.
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FILED-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2" PAYMENT FOR TRANSITION MILLING THE SURFACE SHALL BE MADE AT THE SQUARE YARD UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE THICKNESS SPECIFIED AT THE ADJOINING CONCRETE AND WIDTH OF THE TRANSITION. INCLUDES MILLING HEADERS WHEN MATCHING INTO EXISTING PERPENDICULAR PAVEMENT. MILL THE ENTIRE PAVEMENT WIDTH TO A FLUSH SURFACE AT THE END OF EACH WORK PERIOD, WHEN THE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. IF UNCOMPLETED OPERATIONS RESULT IN A VERTICAL OR NEAR VERTICAL LONGITUDINAL FACE, RE-SLOPE THE LONGITUDINAL FACE TO PROVIDE A TAPER, CONSTRUCT A TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPER OR PROVIDE PROTECTIVE MEASURES, AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. TAPER TRANSVERSE CUTTING FACES AT THE END OF EACH WORKING PERIOD WHERE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. CONSTRUCT TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPERS AT INTERSECTING STREETS, AROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES, AND APPROPRIATED ENTRANCES DURING THE MILLING OPERATIONS, AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL BUSINESS ACCESS SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE DURING CONCRETE/PATCHING OPERATIONS AS INDICATED IN SHEET C7.01. CONTRACTOR PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE STAGING PLAN WILL BE CONSIDERED BY THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN ACCESS DURING THE ASPHALT CONSTRUCTION TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE. THIS INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO PILOT CAR AND RELATED DOT-APPROVED TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES.
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING SEED, FERTILIZE, AND MULCH ALL AREAS AS WHERE INDICATED ON PLANS. SEEDING SHALL BE TYPE 2. THIS ITEM INCLUDES REMOVAL OF ROCK AND OTHER DEBRIS, REPAIRING RILLS AND WASHES, SEEDBED PREPARATION, FURNISHING AND PLACEMENT OF SEED, FURNISHING, PLACEMENT, AND INCORPORATING FERTILIZER AND MULCH, FURNISHING WATER AND OTHER CARE, AND ANY RESEEDING NECESSARY UNTIL FINAL ACCEPTANCE. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MOWING AND MAINTAINING SEEDED AREAS UNTIL THE PROJECT IS ACCEPTED BY THE OWNER. SEEDING OF AREAS DISTURBED OUTSIDE OF THE CONSTRUCTION LIMITS SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. MULCH SHALL BE BONDED FIBER MATRIX (BFM). DORMANT SEEDING SHALL BE USED OUTSIDE OF SEEDING DATES PRIOR TO WINTER SUSPENSION. SEED SHALL BE A MINIMUM PLS OF 70%.
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE ITEM SHALL CONSIST OF A 6" WATTLE WRAPPED AROUND THE OPENING OF CULVERTS IDENTIFIED IN THESE PLANS. MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THIS ITEM. REMOVAL OF INLET PROTECTION DEVICE SHALL BE UPON 70% SEED GERMINATION AS DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER.
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THIS ITEM SHALL BE USED AT THE ENGINEER AND OWNER'S DISCRETION TO PAY FOR MINOR WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES. NO PAYMENT SHALL BE MADE FOR EXTRA WORK UNLESS IT IS APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO THE WORK BEING UNDERTAKEN BY THE CONTRACTOR. ANY PORTION OF THE LUMP SUM CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THAT IS NOT USED WILL BE REFUNDED TO THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF A WORK CHANGE PRIOR TO BEGINNING THE WORK.



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	CLIENT PROJ. NO.
JJD	JJD	JAP	

NO.	ISSUED FOR
0	BID

DATE
06/01/2020

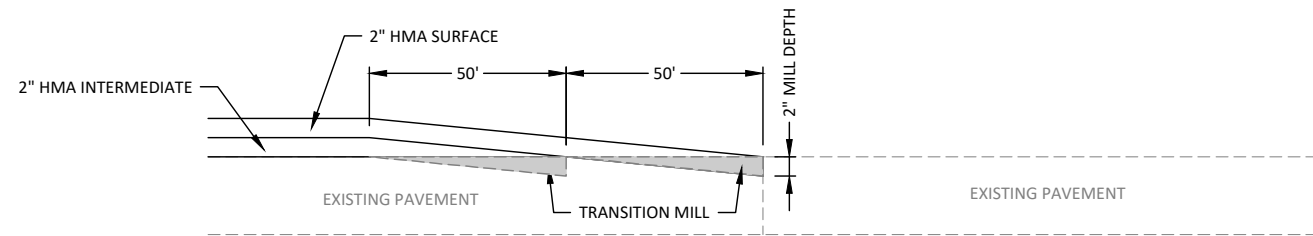
CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

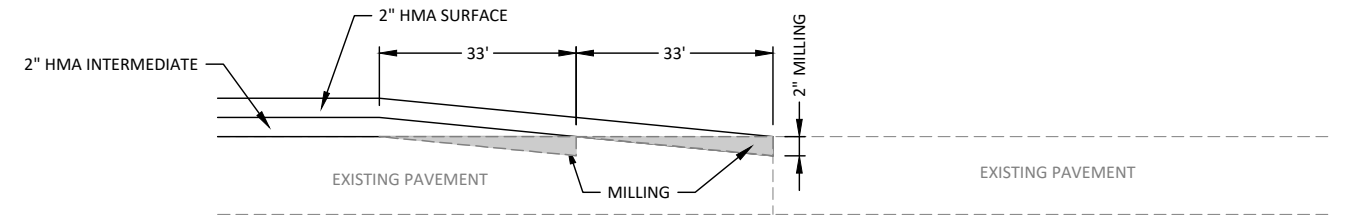
TABLES

SHEET

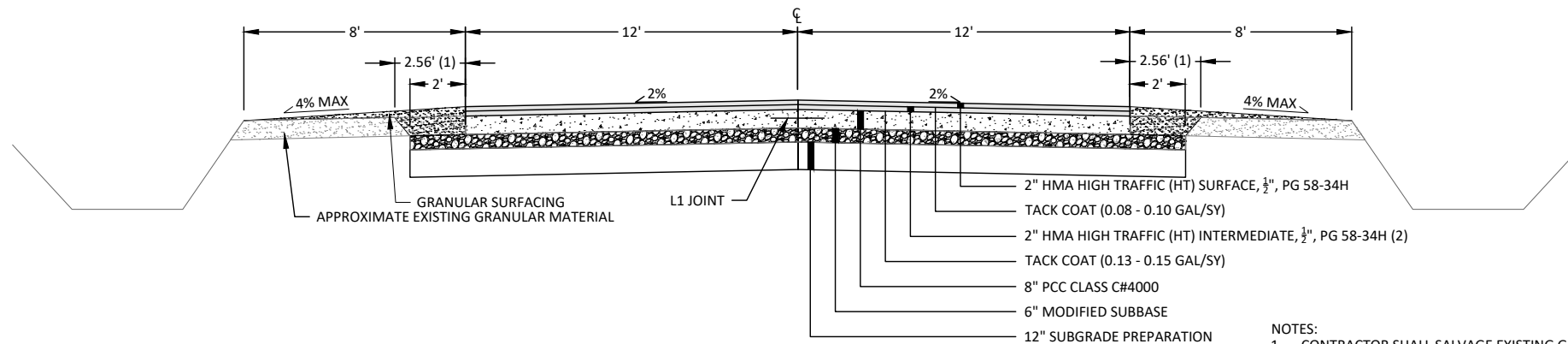
C1.01



TRANSITION MILLING AT ADJOINING EXPANSION BOULEVARD PAVEMENT
NOT TO SCALE

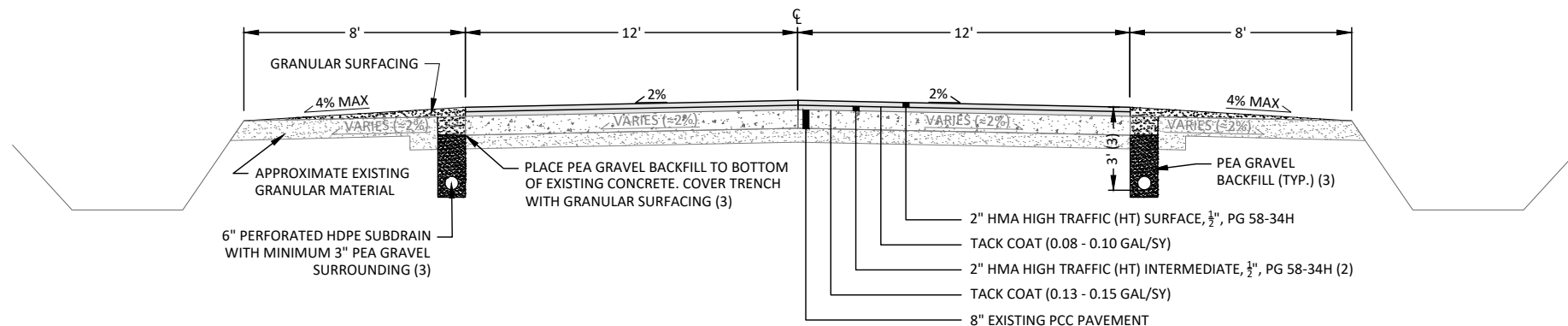


TRANSITION MILLING AT ADJOINING GILBERT STREET PAVEMENT
NOT TO SCALE

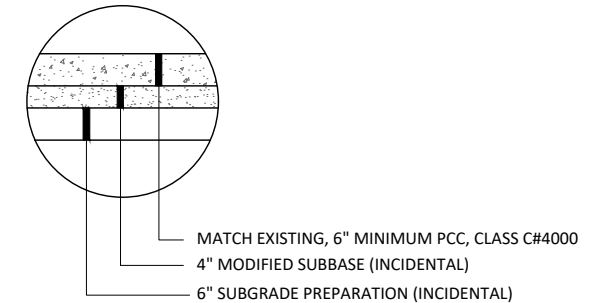


TYPICAL SECTION ROADWAY RECONSTRUCTION AND ASPHALT OVERLAY
STA. 109+00 - 111+02
NOT TO SCALE

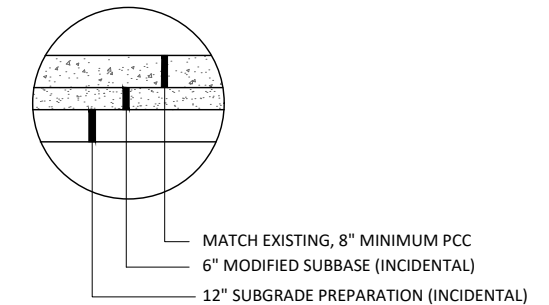
- NOTES:
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL SALVAGE EXISTING GRANULAR SHOULDER TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE. LIMIT DISTURBANCE TO NO MORE THAN 4' FROM PAVEMENT EDGE. SALVAGED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED TO BUILD UP SHOULDER AND TOPPED WITH NEW MATERIAL.
 2. ANY VARIATION IN EXISTING CROSS SECTION SHALL BE BROUGHT TO A UNIFORM 2% CROSS SLOPE IN THE INTERMEDIATE LIFT. PAVEMENT LIFT THICKNESS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 2"
 3. SUBDRAIN TO BE INSTALLED ONLY WHERE SHOWN IN THE PLANS



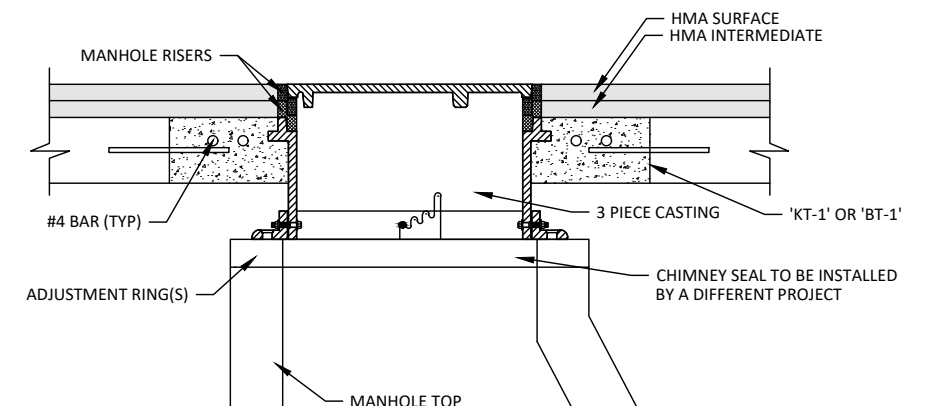
TYPICAL SECTION ASPHALT OVERLAY
STA. 103+75 - 109+00
STA. 111+02 - 144+80
NOT TO SCALE



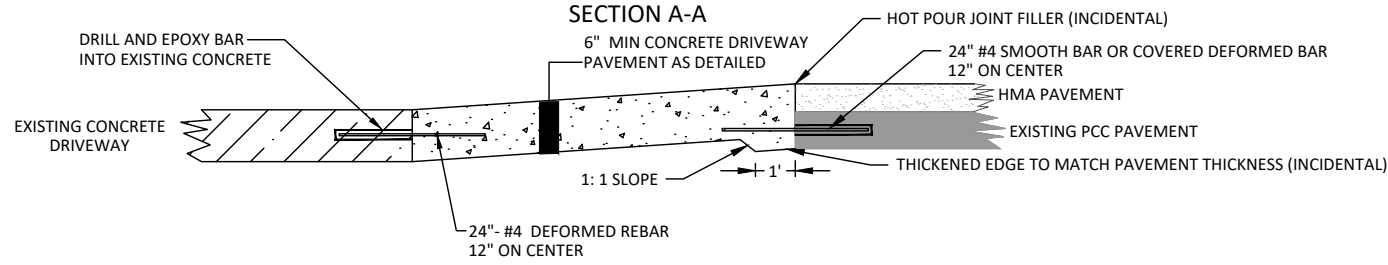
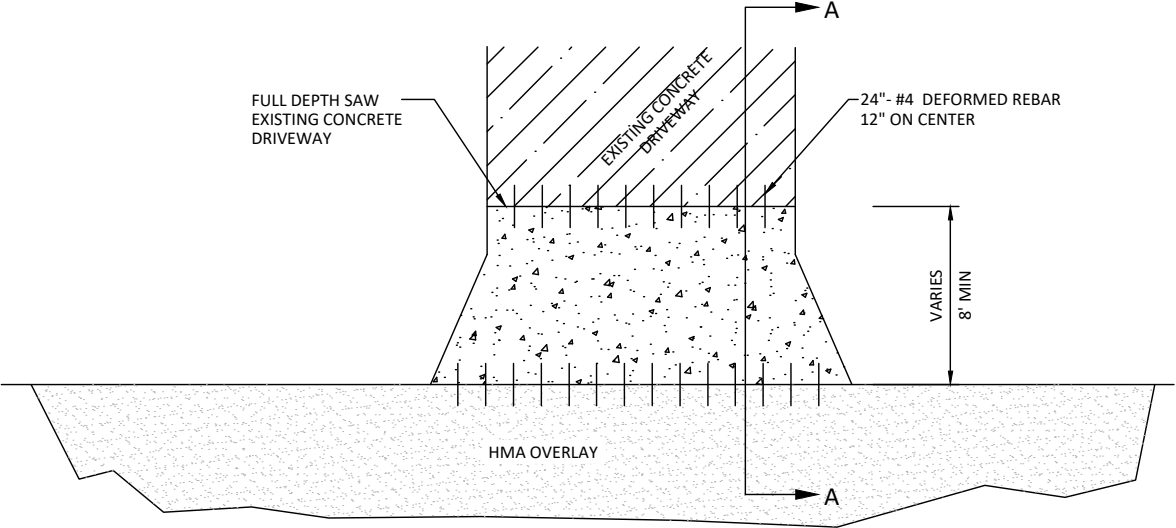
CONCRETE DRIVEWAY
NOT TO SCALE



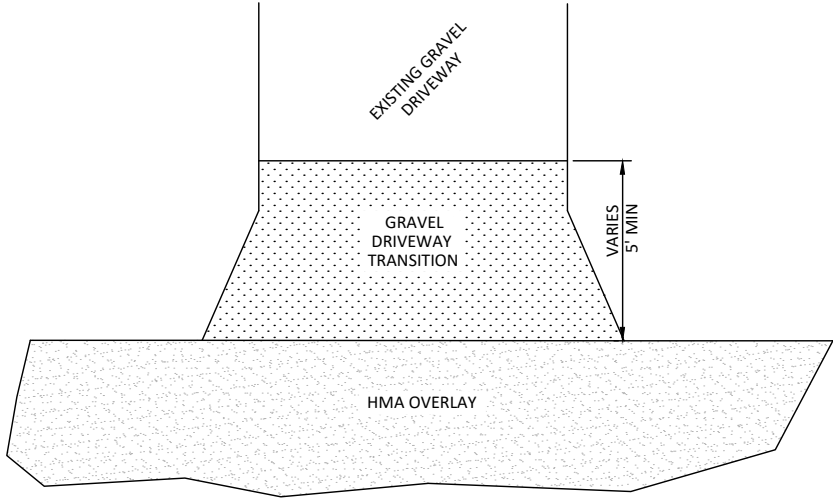
FULL DEPTH PATCH
NOT TO SCALE



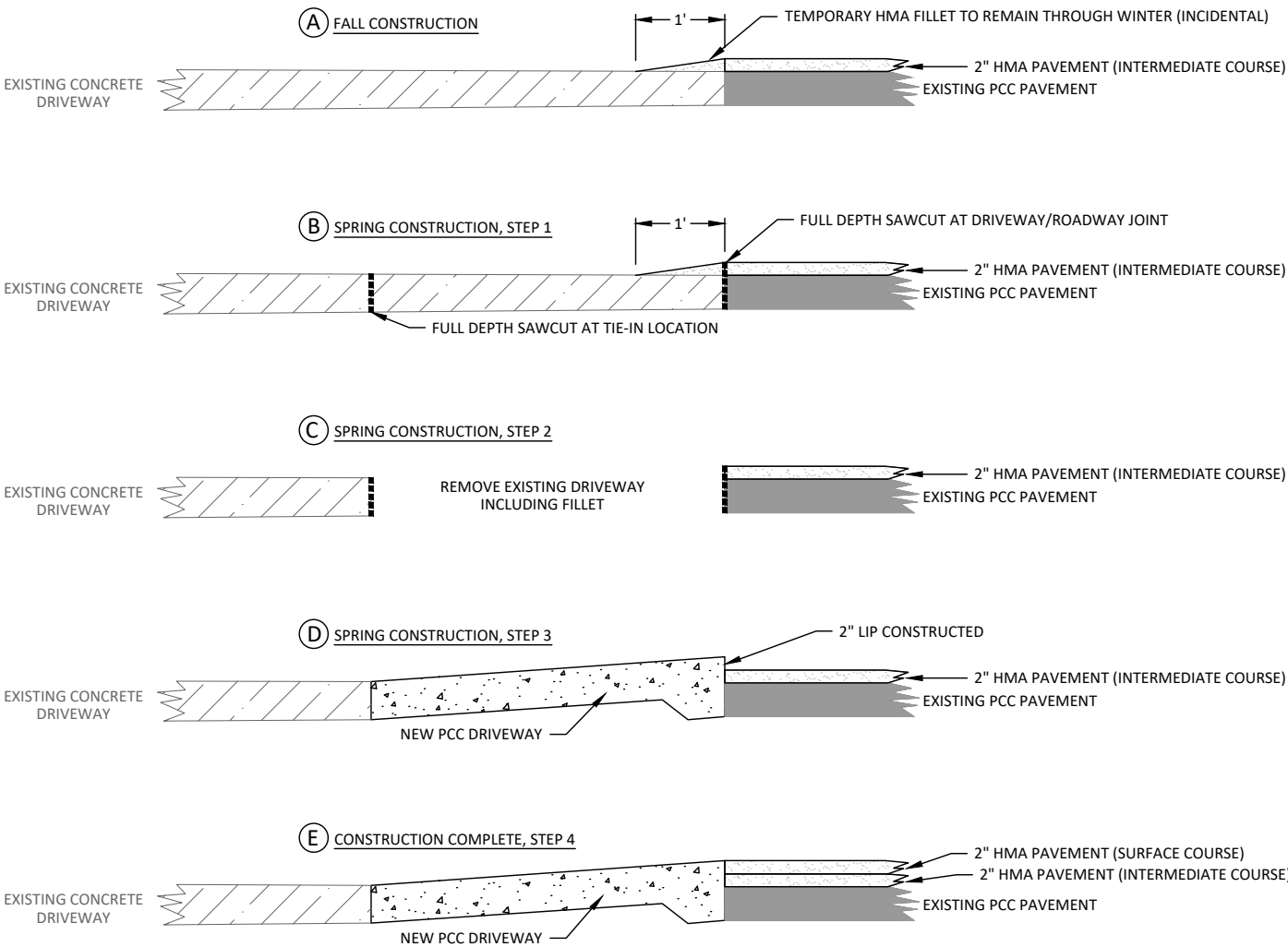
3 PIECE CASTING AND BOXOUT
NOT TO SCALE



CONCRETE DRIVEWAY TRANSITION ON HMA OVERLAY



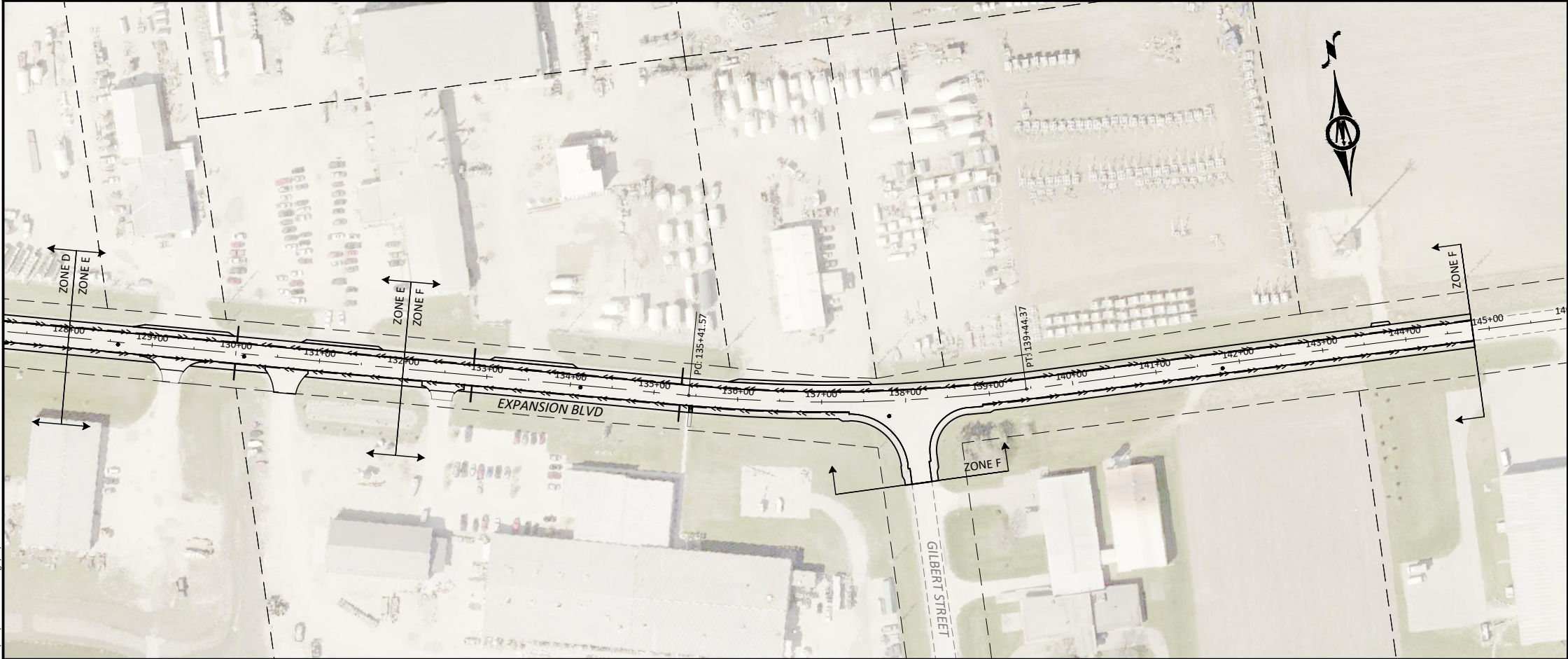
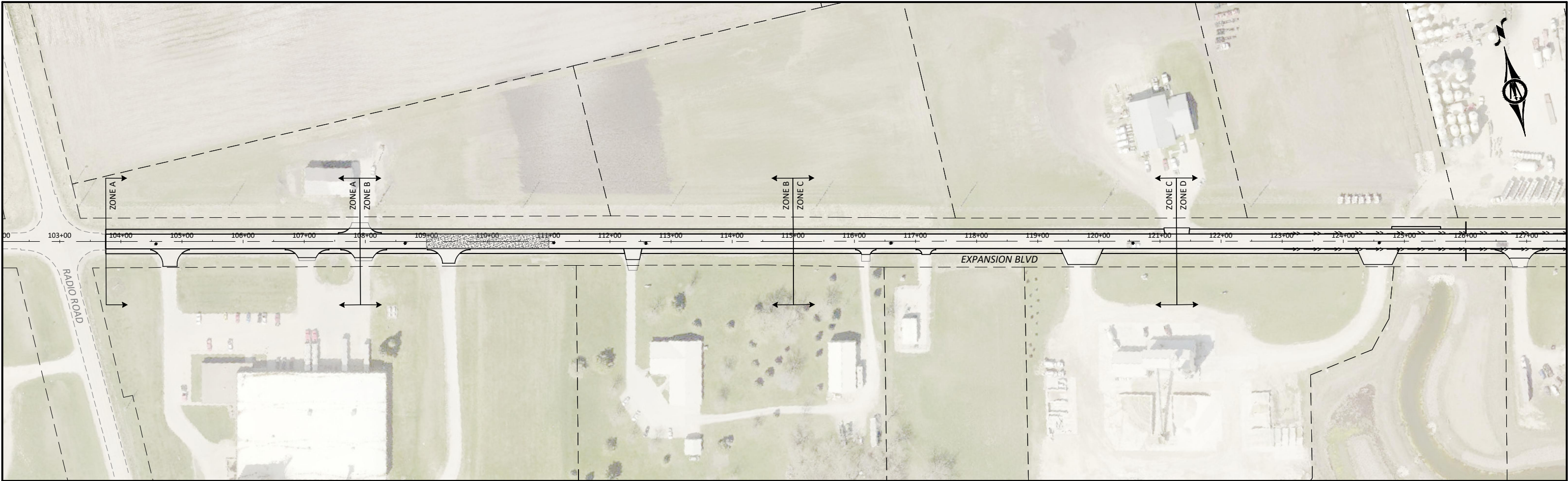
GRAVEL DRIVEWAY TRANSITION ON HMA OVERLAY



PCC DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING (TYP.)

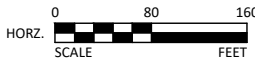
STATION RANGE			FULL DEPTH						PARTIAL DEPTH			
			FULL PANEL REPLACEMENT		PARTIAL PANEL REPLACEMENT		MANHOLE DIAMOND REPLACEMENT		D CRACK REPAIR		JOINT REPAIR	
			FIGURES 7040.101, 7040.102		FIGURE 7040.101		FIGURE 7020.201		FIGURE 7040.104		FIGURE 7040.104	
			SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SF	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SF	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)
103+00	-	108+00	100	3	9	2	3	1	-	-	20	1
108+01	-	113+00	230	3	65	4	7	3	-	-	-	-
113+01	-	118+00	27	1	14	6	2	1	62	16	-	-
118+01	-	123+00	159	3	2	1	-	-	90	25	3	1
123+01	-	128+00	-	-	23	4	-	-	112	24	7	2
128+01	-	133+00	19	1	-	-	3	1	58	13	10	2
133+01	-	138+00	-	-	22	7	3	1	80	18	-	-
138+01	-	143+00	108	4	26	8	2	1	56	16	267	6
TOTALS:			643	15	161	32	20	8	458	112	307	12
BID QUANTITIES:			824 SY						765 SF			

(1) NUMBER OF LOCATIONS IS PROVIDED FOR INFORMATION ONLY.



- NOTES:
- A. ZONES ARE NOT APPLICABLE FOR HMA PAVING OPERATIONS. HMA PAVING MAY BE CONSTRUCTED CONTINUOUSLY USING A PILOT CAR OR OTHER APPROVED TRAFFIC CONTROL METHODS.
 - B. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLETE ALL THE PCC PATCHING WITHIN EACH ZONE PRIOR TO STARTING ANY OTHER ZONE.
 - C. ZONES DO NOT NEED TO BE COMPLETED IN SEQUENTIAL ORDER.
 - D. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE ALL CLOSURES WITH THE OWNER, ENGINEER, AND PROPERTY OWNERS.
 - E. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE MINIMUM 48 HOURS NOTICE TO THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY ZONE.
 - F. COMPLY WITH FIGURE 8030.116 FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL DURING PCC PATCHING OPERATIONS. CONTRACTOR PROPOSED ALTERNATIVES WILL BE CONSIDERED BY THE ENGINEER.

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved
A:\30461\11128561\GIS\2020\2020-05-28\2020-1-09-49 AM



218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	JJD	NO.	0	ISSUED FOR	BID	DATE	06/01/2020
DRAWN	JJD						
CHECKED	JAP						
CLIENT PROJ. NO.							

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION
PCC PATCHING STAGING PLAN

SHEET
C7.01

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11128561\04\CD\120556001.dwg 5/28/2020 1:07:45 AM

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	ACCESS GRATE		REGULATION STATION GAS
	AIR CONDITION UNIT		SATELLITE DISH
	ANTENNA		SIGN TRAFFIC
	AUTO SPRINKLER CONNECTION		SIGNAL CONTROL CABINET
	BARRICADE PERMANENT		SOIL BORING
	BASKETBALL POST		SIREN
	BENCH		TELEPHONE BOOTH
	BIRD FEEDER		TILE INLET
	BOLLARD		TILE OUTLET
	BUSH		TILE RISER
	CATCH BASIN RECTANGULAR CASTING		TRANSFORMER-ELECTRIC
	CATCH BASIN CIRCULAR CASTING		TREE-CONIFEROUS
	CURB STOP		TREE-DEAD
	CLEAN OUT		TREE-DECIDUOUS
	CULVERT END		TREE STUMP
	DRINKING FOUNTAIN		TRAFFIC ARM BARRIER
	DOWN SPOUT		TRAFFIC SIGNAL
	FILL PIPE		TRASH CAN
	FIRE HYDRANT		UTILITY MARKER
	FLAG POLE		VALVE
	FLARED END / APRON		VALVE POST INDICATOR
	FUEL PUMP		VALVE VAULT
	GRILL		VENT PIPE
	GUY WIRE ANCHOR		WATER SPIGOT
	HANDHOLE		WELL
	HANDICAP SPACE		WETLAND DELINEATED MARKER
	IRRIGATION SPRINKLER HEAD		WETLAND
	IRRIGATION VALVE BOX		WET WELL
	LIFT STATION CONTROL PANEL		YARD HYDRANT
	LIFT STATION		
	LIGHT ON POLE		
	LIGHT-GROUND		
	MAILBOX		
	MANHOLE-COMMUNICATION		
	MANHOLE-ELECTRIC		
	MANHOLE-GAS		
	MANHOLE-HEAT		
	MANHOLE-SANITARY SEWER		
	MANHOLE-STORM SEWER		
	MANHOLE-UTILITY		
	MANHOLE-WATER		
	METER		
	ORDER MICROPHONE		
	PARKING METER		
	PAVEMENT MARKING		
	PEDESTAL-COMMUNICATION		
	PEDESTAL-ELECTRIC		
	PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON		
	PICNIC TABLE		
	POLE-UTILITY		
	POST		
	RAILROAD SIGNAL POLE		

PROPOSED TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	CLEANOUT
	MANHOLE
	LIFT STATION
	STORM SEWER CIRCULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER RECTANGULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER FLARED END / APRON
	STORM SEWER OUTLET STRUCTURE
	STORM SEWER OVERFLOW STRUCTURE
	CURB BOX
	FIRE HYDRANT
	WATER VALVE
	WATER REDUCER
	WATER BEND
	WATER TEE
	WATER CROSS
	WATER SLEEVE
	WATER CAP / PLUG
	RIP RAP
	DRAINAGE FLOW
	TRAFFIC SIGNS

SURVEY SYMBOLS

	BENCH MARK LOCATION
	CONTROL POINT
	MONUMENT IRON FOUND
	CAST IRON MONUMENT

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC LINES

	RETAINING WALL
	FENCE
	FENCE-DECORATIVE GUARD RAIL
	TREE LINE
	BUSH LINE

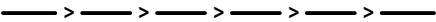
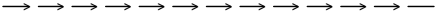
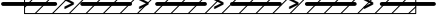
SURVEY LINES

	CONTROLLED ACCESS BOUNDARY
	CENTERLINE
	EXISTING EASEMENT LINE
	PROPOSED EASEMENT LINE
	EXISTING LOT LINE
	PROPOSED LOT LINE
	EXISTING RIGHT-OF-WAY
	PROPOSED RIGHT-OF-WAY
	SETBACK LINE
	SECTION LINE
	QUARTER LINE
	SIXTEENTH LINE
	TEMPORARY EASEMENT

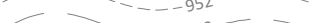
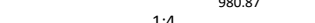
EXISTING UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE

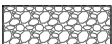
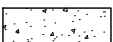
PROPOSED UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE
	PIPE CASING

GRADING INFORMATION

	EXISTING CONTOUR MINOR
	EXISTING CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MINOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED GRADING LIMITS / SLOPE LIMITS
	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
	RISE:RUN (SLOPE)

HATCH PATTERNS

	ASPHALT		GRAVEL
	CONCRETE		

EXISTING PRIVATE UTILITY LINES

NOTE:
EXISTING UTILITY INFORMATION SHOWN ON THIS PLAN HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE UTILITY OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATIONS PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION AS REQUIRED BY STATE LAW. NOTIFY IOWA ONE CALL, 1-800-292-8989.

THE SUBSURFACE UTILITY INFORMATION IN THIS PLAN IS UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL D UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. THIS UTILITY LEVEL WAS DETERMINED ACCORDING TO THE GUIDELINES OF CI/ASCE 38-02, ENTITLED "STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR THE COLLECTION AND DEPICTION OF EXISTING SUBSURFACE UTILITY DATA"

	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC
	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
	UNDERGROUND GAS
	UNDERGROUND COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
	OVERHEAD COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD UTILITY

UTILITIES IDENTIFIED WITH A QUALITY LEVEL :

LINE TYPES FOLLOW THE FORMAT: UTILITY TYPE - QUALITY LEVEL
EXAMPLE:  UNDERGROUND GAS, QUALITY LEVEL A
UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL (A,B,C,D) DEFINITIONS CAN BE FOUND IN CI/ASCE 38-02.

UTILITY QUALITY LEVELS:

QUALITY LEVEL D: PROVIDES THE MOST BASIC LEVEL OF INFORMATION. IT INVOLVES COLLECTING DATA FROM EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS. RECORDS MAY INCLUDE AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICES MAPS, EXISTING GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM DATABASES, CONSTRUCTION PLANS, ETC.

QUALITY LEVEL C: INVOLVES SURVEYING VISIBLE SUBSURFACE UTILITY STRUCTURES SUCH AS MANHOLES, HAND-HOLES, UTILITY VALVES AND METERS, FIRE HYDRANTS, PEDESTALS AND UTILITY MARKERS, AND THEN CORRELATING THE INFORMATION WITH EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS TO CREATE COMPOSITE DRAWINGS. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL D ACTIVITIES.

QUALITY LEVEL B: INVOLVES DESIGNATING THE HORIZONTAL POSITION OF SUBSURFACE UTILITIES THROUGH SURFACE DETECTION METHODS AND COLLECTING THE INFORMATION THROUGH A SURVEY METHOD. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL C AND D TASKS.

QUALITY LEVEL A: PROVIDES THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF ACCURACY. IT INVOLVES LOCATING OR POTHOLING UTILITIES AS WELL AS ACTIVITIES IN QUALITY LEVELS B, C, AND D. THE LOCATED FACILITY INFORMATION IS SURVEYED AND MAPPED AND THE DATA PROVIDES PRECISE PLAN AND PROFILE INFORMATION.

ABBREVIATIONS

A	ALGEBRAIC DIFFERENCE	GRAV	GRAVEL	RSC	RIGID STEEL CONDUIT
ADJ	ADJUST	GU	GUTTER	RT	RIGHT
ALT	ALTERNATE	GV	GATE VALVE	SAN	SANITARY SEWER
B-B	BACK TO BACK	HDPE	HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE	SCH	SCHEDULE
BIT	BITUMINOUS	HH	HANDHOLE	SERV	SERVICE
BLDG	BUILDING	HP	HIGH POINT	SHLD	SHOULDER
BMP	BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	HWL	HIGH WATER LEVEL	STA	STATION
BR	BEGIN RADIUS	HYD	HYDRANT	STD	STANDARD
BV	BUTTERFLY VALVE	I	INVERT	STM	STORM SEWER
CB	CATCH BASIN	K	CURVE COEFFICIENT	TC	TOP OF CURB
C&G	CURB AND GUTTER	L	LENGTH	TE	TEMPORARY EASEMENT
CIP	CAST IRON PIPE	LO	LOWEST OPENING	TEMP	TEMPORARY
CIPP	CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE	LP	LOW POINT	TNH	TOP NUT HYDRANT
CL	CENTER LINE	LT	LEFT	TP	TOP OF PIPE
CL	CLASS	MAX	MAXIMUM	TYP	TYPICAL
CLVT	CULVERT	MH	MANHOLE	VCP	VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE
CMP	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE	MIN	MINIMUM	VERT	VERTICAL
C.O.	CHANGE ORDER	MR	MID RADIUS	VPC	VERTICAL POINT OF CURVE
COMM	COMMUNICATION	NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT	VPI	VERTICAL POINT OF INTERSECTION
CON	CONCRETE	NMC	NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	VPT	VERTICAL POINT OF TANGENT
CSP	CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE	NTS	NOT TO SCALE	WM	WATERMAIN
DIA	DIAMETER	NWL	NORMAL WATER LEVEL		
DIP	DUCTILE IRON PIPE	OHW	ORDINARY HIGH WATER LEVEL		
DWY	DRIVEWAY	PC	POINT OF CURVE	AC	ACRES
E	EXTERNAL CURVE DISTANCE	PCC	POINT OF COMPOUND CURVE	CF	CUBIC FEET
ELEC	ELECTRIC	PE	PERMANENT EASEMENT	CV	COMPACTED VOLUME
ELEV	ELEVATION	PED	PEDESTRIAN, PEDESTAL	CY	CUBIC YARD
EOF	EMERGENCY OVERFLOW	PERF	PERFORATED PIPE	EA	EACH
ER	END RADIUS	PERM	PERMANENT	EV	EXCAVATED VOLUME
ESMT	EASEMENT	PI	POINT OF INTERSECTION	LB	POUND
EX	EXISTING	PL	PROPERTY LINE	LF	LINEAR FEET
FES	FLARED END SECTION	PRC	POINT OF REVERSE CURVE	LS	LUMP SUM
F-F	FACE TO FACE	PT	POINT OF TANGENT	LV	LOOSE VOLUME
FF	FINISHED FLOOR	PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE	SF	SQUARE FEET
F&I	FURNISH AND INSTALL	PVMT	PAVEMENT	SV	STOCKPILE VOLUME
FM	FORCEMAIN	R	RADIUS	SY	SQUARE YARD
FO	FIBER OPTIC	R/W	RIGHT-OF-WAY		
F.O.	FIELD ORDER	RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE		
GRAN	GRANULAR	RET	RETAINING		



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	CLIENT PROJ. NO.
JJD	JJD	JAP	

NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
0	BID	06/01/2020

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA	
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	
LEGEND	

SHEET
G0.02

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11282501\2020\2020\2020\108-09-AM

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM	UNIT	QUANT
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6"	LF	4200
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6"	EA	18
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2"	SY	710
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION	LS	1
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13 TOPSOIL STRIPPING, SALVAGING AND RE-SPREADING TO 4" MINIMUM THICKNESS IN ALL AREAS TO BE SEEDED SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION THIS ITEM IS FOR THE INVESTIGATION OF LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS OF AN EXISTING UTILITY TO VERIFY THE POTENTIAL FOR CONFLICTS. THE ENGINEER OR THEIR REPRESENTATIVE MUST VERIFY THE CONDITIONS FOUND. NO PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED AND AGREED TO BY THE ENGINEER. EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION WILL NOT BE PAID FOR EXCAVATION REQUIRED TO LOCATE AND CONNECT TO EXISTING PIPES UNLESS THE ENGINEER AGREES THAT EXCAVATION BEYOND WHAT COULD BE CONSIDERED REASONABLE IS REQUIRED. WHERE EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION IS PERFORMED IN A LOCATION THAT WILL NOT BE DISTURBED LATER, BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED AND COMPACTED TO THE DENSITY SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE TYPE OF UTILITY LOCATED. CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION TO USE OPEN EXCAVATION OR VACUUM TYPE EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM THE EXCAVATION DEPENDING UPON SITE CONDITIONS.
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6" SUBDRAIN SHALL BE TYPE 1 PERFORATED HDPE. BACKFILL SHALL BE PEA GRAVEL.
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6" ALL AGGREGATE, CONCCRETE BLOCKS, AND REMOVALBLE FORK SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDNETAL TO THIS ITEM. EXACT LOCATIONS FOR OUTLETS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. NO TEES OR WYES SHALL BE USED.
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR CASTING SHALL BE SW-601 TYPE B, PCC. CAST IRON EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE USED FOR EACH HMA OVERLAY. EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE SOLID, NON-ADJUSTABLE AS MANUFACTURED BY EAST JORDAN IRON WORKS, ESS BROTHERS, NEENAH FOUNDRY, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTION AND INSTALLED TO MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS. ADJUSTING RINGS SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM AND SHALL BE PLASTIC.
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER.
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. A 1' WIDE FILLET SHALL BE PLACED ON EXISTING CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS TO MAINTAIN A DRIVABLE TRANSITION DURING CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS.
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. SAWING AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY HMA FILLET SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT SEQUENCING.
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES.
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. ENGINEER SHALL DETERMINE A NOMINAL THICKNESS FOR EACH DRIVEWAY MARKED FOR REMOVAL. CONSTRUCT EACH DRIVE TO THE EXISTING DEPTH WITH A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 6". PAYMENT WILL BE BASED ON THE AREA PAVED TIMES THE NOMINAL THICKNESS. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR PCC DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENTS TO MAINTAIN ACCESS TO ALL BUSINESS AT ALL TIMES. HOT POUR JOINT FILLER SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN THE DRIVEWAY AND THE HMA PAVEMENT INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC PATCHES WITH MANHOLES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AS A BOXOUT ACCORDING TO FIGURE 7010.103. ALL PAVEMENT PATCHES SHALL BE FLUSH WITH ADJACENT CONCRETE. GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000 OR M #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER AND MAY BE LESS THAN FULL PANEL WIDTH. PATCHES SHALL MATCH EXISTING JOINTING.
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FILED-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2" PAYMENT FOR TRANSITION MILLING THE SURFACE SHALL BE MADE AT THE SQUARE YARD UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE THICKNESS SPECIFIED AT THE ADJOINING CONCRETE AND WIDTH OF THE TRANSITION. INCLUDES MILLING HEADERS WHEN MATCHING INTO EXISTING PERPENDICULAR PAVEMENT. MILL THE ENTIRE PAVEMENT WIDTH TO A FLUSH SURFACE AT THE END OF EACH WORK PERIOD, WHEN THE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. IF UNCOMPLETED OPERATIONS RESULT IN A VERTICAL OR NEAR VERTICAL LONGITUDINAL FACE, RE-SLOPE THE LONGITUDINAL FACE TO PROVIDE A TAPER, CONSTRUCT A TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPER OR PROVIDE PROTECTIVE MEASURES, AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. TAPER TRANSVERSE CUTTING FACES AT THE END OF EACH WORKING PERIOD WHERE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. CONSTRUCT TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPERS AT INTERSECTING STREETS, AROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES, AND APPROPRIATED ENTRANCES DURING THE MILLING OPERATIONS, AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL BUSINESS ACCESS SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE DURING CONCRETE/PATCHING OPERATIONS AS INDICATED IN SHEET C7.01. CONTRACTOR PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE STAGING PLAN WILL BE CONSIDERED BY THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN ACCESS DURING THE ASPHALT CONSTRUCTION TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE. THIS INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO PILOT CAR AND RELATED DOT-APPROVED TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES.
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING SEED, FERTILIZE, AND MULCH ALL AREAS AS WHERE INDICATED ON PLANS. SEEDING SHALL BE TYPE 2. THIS ITEM INCLUDES REMOVAL OF ROCK AND OTHER DEBRIS, REPAIRING RILLS AND WASHES, SEEDBED PREPARATION, FURNISHING AND PLACEMENT OF SEED, FURNISHING, PLACEMENT, AND INCORPORATING FERTILIZER AND MULCH, FURNISHING WATER AND OTHER CARE, AND ANY RESEEDING NECESSARY UNTIL FINAL ACCEPTANCE. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MOWING AND MAINTAINING SEEDED AREAS UNTIL THE PROJECT IS ACCEPTED BY THE OWNER. SEEDING OF AREAS DISTURBED OUTSIDE OF THE CONSTRUCTION LIMITS SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. MULCH SHALL BE BONDED FIBER MATRIX (BFM). DORMANT SEEDING SHALL BE USED OUTSIDE OF SEEDING DATES PRIOR TO WINTER SUSPENSION. SEED SHALL BE A MINIMUM PLS OF 70%.
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE ITEM SHALL CONSIST OF A 6" WATTLE WRAPPED AROUND THE OPENING OF CULVERTS IDENTIFIED IN THESE PLANS. MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THIS ITEM. REMOVAL OF INLET PROTECTION DEVICE SHALL BE UPON 70% SEED GERMINATION AS DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER.
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THIS ITEM SHALL BE USED AT THE ENGINEER AND OWNER'S DISCRETION TO PAY FOR MINOR WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES. NO PAYMENT SHALL BE MADE FOR EXTRA WORK UNLESS IT IS APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO THE WORK BEING UNDERTAKEN BY THE CONTRACTOR. ANY PORTION OF THE LUMP SUM CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THAT IS NOT USED WILL BE REFUNDED TO THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF A WORK CHANGE PRIOR TO BEGINNING THE WORK.



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	CLIENT PROJ. NO.
JJD	JJD	JAP	

NO.	ISSUED FOR
0	BID

DATE
06/01/2020

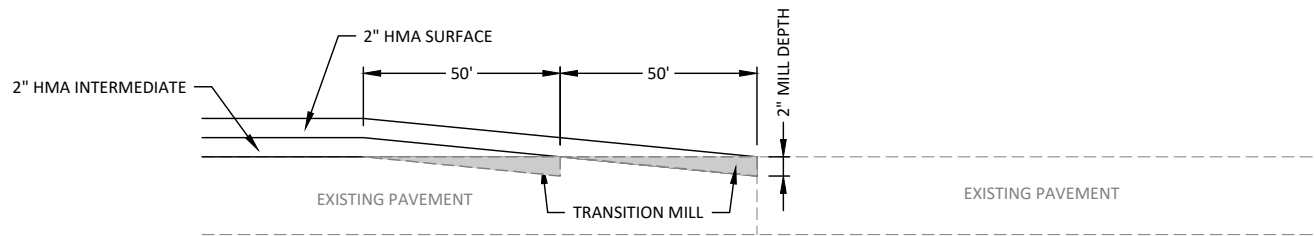
CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

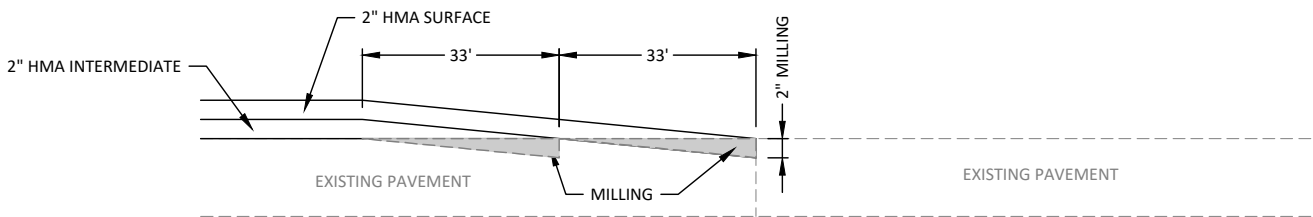
TABLES

SHEET

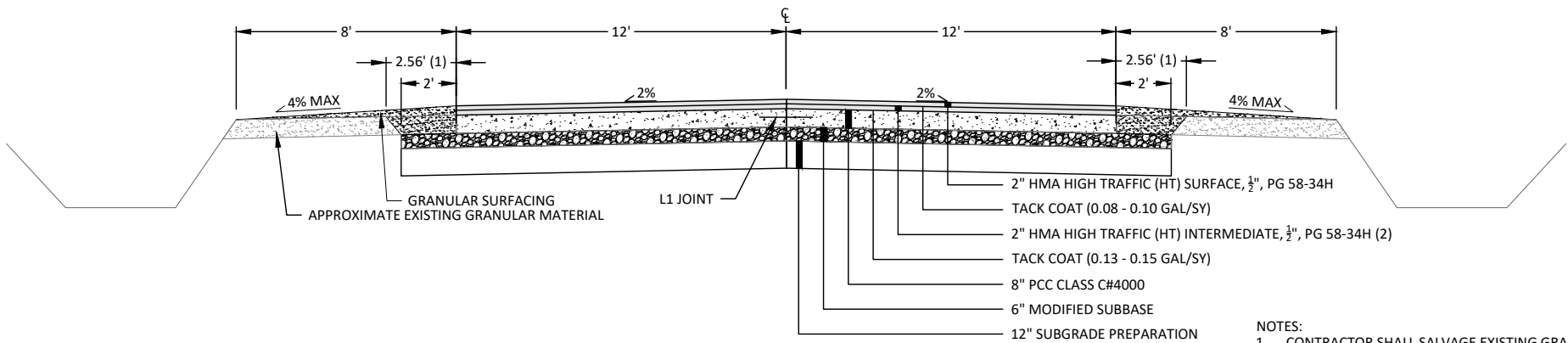
C1.01



TRANSITION MILLING AT ADJOINING EXPANSION BOULEVARD PAVEMENT
NOT TO SCALE

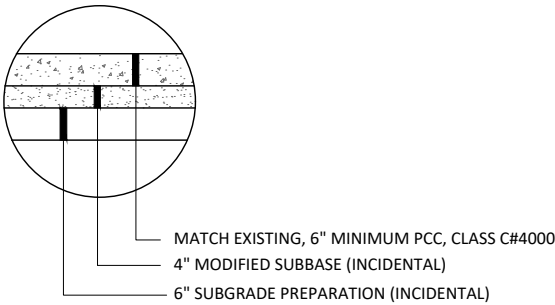


TRANSITION MILLING AT ADJOINING GILBERT STREET PAVEMENT
NOT TO SCALE

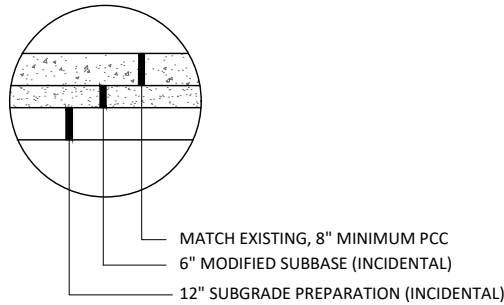


TYPICAL SECTION ROADWAY RECONSTRUCTION AND ASPHALT OVERLAY
STA. 109+00 - 111+02
NOT TO SCALE

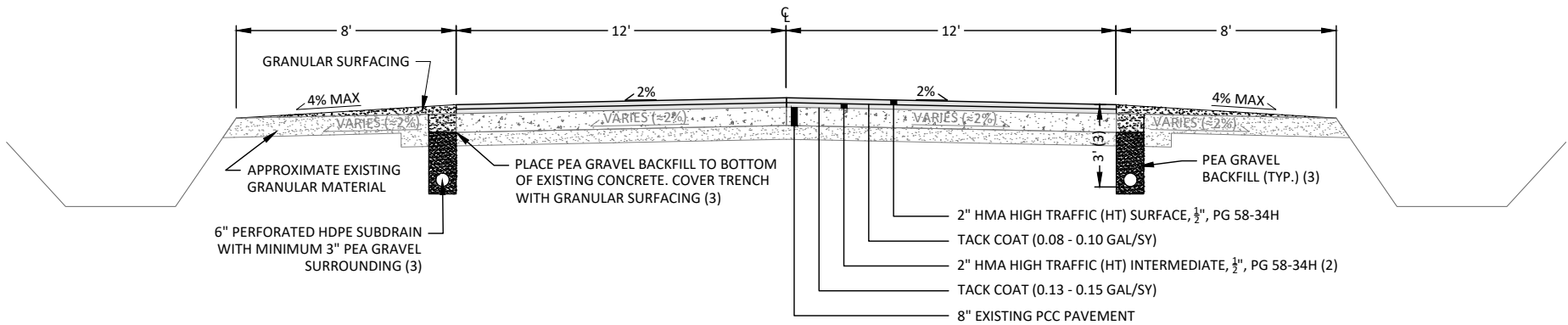
- NOTES:
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL SALVAGE EXISTING GRANULAR SHOULDER TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE. LIMIT DISTURBANCE TO NO MORE THAN 4' FROM PAVEMENT EDGE. SALVAGED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED TO BUILD UP SHOULDER AND TOPPED WITH NEW MATERIAL.
 2. ANY VARIATION IN EXISTING CROSS SECTION SHALL BE BROUGHT TO A UNIFORM 2% CROSS SLOPE IN THE INTERMEDIATE LIFT. PAVEMENT LIFT THICKNESS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 2"
 3. SUBDRAIN TO BE INSTALLED ONLY WHERE SHOWN IN THE PLANS



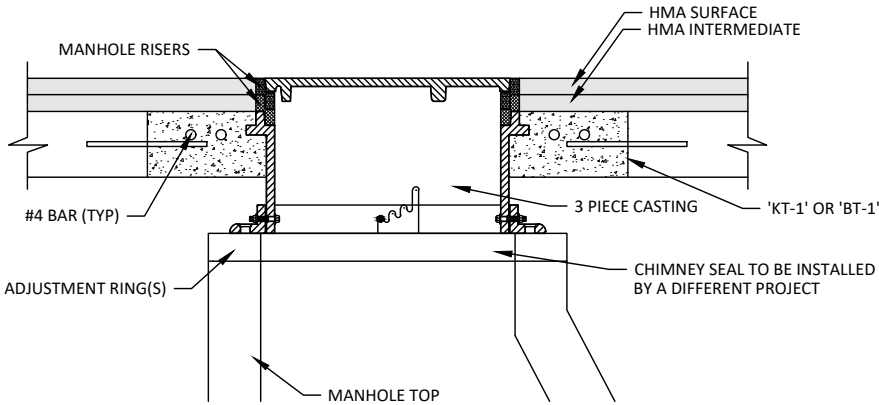
CONCRETE DRIVEWAY
NOT TO SCALE



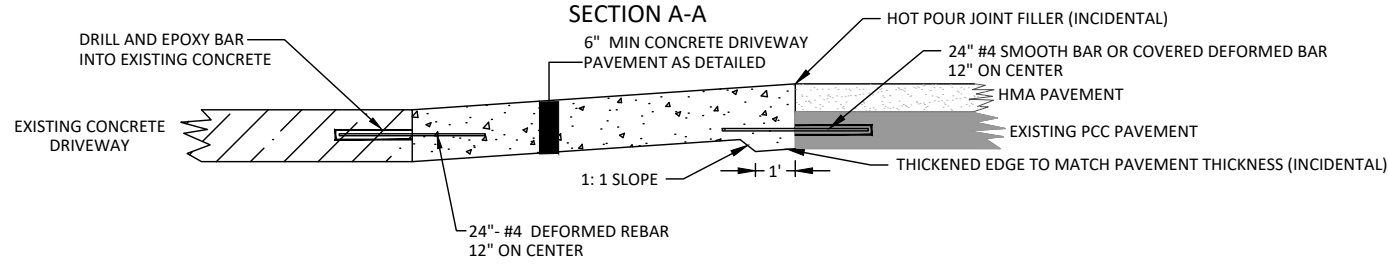
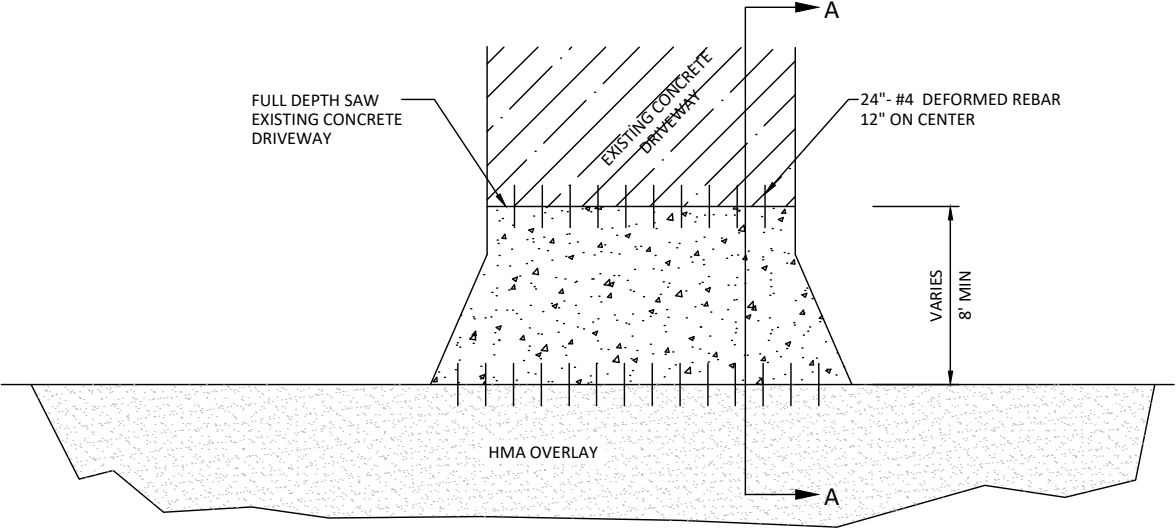
FULL DEPTH PATCH
NOT TO SCALE



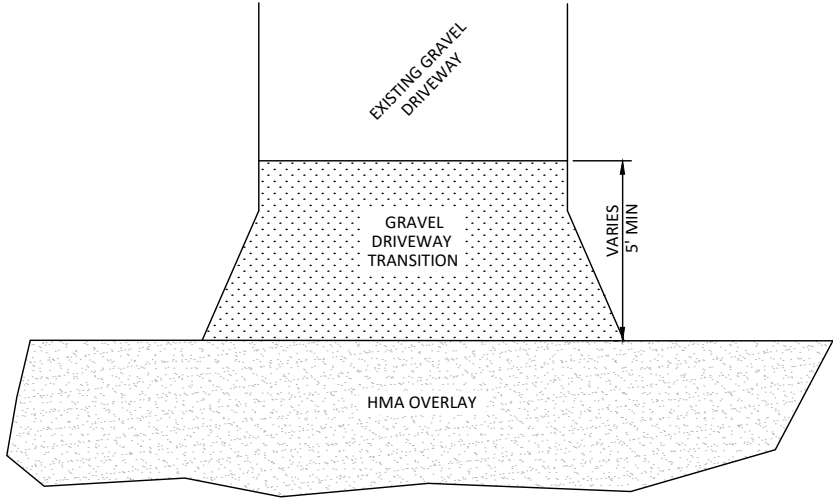
TYPICAL SECTION ASPHALT OVERLAY
STA. 103+75 - 109+00
STA. 111+02 - 144+80
NOT TO SCALE



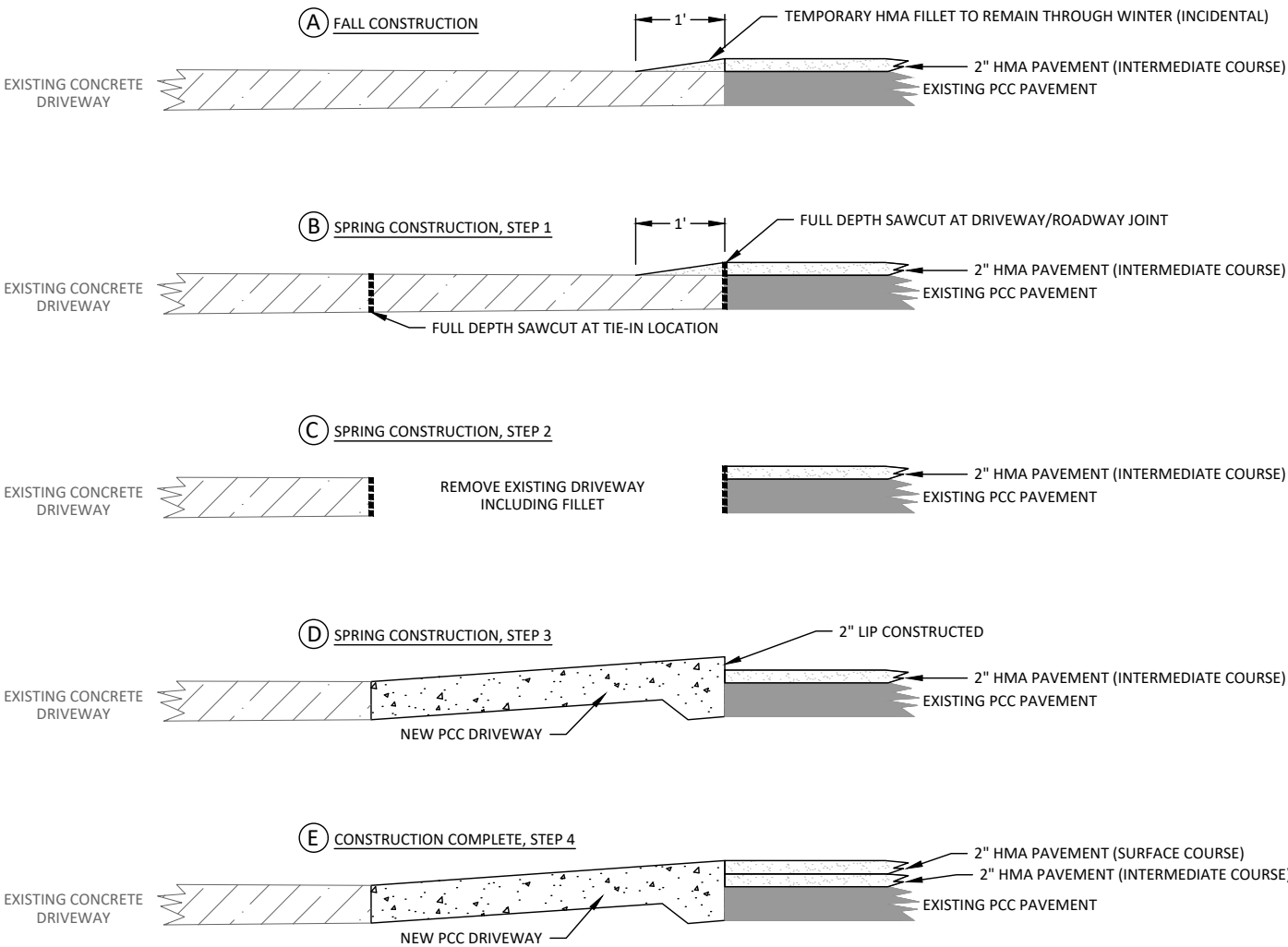
3 PIECE CASTING AND BOXOUT
NOT TO SCALE



CONCRETE DRIVEWAY TRANSITION ON HMA OVERLAY



GRAVEL DRIVEWAY TRANSITION ON HMA OVERLAY



PCC DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING (TYP.)

STATION RANGE			FULL DEPTH						PARTIAL DEPTH			
			FULL PANEL REPLACEMENT		PARTIAL PANEL REPLACEMENT		MANHOLE DIAMOND REPLACEMENT		D CRACK REPAIR		JOINT REPAIR	
			FIGURES 7040.101, 7040.102		FIGURE 7040.101		FIGURE 7020.201		FIGURE 7040.104		FIGURE 7040.104	
			SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SF	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SF	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)
103+00	-	108+00	100	3	9	2	3	1	-	-	20	1
108+01	-	113+00	230	3	65	4	7	3	-	-	-	-
113+01	-	118+00	27	1	14	6	2	1	62	16	-	-
118+01	-	123+00	159	3	2	1	-	-	90	25	3	1
123+01	-	128+00	-	-	23	4	-	-	112	24	7	2
128+01	-	133+00	19	1	-	-	3	1	58	13	10	2
133+01	-	138+00	-	-	22	7	3	1	80	18	-	-
138+01	-	143+00	108	4	26	8	2	1	56	16	267	6
TOTALS:			643	15	161	32	20	8	458	112	307	12
BID QUANTITIES:			824 SY						765 SF			

(1) NUMBER OF LOCATIONS IS PROVIDED FOR INFORMATION ONLY.

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 12.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Keri Navratil, City Manager

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 83-R-2019-2020 Supporting Workforce Housing Tax Incentive Program**

BACKGROUND: Healthy Efficient Homes, LLC is submitting an application to the Iowa Economic Development Authority (IDEA) for the Workforce Housing Tax Incentive Program. The project located at Woodland Creek Subdivision consists of three sets of twinhomes and one single family home. The total capital investment is expected to be \$1,575,000.

The City supports this project and understands that the project will qualify for a property tax exemption and \$1.00 building permits.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no fiscal impact by approving this resolution

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Resolution No. 83-R-2019-2020

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
☐ Resolution No. 83-R-2019-2020	Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 83–R-2019-2020

**A RESOLUTION IN SUPPORT OF A WORKFORCE HOUSING
TAX INCENTIVE APPLICATION TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE
IOWA ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY (IDEA) BY
HEALTHY EFFICIENT HOMES, LLC FOR HOUSING
PROJECTS LOCATED AT WOODLAND SUBDIVISION**

WHEREAS, Healthy Efficient Homes, LLC plans on a \$1.575 Million capital investment for a housing development located at the Woodland Subdivision; and

WHEREAS, the project consists of three (3) sets of twin homes and one (1) single family residence; and

WHEREAS, the project will add new assessable tax valuation to Storm Lake;
and

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake will assist the project by providing tax abatement and \$1.00 building permits; and

WHEREAS, Healthy Efficient Homes, LLC intends to submit an application for Workforce Housing Tax Incentive through the Iowa Economic Development Authority; and

WHEREAS, the City of Storm Lake is a duly recognized political subdivision of the State of Iowa action under the laws of the State of Iowa; and

WHEREAS, the City Council is the duly elected governing body of Storm Lake, Iowa; and

IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED by the City Council of Storm Lake Iowa as follows:

1. The City Council is in full support of the opportunity to promote housing development in Storm Lake, Iowa and fully supports the Application for Workforce Housing Tax Incentives.
2. City staff is authorized to assist in the preparation of the application and related materials deemed necessary.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 13.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Tyler Gibbins, Staff Accountant

SUBJECT: **Public Hearing for Plans, Specifications, Form of Contract and Engineer's Estimate for Reconstruct Runway Lighting - 13/31, Reconstruct Taxiway Lighting**

BACKGROUND: The existing lighting on the taxiway and runway 13/31 were installed 30+ years ago and are in need of replacement. The existing lighting system is experiencing outages due to old lights and wire. The parts for the lights are also becoming more expensive and harder to find. The new installation will include replacing all the edge lights along the taxiway and runway 13/31. The engineer's estimate for this project is \$452,218.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no fiscal impact for holding the public hearing.

RECOMMENDATION: Open Public Hearing
Accept Oral or Written Comments
Close Public Hearing

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
Public Hearing Notice	Backup Material
Estimate	Backup Material
Plans	Backup Material
Specs	Backup Material
Resolution No. 86-R-2019-2020	Resolution

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

Storm Lake Municipal Airport – Runway 13/31 Lighting City of Storm Lake

**DUE TO COVID-19, THIS MEETING WILL BE A TELEPHONIC MEETING ONLY ~
DIAL IN TO PARTICIPATE: 1-408-418-9388 ACCESS CODE: 24570177**

Public Hearing on Proposed Contract Documents and Estimated Costs for Repair or Improvement. A public hearing will be held by the City of Storm Lake on the proposed contract documents (plans, specifications and form of contract) and estimated cost for the improvement at its meeting at 5:00 P.M. on May 4, 2020, at 620 Erie Street, in Storm Lake, Iowa.

Project Description: Installation of new runway and taxiway light for Runway 13/31 and the connection taxiway at the Storm Lake Municipal Airport. The scope of work includes the following approximate quantities: 10,132 LF of No 8 AWG cable, 8,546 LF of No 6 AWG cable, 7,839 LF of trenching, 8,903 LF of conduit, and 94 lights and 1 4kW regulator.

This Notice is given by authority of the
City of Storm Lake

_____/s/ Mayra A. Martinez

Mayra A Martinez
City Clerk



Real People. Real Solutions.

LIGHTING REPLACEMENTS - RUNWAY 13/31 & TAXIWAY

No.	ITEM	QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL	Federal 90%	State 0%	Local 10%
1	MOBILIZATION	1	LS	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 45,000.00	\$ -	\$ 5,000.00
2	TRAFFIC CONTROL	1	LF	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 9,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
3	CONSTRUCTION STAKING	1	LF	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 9,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000.00
4	REMOVAL OF EXISTING EDGE LIGHTS	64	EA	\$ 100.00	\$ 6,400.00	\$ 5,760.00	\$ -	\$ 640.00
5	DIRECTIONAL BORE, 2" CONDUIT	900	LF	\$ 100.00	\$ 90,000.00	\$ 81,000.00	\$ -	\$ 9,000.00
6	CAN PLAZA	3	EA	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 27,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,000.00
7	TRENCHING	12,000	LF	\$ 3.00	\$ 36,000.00	\$ 32,400.00	\$ -	\$ 3,600.00
8	CONDUIT, 2" PVC	12,000	LF	\$ 3.00	\$ 36,000.00	\$ 32,400.00	\$ -	\$ 3,600.00
9	5KV WIRE	13,000	LF	\$ 2.00	\$ 26,000.00	\$ 23,400.00	\$ -	\$ 2,600.00
10	5KV GROUND WIRE	12,000	LF	\$ 2.00	\$ 24,000.00	\$ 21,600.00	\$ -	\$ 2,400.00
11	HANDHOLE	20	EA	\$ 800.00	\$ 16,000.00	\$ 14,400.00	\$ -	\$ 1,600.00
12	MITL	50	EA	\$ 900.00	\$ 45,000.00	\$ 40,500.00	\$ -	\$ 4,500.00
13	MIRL, EDGE LIGHTS - L-861	40	EA	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 40,000.00	\$ 36,000.00	\$ -	\$ 4,000.00
14	MIRL, THRESHOLD LIGHTS - L-861SE	24	EA	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 28,800.00	\$ 25,920.00	\$ -	\$ 2,880.00
15	WINDCONE	2	EA	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 18,000.00	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00
					\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
				Subtotal	\$ 468,200.00	\$ 421,380.00	\$ -	\$ 46,820.00
				PROJECT DEVELOPMENT / SCOPING	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 900.00	\$ -	\$ 100.00
				DESIGN ENGINEERING (10%)	\$ 46,800.00	\$ 42,120.00	\$ -	\$ 4,680.00
				CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING (10%)	\$ 46,800.00	\$ 42,120.00	\$ -	\$ 4,680.00
				GRANT ADMINISTRATION	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 900.00	\$ -	\$ 100.00
				DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) PLAN	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 1,350.00	\$ -	\$ 150.00
				ENVIRONMENTAL CATEX	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 900.00	\$ -	\$ 100.00
				ESTIMATED CITY ADMINISTRATION	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 900.00	\$ -	\$ 100.00
				LIGHTING REPLACEMENTS - RUNWAY 13/31 & TAXIWAY	\$ 567,300.00	\$ 510,570.00	\$ -	\$ 56,730.00

CONSTRUCTION PLANS FOR

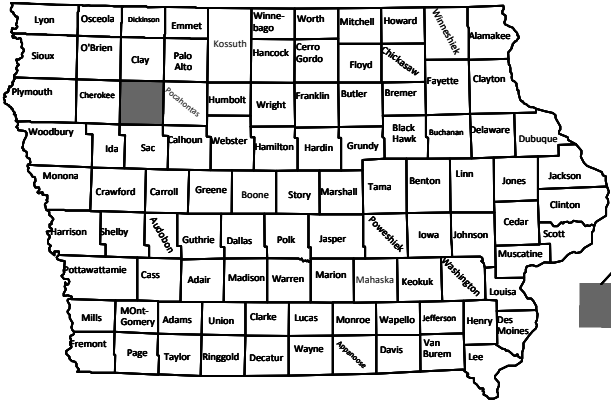
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT

GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION'S AC 150/5370-10H, DATED SEPTEMBER 6, 2019 "STANDARDS FOR SPECIFYING CONSTRUCTION OF AIRPORTS" AND ALL SUPPLEMENTS.

AIP #3-19-0088-014-2020
STORM LAKE, IOWA
T51.119823
FEBRUARY 2020



STATE MAP

RESOURCE LIST

CITY OF STORM LAKE

CITY HALL
620 ERIE ST.
P.O. BOX 1086
STORM LAKE, IOWA 50588

CITY MANAGER: JAMES PATRICK

MAYOR: JON KRUSE

AIRPORT COMMISSION MEMBERS:
BOB ANSORGE
DOUG WHITE
MAXINE LAMPE
SARA HUDDLESTON
DAN RICHARDSON

CITY ENGINEER:
(CONSULTANT)
GREG BROUSSARD
BOLTON & MENK, INC.
2730 FORD STREET
AMES, IA 50010

UTILITIES

GAS
ALLIANT ENERGY
STORM LAKE, IA 50588
1-800-822-4348

TELEPHONE/CABLE
KNOLOGY
118 E. 5TH ST.
STORM LAKE, IA 50588
712-213-7425

MEDIACOM
720 LAKE AVE
STORM LAKE, IA 50588
712-213-5527

CENTURY LINK
426 LAKE AVE
STORM LAKE, IA 50588
712-732-8348

LOCAL
CITY OF STORM LAKE
433 VILAS ROAD
STORM LAKE, IA 50588
712-732-8029

ELECTRIC
MID AMERICAN
1016 VESTAL ST.
STORM LAKE, IA 50588
1-888-427-111

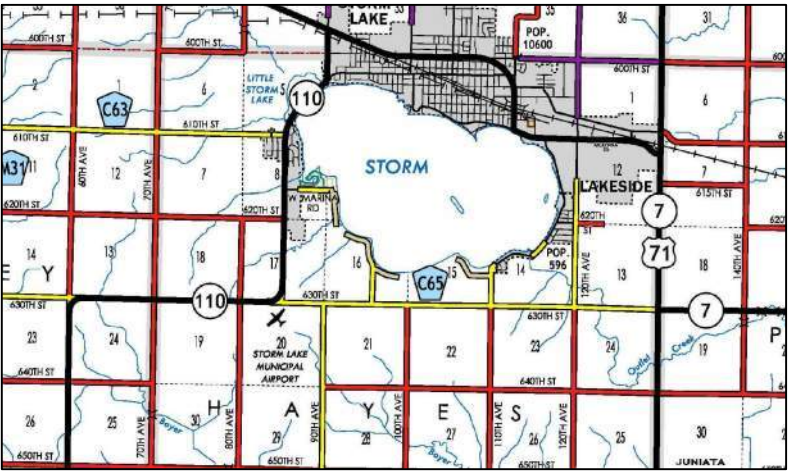


SHEET NUMBER	SHEET TITLE
GENERAL	
G0.01	TITLE SHEET
G1.01	QUANTITIES & ESTIMATE REFERENCE NOTES
G2.01 - G2.03	CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN
CIVIL	
C0.01 - C0.04	EXISTING CONDITIONS & REMOVALS PLAN
ELECTRICAL	
E0.01 - E0.04	ELECTRICAL LAYOUT PLAN
E1.01 - E1.03	ELECTRICAL DETAILS & NOTES

THIS PLAN SET CONTAINS 16 SHEETS.



THE SUBSURFACE UTILITY INFORMATION IN THIS PLAN IS UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL D. THIS UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL WAS DETERMINED ACCORDING TO THE GUIDELINES OF CI/ASCE 38-02, ENTITLED "STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR THE COLLECTION AND DEPICTION OF EXISTING SUBSURFACE UTILITY DATA."



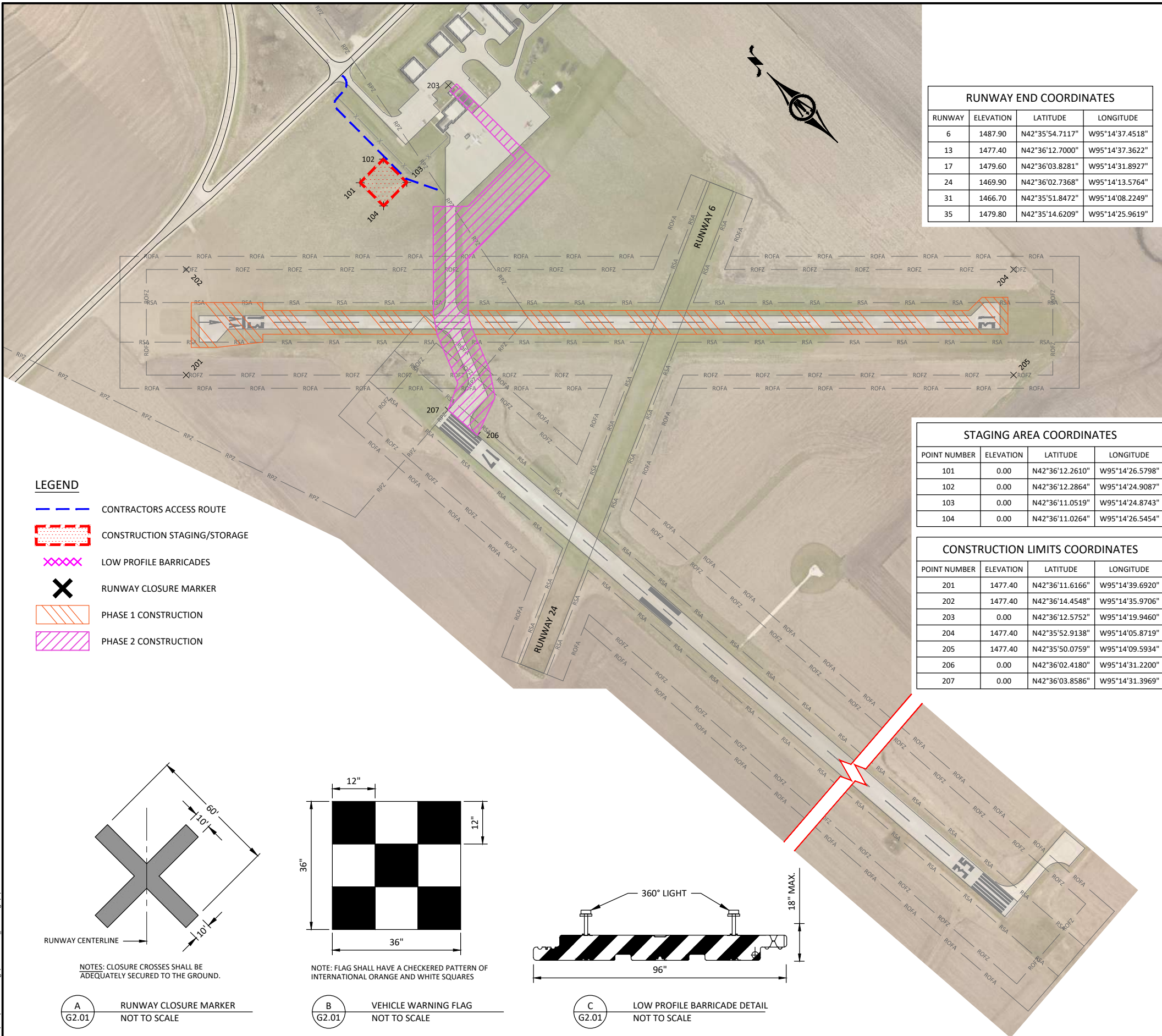
© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved
A:\30401\1119823\1304\CSA\Sheet Drawings\119823.GDD1 - EN.dwg 3/5/2020 9:23:15 AM

STATEMENT OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES					
ITEM	ITEM CODE	ITEM	UNIT	QUANT	AS BUILT QUANT.
1	GP, SECTION 105	Mobilization	LS	1	
2	GP, 50-05	Traffic Control	LS	1	
3	GP	Construction Survey	LS	1	
4	SEE PLAN NOTE	Removals - Miscellaneous	LS	1	
5	P-501	Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6" PCC, with P-209 Granular Base	SY	294	
6	L-108-5.2	No. 8 AWG, 5KV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank, or Conduit	LF	10,135	
7	L-108-5.3	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Counterpoise Wire, Installed in Trench, Above Duct Bank or Conduit, Including Ground Rods and Ground Connectors	LF	8,546	
8	L-108-5.4	Locate, Identify, & Mark Existing Airfield Wiring	LS	1	
9	L-108-5.1	Trenching	LF	7,840	
10	L-110-5.1	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (3) 2" Conduits	LF	395	
11	L-110-5.2	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (9) 2" Conduits	LF	440	
12	L-110-5.3	Bored Duct, with (1) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	69	
13	L-110-5.4	Bored Duct, with (2) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	221	
14	L-110-5.5	Bored Duct, with (4) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	50	
15	L-110-5.6	Bored Duct, with (6) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	60	
16	L-110-5.7	Non-Encased Electrical Conduit, 2" PVC, in Trench	LF	8,904	
17	L-115-5.1	North Can Plaza, Complete	LS	1	
18	L-115-5.2	South Can Plaza, Complete	LS	1	
19	L-115-5.3	Electrical Handhole, L-867, Size B	EA	15	
20	L-125-5.1	L-861T LED Taxiway Edge Light (MITL), Base-Mounted	EA	50	
21	L-125-5.2	L-861 LED Runway Edge Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted	EA	26	
22	L-125-5.3	L-861SE LED Runway Threshold Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted	EA	18	
23	L-125-5.4	L-828 Constant Current Regulator, 4 KW, Complete, in Place	EA	1	

ESTIMATE REFERENCE NOTES		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	
1	GP, SECTION 105	Mobilization This item is a Lump Sum bid item, and shall include all preparatory work costs incurred. Also, costs of bonds, insurance, and other miscellaneous items that do not have their own separate bid items but are required to complete the project, shall be included in this bid item.
2	GP, 50-05	Traffic Control This item shall be paid by Lump Sum, and shall include all traffic control necessary for the layout per the plans.
3	GP	Construction Survey This item shall be paid by Lump Sum, and shall include all survey necessary for the layout and construction of the project.
4	SEE PLAN NOTE	Removals - Miscellaneous This item includes removal of all lights shown on the plans. Removal shall include all foundations to their full depth. It shall include all items as shown on the plans for removal, and shall be measured and paid by the Lump Sum.
5	P-501	Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6" PCC, with P-209 Granular Base Work under this bid item shall include PCC pavement removal and replacement. This shall include removal of the PCC, Aggregate, and subgrade removal and replacement of new structure. Payment shall be by the Square Yard. No measurement will be made for this item, but plan quantity shall be used unless plan changes are made.
6	L-108-5.2	No. 8 AWG, 5KV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank, or Conduit Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-108 and the plans. Payment shall be per Linear Foot, complete, in place.
7	L-108-5.3	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Counterpoise Wire, Installed in Trench, Above Duct Bank or Conduit, Including Ground Rods and Ground Connectors Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-108 and the plans. Payment shall be per Linear Foot, complete, in place.
8	L-108-5.4	Locate, Identify, & Mark Existing Airfield Wiring Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-108 and the plans. This bid item shall be used to locate existing electrical circuits, should Contractor cut and/or damage existing circuits, repair of damage shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Payment shall be paid by the Lump Sum.
9	L-108-5.1	Trenching Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
10	L-110-5.1	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (3) 2" Conduits Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
11	L-110-5.2	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (9) 2" Conduits Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
12	L-110-5.3	Bored Duct, with (1) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
13	L-110-5.4	Bored Duct, with (2) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
14	L-110-5.5	Bored Duct, with (4) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
15	L-110-5.6	Bored Duct, with (6) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
16	L-110-5.7	Non-Encased Electrical Conduit, 2" PVC, in Trench Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-110 and the plans. Payment shall be by the Linear Foot.
17	L-115-5.1	North Can Plaza, Complete Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-125 and the plans. Payment shall be per EACH.
18	L-115-5.2	South Can Plaza, Complete Work under this bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-125 and the plans. Payment shall be per EACH.
19	L-115-5.3	Electrical Handhole, L-867, Size B This bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-125 and the plans. Payment shall be per EACH. Handhole, complete, in place, including ground rods.

ESTIMATE REFERENCE NOTES CONTINUED		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	
20	L-125-5.1	L-861T LED Taxiway Edge Light (MITL), Base-Mounted This bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-125 and the plans. Payment shall be per Each. Base-Mounted Taxiway Edge Light, complete, in place, including ground rods.
21	L-125-5.2	L-861 LED Runway Edge Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted This bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-125 and the plans. Payment shall be per Each. Base-Mounted Runway Light, complete, in place, including ground rods.
22	L-125-5.3	L-861SE LED Runway Threshold Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted This bid item shall be in accordance with reference specification L-125 and the plans. Payment shall be per Each. Base-Mounted Threshold/End Light, complete, in place, including ground rods.
23	L-125-5.4	L-828 Constant Current Regulator, 4 KW, Complete, in Place Work included under this bid item shall include furnishing and installing the new regulator in accordance with reference specification L-125, removal of the existing regulator to an on-site location as directed by the Airport, and all necessary labor and materials to install the regulator and complete a working system. This item shall be measured and paid by Each regulator furnished and installed, complete, in place.

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\SW\1111923\1111923.dwg 3/5/2020 9:23:40 AM



RUNWAY END COORDINATES			
RUNWAY	ELEVATION	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
6	1487.90	N42°35'54.7117"	W95°14'37.4518"
13	1477.40	N42°36'12.7000"	W95°14'37.3622"
17	1479.60	N42°36'03.8281"	W95°14'31.8927"
24	1469.90	N42°36'02.7368"	W95°14'13.5764"
31	1466.70	N42°35'51.8472"	W95°14'08.2249"
35	1479.80	N42°35'14.6209"	W95°14'25.9619"

STAGING AREA COORDINATES			
POINT NUMBER	ELEVATION	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
101	0.00	N42°36'12.2610"	W95°14'26.5798"
102	0.00	N42°36'12.2864"	W95°14'24.9087"
103	0.00	N42°36'11.0519"	W95°14'24.8743"
104	0.00	N42°36'11.0264"	W95°14'26.5454"

CONSTRUCTION LIMITS COORDINATES			
POINT NUMBER	ELEVATION	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
201	1477.40	N42°36'11.6166"	W95°14'39.6920"
202	1477.40	N42°36'14.4548"	W95°14'35.9706"
203	0.00	N42°36'12.5752"	W95°14'19.9460"
204	1477.40	N42°35'52.9138"	W95°14'05.8719"
205	1477.40	N42°35'50.0759"	W95°14'09.5934"
206	0.00	N42°36'02.4180"	W95°14'31.2200"
207	0.00	N42°36'03.8586"	W95°14'31.3969"

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION SAFETY:

- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN FAA AC 150/5370-26 "OPERATIONAL SAFETY ON AIRPORTS DURING CONSTRUCTION", WHICH IS INCLUDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL APPENDIX. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY SHALL BE DISCUSSED DURING THE PRE CONSTRUCTION MEETING AND AT WEEKLY PROJECT MEETING.
- CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UTILITY LOCATIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION.
- ALL CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PARKED IN DESIGNATED STAGING/STORAGE AREAS WHEN NOT IN USE OR OVERNIGHT. ALL BOOMS SHALL BE LOWERED WHEN NOT IN USE.
- THE EXPECTED MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT IS 20 FEET AT ANY LOCATION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ANY EQUIPMENT HEIGHT MORE THAN 20 FEET AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER AND OWNER A MINIMUM OF 72 HOURS IN ADVANCE OF ANY CONSTRUCTION THAT REQUIRES EQUIPMENT WITH HEIGHTS OF MORE THAN 20 FEET SO THAT THE APPROPRIATE NOTICE TO AIRMEN (NOTAM) MAY BE ISSUED.
- ALL EQUIPMENT WORKING ON THE AIRPORT CONSTRUCTION SITE MUST HAVE A ROTATING BEACON AND/OR WARNING FLAG. THE VEHICLE WARNING FLAGS SHALL BE AS PER DETAIL ON SHEET. THE FLAG SHALL BE SECURELY ATTACHED TO THE HIGHEST POINT ON THE CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OR VEHICLE AND BE VISIBLE AT ALL TIMES. AMBER FLASHING BEACONS MOUNTED ON THE HIGHEST POINT OF THE CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OR VEHICLE ARE ALSO REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED AND OPERATIONAL.
- VEHICULAR TRAFFIC LOCATED IN OR CROSSING ACTIVE MOVEMENT AREAS MUST HAVE A WORKING TWO-WAY RADIO CONTACT WITH AIRPORT OPERATIONS OR BE ESCORTED BY A PERSON IN RADIO CONTACT. THE DRIVER, THROUGH PERSONAL OBSERVATION, SHOULD CONFIRM THAT NO AIRCRAFT ARE APPROACHING THE VEHICLES POSITION. CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL MAY OPERATE IN A MOVEMENT AREA WITHOUT TWO-WAY RADIO COMMUNICATION PROVIDED A NOTAM IS ISSUED CLOSING THE AREA AND THE AREA IS PROPERLY MARKED TO PREVENT INCURSIONS.

HAUL ROUTES, TRAFFIC CONTROL & ACCESS CONTROL

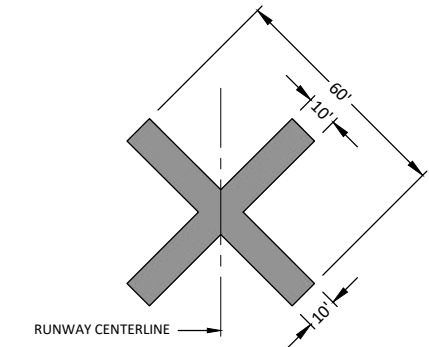
- ALL TEMPORARY ACCESS, STORAGE/STAGING AREAS AND ROADS SHALL BE RESTORED TO ORIGINAL CONDITION, INCLUDING TOPSOILING, RESEEDING, IF NECESSARY, AFTER USE BY THE CONTRACTOR.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE, INSTALL, AND MAINTAIN ALL TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AS NECESSARY.
- THIS LAYOUT IS A MINIMUM REQUIREMENT NECESSARY TO ASSIST THE CONTRACTOR IN DETERMINING THE COST FOR PROVIDING NECESSARY TRAFFIC CONTROL. THE CONTRACTOR MAY ADD ADDITIONAL WARNING DEVICES UPON APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER AND THE OWNER A MINIMUM OF 72 HOURS IN ADVANCE OF ANY PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION WITHIN THE APRON OR TAXIWAY SAFETY AREAS, RUNWAY PROTECTION ZONES, APPROACH AREAS OR REQUIRED CLOSURE AREAS SO THAT THE APPROPRIATE NOTICE TO AIRMEN (NOTAM) MAY BE ISSUED. THE OWNER WILL ALSO ISSUE TIMELY NOTAMS WHICH SPECIFICALLY DETAIL THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE AIRPORT DURING CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING CLOSURE STATUS. THE NOTAM SHALL INCLUDE THE PROPOSED LOCATION, TIME AND DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION.
- INSPECT FOR AND REMOVE FOREIGN OBJECT DEBRIS (FOD) ON OR NEAR AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT AREAS BY SWEEPING DAILY AT TIMES OF CONCURRENT CONSTRUCTION AND AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS. WASTE AND LOOSE MATERIAL MUST NOT BE PLACED IN ACTIVE MOVEMENT AREAS. MATERIALS TRACKED ONTO THESE AREAS MUST BE REMOVED CONTINUOUSLY DURING THE PROJECT. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE, INCLUDING THE STAGING AREA, SHALL BE KEPT CLEAN OF ALL PERSONNEL DEBRIS.
- THERE SHALL BE NO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ON AIRFIELD. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE THE DESIGNATED AIRPORT ACCESS ROUTE WHEN ENTERING AIRPORT PROPERTY. NO GATES ARE TO BE LEFT OPENED AND UNATTENDED.
- AT ALL TIMES, WHILE CONSTRUCTION IS IN PROGRESS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE A DESIGNATED PERSON MONITORING THE UNICOM OR CTAF (122.7).
- PERSONAL VEHICLES SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ON THE AIRFIELD. ALL PERSONAL VEHICLES SHOULD BE PARKED IN A DESIGNATED STAGING/STORAGE AREA OR ANOTHER AREA AS DESIGNATED BY THE AIRPORT MANAGER.
- WHEN ACCESS POINTS ARE CREATED IN THE SECURITY FENCING TO PERMIT THE PASSAGE OF CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES OR PERSONNEL, TEMPORARY GATES SHOULD BE EQUIPPED SO THEY CAN BE SECURELY CLOSED AND LOCKED TO PREVENT ACCESS BY ANIMALS AND PEOPLE.
- LIGHTED BARRIERS (FLASHERS) SHALL BE INSPECTED AT DUSK EACH DAY TO ENSURE ALL FLASHERS ARE PROPERLY WORKING.
- PROMINENTLY MARK OPEN TRENCHES, EXCAVATIONS AND STOCKPILED MATERIALS AND LIGHT THESE OBSTACLES DURING HOURS OF RESTRICTED VISIBILITY AND DARKNESS. CONSTRAIN STOCKPILED MATERIAL TO PREVENT ITS MOVEMENT AS A RESULT OF THE MAXIMUM ANTICIPATED AIRCRAFT BLAST AND FORECAST WIND CONDITIONS.
- PRIOR TO OPENING OR RE-OPENING ANY CLOSED PAVEMENT AREA, THE CONTRACTOR, TOGETHER WITH THE AIRPORT OPERATOR SHALL INSPECT THE PAVEMENT, SAFETY AREAS AND PRIMARY SURFACE FOR ANY OBSTRUCTION OR FOD.
- WHEN THE AIRFIELD IS CLOSED FOR CONSTRUCTION (RUNWAY CLOSURES), THE BEACON SHALL BE DISENGAGED (TURNED-OFF).
- ALL AIRFIELD GUIDANCE SIGNS (INCLUDING HOLD SIGNS) SHALL BE COVERED OR OTHERWISE REMOVED FROM SERVICE IF THE PAVEMENT SAID SIGNS ARE IDENTIFYING ARE CLOSED FOR CONSTRUCTION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY AIRCRAFT RESCUE AND FIRE FIGHTING (ARFF) PERSONNEL, MUTUAL AID PROVIDERS AND OTHER EMERGENCY SERVICES IF CONSTRUCTION REQUIRES SHUTTING OFF OR OTHERWISE DISTURPTING ANY WATER LINE OR FIRE HYDRANT ON THE AIRPORT OR ADJOINING AREAS AND IF CONTRACTORS WORK WITH HAZARDOUS MATERIAL ON THE AIRFIELD. NOTIFICATION MUST ALSO BE MADE WHEN THE WORK PERFORMED WILL CLOSE OR AFFECT ANY EMERGENCY ROUTES. ALSO MAKE NOTIFICATION WHEN SERVICES ARE RESTORED.

PROJECT NOTES:

- PHASE 1 AND 2 CONSTRUCTION SHALL OCCUR THROUGH THE SUMMER AND FALL OF 2020. CONSTRUCTION DURATION OF THE RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT WILL BE EXPECTED TO BE COMPLETED DURING THE MONTHS RANGING MAY THROUGH SEPTEMBER. TOTAL WORKING DAYS FOR PHASE 1 AND 2 CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE 40 WORKING DAYS.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A SAFETY COMPLIANCE DOCUMENT PRIOR TO ISSUE OF NOTICE TO PROCEED.
- A REPRESENTATIVE SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR ON-CALL 24 HOURS A DAY FOR EMERGENCY MAINTENANCE OF AIRPORT TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND LIGHTING.
- CONTRACTOR, RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE, AND OWNER SHALL CONDUCT DAILY INSPECTIONS TO ENSURE CONFORMANCE TO CONSTRUCTION SAFETY PHASING PLAN.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE A SWEEPER ON-SITE AT ALL TIMES TO PICKUP DEBRIS FROM ACTIVE PAVEMENT AREA AS IT OCCURS.

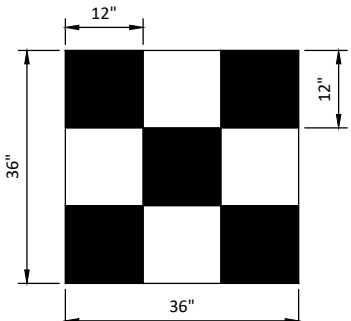
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION SAFETY:

THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL SAFETY SHALL FALL UPON THE CONTRACTOR(S) DURING CONSTRUCTION. THIS SAFETY PLAN SHALL BE REVIEWED BY THE FAA PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION NOTICES. ANY ATTACHMENT, DEVIATIONS, OMISSIONS, OR CONTRADICTIONS TO THE FAA REGULATIONS DISCOVERED DURING REVIEW SHALL BE MADE PART OF THE SAFETY PLAN PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION, AND HENCE BECOME PART OF THE CONTRACT CONDITIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM PRIOR TO ENTERING INTO A CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT THAT NO MODIFICATIONS TO THIS SAFETY PLAN HAVE BEEN MADE. AT THE CONTRACTORS REQUEST, THE ENGINEER SHALL PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION THAT INDICATES NO MODIFICATIONS, REVISIONS, OR ADDITIONAL ITEMS BE INCLUDED IN THIS SAFETY PLAN.



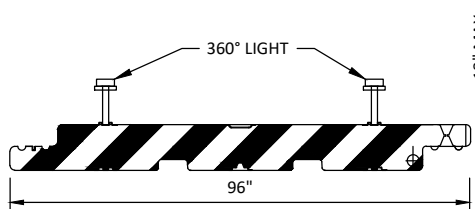
NOTES: CLOSURE CROSSES SHALL BE ADEQUATELY SECURED TO THE GROUND.

A
G2.01 RUNWAY CLOSURE MARKER
NOT TO SCALE



NOTE: FLAG SHALL HAVE A CHECKERED PATTERN OF INTERNATIONAL ORANGE AND WHITE SQUARES

B
G2.01 VEHICLE WARNING FLAG
NOT TO SCALE



C
G2.01 LOW PROFILE BARRICADE DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

0 200 400
HORIZ. SCALE FEET



1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

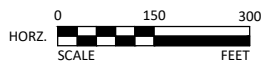
DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN
GENERAL

SHEET

G2.01

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\311118231\CA\CA\Sheet Drawings\119823.GD01_CSP.dwg 3/5/2020 9:23:43 AM



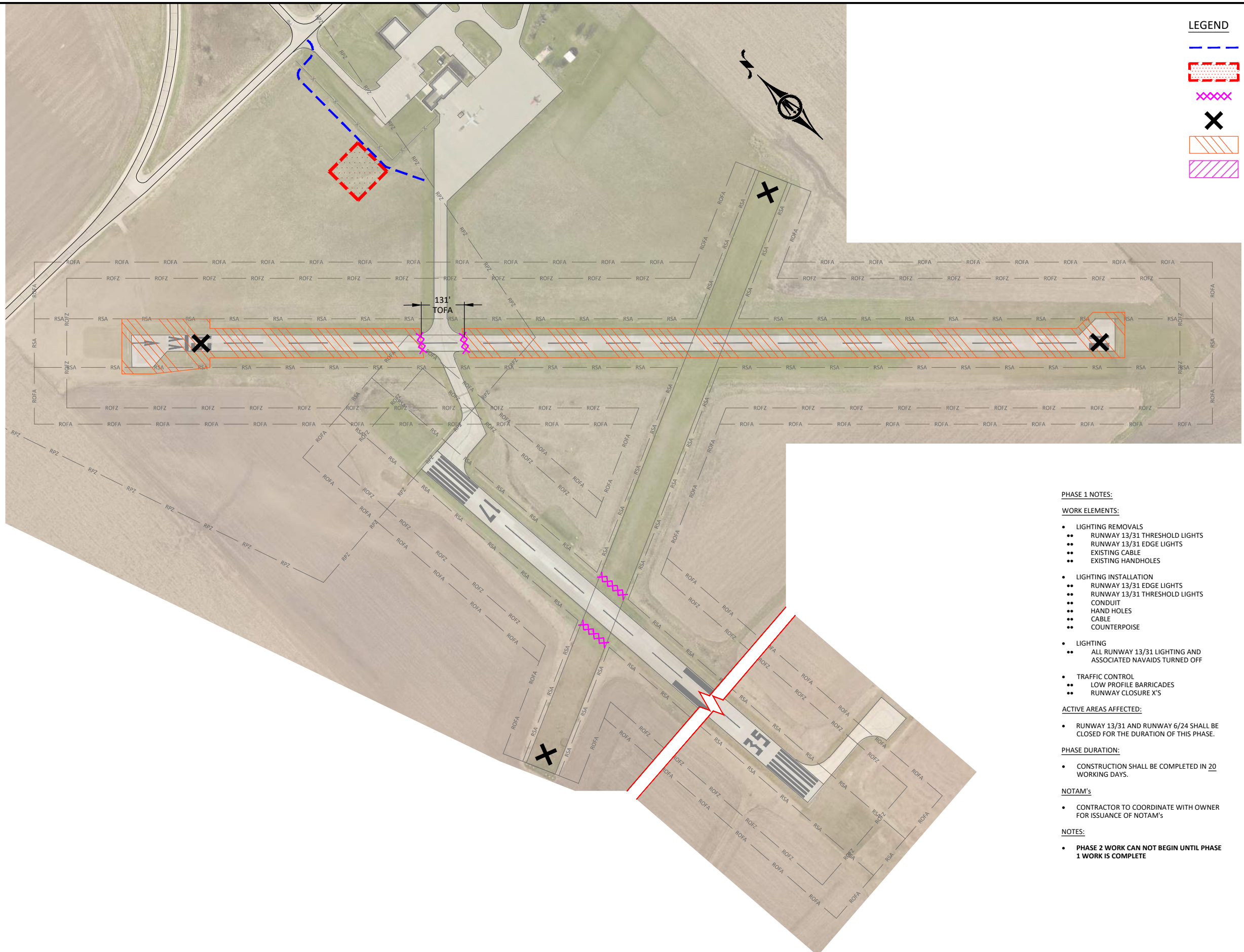
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN
PHASE 1

SHEET

G2.02



LEGEND

- CONTRACTORS ACCESS ROUTE
- CONSTRUCTION STAGING/STORAGE
- LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
- RUNWAY CLOSURE MARKER
- PHASE 1 CONSTRUCTION
- PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION

PHASE 1 NOTES:

WORK ELEMENTS:

- LIGHTING REMOVALS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 THRESHOLD LIGHTS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - EXISTING CABLE
 - EXISTING HANDHOLES
- LIGHTING INSTALLATION
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 THRESHOLD LIGHTS
 - CONDUIT
 - HAND HOLES
 - CABLE
 - COUNTERPOISE
- LIGHTING
 - ALL RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING AND ASSOCIATED NAVAIDS TURNED OFF
- TRAFFIC CONTROL
 - LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
 - RUNWAY CLOSURE X'S

ACTIVE AREAS AFFECTED:

- RUNWAY 13/31 AND RUNWAY 6/24 SHALL BE CLOSED FOR THE DURATION OF THIS PHASE.

PHASE DURATION:

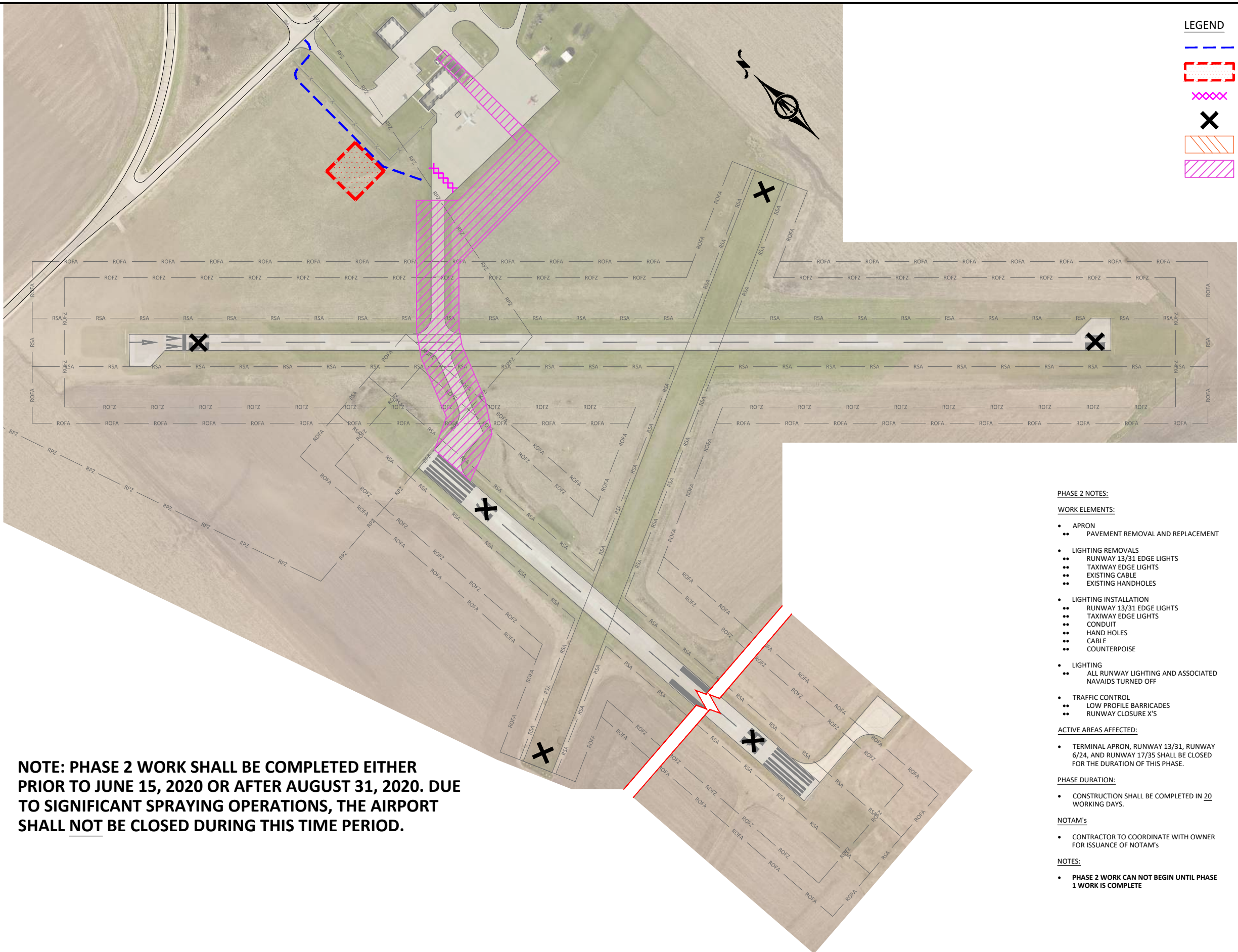
- CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE COMPLETED IN 20 WORKING DAYS.

NOTAM's

- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR ISSUANCE OF NOTAM'S

NOTES:

- PHASE 2 WORK CAN NOT BEGIN UNTIL PHASE 1 WORK IS COMPLETE



LEGEND

- CONTRACTORS ACCESS ROUTE
- CONSTRUCTION STAGING/STORAGE
- LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
- RUNWAY CLOSURE MARKER
- PHASE 1 CONSTRUCTION
- PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION

NOTE: PHASE 2 WORK SHALL BE COMPLETED EITHER PRIOR TO JUNE 15, 2020 OR AFTER AUGUST 31, 2020. DUE TO SIGNIFICANT SPRAYING OPERATIONS, THE AIRPORT SHALL NOT BE CLOSED DURING THIS TIME PERIOD.

- PHASE 2 NOTES:**
- WORK ELEMENTS:**
- APRON
 - PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT
 - LIGHTING REMOVALS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - TAXIWAY EDGE LIGHTS
 - EXISTING CABLE
 - EXISTING HANDHOLES
 - LIGHTING INSTALLATION
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - TAXIWAY EDGE LIGHTS
 - CONDUIT
 - HAND HOLES
 - CABLE
 - COUNTERPOISE
 - LIGHTING
 - ALL RUNWAY LIGHTING AND ASSOCIATED NAVAIDS TURNED OFF
 - TRAFFIC CONTROL
 - LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
 - RUNWAY CLOSURE X'S
- ACTIVE AREAS AFFECTED:**
- TERMINAL APRON, RUNWAY 13/31, RUNWAY 6/24, AND RUNWAY 17/35 SHALL BE CLOSED FOR THE DURATION OF THIS PHASE.
- PHASE DURATION:**
- CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE COMPLETED IN 20 WORKING DAYS.
- NOTAM'S**
- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR ISSUANCE OF NOTAM'S
- NOTES:**
- PHASE 2 WORK CAN NOT BEGIN UNTIL PHASE 1 WORK IS COMPLETE

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved. T51.119823



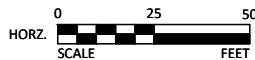
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN
PHASE 2

SHEET
G2.03

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved
T51.119823.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:05 AM



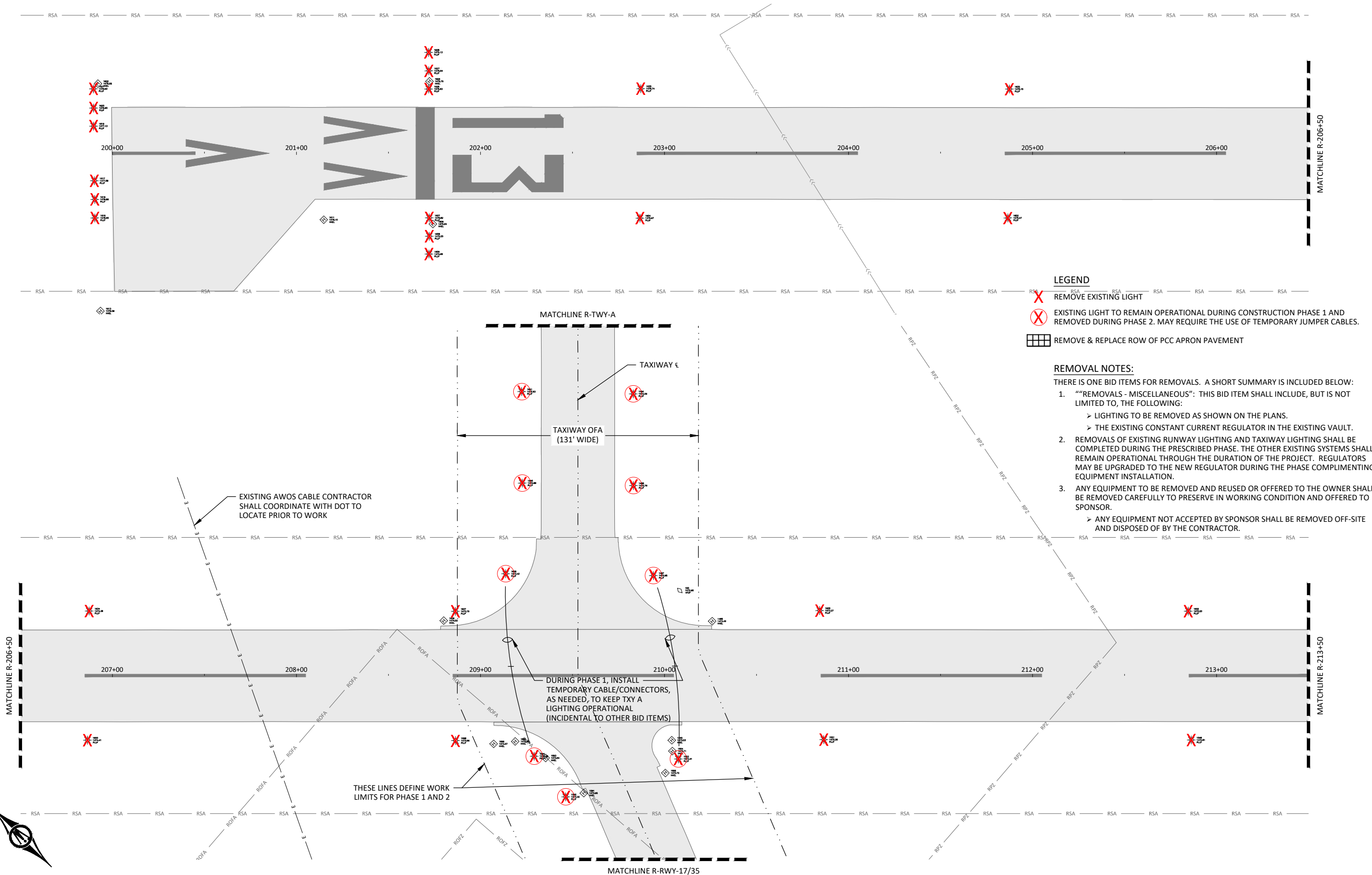
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

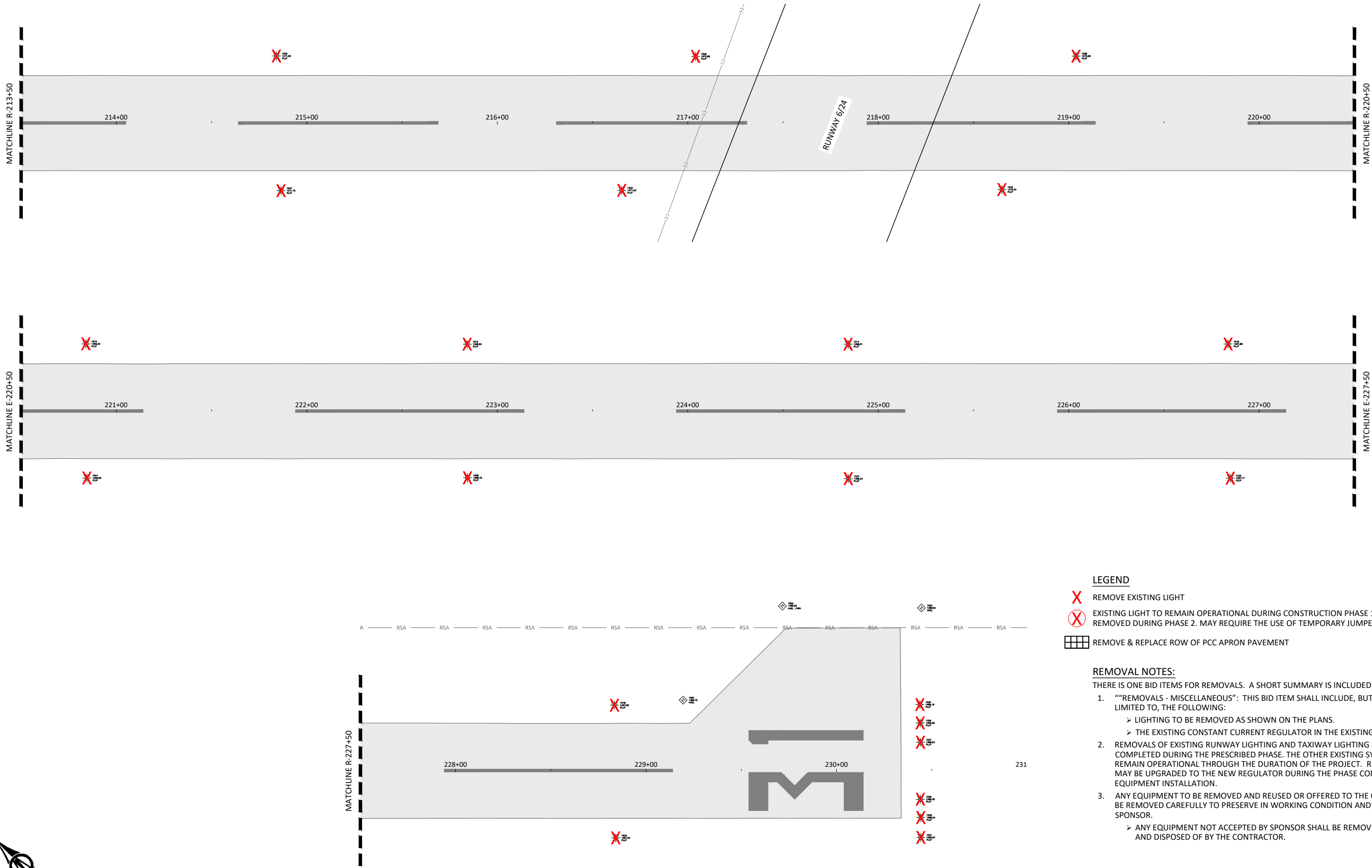
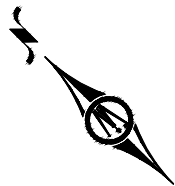
STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
EXISTING CONDITIONS & REMOVALS PLAN
RUNWAY STATION 199+50 TO STATION 213+50

SHEET

C0.01



© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved
A:\315M\11198231\CA\CA01\Sheet Drawings\119823.CAD01 - REMOVALS.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:07 AM



LEGEND

- REMOVE EXISTING LIGHT
- EXISTING LIGHT TO REMAIN OPERATIONAL DURING CONSTRUCTION PHASE 1 AND REMOVED DURING PHASE 2. MAY REQUIRE THE USE OF TEMPORARY JUMPER CABLES.
- REMOVE & REPLACE ROW OF PCC APRON PAVEMENT

REMOVAL NOTES:

THERE IS ONE BID ITEMS FOR REMOVALS. A SHORT SUMMARY IS INCLUDED BELOW:

- “REMOVALS - MISCELLANEOUS”: THIS BID ITEM SHALL INCLUDE, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:
 - LIGHTING TO BE REMOVED AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS.
 - THE EXISTING CONSTANT CURRENT REGULATOR IN THE EXISTING VAULT.
- REMOVALS OF EXISTING RUNWAY LIGHTING AND TAXIWAY LIGHTING SHALL BE COMPLETED DURING THE PRESCRIBED PHASE. THE OTHER EXISTING SYSTEMS SHALL REMAIN OPERATIONAL THROUGH THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT. REGULATORS MAY BE UPGRADED TO THE NEW REGULATOR DURING THE PHASE COMPLEMENTING EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.
- ANY EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED AND REUSED OR OFFERED TO THE OWNER SHALL BE REMOVED CAREFULLY TO PRESERVE IN WORKING CONDITION AND OFFERED TO SPONSOR.
 - ANY EQUIPMENT NOT ACCEPTED BY SPONSOR SHALL BE REMOVED OFF-SITE AND DISPOSED OF BY THE CONTRACTOR.



1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

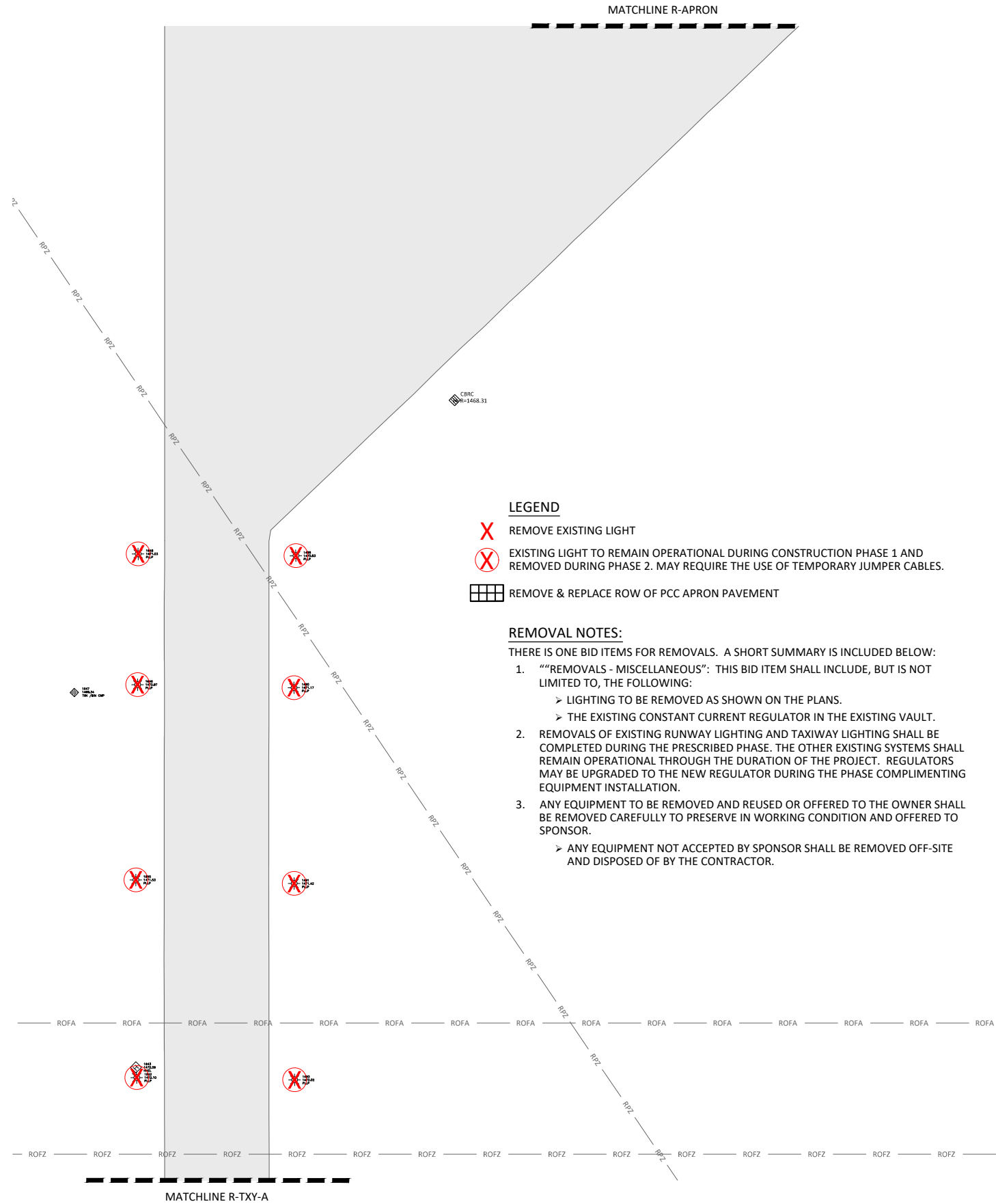
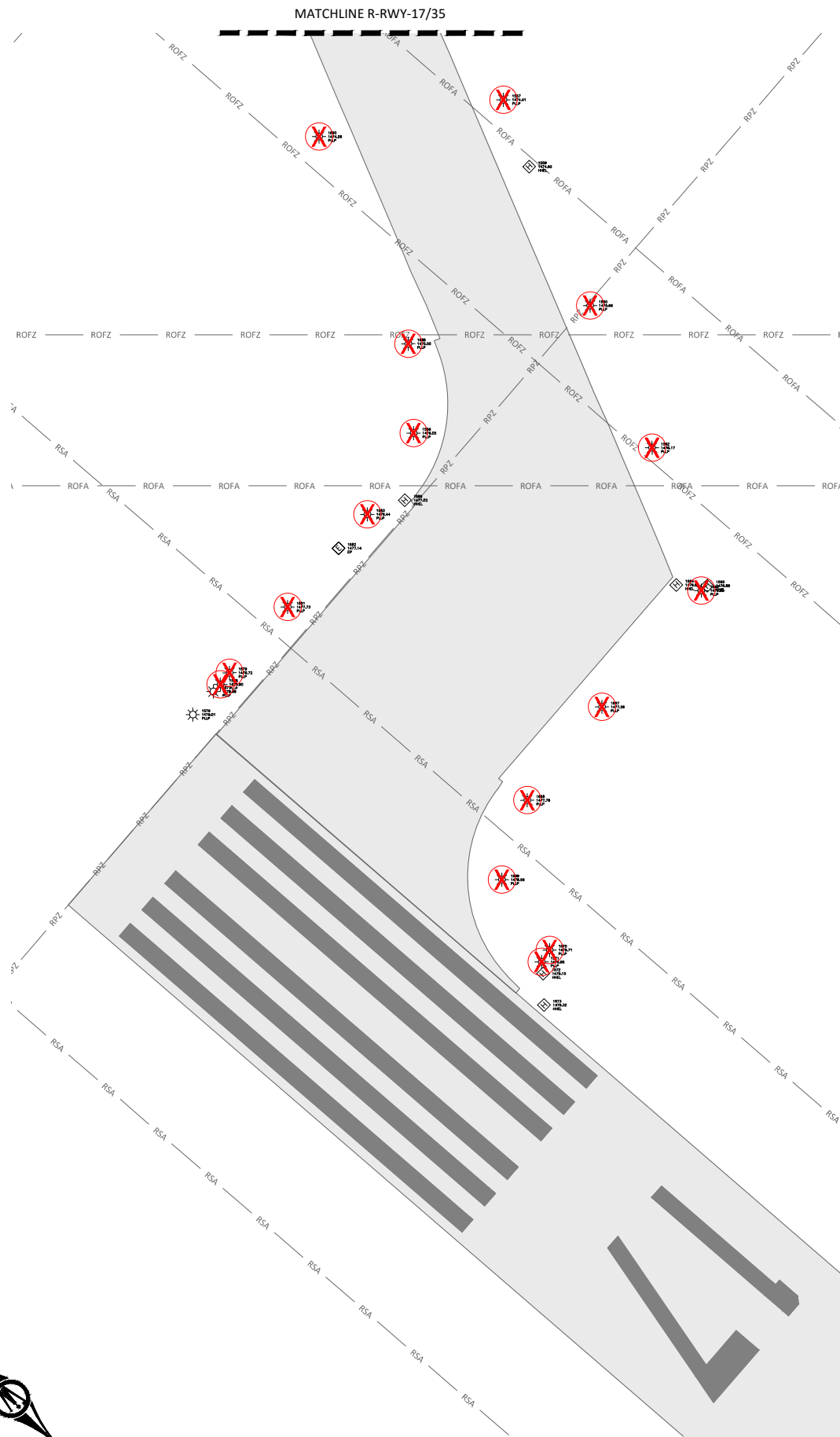
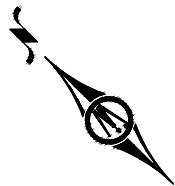
DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
EXISTING CONDITIONS & REMOVALS PLAN
RUNWAY STATION 213+50 TO STATION 231+00

SHEET

C0.02

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved
T:\31119823\31119823\31119823.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:10 AM



LEGEND

- REMOVE EXISTING LIGHT
- EXISTING LIGHT TO REMAIN OPERATIONAL DURING CONSTRUCTION PHASE 1 AND REMOVED DURING PHASE 2. MAY REQUIRE THE USE OF TEMPORARY JUMPER CABLES.
- REMOVE & REPLACE ROW OF PCC APRON PAVEMENT

REMOVAL NOTES:

THERE IS ONE BID ITEMS FOR REMOVALS. A SHORT SUMMARY IS INCLUDED BELOW:

- “REMOVALS - MISCELLANEOUS”: THIS BID ITEM SHALL INCLUDE, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:
 - LIGHTING TO BE REMOVED AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS.
 - THE EXISTING CONSTANT CURRENT REGULATOR IN THE EXISTING VAULT.
- REMOVALS OF EXISTING RUNWAY LIGHTING AND TAXIWAY LIGHTING SHALL BE COMPLETED DURING THE PRESCRIBED PHASE. THE OTHER EXISTING SYSTEMS SHALL REMAIN OPERATIONAL THROUGH THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT. REGULATORS MAY BE UPGRADED TO THE NEW REGULATOR DURING THE PHASE COMPLEMENTING EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.
- ANY EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED AND REUSED OR OFFERED TO THE OWNER SHALL BE REMOVED CAREFULLY TO PRESERVE IN WORKING CONDITION AND OFFERED TO SPONSOR.
 - ANY EQUIPMENT NOT ACCEPTED BY SPONSOR SHALL BE REMOVED OFF-SITE AND DISPOSED OF BY THE CONTRACTOR.



**BOLTON
& MENK**

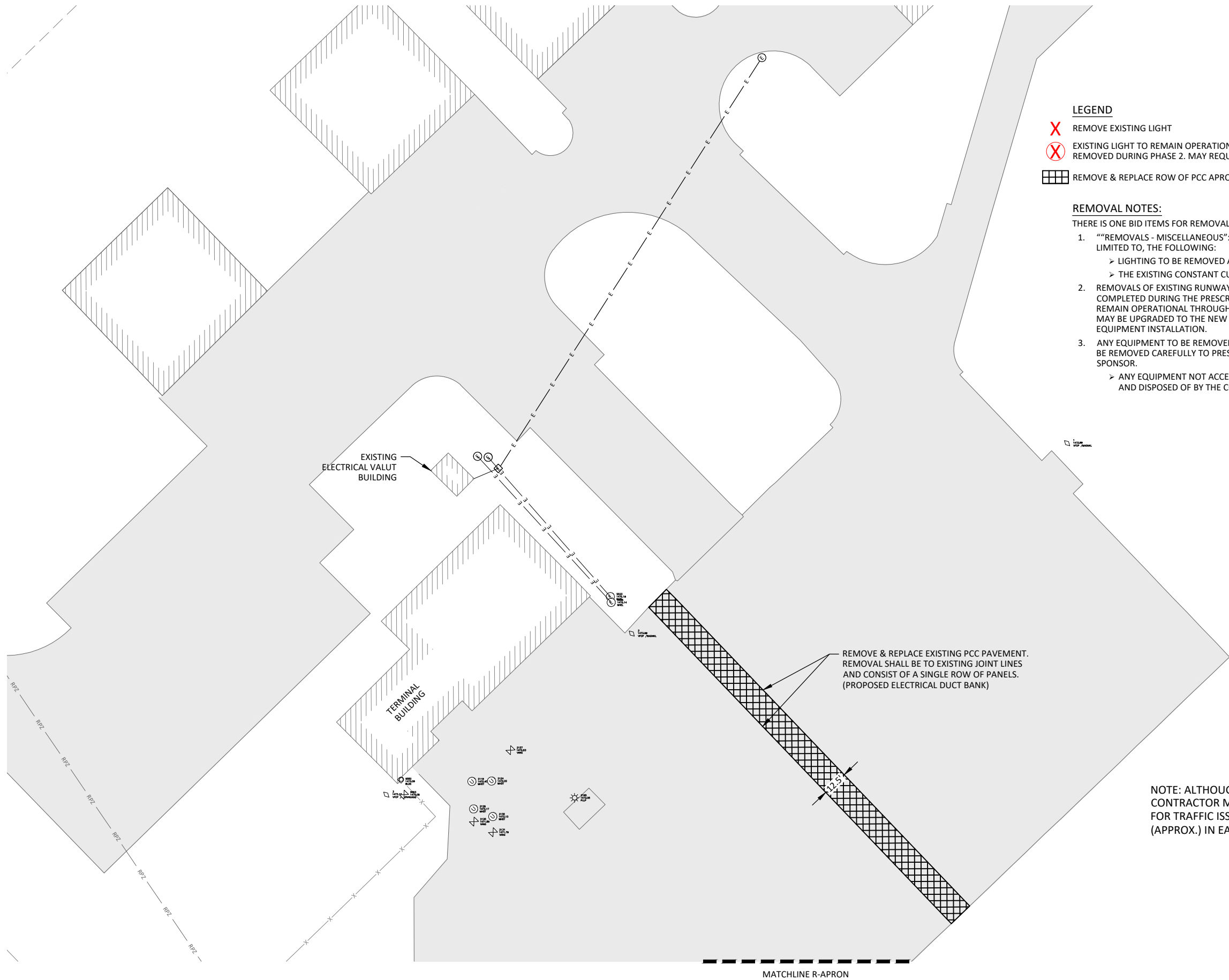
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	CRH	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
DRAWN	CRH			
CHECKED	CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.	T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
EXISTING CONDITIONS & REMOVALS PLAN
TAXIWAY A

SHEET

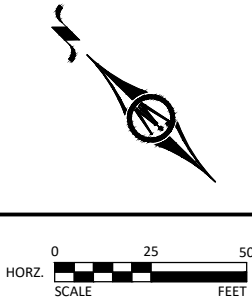
C0.03



- LEGEND**
- REMOVE EXISTING LIGHT
 - EXISTING LIGHT TO REMAIN OPERATIONAL DURING CONSTRUCTION PHASE 1 AND REMOVED DURING PHASE 2. MAY REQUIRE THE USE OF TEMPORARY JUMPER CABLES.
 - REMOVE & REPLACE ROW OF PCC APRON PAVEMENT
- REMOVAL NOTES:**
- THERE IS ONE BID ITEMS FOR REMOVALS. A SHORT SUMMARY IS INCLUDED BELOW:
- “REMOVALS - MISCELLANEOUS”: THIS BID ITEM SHALL INCLUDE, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:
 - LIGHTING TO BE REMOVED AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS.
 - THE EXISTING CONSTANT CURRENT REGULATOR IN THE EXISTING VAULT.
 - REMOVALS OF EXISTING RUNWAY LIGHTING AND TAXIWAY LIGHTING SHALL BE COMPLETED DURING THE PRESCRIBED PHASE. THE OTHER EXISTING SYSTEMS SHALL REMAIN OPERATIONAL THROUGH THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT. REGULATORS MAY BE UPGRADED TO THE NEW REGULATOR DURING THE PHASE COMPLEMENTING EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.
 - ANY EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED AND REUSED OR OFFERED TO THE OWNER SHALL BE REMOVED CAREFULLY TO PRESERVE IN WORKING CONDITION AND OFFERED TO SPONSOR.
 - ANY EQUIPMENT NOT ACCEPTED BY SPONSOR SHALL BE REMOVED OFF-SITE AND DISPOSED OF BY THE CONTRACTOR.

NOTE: ALTHOUGH THIS WORK IS SHOWN IN PHASE 2, CONTRACTOR MAY SEPARATE THIS WORK INTO 2 PARTS FOR TRAFFIC ISSUES IF DESIRED, WITH 1/2 OF LENGTH (APPROX.) IN EACH PHASE.

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved. T51.119823.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:11 AM



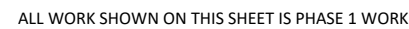
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	CRH	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
DRAWN	CRH			
CHECKED	CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.	T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
EXISTING CONDITIONS & REMOVALS PLAN
APRON & VAULT

SHEET
C0.04





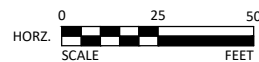
R	RED
G	GREEN
Y	YELLOW/AMBER
W	WHITE

LIGHT LEGEND

☀ RUNWAY LIGHT (L-861 MIRL)
 ✱ TAXIWAY LIGHT (L-861 MITL)
 ☀☀ RUNWAY THRESHOLD LIGHT (L-861SE MIRL)

WIRE/CONDUIT LEGEND

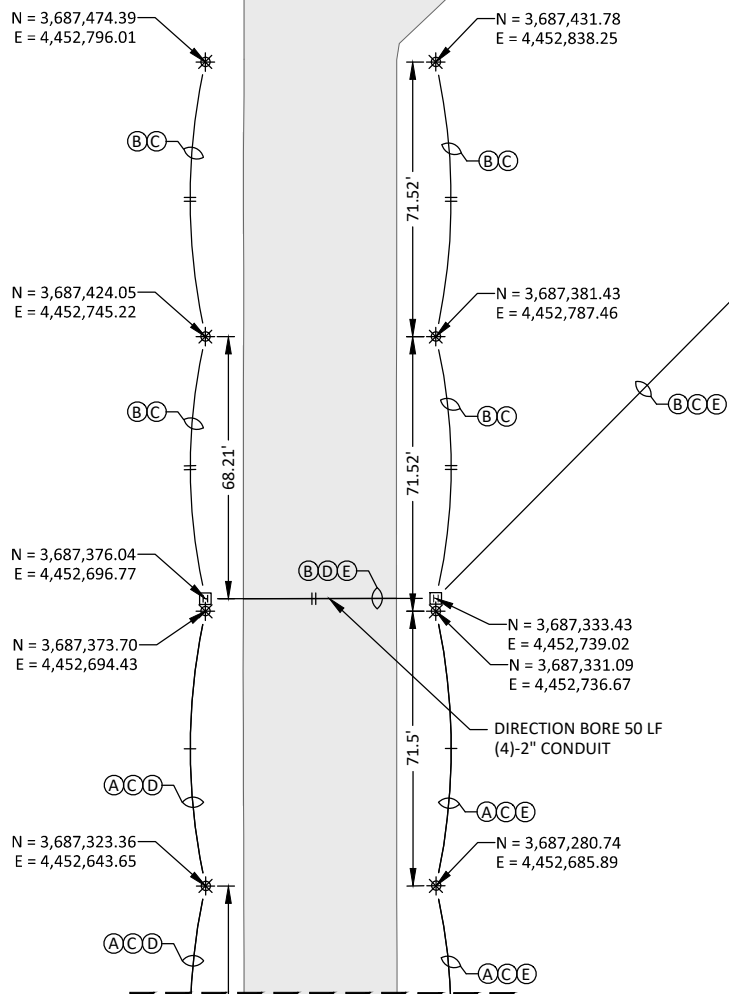
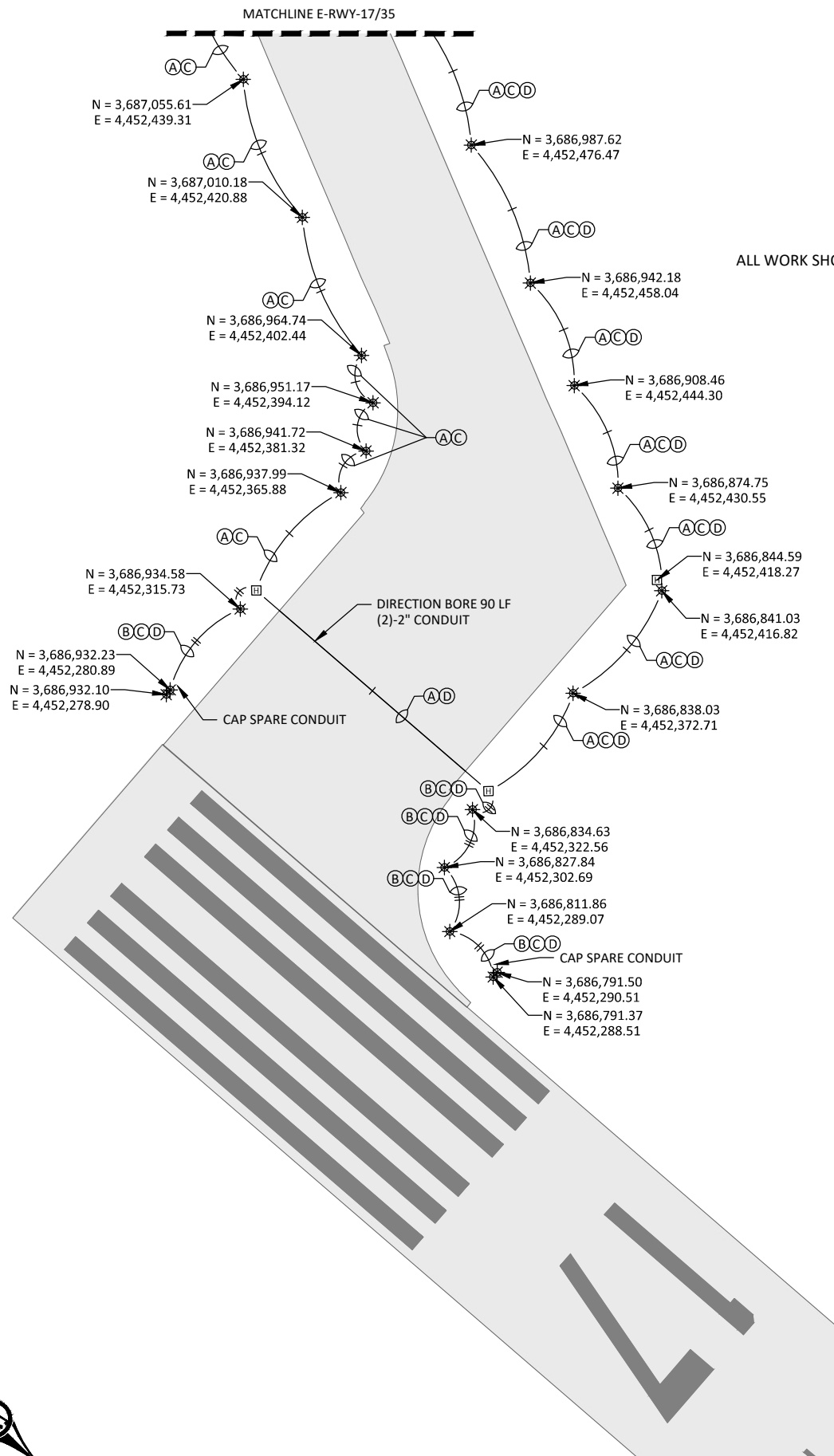
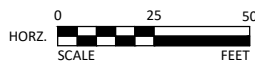
- (A) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT WITH (1) #8 5KV L-824 CABLE
 - (B) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT WITH (2) #8 5KV L-824 CABLE
 - (C) 1 - DIRECT BURY #6 COUNTERPOISE & GROUND RODS
 - (D) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARE)
 - (E) 2 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
 - (F) 4 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
 - (G) 8 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
-  ELECTRICAL CABLE
-  HAND HOLE



DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT PLAN
RUNWAY STATION 213+50 TO STATION 231+00

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\3151119823\CA\CA\CA\Sheet Drawings\119823E101 ELECTRICAL.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:32 AM



- COLOR LEGEND**
- R RED
 - G GREEN
 - Y YELLOW/AMBER
 - W WHITE
- LIGHT LEGEND**
- ☼ RUNWAY LIGHT (L-861 MIRL)
 - ✱ TAXIWAY LIGHT (L-861 MITL)
 - ☼☼ RUNWAY THRESHOLD LIGHT (L-861SE MIRL)
- WIRE/CONDUIT LEGEND**
- (A) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT WITH (1) #8 5KV L-824 CABLE
 - (B) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT WITH (2) #8 5KV L-824 CABLE
 - (C) 1 - DIRECT BURY #6 COUNTERPOISE & GROUND RODS
 - (D) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARE)
 - (E) 2 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
 - (F) 4 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
 - (G) 8 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
 - ELECTRICAL CABLE
 - HAND HOLE



**BOLTON
& MENK**

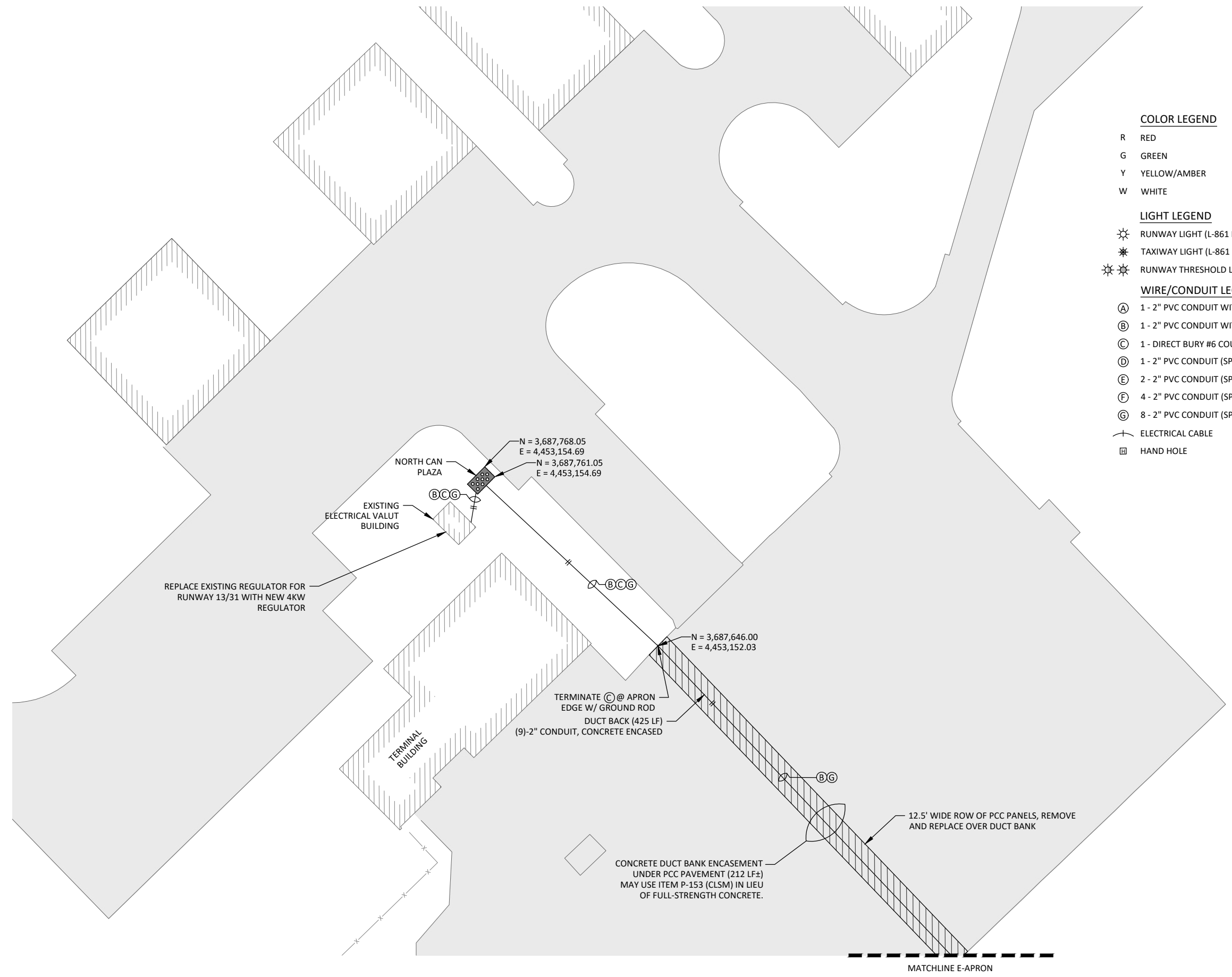
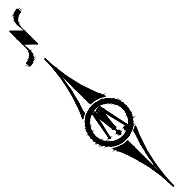
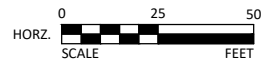
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	CRH	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
DRAWN	CRH			
CHECKED	CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.	T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT PLAN
TAXIWAY A

SHEET
E0.03

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved
A:\3100\1119823\1119823.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:34 AM



COLOR LEGEND

- R RED
- G GREEN
- Y YELLOW/AMBER
- W WHITE

LIGHT LEGEND

- RUNWAY LIGHT (L-861 MIRL)
- TAXIWAY LIGHT (L-861 MITL)
- RUNWAY THRESHOLD LIGHT (L-861SE MIRL)

WIRE/CONDUIT LEGEND

- (A) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT WITH (1) #8 5KV L-824 CABLE
- (B) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT WITH (2) #8 5KV L-824 CABLE
- (C) 1 - DIRECT BURY #6 COUNTERPOISE & GROUND RODS
- (D) 1 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARE)
- (E) 2 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
- (F) 4 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
- (G) 8 - 2" PVC CONDUIT (SPARES)
- ELECTRICAL CABLE
- HAND HOLE

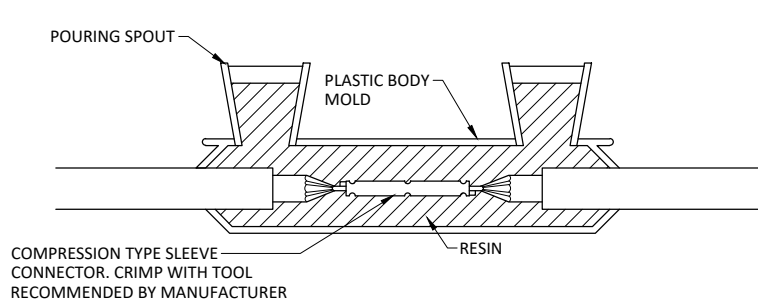


1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	CRH	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
DRAWN	CRH			
CHECKED	CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.	T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT PLAN
APRON & VAULT

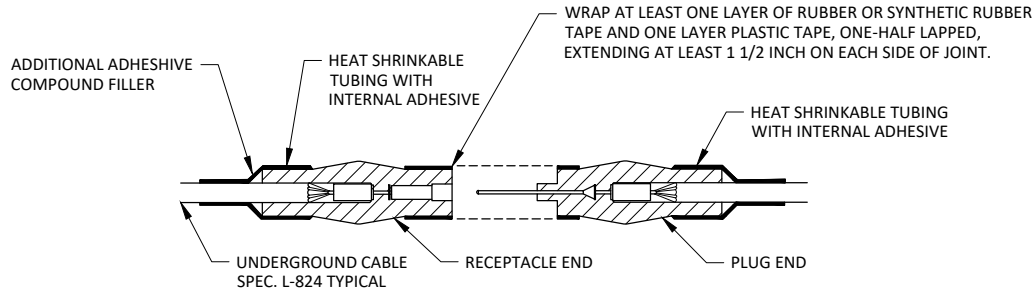
SHEET
E0.04



NOTE:
CONNECTION OF CONDUCTORS MUST BE MADE BY USING CRIMP CONNECTORS AND A CRIMPING TOOL APPROVED BY THE CONNECTOR/LUG MANUFACTURER. THE TOOL MUST PRODUCE A COMPLETE CRIMP BEFORE IT CAN BE REMOVED. THE CRIMPING TOOL USED MUST BE LISTED BY THE L-823 KIT MANUFACTURER. MAKE THE NUMBER AND TYPE OF CRIMPS PER THE KIT MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.

FOR SPLICES IN HOMERUNS AND EXTENSIONS TO EXISTING CABLE ONLY

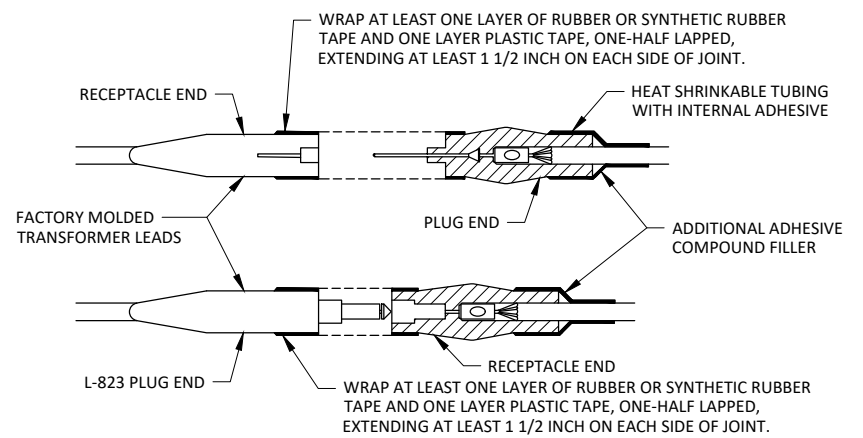
C
E1.01 TYPE A CONNECTION
NOT TO SCALE



NOTE:
CONNECTION OF CONDUCTORS MUST BE MADE BY USING CRIMP CONNECTORS AND A CRIMPING TOOL APPROVED BY THE CONNECTOR/LUG MANUFACTURER. THE TOOL MUST PRODUCE A COMPLETE CRIMP BEFORE IT CAN BE REMOVED. THE CRIMPING TOOL USED MUST BE LISTED BY THE L-823 KIT MANUFACTURER. MAKE THE NUMBER AND TYPE OF CRIMPS PER THE KIT MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.

FOR SPLICED FOR USE AT JUNCTION OF HOMERUN WITH LOOP CIRCUIT

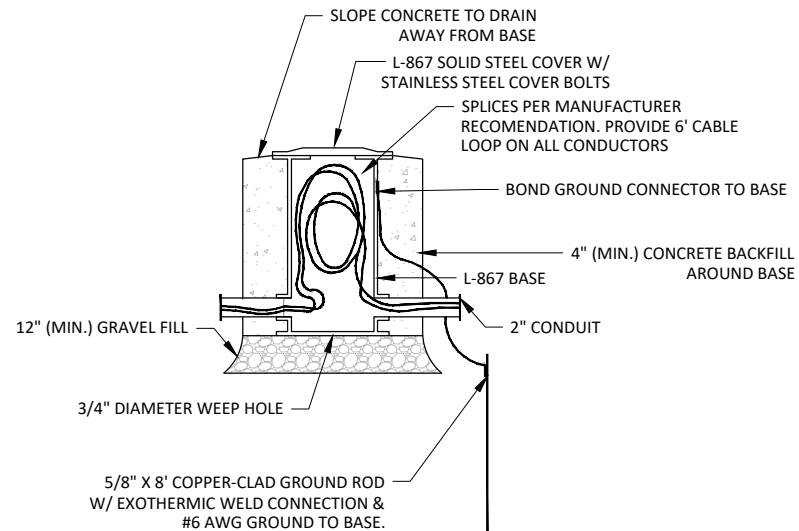
C
E1.01 TYPE B CONNECTION
NOT TO SCALE



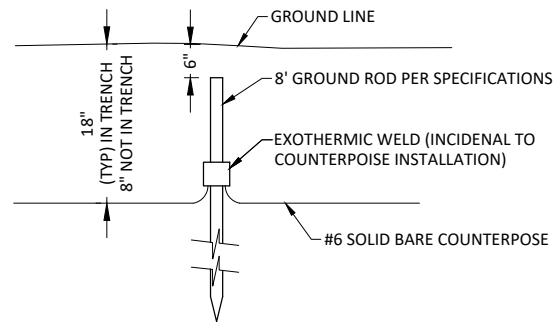
NOTE:
CONNECTION OF CONDUCTORS MUST BE MADE BY USING CRIMP CONNECTORS AND A CRIMPING TOOL APPROVED BY THE CONNECTOR/LUG MANUFACTURER. THE TOOL MUST PRODUCE A COMPLETE CRIMP BEFORE IT CAN BE REMOVED. THE CRIMPING TOOL USED MUST BE LISTED BY THE L-823 KIT MANUFACTURER. MAKE THE NUMBER AND TYPE OF CRIMPS PER THE KIT MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.

FOR SPLICES AT TAXIWAY/RUNWAY LIGHTS

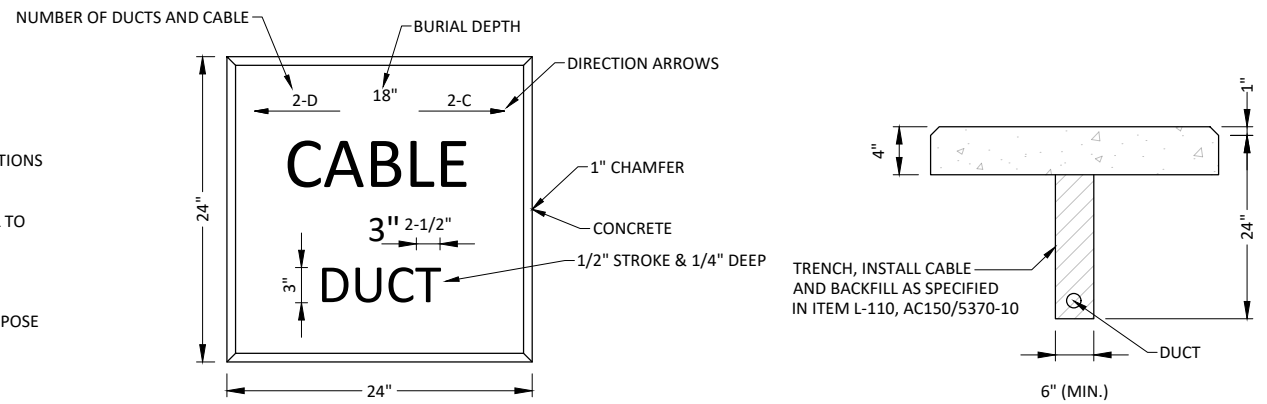
C
E1.01 TYPE C CONNECTION
NOT TO SCALE



C
E1.01 HANDHOLE (TYP.)
NOT TO SCALE

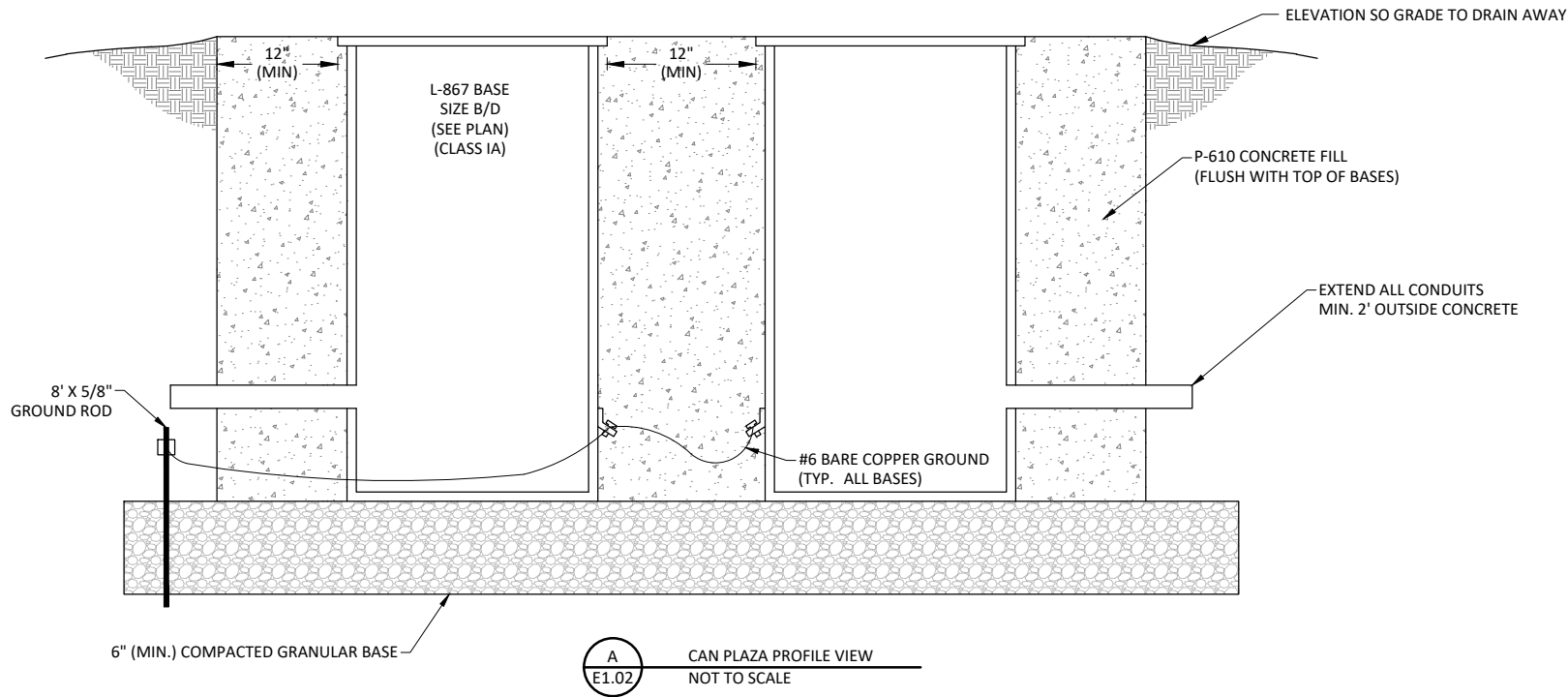


C
E1.01 GROUND ROD DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



C
E1.01 CONCRETE MARKER DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30401\111118231\CAN CAN Street Drawing\119823E101 ELECTRICAL.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:35 AM



CAN PLAZA NOTES:

- 1) ALL BASES SHALL BE GROUNDED TOGETHER WITH A #6 SOLID COPPER GROUND AND A 5/8" x 8' COPPER-CLAD GROUND ROD CONCRETE SHALL EXTEND 12" (MIN.) BEYOND OUTER EDGES OF ALL BASES
- 2) CLEAR SPACE BETWEEN EDGES OF ALL BASE COVERS SHALL BE 12" (MIN.) IN ALL DIRECTIONS

GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES:

1. GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS - ALL ELECTRICAL WORK SHALL MEET ALL LOCAL AND NATIONAL CODES. WORK SHALL BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACTORS MEETING RECENTLY UPDATED IOWA STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR USING QUALIFIED PERSONNEL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK. CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE A CLASS A MASTER'S LICENSE AND A STATE OF IOWA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE. ALL ELECTRICAL WORK SHALL BE INSPECTED AS NECESSARY BY APPROPRIATE INSPECTOR(S), AND ANY COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH INSPECTIONS SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. CURRENTLY, ELECTRICAL INSPECTIONS ARE CONDUCTED BY THE STATE OF IOWA, WITH A MINIMUM OF 72-HOUR NOTICE TO COMPLETE THE INSPECTION.

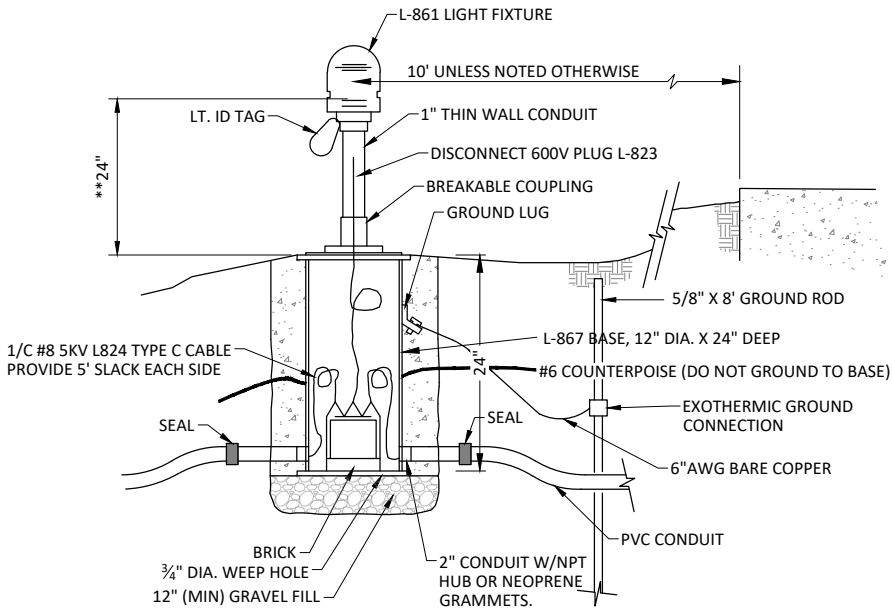
MEASUREMENT OF ANY CONDUIT SHALL END AT THE HANDHOLES AND/OR LIGHT BASES. CABLES SHALL BE MEASURED TO THE CENTER OF EACH HANDHOLE, BUT SLACK NECESSARY FOR SPLICES SHALL NOT BE MEASURED.

ALL WIRING SHALL BE COPPER. ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUIT WILL BE PVC (INCLUDING CONDUIT ENCASED IN CONCRETE), WITH THE EXCEPTION OF CONDUIT BORED UNDER PAVEMENT, WHICH SHALL BE SCHEDULE 80 HDPE. EXPOSED (ABOVE-GROUND) CONDUIT SHALL BE RGS, AND THE RGS SHALL EXTEND TO THE BOTTOM OF EACH SWEEP PRIOR TO TRANSITIONING TO PVC UNDERGROUND.

ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLED IN THIS PROJECT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE MOST RECENT VERSION OF THE APPLICABLE FAA ADVISORY CIRCULAR (A.C.) RELATING TO THAT PIECE OF EQUIPMENT. SHOULD THE CONTRACTOR REQUIRE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MOST RECENT APPLICABLE STANDARDS, THEY SHALL CONTACT THE ENGINEER FOR ASSISTANCE PRIOR TO ORDERING EQUIPMENT.

2. DUCT MARKERS - DUCT MARKERS, AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS, ARE REQUIRED AT EACH END OF BURIED CONDUITS (IF CONDUITS DON'T END AT HANDHOLES). MARKERS ARE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE PRICE OF THE BURIED DUCT, AND NO SEPARATE BID ITEM IS INCLUDED FOR THEM.

3. RESTORATION - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TOPSOIL, FERTILIZE, SEED, AND MULCH DISTURBED AREAS. COST OF THIS RESTORATION WORK IS CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL AND WILL NOT BE MEASURED FOR PAYMENT.



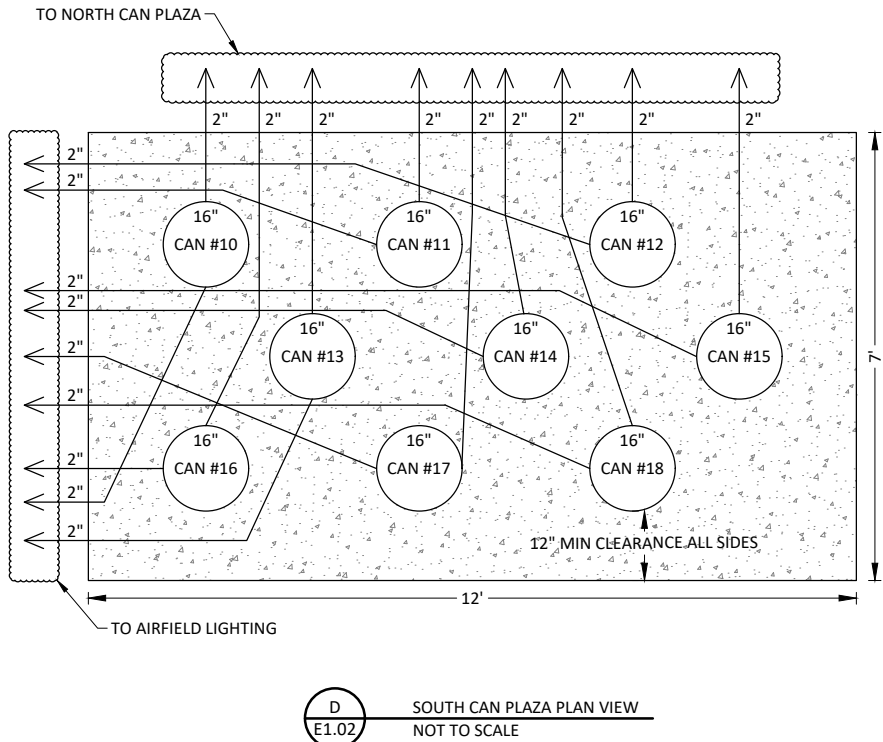
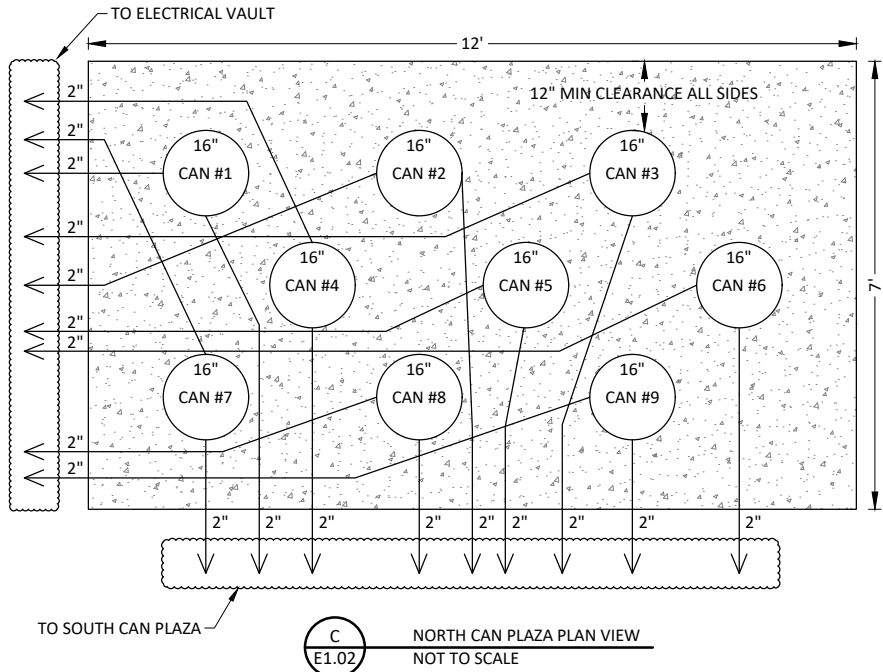
MIRL/MITL NOTE:

LIGHT I.D. TAG TO BE NON-CORROSIVE WITH ENGRAVED PERMANENT NUMBERS. LETTERS TO BE 1 1/2" MIN. HEIGHT. NUMBERING TO BE DETERMINED BY ENGINEER AND OWNER. ATTACH TAG TO LT. WITH NON-CORROSIVE METAL WIRE TIE, SO I.D. CAN BE READ FROM PAVEMENT.

EACH LIGHT SHALL BE GROUNDED BY THE FOLLOWING METHOD. METHOD (SHOWN) IS CONNECT EACH BASE TO A 5/8" X 8' (MIN.) GROUND ROD INSTALLED NEXT TO THE BASE WITH #6 AWG BARE COPPER JUMPER. GROUNDING SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE COST OF THE LIGHTS.

**TOP OF LIGHT SHALL BE 24" ABOVE ADJACENT EDGE OF PAVEMENT, BUT MORE THAN 30" ABOVE BASE COVER.

CAN PLAZA TABLE					
CAN #	CAN SIZE	VOLTAGE	CONDUIT SIZE	PROPOSED PURPOSE	FUTURE PURPOSE
1 & 16	16"	5 KV	2"	SPARE	TAXIWAYS
2 & 17	16"	600 V	2"	RWY 17 REIL	PAPI/REIL/WC 13
3 & 18	16"	600 V	2"	RWY 35 REIL	PAPI/REIL/WC 31
4 & 13	16"	5 KV	2"	RUNWAY 17/35	RUNWAY 17/35
5 & 14	16"	600 V	2"	WINDCONE (WC)	WINDCONE (WC)
6 & 15	16"	600 V	2"	SPARE	SPARE
7 & 10	16"	5 KV	2"	RUNWAY 13/31 & TXY	RUNWAY 13/31
8 & 11	16"	600 V	2"	RWY 17 PAPI	PAPI/REIL/WC 17
9 & 12	16"	600 V	2"	RWY 35 PAPI	PAPI/REIL/WC 35



**BOLTON
& MENK**

1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

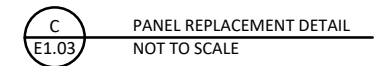
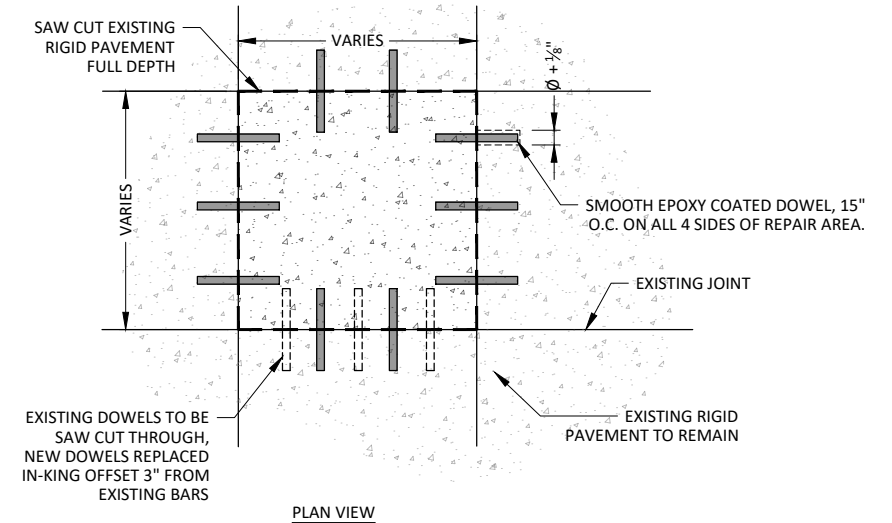
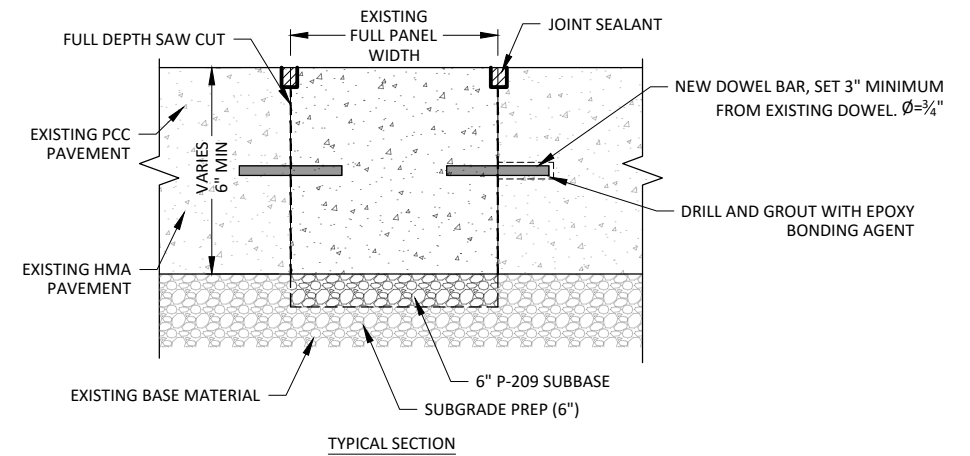
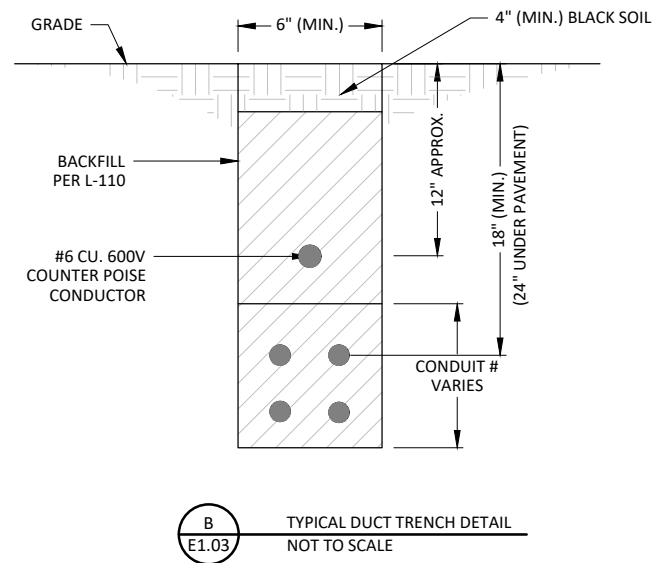
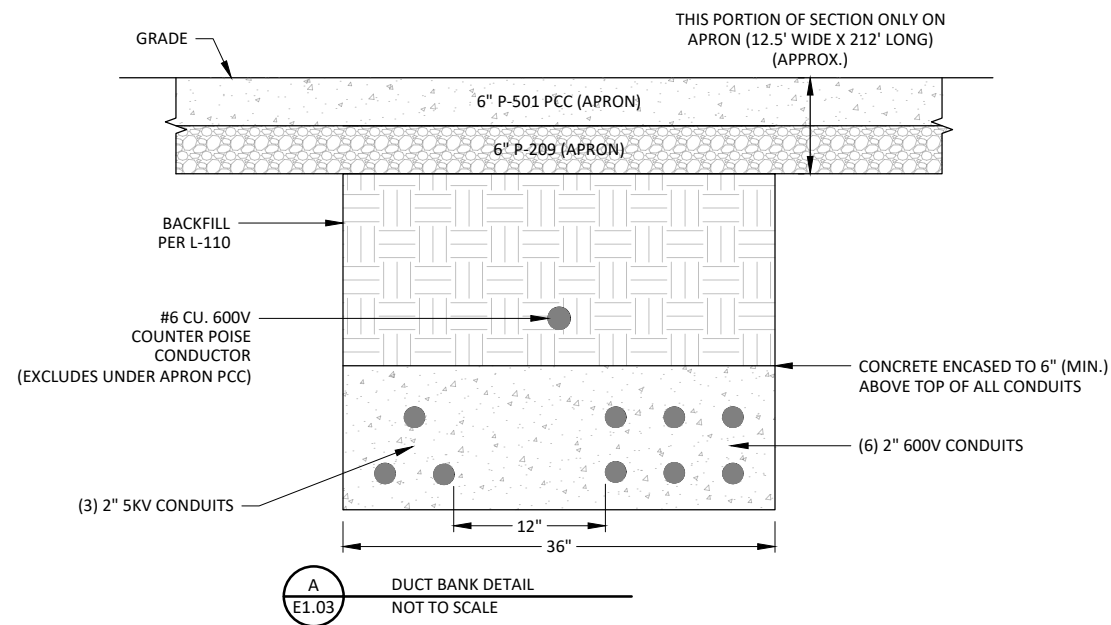
STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT

ELECTRICAL DETAILS & NOTES

SHEET

E1.02

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved
A:\30401\1119823\CA\CA01\Sheet Drawing\119823E101 ELECTRICAL.dwg 3/5/2020 9:24:35 AM



**BOLTON
& MENK**

1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT

ELECTRICAL DETAILS & NOTES

SHEET

E1.03

PROJECT MANUAL

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

City of Storm Lake

AIP #3-19-0088-014-2020

T51.119823



Real People. Real Solutions.

Bolton-Menk.com

CERTIFICATION

PROJECT MANUAL

for

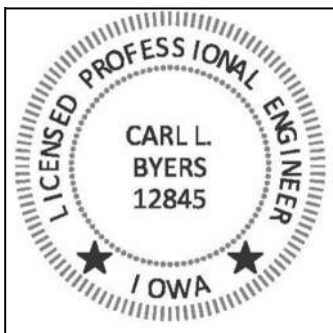
Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

City of Storm Lake

AIP #3-19-0088-014-2020

T51.119823

	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa. <u>Carl L. Byers</u> Date: <u>3/10/2020</u> Carl L. Byers License No. 12845 My renewal date is December 31, 2021 Pages or sheets covered by this seal:
---	---

Intentionally Left Blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

BMI # T51.119823

AIP #3-19-0088-014-2020

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

PROJECT MANUAL:

Introductory Information, Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of Contract

- TABLE OF CONTENTS
- NOTICE TO BIDDERS
- INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- ELECTRONIC/DIGITAL DOCUMENTS
- PROPOSAL FORM
- DISADVANTAGE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
- BUY AMERICAN CERTIFICATION
- BID BOND
- CONTRACT AGREEMENT
- PERFORMANCE BOND
- PAYMENT BOND

FAA Special Provisions

- SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS
- WAGE RATES

FAA Part 1 – General Contract Provisions

- Section 10 – DEFINITION OF TERMS
- Section 20 – PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS
- Section 30 – AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
- Section 40 – SCOPE OF WORK
- Section 50 – CONTROL OF WORK
- Section 60 – CONTROL OF MATERIALS
- Section 70 – LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC
- Section 80 – EXECUTION AND PROGRESS
- Section 90 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

FAA Technical Specifications

FAA Part 2 – General Construction Items

- C-105 – Mobilization

FAA Part 3 – Sitework

- P-101 – PREPARATION / REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENTS
- P-152 – EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE, AND EMBANKMENT
- P-153 – CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

FAA Part 4 – Base Courses

P-209 – CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

FAA Part 7 – Rigid Pavement

P-501 – CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

FAA Part 9 – Miscellaneous

P-605 – JOINT SEALANTS FOR PAVEMENTS

P-610 – CONCRETE FOR MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURES

FAA Part 13 – Lighting Installation

L-108 – UNDERGROUND POWER CABLE FOR AIRPORTS

L-110 – AIRPORT UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DUCT BANKS AND
CONDUITS

L-115 – ELECTRICAL MANHOLES AND JUNCTION STRUCTURES

L-125 – INSTALLATION OF AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS

DRAWINGS (UNDER SEPARATE COVER):

16 sheets numbered G0.01 through E1.03, inclusive, dated March 2020, and with each sheet bearing the following general title:

**Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement
Storm Lake Municipal Airport**

APPENDICES

- Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)
- Soil Report
- AC 150/5370-2G - Operational Safety on Airports During Construction

******END OF SECTION****

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

CITY OF STORM LAKE STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT

AIP Project No.: **3-19-0088-014-2020**

Sealed bids subject to the conditions and provisions presented herein will be received by the Owner until **3:00 p.m. CST on April 8, 2020** and then publicly opened and read at **City Hall**, for furnishing all labor, materials and equipment and performing all work necessary to complete: **Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement**

Copies of the bid documents including project drawings and technical specifications are on file and may be inspected at:

1519 Baltimore Drive, Ames, IA 50010-0688, (515) 233-6100, fax (515)233-4430

TO OBTAIN BID DOCUMENTS: Complete digital project bidding documents are available at www.bolton-menk.com or www.questcdn.com. You may [view](#) the digital plan documents for [free](#) by entering **Quest project #6889482** on the website's Project Search page. Documents may be downloaded for \$0.00. Please contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in free membership registration, viewing, downloading, and working with this digital project information. An optional paper set of project documents is also available for a refundable price of \$20.00 per set (refundable), which includes applicable sales tax and shipping. Any addendums will be mailed or faxed to all planholders. Please make your check to payable to Bolton & Menk, Inc. and send it to 1519 Baltimore Drive, Ames, IA 50010-8783, (515) 233-6100, fax (515) 233-4430

No prebid conference is scheduled for this project

Contract Work Items: This project will involve the following major work items and estimated quantities. Prospective bidders are hereby advised that the quantities indicated herein are approximate and are subject to change per the Section 40 of the General Provisions.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>UNIT</u>
1	MOBILIZATION	1	LS
2	TRAFFIC CONTROL	1	LS
3	PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	294	SY
4	CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	294	SY
5	ELECTRICAL CONDUIT IN TRENCH	8,900	LF
6	CONCRETE ENCASED DUCT BANK	835	LF
7	ELECTRICAL CABLE AND COUNTERPOISE	18,660	LF
8	BORED DUCT	400	LF
9	CAN PLAZAS (HANDHOLES)	2	EA
10	RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY LIGHTS	94	LF
11	ELECTRICAL REGULATOR	1	EA

Contract Time

The owner has established a contract performance time of **40 Working** days from the date of the Notice-to-Proceed. All project work shall be substantially completed within the stated timeframe. This project is subject to liquidated damages as prescribed within the project manual.

Bid Security

Each proposal must be accompanied by a bid guaranty in the amount of **5%** of the total amount of the bid. The bid guaranty may be by certified check or bid bond made payable to **City of Storm Lake**.

Bonding Requirements

The successful bidder will be required to furnish separate performance and payment bonds each in the amount equal to 100% of the contract price at the time of contract execution.

Public Hearing

A public hearing will be held by the *City of Storm Lake* City Council on the proposed contract documents (plans, specifications and form of contract) and estimated cost for the improvement at its meeting at Storm Lake City Hall, 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, IA 50588 on April 20th, 2020 @ 5:00pm.

Award of Contract

All proposals submitted in accordance with the instructions presented herein will be subject to evaluation. Bids may be held by the *City of Storm Lake* for a period not to exceed **60 (sixty)** days from the date of the bid opening for the purpose of conducting the bid evaluation.

The Owner will base the award of contract upon the lowest aggregate sum proposal submitted from those bidders the Owner confirms as being responsive and responsible. The right is reserved, as the *City of Storm Lake* may require, to reject any and all bids and to waive any informality in the bids received.

Prospective Bidders are hereby advised that award of contract is contingent upon the owner receiving Federal funding assistance under the Airport Improvement Program.

Federal Provisions

This project is subject to the following Federal provisions, statutes and regulations:

Equal Employment Opportunity - Executive Order 11246 and 41 CFR Part 60: The Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth within the supplementary provisions. The successful Bidder shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

Goals for Minority and Female Participation – Executive Order 11246 and 41 CFR Part 60:

1. The Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth within the supplementary provisions.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetables:

Goals for minority participation for each trade:	0.4%
Goals for female participation in each trade:	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all of the contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally-assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its Federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities – 41 CFR Part 60: A certification of Nonsegregated Facilities must be submitted prior to the award of a federally-assisted construction contract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

Contractors receiving federally assisted construction contract awards exceeding \$10,000, which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of the notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise – 49 CFR Part 26: The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of this DOT-assisted contracts. In accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.45, the sponsor has established a contract goal of 0.0 percent participation for small business concerns owned and controlled by certified socially and economically disadvantaged enterprise (DBE). The bidder shall make and document good faith efforts, as defined in Appendix A of 49 CFR Part 26, to meet this established goal.

Davis-Bacon Act, as amended – 29 CFR Part 5: The Contractor is required to comply with wage and labor provisions and to pay minimum wages in accordance with the current schedule of wage rates established by the United States Department of Labor.

Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – 49 CFR Part 29: The bidder certifies, by submission of a proposal or acceptance of a contract, that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency. Individuals or companies listed in the General Services Administration's "Excluded Parties Listing System" will not be considered for award of contract.

Foreign Trade Restriction – 49 CFR Part 30

The Bidder and Bidder's subcontractors, by submission of an offer and/or execution of a contract, is required to certify that it:

- a. Is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);
- b. Has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country on said list, or is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on said list;
- c. Has not procured any product nor subcontracted for the supply of any product for use on the project that is produced in a foreign country on said list.

Buy American Certificate – Aviation Safety and Capacity Act of 1990:

This contract is subject to the "Buy American Preferences" of the Aviation Safety and Capacity Act of 1990. Per Title 49 U.S.C. Section 50101, all steel and manufactured products installed under an AIP assisted project must be produced in the United States unless the Federal Aviation Administration has granted a formal waiver.

As a condition of bid responsiveness, Bidders must complete and submit as part of their proposal the enclosed Buy American certification. Bidder must indicate whether it intends to meet Buy America preferences by only installing steel and manufactured products produced with the United State of America; or if it intends to seek a permissible waiver to the Buy America requirements.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

Modification to the project documents may only be made by written addendum as issued by the Owner or Owner's authorized Representative.

The bidder's proposal must be made on the forms provided within the bound project manual. Bidders must supply all required information prior to the time of bid opening.

SUBMITTAL OF PROPOSALS

Additional information and instruction for submittal of a proposal are provided within the Instructions-to-Bidders. Envelopes containing bids must be sealed and addressed to:

Storm Lake City Hall
620 Erie Street
Storm Lake, IA 50588

The upper left hand corner of the sealed envelope must identify the following information:

CONTRACT PROPOSAL

Bid of _____
for construction improvements at the Storm Lake Municipal Airport
AIP Project No. : 3-19-0088-014-2020
To be opened at: 3:00 p.m. on April 8, 2020

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Owner and Owner's Representative

The Owner as stated herein refers to the following agency: **City of Storm Lake**.

The Owner's authorized representative as stated herein refers to the Owner's Consultant **Bolton & Menk** herein referred to as Engineer.

Bidder Representations

By submittal of a proposal (bid), the BIDDER represents the following:

- The Bidder has read and thoroughly examined the project documents
- The Bidder has a complete understanding of the terms and conditions required for the satisfactory performance of project work.
- The Bidder has fully informed themselves of the project site, the project site conditions and the surrounding area.
- The Bidder has familiarized themselves of the requirements of working on an operating airport and understands the site conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress or performance of the work
- The Bidder has correlated their observations with that of the project documents.
- The Bidder has found no errors, conflicts, ambiguities or omissions in the project documents, except as previously submitted in writing to the owner that would affect cost, progress or performance of the work.
- The Bidder is familiar with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, rules and regulations pertaining to execution of the contract and the project work.
- The Bidder has complied with all requirements of these instructions and the associated bid documents.

Bid Documents/Project Manual

The bid documents are comprised of the following; Notice-to-Bidders, Instructions-to-Bidders, General Provisions, Supplementary Provisions, Technical Specifications, Project Drawings, Construction Safety and Phasing Plan, Proposal Form with attachments, Form of Contract Agreement, any authorized addenda issued by the Owner and any document incorporated in whole or in part by reference therein.

All documents comprising the Bid Documents are complementary to one another and together establish the complete terms, conditions and obligations of the successful bidder.

Those individual elements of the Contract Documents that are bound together shall also be referred to as the Project Manual. No part of the project manual that is bound may be removed or detached.

Prospective bidders may obtain a copy of the project manual and project drawings from the designated office identified within the Notice-to-Bidders.

Modifications to Project Documents

Modifications to the project documents may only be made by written addendum issued by the Owner or the Engineer. Verbal explanations, interpretations or comments made by the Owner or Owner's representative shall not be binding. Addenda will be transmitted to all known official plan holders. Each bidder shall certify at the time of bid submittal that they acknowledge receipt of all issued addenda.

Errors and Discrepancies in Project Documents

Should Bidder find an error, discrepancy, ambiguity or omission in the project documents prior to submittal of a proposal, the Bidder is obligated to contact the Owner or Engineer with written notice of the error, discrepancy, ambiguity or omission. The written notice shall identify the nature and location of the error, discrepancy, ambiguity or omission. Corrections or modifications to the project documents will only be made by written

addendum as prescribed herein. By submittal of a Bid Proposal, Bidder represents that they have thoroughly reviewed the project documents and that they have not identified any error, discrepancy, ambiguity or omission that would affect cost, progress or performance of the project work.

Clarifications and Interpretations

A bidder requiring a clarification or interpretation of the project documents shall make a written request to the Owner or Engineer. The Owner or Engineer must receive the written request a minimum of seven (7) calendar days prior to the date of the bid opening.

Interpretations of Estimated Proposal Quantities

An estimate of quantities of work to be accomplished and materials to be furnished under these specifications is stated within the project manual. This estimate is a result of careful calculations and is believed to be correct. The estimated quantities are given only as a basis for comparison of proposals and the award of contract. The Owner does not expressly or impliedly agree that the actual quantities involved will correspond exactly with the estimated quantities.

The Bidder shall not plead misunderstandings or deception because of such estimates of quantities, or of the character, location, or other conditions pertaining to the work. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the plans and specifications. It is understood that the quantities may be increased or decreased as hereinafter provided in the subsection titled "Alteration of Work and Quantities" of the general provisions without in any way invalidating the unit bid prices.

Examination of Plans, Specifications and Site Conditions

As stated within the "Bidder Representations" and reaffirmed herein, the Bidder is expected to carefully examine the site of the proposed work, the proposal, drawings, specifications, terms and conditions of the proposed agreement and the form of agreement. The Bidder shall satisfy themselves as to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed, materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposed contract. The submission of a proposal shall be prima facie evidence that the Bidder has made such examination and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and as to the requirements of the proposed contract, plans and specifications.

Boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests, as appropriate may be available for inspection by the Bidder. It is understood and agreed that such subsurface information, whether included in the project drawings, specifications or otherwise made available to the Bidder, was obtained and is intended for the owner's design and estimating purposes only. Such information has been made available for the convenience of all bidders. It is further understood and agreed that Bidder is solely responsible for all assumptions, deductions, or conclusions which he or she may make from his or her examination of the boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests that are furnished by the Owner.

Issuance of Proposal Forms

The Owner reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form to a prospective bidder should the bidder be in default for any of the following reasons:

- a. Failure to comply with any pre-qualification regulations of the owner, if such regulations are cited or otherwise included, in the proposal as a requirement for bidding.
- b. Failure to pay, or satisfactory settle, all bills due for labor and materials on former contracts in force (with the owner) at the time the owner issues the proposal to a prospective bidder.
- c. Contractor default under previous contracts with the owner
- d. Unsatisfactory work on previous contracts with the owner

Form of Proposal

All bid proposals shall be made on the forms provided by the Owner within the bound Project Manual. No bidder may submit more than one proposal. All proposals are to be written in ink and shall be clearly legible. All blank spaces in the proposal forms shall be legibly completed for each and every bid item. The Bidder shall not qualify any bid item. The Bidder shall initial any erasures and alterations made on the proposal form by the bidder.

The Bidder shall state the price of their bid in U.S. dollars and cents in both written and numeral format. In the event of a discrepancy, the written value will take precedence.

Signature of Proposal

An authorized representative of the Bidder must sign and date the proposal. The Bidder's authorized representative shall use an ink pen when applying their signature to the proposal. The Bidder's representative shall have the legal authority to obligate and bind the Bidder to the terms and conditions of the contract. The Bidder shall legibly state the name of the Bidder's representative, the legal name of the Bidder, the address of the Bidder including City, State and Zip Code, and the telephone number of the Bidder.

- For bids by corporations, an officer of the corporation shall sign the bid; Bidder shall identify the State of incorporation and affix their corporate seal.
- For bids submitted by an agent, Bidder shall attach to the proposal evidence of the power of attorney.
- For bids submitted by a partnership or joint venture, the proposal shall identify the name of all firms and the authorized parties of all firms. The bidder shall attach a copy of the partnership/joint-venture agreement to the proposal.

Modification or Withdrawal of Bid Proposal

Bidder may modify or withdraw their proposal at any point up to the specified time and date identified for receipt of proposals. Any request for bid withdrawal or modification by the Bidder that is received after the specified time and date for receipt of proposals will be returned unopened to the sender.

Any modification a Bidder desires to make to their proposal, subject to the time constraint noted herein, must be made on the proposal forms contained in the project manual. The Bidder's authorized representative must sign the modification. The modification shall be placed in a sealed envelope and the statement "Modification to Proposal" shall be legibly marked in the upper left hand corner. Withdrawal of a proposal may be made, subject to the time constraint noted herein, only with written confirmation under signature of the Bidder.

Bid Guaranty

Each bid proposal must include a bid guaranty in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid. The bid guaranty may be by bid bond or certified check made payable to the Owner. The bid bond shall be from a responsible surety qualified to conduct business within the State of **Iowa**. If Bidder uses a certified check, the certified check must be issued from a responsible and solvent bank or trust company.

Buy America Preference

As a matter of bid responsiveness, Bidder must indicate within their proposal how they intend to comply with the Buy America preferences established by Title 49 USC 50101. The bidder may choose to certify it will comply with Buy America preferences by only installing steel and manufactured products that are 100% made in the United States; or the bidder may choose to certify that they cannot fully comply with Buy America preferences and thus requests a waiver to Buy America preferences.

A bidder that certifies they will meet Buy America preferences by requesting a waiver also agrees to prepare and submit a formal waiver request and the associated component cost calculation if selected by the owner as the bidder with the apparent low bid. The successful bidder must submit their formal waiver request and component cost calculation to the owner within the timeframe prescribed on the Buy America certification.

Disadvantage Business Enterprise (DBE)

The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, apply to this contract. It is the policy of the City of Storm Lake, Iowa to practice nondiscrimination based on race, color, sex or national origin in the award or performance of this contract. All firms qualifying under this solicitation are encouraged to submit bids/proposals. Award of this contract will be conditioned upon satisfying the requirements of this bid specification. These requirements apply to all bidders, including those who qualify as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise.

The Owner has established a DBE contract goal of **3.1%** percent for this contract. The Bidder/Offeror shall make good faith efforts, as defined in Appendix A, 49 CFR Part 26, to subcontract **3.1%** of the dollar value of the prime contract to certified DBE firms as defined in 49 CFR Part 26.

All bidders shall submit the following information with their proposal on the forms provided:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- (2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
- (4) Written documentation of the Bidder/Offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet the contract goal;
- (5) Evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the bidder, as described in appendix A to 49 CFR Part 26.

The successful Bidder will be required to provide written confirmation from the participating DBE firms verifying their intent to participate as in the project. This written confirmation shall be submitted prior to execution of the contract.

Good Faith Efforts (DBE)

Bidder must demonstrate that they made good faith efforts to achieve participation with DBE firms. This requires that the bidder show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to secure participation by certified DBE firms. The owner will not consider mere pro forma efforts as a good faith effort.

Actions constituting evidence of good faith efforts are described in appendix A to 49 CFR Part 26. Such actions include but are not limited to:

- Soliciting DBE participation through all reasonable and available means. This may include public advertisements and phone calls/faxes to known certified DBE firms.
- Consult State Department of Transportation office to obtain a list of certified DBE firms.
- Selecting portions of work that increases the likelihood that DBE firms will be available to participate
- Providing DBE firms with sufficient information and time to review the project plans and specifications.
- Documenting all contacts with DBE firms. This includes name, address, phone number, date of contact and record of conversation/negotiation.

Bidder Qualifications

Each Bidder shall furnish the owner satisfactory evidence of their competency and financial capability to perform the proposed work. The Bidder shall demonstrate that they are a responsible firm that possesses the skills, abilities, and integrity to faithfully perform the project work. To be determined responsible, a prospective contractor must:

- Have adequate resources (financial, technical, etc.) to perform the contract, or the ability to obtain them;
- Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, considering all existing business commitments;
- Have a satisfactory performance record;

- Have a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics; and
- Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

Evidence of competency shall consist of statements covering the Bidder's past experience on similar work, a listing of plant and equipment immediately available for use on the project, and a listing of key personnel that are available for the project. The listing for plant and equipment shall identify the type, the capacity and the present condition of the item.

Evidence of financial responsibility shall consist of a confidential statement or report of the Bidder's financial resources and liabilities as of the last calendar year. A public accountant must certify such statements and reports. If the Bidder is presently pre-qualified with the State Highway agency, evidence of this pre-qualification may serve as evidence of financial responsibility in lieu of the certified financial statements and reports.

Alternate Bids

Bidder shall complete all blanks provided on the proposal forms. When so permitted by the Owner, the Bidder shall legibly write the statement "No Bid" for those alternate bid options that the Bidder elects not to submit a proposal.

Submission of Bid Proposal

Prospective bidders must submit their proposal to arrive at the office location identified within the Notice-to-bidders at the specified time and date for receipt of bids. The owner will not give consideration to any proposal received after the specified time. Owner will return late proposals in an unopened manner to the return address identified on the envelope.

Prospective bidders shall enclose their proposal in a sealed opaque envelope. The upper left hand corner of the envelope shall be marked as follows:

Sealed Bid Proposal

Bid of _____

For construction improvements at **Storm Lake Municipal Airport**

AIP Project No.: **3-19-0088-014-2020**

To be opened at: **3:00 p.m. Central Time, on April 8, 2020**

For a modification to a previously submitted proposal, insert "Modification to Proposal" in place of "Sealed Bid Proposal"

Bid Protest Procedure

Any potential bidder wishing to file a protest concerning alleged improprieties with this solicitation must submit the protest in written format 72 hours prior to the specified time of the bid opening. The formal written protest must identify the name of vendor contesting the solicitation, the project name and number, and the specific grounds for the protest. All determinations made by the Owner are final. Bidders desiring a complete copy of the Owners protest procedures must make a written request to the Owner.

Bid Opening

The Owner or the Owner's representative will publicly open and read aloud all proposals submitted prior to the stated time and date for receipt of bids. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested parties may attend the bid opening. Owner will automatically reject any proposal without consideration that arrives after the stated time and date for receipt of bids. Owner will return late proposals in an unopened manner to the return address indicated on the envelope.

Evaluation of Proposals

The Owner reserves the rights to hold all proposals for purpose of review and evaluation by the Owner for a period not to exceed **Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement** calendar days from the stated date for receipt of bids. The Owner will tabulate all bids and verify proper extension of unit costs. The Bidder shall honor their proposal for the duration of this period of review and evaluation. The bid guaranty will be held by the Owner until this period of review has expired or a contract has been formally executed or a purchase order has been issued.

Bid Informalities and Irregularities

The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality or irregularity discovered in any proposal, which in the owner's judgment best serves the Owner's interest. In the situation where an extension of a unit price is found to be incorrect, the stated unit price and correct extension will govern. In the event of a discrepancy between the written and numeral values, the written value shall take precedence.

Irregular Proposals

Proposals meeting the following criteria are subject to consideration as being irregular:

1. If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Owner or Owner's representative.
2. If the form furnished by the Owner or Owner's representative is altered or detached from the original document.
3. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate pay items or irregularities of any kind that make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or otherwise ambiguous.
4. If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed in the proposal, except in the case of authorized pay items, for which the Bidder is not required to furnish a unit price.
5. If the proposal contains unit prices that are obviously unbalanced.
6. If the proposal is not accompanied by the bid guarantee specified herein.

Disqualification of Bid Proposals

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, as determined to be in the best interest of the Owner.

Causes for rejection of proposals include but are not limited to:

- Submittal of an irregular proposal;
- Submittal of more than one proposal from the same partnership, firm or corporation;
- Failure by Bidder to submit the bid prior to the stated time and date for receipt of bids;
- Failure by Bidder to furnish satisfactory bid guarantee;
- Failure by Bidder to provide all information required of the bid forms;
- Failure by Bidder to comply with the requirements of bid instructions;
- Failure by the Bidder to demonstrate good faith efforts in obtaining participation by certified DBE firms;
- Failure by the Bidder to certify how it intends to meet Buy America requirements (Buy America Certification);
- Determination by the Owner that Bidder is not qualified to accomplish the project work;
- Determination by the Owner that the Bidder has placed conditions on or qualified their proposal;
- Discovery of any alteration, interlineations or erasure of any project requirement by the Bidder;
- Inclusion of the Bidder on the "Excluded Parties Listing System" as maintained and published by the General Services Administration;
- Evidence of collusion among bidders.

Cancellation of Award

At any time prior to execution of a contract agreement, the Owner reserves the right to cancel the award for any reason without liability to the Bidder, with the exception of the return of the bid guaranty, at any time prior to execution of the contract.

Notice of Award of Contract

It is the intent of the Owner, after a period of review and evaluation, to award a contract to the responsible bidder that submits the lowest responsive proposal. The owner will notify the successful bidder their bid is acceptable through the Owner's issuance of a Notice-of-Award. The successful Bidder shall not construe issuance of the Notice-of-Award as a binding agreement. The proper execution of a contract agreement shall serve as the binding agreement.

Federal Funding Assistance

It is the intent of the Owner to seek Federal participation assistance for this project under the Airport Improvement Program (AIP). The Owner's Award of Contract is contingent upon the FAA concurrence with the award and the formal establishment of Federal assistance.

Award of Alternates

Unless specifically stated, the Owner reserves the right to accept alternates in any order or combination, which in the judgment of the Owner, best serves the Owner's interest.

Return of Bid Guaranty

The Owner will return the bid guaranty of the successful Bidder upon successful execution of the contract agreement or issuance of a purchase order. Failure by the successful Bidder to execute the contract documents or commence with the purchase order within the specified time shall result in forfeiture of the bid guaranty.

The Owner will retain the bid guaranty of the second and third lowest responsible bidders for a period of Sixty (60) days after bid opening pending the execution of the contract documents by the successful bidder or the acceptance of the purchase order. Except as noted above, the bid guaranty of unsuccessful bidders will be returned at the point the Owner rejects their proposal.

Contract Agreement

The successful Bidder shall execute the contract agreement in accordance with the accepted bid proposal within thirty (30) days of the date of the Notice-of-Award. Failure to execute the contract agreement within the specified time frame may result in the bid being awarded to the next low bidder and shall result in the forfeiture of the Bidder's bid guarantee as a liquidated damage.

Performance and Payment Bonds

The successful Bidder shall furnish separate performance and payment bonds each in the amount of 100% of the contract price. The bonds shall be made payable to the Owner as security for faithful performance of the contract and for the payment of all persons, firms or corporations to whom the Bidder may become legally indebted for labor, materials, tools, equipment or services in the performance of the project work. The form of the bond shall be that provided within the project manual. The current power of attorney for the person signing the bond as a representative of the surety shall be attached to the bonds.

The successful bidding must deliver the executed bonds to the Owner within fifteen (15) calendar days from the date of contract execution. Bonds should not be executed prior to execution of the contract agreement. Owner will only accept bonds issued by a solvent Surety, which is certified to operate within the State the project work is located and which is listed in the current issue of the U.S. Treasury Circular 570. If specifically requested by the Owner, the successful Bidder shall obtain and submit information on the surety's financial strength rating.

Certificates of Insurance

The successful Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all required certificates of insurance as specified with the project manual.

DBE Affirmation

If not submitted with the proposal, the successful Bidder shall furnish, prior to execution of the contract agreement, written affirmation from each identified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firm of their intent to participate in the project.

Buy America Waiver

If the successful bidder submits a Buy America Certification that indicates they can only meet AIP Buy America preference by requesting a waiver, the bidder must submit to the owner a formal waiver request that indicates the specific percentage of components and subcomponents produced in the United States and whether final assembly occurs within the United States. The successful bidder must also attach to the waiver request a copy of the component cost calculation that demonstrates how the bidder derived the noted percentage value.

Approval of the Contract

The Owner will not enter into a contract with the successful bidder until Owner approves the Bidder's proposed DBE participation and the FAA concurs with any waiver request to Buy America preferences made by the Bidder

Upon receipt of the Contract Agreement, Contract Bonds and Certificate of Insurance as executed from the successful Bidder, the Owner will complete execution of the contract conditioned upon the Owner's judgment that it remains in their best interest to enter into the Agreement.

Delivery of the fully executed Contract Agreement to the successful Bidder shall constitute the Owner's approval to be bound by the successful Bidder's proposal and all terms and conditions of the Contract Agreement. Upon satisfactory execution of the contract by the successful Bidder and the Owner, all references to "Bidder" in the bid documents become equivalent to the term "Contractor".

ELECTRONIC/DIGITAL DOCUMENTS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Owner or Engineer may elect to provide copies of the contract documents or supplemental information to the Contractor in electronic/digital media format. This section governs the availability, use and limitations of information provided in electronic/digital format.

1.2 FORMAT OF DOCUMENTS AND CONTROLLING CRITERIA

- A. The Agreement identifies the contract documents upon which the Bidder or Contractor may rely. The General Conditions set forth the provisions governing the intent, interpretation and use of the contract documents. This section is intended to augment the Agreement and General Conditions and to clarify limitations on the use of electronic/digital documents.
- B. “Hard Copies” of the Contract Documents consist of complete sets of those documents specifically listed in the Agreement including the version of the plans and specifications that are signed and sealed with original signature (or unalterable and legally acceptable facsimile copy of said signature) denoting the designer’s final intent for bidding purposes. Electronic/digital files in the “Native File Format” are saved in the default file format used by a specific software application. The native file format of an application is proprietary and these types of files are not meant to be transferred to other applications. Electronic/digital files in the native file format may be altered and may not be representative of the paper copies of the documents
- C. For bidding purposes only, Hard Copies of the Contract Documents shall be construed to include electronic/digital files of the Bidding Documents (as defined in Section 00200), prepared by Engineer and provided under direction of Engineer in a Portable Document Format (PDF) format or other file format that is intended by the Engineer and Owner to be unalterable and exactly representative of the information contained in the paper copies of the documents.
- D. The project plans graphically set forth design requirements for the project. These plans are a two-dimensional representation of three-dimensional existing conditions and proposed improvements. Because it is generally impossible to economically or graphically duplicate real world conditions on a two-dimensional plan format, certain approximations, graphical simplifications, intentional or unintentional inaccuracies must generally be used to adequately describe the existing conditions and work to be done on the plans. Because of these graphical compromises, certain dimensions and other supplementary notes and information may be added to the plans to control the specific requirements of the design. Electronic/digital versions of the plans in PDF format, native file format or other electronic file format may imply a spatial accuracy that exceeds the graphical limitations of the original plan set. This is also true of supplementary electronic/digital information developed from the plans or underlying support data (such as layers, hidden lines, survey points or topographic computational networks).
- E. In the event of a conflict between an electronic/digital version of a Contract Document and the Hard Copy of the document, the Hard Copy shall be deemed to govern. Bidders, by submitting a bid, and the Contractor by executing the contract, acknowledge these graphical limitations to the plan development process and accept the controlling nature of the Hard Copies of all project documents as set forth in the General Conditions.

1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF DIGITAL/ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS

- A. When the Advertisement for Bids or Project Manual indicate that electronic/digital copies of the Plans and Specifications are available, such documents shall be made available to the Bidder or Contractor upon request in PDF format or other file format that is intended by the Engineer and Owner to be unalterable and exactly representative of the information contained in the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of electronic/digital

documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that electronic/digital versions and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.

- B. Except as otherwise advised, the Bidder may use and rely upon complete sets of the PDF or other electronic/digital version of the Bidding Documents, prepared by the Engineer and provided under direction of the Engineer, for preparation of its bid. However, Contractor assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of electronic/digital versions and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs and responsibility associated with use of the electronic/digital versions to derive information that is not explicitly contained in the paper copies of the documents and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.
- C. When using PDF versions of the bidding documents, the Contractor shall prepare its Bid on a printed paper copy of the Bid Form from the PDF file; submit its bid together with all required submittals; and deliver the Bid in the manner described in the bidding documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form shall be clearly legible, printed on 8 ½ inch by 11 inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the PDF Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the Hard Copy of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the bid.
- D. After a Contract is awarded, the Owner may provide or direct the Engineer to provide for the use of the Contractor such electronic/digital copies of the contract documents or other support documents in native file formats as may have been previously developed as part of the Project design process. Release of such information, if available, shall be deemed to be solely for the convenience of the Contractor. Unless the Contract Documents explicitly identify that such information shall be available to the successful Bidder, nothing herein shall create an obligation on the part of the Owner or Engineer to provide or create such information and the Contractor is not entitled to rely on the availability of such information in the preparation of its Bid or pricing of the work. In all cases, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to verify that any electronic/digital data is appropriate and adequate for the Contractor's specific purposes. In no case shall the Contractor be entitled to extra compensation or adjustment in contract time due to claims arising from any differences between the Hard Copies of the Contract Documents and electronic/digital data.
- E. Release of all electronic/digital information requested by the Contractor shall be at the sole discretion of the Owner or Engineer and a separate charge will be made to the Contractor for creation or preparation of such information.
- F. Release of electronic/digital data shall be subject to the herein accompanying form, entitled "REQUEST TO PROJECT ENGINEER FOR ELECTRONIC/DIGITAL DATA AND CONDITIONS OF USE," together with such other limitations as the Owner or Engineer may deem appropriate for the Project. In the event of questions, conflicts, inconsistencies between any the electronic/digital data, the Hard Copies of the Contract Documents shall govern unless otherwise directed in writing by the Owner and Engineer.
- G. In the event that Owner elects to provide or directs the Engineer to provide to the Contractor any Contractor-requested electronic/digital data that is not explicitly identified in the Contract Documents as being available to the successful bidder, the Engineer shall be reimbursed by the Contractor on an hourly basis (at \$120 per hour) for all engineering costs necessary to create or otherwise prepare the data in a manner deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

******END OF SECTION******

REQUEST TO PROJECT ENGINEER (BOLTON & MENK, INC. "BMI")
FOR ELECTRONIC/DIGITAL DATA AND CONDITIONS OF USE

Project Contractor ("USER"):

Project Owner

Project Name

Description of Data/Files To
Be Provided

City of Storm Lake

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

A. The electronic/digital data covered by this Request was prepared by BMI as an internal working document for its purposes solely and is being provided to USER on an "AS IS" basis without any warranties of any kind, including, but not limited to implied warranties of fitness for any purpose. As such, the USER is advised and acknowledges that the information may not be suitable for the USER's application or may require substantial modification and independent verification by the USER. Information may include intentional or unintentional inaccuracies, approximations, graphical simplifications, undocumented intermediate revisions and other devices that may affect subsequent reuse.

B. The electronic/digital data may not accurately reflect the printed products (also known as Hard Copies) that are signed or sealed by BMI. In the case of conflicts between the signed or sealed documents and electronic/digital data, the Hard Copies shall control. Files in electronic/digital media format of text, data, graphics, or of other types that are provided by BMI to USER are only for convenience of USER. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic/digital data will be at the USER's sole risk and the USER waives any claims against BMI or PROJECT OWNER arising from use of electronic/digital data.

C. USER shall indemnify and hold harmless PROJECT OWNER and BMI and their subconsultants from all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and defense costs arising out of or resulting from USER's use, adaptation or distribution of any electronic/digital data provided under this Request.

D. All Documents provided in electronic/digital format are instruments of service and, unless otherwise specifically identified in the Contract between the USER and PROJECT OWNER, are not Contract Documents. BMI shall retain all ownership, copyrights and property interests therein, subject to any agreement between BMI and the PROJECT OWNER. Nothing herein shall be deemed to be a transfer of the ownership rights of BMI or those of the PROJECT OWNER to the USER and USER's rights regarding any information shall be limited those explicitly described in this Request.

E. Although BMI may advise the USER of known errors or required updates in electronic/digital data provided to the USER upon discovery by BMI or notice to BMI of such conditions, the USER agrees that BMI and PROJECT OWNER are under no obligation to notify USER or correct, revise, update or otherwise maintain any electronic/digital data provided to the USER, nor shall the USER be entitled to make any claim for extra compensation or other consideration on account of using such data.

F. USER agrees not to sell, copy, transfer, give away or otherwise distribute this information (in source or modified file format) to any third party without the direct written authorization of BMI, unless such distribution is specifically identified in this request and is limited to USER's subcontractors. USER warrants that subsequent use by USER'S subcontractors shall comply with all terms of this Request.

G. Provision of this information does not include any license of software or other systems necessary to read, use or reproduce the information. USER assumes all responsibility to obtain any necessary software and appropriate licenses to utilize the information in any format or application.

H. The USER shall compensate BMI in the amount of \$120.00/per hour for all labor and expenses associated with the handling, processing and delivery of the information in an "as is" form or to adapt such information into a form which BMI, in its sole discretion, deems to reasonably reflect the limits of the accuracy or usability of the information. USER acknowledges such compensation shall be deemed to be a data processing fee and is not a design fee or part of the design fees paid by the PROJECT OWNER to BMI.

Accepted by: USER

Printed Name of "USER"

Date

Name and Title of Authorized Representative of USER

Approved: Project Engineer:
(BMI)

Signature of Authorized Representative of USER

Signature of Project Engineer's Representative

Version 04/11/0

Items to be Submitted With the Bid

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

T51.119823

3-19-0088-014-2020

City of Storm Lake

Intentionally Left Blank

PROPOSAL FORM
AIP Project: 3-19-0088-014-2020

TO: City Manager
City of **Storm Lake, Iowa**

The undersigned, in compliance with the request for bids for construction of the following Project:

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

hereby proposes to furnish all labor, permits, material, machinery, tools, supplies and equipment to faithfully perform all work required for construction of the Project in accordance with the project manual, project drawings and issued Addenda within the specified time of performance for the following prices:

ITEM	ITEM	UNIT	QUANT	UNIT PRICE	EXTENSION
1	Mobilization	LS	1	\$	\$
2	Traffic Control	LS	1	\$	\$
3	Construction Survey	LS	1	\$	\$
4	Removals - Miscellaneous	LS	1	\$	\$
5	Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6" PCC, with P-209 Granular Base	SY	294	\$	\$
6	No. 8 AWG, 5KV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank, or Conduit	LF	10,135	\$	\$
7	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Counterpoise Wire, Installed in Trench, Above Duct Bank or Conduit, Including Ground Rods and Ground Connectors	LF	8,546	\$	\$
8	Locate, Identify, & Mark Existing Airfield Wiring	LS	1	\$	\$
9	Trenching	LF	7,840	\$	\$
10	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (3) 2" Conduits	LF	395	\$	\$
11	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (9) 2" Conduits	LF	440	\$	\$
12	Bored Duct, with (1) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	69	\$	\$
13	Bored Duct, with (2) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	221	\$	\$
14	Bored Duct, with (4) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	50	\$	\$
15	Bored Duct, with (6) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	60	\$	\$
16	Non-Encased Electrical Conduit, 2" PVC, in Trench	LF	8,904	\$	\$
17	North Can Plaza, Complete	LS	1	\$	\$
18	South Can Plaza, Complete	LS	1	\$	\$
19	Electrical Handhole, L-867, Size B	EA	15.0	\$	\$
20	L-861T LED Taxiway Edge Light (MITL), Base-Mounted	EA	50.0	\$	\$
21	L-861 LED Runway Edge Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted	EA	26	\$	\$
22	L-861SE LED Runway Threshold Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted	EA	18	\$	\$
23	L-828 Constant Current Regulator, 4 KW, Complete, in Place	EA	1	\$	\$

TOTAL BASE BID (Numeral Format): _____

TOTAL BASE BID (Written Format): _____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS BY BIDDER

- a. By submittal of a proposal, the BIDDER acknowledges and accepts that the quantities established by the OWNER are an approximate estimate of the quantities required to fully complete the Project and that the estimated quantities are principally intended to serve as a basis for evaluation of bids. The BIDDER further acknowledges and accepts that payment under this contract will be made only for actual quantities and that quantities will vary in accordance with the General Provisions subsection entitled "Alteration of Work and Quantities".
- b. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts that the Bid Documents are comprised of the documents identified within the Instructions to Bidders. The BIDDER further acknowledges that each the individual documents that comprise the Bid Documents are complementary to one another and together establishes the complete terms, conditions and obligations of the successful BIDDER.
- c. As evidence of good faith in submitting this proposal, the undersigned encloses a bid guaranty in the form of a certified check or bid bond in the amount of 5% of the bid price. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts that refusal or failure to accept award and execute a contract within the terms and conditions established herein will result in forfeiture of the bid guaranty to the owner as a liquidated damage.
- d. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts the OWNER'S right to reject any or all bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure.
- e. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts the OWNER'S right to hold all Proposals for purposes of review and evaluation and not issue a notice-of-award for a period not to exceed **Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement** calendar days from the stated date for receipt of bids.
- f. The undersigned agrees that upon written notice of award of contract, he or she will execute the contract within thirty (30) days of the notice-of-award and furthermore and provide executed payment and performance bonds within fifteen (15) days from the date of contract execution. The undersigned accepts that failure to execute the contract and provide the required bonds within the stated timeframe shall result in forfeiture of the bid guaranty to the owner as a liquidated damage.
- g. Time of Performance: By submittal of this proposal, the undersigned acknowledges and agrees to commence work within ten (10) calendar days of the date specified in the written "Notice-to-Proceed" as issued by the OWNER. The undersigned further agrees to complete the Project within **15 Working** days from the commencement date specified in the Notice-to-Proceed.
- h. The undersigned acknowledges and accepts that for each and every Calendar/Working day the project remains incomplete beyond the contract time of performance, the Contractor shall pay the non-penal amount of Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement per Calendar/Working day as a liquidated damage to the OWNER.
- i. The BIDDER acknowledges that the OWNER has established a contract Disadvantaged Business Enterprise goal of 0.0% for this project. The BIDDER acknowledges and accepts the requirement to apply and document good faith efforts, as defined in Appendix A, 49 CFR Part 26, for subcontracting a portion of the prime contract to certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 for purposes of meeting the OWNER'S established goal. The BIDDER, in complying with this requirement, proposes participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises as stated on the attached forms, "Utilization Statement" and "Letter of Intent"
- j. The BIDDER, by submission of a proposal, acknowledges that award of this contract is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act. The BIDDER accepts the requirement to pay prevailing wages for each classification and type of worker as established in the attached wage rate determination as issued by the United States Department of Labor. The BIDDER further acknowledges and accepts their requirement to incorporate the provision to pay the established prevailing wages in every subcontract agreement entered into by the Bidder under this project.
- k. Compliance Reports (41 CFR Part 60-1.7): Within 30 days after award of this contract, the Contractor/Subcontractor shall file a compliance report (Standard Form 100) if s/he has not submitted a complete compliance report within 12 months proceeding the date of award. This report is required if the Contractor/Subcontractor meets all of the following conditions:
 - 1. Contractors/Subcontractors are not exempt based on 41 CFR 60-1.5.
 - 2. Has 50 or more employees.
 - 3. Is a prime contractor or first tier subcontractor.
 - 4. There is a contract, subcontract, or purchase order amounting to \$50,000 or more
- l. The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum Number ____ dated _____	Received _____
Addendum Number ____ dated _____	Received _____
Addendum Number ____ dated _____	Received _____

a. REPRESENTATIONS BY BIDDER

By submittal of a proposal (bid), the BIDDER represents the following:

- a. The BIDDER has read and thoroughly examined the bid documents including all authorized addenda.
- b. The BIDDER has a complete understanding of the terms and conditions required for the satisfactory performance of project work.
- c. The BIDDER has fully informed themselves of the project site, the project site conditions and the surrounding area.
- d. The BIDDER has familiarized themselves of the requirements of working on an operating airport and understands the conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress or performance of the work
- e. The BIDDER has correlated their observations with that of the project documents.
- f. The BIDDER has found no errors, conflicts, ambiguities or omissions in the project documents, except as previously submitted in writing to the owner that would affect cost, progress or performance of the work.
- g. The BIDDER is familiar with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, rules and regulations pertaining to execution of the contract and the project work.
- h. The BIDDER has complied with all requirements of these instructions and the associated project documents.

b. CERTIFICATIONS BY BIDDER

- a. The undersigned hereby declares and certifies that the only parties interested in this proposal are named herein and that this proposal is made without collusion with any other person, firm or corporation. The undersigned further certifies that no member, officer or agent of OWNER'S has direct or indirect financial interest in this proposal.
- b. **Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities: (41 CFR Part 60-1.8)**
The BIDDER, as a potential federally-assisted construction contractor, certifies that it does not maintain or provide, for its employees, any segregated facilities at any of its establishments and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The BIDDER certifies that it will not maintain or provide, for its employees, segregated facilities at any of its establishments and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, which is to be incorporated in the contract.

As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or any other reason. The Bidder agrees that (except where it has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) it will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

c. Trade Restriction Certification: (49 CFR Part 30)

The Bidder, by submission of an offer certifies that it:

1. is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);
2. has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country on said list, or is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on said list;
3. has not procured any product nor subcontracted for the supply of any product for use on the project that is produced in a foreign country on said list.

d. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion: (49 CFR Part 29)

The Bidder certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency. It further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause without modification in all lower tier transactions, solicitations, proposals, contracts, and subcontracts. Where the Bidder or any lower tier participant is unable to certify to this statement, it shall attach an explanation to this solicitation/proposal.

e. Buy American Certification: (Title 49 U.S.C. Chapter 501)

As a condition of bid responsiveness, the bidder must how it intend to comply with the Buy American preferences established under Title 49 U.S.C. Section 50101. Bidder must complete the attached Buy American certification. If the bidder requests a permissible waiver to the Buy America requirements, the Bidder identified as with the successful bid must submit a formal waiver request and component cost calculation within the prescribed time identified on the Buy America certification.

c. ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Bid:

1. Bid Guaranty in the form of _____;
2. Evidence of BIDDER'S qualifications per the requirements of the Instructions-to-Bidders.

d. SIGNATURE OF BIDDER

IF AN INDIVIDUAL:

Name: _____

By: _____
(Signature of Individual)

Doing Business as: _____

Business Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____

IF A PARTNERSHIP:

Partnership Name: _____

By: _____
(Authorized Signature)
(Attach Evidence of Authority to sign as a Partnership)

Name and Title: _____

Business Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____

IF A CORPORATION:

Corporation Name: _____

By: _____
(Authorized Signature)
(Attach Evidence of Authority to sign)

Name and Title: _____

Business Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Telephone Number: _____

ATTEST:

By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

Name and Title: _____

IF A JOINT VENTURE: *(Attach copy of Joint Venture Agreement)*

Joint Venture Name: _____

By: _____
(Authorized Signature)
(Attach Evidence of Authority to sign)

Name and Title: _____

Business Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Joint Venture Name: _____

By: _____
(Authorized Signature)
(Attach Evidence of Authority to sign)

Name and Title: _____

Business Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Buy America Waiver Request

Title 49 U.S.C Section 50101 (b)

For Airfield Development Projects funded under the Airport Improvement Program

Type of Waiver Request:

The bidder may request a waiver subject to the provisions of Section 50101(b)(3) or Section 50101(b)(4). The bidder may not request a waiver under Section 50101(b)(1) or Section 50101(b)(2). Bidder is hereby advised that the Owner's approval with the bidder's waiver request is contingent upon FAA approval. The bidder must select one of the following applicable waiver provisions:

- ☐ **Section 50101(b)(3):** Bidder hereby requests a waiver to Buy America preferences based upon Section 50101(b)(3) for the equipment identified below. The bidder certifies that _____ % of the cost of components and subcomponents comprising the equipment are produced in the United States and that final assembly occurs within the United States. *(Bidder must attach a copy of the component cost calculation table)*

Equipment: _____

- ☐ **Section 50101(b)(4):** Bidder hereby requests a waiver to Buy America preferences based upon Section 50101(b)(4). The bidder asserts provision of domestic material increases the cost of the overall project by more than 25%. *(Note: This type of waiver is very rare)*

Certification Signature

In accordance with Section 50101(b), we request a waiver to the Buy America provisions based on the above certification and attached documentation.

Bidder's Firm Name

Date

Signature

e. Instructions for Section 50101(b)(3) Waiver:

1. "Equipment" in Section 50101 shall mean the following:
 - a) Individual type "L" items (Airfield Lighting Equipment) as listed in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5345-53.
 - b) Individual bid items as established within FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10. The bid item application may not be applied for the type "L" items listed in AC 150/5345-53.
 - c) A waiver request may only address one specific equipment item. Submit separate requests for each equipment item for which a waiver.
 - d) Items listed under the Nationwide Waiver do not require further review. Please refer to the following webpage:
http://www.faa.gov/airports/aip/procurement/federal_contract_provisions/media/buy_american_waiver.xls
2. The bidder must base the U.S. percentage upon the value that results from completing a component cost calculation table similar to the attached format. Bidder shall avoid mere pro forma efforts to establish the waiver request percentage. The Bidder must submit the component cost calculation table as an attachment to the waiver request.
3. Components/subcomponents are the material and products composing the "equipment".
4. The final assembly of the AIP-funded "equipment" must be within the USA (*Section 50101(b)(3)(B)*). Final assembly is the substantial transformation of the components and subcomponents into the end product.
5. All steel used in the "Equipment" must be produced in the United States.
6. The Buy American requirements apply to all tier contractors and subcontractors. All contractors/subcontractors are required to provide appropriate documentation that indicates origin of manufacturer and percentage of domestic made product.
7. The bidder is hereby advised there is no implied or expressed guarantee that a requested waiver will be issued by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). Less than 60% USA component/subcomponent proposed for this facility CANNOT be waived. Products made with foreign steel are not eligible for a waiver.

f. Instructions for Section 50101(b)(4) Waiver:

1. The 25% cost increase waiver is rarely applicable. Consult Owner before making this request.

g. North America Free Trade Act (NAFTA)

The NAFTA **does not** apply to the AIP. Products and material made in Canada or Mexico must be considered as foreign made products.

COMPONENT COST CALCULATION TABLE

- In lieu of completing this table, bidder may prepare a spreadsheet that addresses the same information and calculations as presented herein.
- An authorized person shall attest under signature and date that the submitted information is accurate and complete.
- The bidder/contractor shall submit the signed component cost calculation table to the Owner as an attachment to the waiver request
- The component breakout shall be along major components of the equipment.
- Submit separate calculation for each different equipment types. Do not combine the component cost calculations of different types of equipment.
- For Airfield development projects, equipment is defined as the "L" items (Airfield Lighting Equipment) as listed in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5345-53 and the b) individual bid items as established within FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10. The individual bid item method may not be applied to the "L" type items.

Equipment Type: _____

Component/Subcomponents	Name of Manufacturer	Country of Origin	Cost of Foreign Manufactured Components/Subcomponents	Cost of USA Manufactured Components/Subcomponents

Sum of US Manufactured Component/Subcomponent Costs: _____

Sum of all Equipment Components and Subcomponents: _____

Percentage of Equipment Components Manufactured in the United States: _____

Place of Final Assembly: _____

Certification Signature

I hereby certify the above information is accurate and complete.

Bidder's Firm Name

Date

Signature

Buy America Conformance Listing
Title 49 U.S.C Section 50101 (b)

For Airfield Development Projects funded under the Airport Improvement Program

- *Preparation of a Component Cost Calculation Table is not necessary for equipment listed on the FAA national listing: http://www.faa.gov/airports/aip/procurement/federal_contract_provisions/media/buy_american_waiver.xls*
- *Bidder shall submit a listing of equipment it proposes to install on the project that is included on the current National Buy American conformance list.*

Equipment Type	Name of Manufacturer	Product Number

Certification Signature:

Bidder hereby certifies that the above listed equipment, which we propose for installation on the subject project, are on the current National Buy America Conformance list on the website listed above.

I hereby certify the above information is accurate and complete.

Bidder's Firm Name

Date

Signature

UTILIZATION STATEMENT

Disadvantage Business Enterprise

The undersigned bidder/offeror has satisfied the requirements of the bid specification in the following manner. *(Please mark the appropriate box)*

- ☐ The bidder/offeror is committed to a minimum of _____% DBE utilization on this contract.
- ☐ The bidder/offeror, while unable to meet the DBE goal of 3.4%, hereby commits to a minimum of _____% DBE utilization on this contract and also submits documentation, as an attachment demonstrating good faith efforts (GFE).

The undersigned hereby further assures that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm(s) listed herein have agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work items noted for each firm. The undersigned further understands that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Civil Right Staff of the Federal Aviation Administration.

Bidder's/Offeror's Firm Name

Signature

Date

DBE UTILIZATION SUMMARY

<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>	<u>DBE Amount</u>	<u>Contract</u>
DBE Prime Contractor	\$ _____ x 1.00 =	\$ _____	_____ %
DBE Subcontractor	\$ _____ x 1.00 =	\$ _____	_____ %
DBE Supplier	\$ _____ x 0.60 =	\$ _____	_____ %
DBE Manufacturer	\$ _____ x 1.00 =	\$ _____	_____ %
Total Amount DBE		\$ _____	_____ %
DBE Goal		\$ _____	_____ %

Note: If the total proposed DBE participation is less than the established DBE goal, Bidder must provide written documentation of the good faith efforts as required by 49 CFR Part 26.

LETTER OF INTENT
Disadvantage Business Enterprise
(This page shall be submitted for each DBE firm)

Bidder/Offer

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

DBE Firm:

DBE Firm: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

DBE Contact Person:

Name: _____ Phone: () _____

DBE Certifying Agency:

_____ Expiration Date: _____

Each DBE Firm shall submit evidence (such as a photocopy) of their certification status.

Classification:
Venture

☐ Prime Contractor

☐ Subcontractor

☐ Joint

☐ Manufacturer

☐ Supplier

Work item(s) to be performed by DBE	Description of Work Item	Quantity	Total

The bidder/offeror is committed to utilizing the above-named DBE firm for the work described above. The estimated participation is as follows:

DBE contract amount: \$ _____ Percent of total contract: _____%

AFFIRMATION:

The above-named DBE firm affirms that it will perform the portion of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

By: _____
(Signature) (Title)

Note: In the event the bidder/offeror does not receive award of the prime contract, any and all representations in this Letter of Intent and Affirmation shall be null and void.

IDENTITY OF BIDDER

The bidder shall indicate whether the bid is Submitted by a/an:

☐ Individual,
Sole Proprietorship

Bidder

☐ Partnership

Signature

☐ Corporation

By

Name (Print/Type)

☐ Limited Liability Company

Title

☐ Joint-venture; all parties must join-in and
execute all documents

Street Address

☐ Other

City, State, Zip Code

The bidder shall enter its Public
Registration Number ____ - ____
issued by the Iowa Commissioner of Labor
Pursuant Section 91C.5 of the Iowa Code.

Telephone Number

**Type or print the name and title of the company's
owner, president, CEO, etc. if a different person
than entered above**

Failure to provide said Registration
Number shall result in the bid being read
under advisement. A contract will not be
executed until the Contractor is registered.

Name

Title

**NOTE: The signature on this proposal must be an original signature in ink; copies, facsimiles, or
electronic signatures will not be accepted.**

All bidders must submit the following completed form to the governmental body requesting bids per 875 Iowa Administrative Code Chapter 156.

Bidder Status Form

To be completed by all bidders

Part A

Please answer "Yes" or "No" for each of the following:

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is authorized to transact business in Iowa.
(To help you determine if your company is authorized, please review the worksheet on the next page).
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has an office to transact business in Iowa.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company's office in Iowa is suitable for more than receiving mail, telephone calls, and e-mail.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has been conducting business in Iowa for at least 3 years prior to the first request for bids on this project.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is not a subsidiary of another business entity or my company is a subsidiary of another business entity that would qualify as a resident bidder in Iowa.
- If you answered "Yes" for each question above, your company qualifies as a resident bidder. Please complete Parts B and D of this form.
- If you answered "No" to one or more questions above, your company is a non-resident bidder. Please complete Parts C and D of this form.

To be completed by resident bidders

Part B

My company has maintained offices in Iowa during the past 3 years at the following addresses:

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by non-resident bidders

Part C

1. Name of home state or foreign country reported to the Iowa Secretary of State: _____
2. Does your company's home state or foreign country offer preferences to bidders who are residents? ☐ Yes ☐ No
3. If you answered "Yes" to question 2, identify each preference offered by your company's home state or foreign country and the appropriate legal citation.

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by all bidders

Part D

I certify that the statements made on this document are true and complete to the best of my knowledge and I know that my failure to provide accurate and truthful information may be reason to reject my bid.

Firm Name: _____
Signature: _____ Date: _____

WORKSHEET: AUTHORIZATION TO TRANSACT BUSINESS

This worksheet may be used to help complete Part A of the Resident Bidder Status form. If at least one of the following describes your business, you are authorized to transact business in Iowa.

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is currently registered as a contractor with the Iowa Division of Labor.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a sole proprietorship and I am an Iowa resident for Iowa income tax purposes.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a general partnership or joint venture. More than 50 percent of the general partners or joint venture parties are residents of Iowa for Iowa income tax purposes
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is an active corporation with the Iowa Secretary of State and has paid all fees required by the Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report, and has not filed articles of dissolution.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a corporation whose articles of incorporation are filed in a state other than Iowa, the corporation has received a certificate of authority from the Iowa Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report with the Secretary of State, and has neither received a certificate of withdrawal from the Secretary of state nor had its authority revoked.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in this state and the statement has not been canceled.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in a state other than Iowa, has filed a statement of foreign qualification in Iowa and a statement of cancellation has not been filed.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership which has filed a certificate of limited partnership in this state, and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or a limited liability limited partnership whose certificate of limited partnership is filed in a state other than Iowa, the limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership has received notification from the Iowa Secretary of state that the application for certificate of authority has been approved and no notice of cancellation has been filed by the limited partnership or the limited liability limited partnership.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in Iowa and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in a state other than Iowa, has received a certificate of authority to transact business in Iowa and the certificate has not been revoked or canceled.

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

BID BOND

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement
City of Storm Lake
Storm Lake, Iowa

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____, as Principal, and

_____, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto, City of Storm Lake as Obligee, (hereinafter referred to as "the Jurisdiction"), in the penal sum of _____ dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States, for which payment said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the Jurisdiction a certain proposal, in a separate envelope, and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the following described improvements;

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Apron and Taxiway Rehabilitation

The Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Jurisdiction may accept such bid or execute such Contract; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

In the event that any actions or proceedings are initiated with respect to this Bond, the parties agree that the venue thereof shall be Buena Vista County, State of Iowa. If legal action is required by the Jurisdiction against the Surety or Principal to enforce the provisions of the bond or to collect the monetary obligation incurring to the benefit of the Jurisdiction, the Surety or Principal agrees to pay the Jurisdiction all damages, costs, and attorney fees incurred by enforcing any of the provisions of this Bond. All rights, powers, and remedies of the Jurisdiction hereunder shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given to the Jurisdiction, by law. The Jurisdiction may proceed against Surety for any amount guaranteed hereunder whether action is brought against Principal or whether Principal is joined in any such action or actions or not.

NOW, THEREFORE, if said proposal by the Principal be accepted, and the Principal shall enter into a contract with Jurisdiction in accordance with the terms of such proposal, including the provision of insurance and of a bond as may be specified in the contract documents, with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract, for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, and for the maintenance of said improvements as may be required therein, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise, the Principal shall pay to the Jurisdiction the full amount of the bid bond, together with court costs, attorney's fees, and any other expense of recovery.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____.

SURETY:

PRINCIPAL:

By

Surety Company

Signature Attorney-in-Fact/Officer

Name of Attorney-in-Fact/Officer

Company Name

Company Address

City, State, Zip Code

Company Telephone Number

By

Bidder

Signature

Name (Print/Type)

Title

Address

City, State, Zip Code

Telephone Number

NOTE: All signatures on this bid bond must be original signatures in ink; copies or facsimile of any signature will not be accepted. This bond must be sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal. The Certificate or Power of Attorney accompanying this bond must be valid on its face and sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal.

Items to be Executed After Award of Contract

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

T51.119823

3-19-0088-014-2020

Storm Lake, Iowa

Intentionally Left Blank

**Form of
CONTRACT AGREEMENT
Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement
AIP Project No.: 3-19-0088-014-2020**

THIS AGREEMENT, made as of _____ is

BY AND BETWEEN

the OWNER: *The City of Storm Lake, 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, Iowa*

And the CONTRACTOR: _____

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS it is the intent of the Owner to make improvements at City of Storm Lake generally described as follows;

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

hereinafter referred to as the Project.

NOW THEREFORE in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree as follows:

Article 1 - Work

It is hereby mutually agreed that for and in consideration of the payments as provided for herein to the CONTRACTOR by the OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall faithfully furnish all necessary labor, equipment, and material and shall fully perform all necessary work to complete the Project in strict accordance with this Contract Agreement and the Contract Documents.

Article 2 – Contract Documents

CONTRACTOR agrees that the Contract Documents consist of the following: this Agreement, General Provisions, Supplementary Provisions, Specifications, Drawings, all issued addenda, Notice-to-Bidders, Instructions-to-Bidders, Proposal and associated attachments, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Wage Rate Determination, Insurance certificates, documents incorporated by reference, documents incorporated by attachment, and all OWNER authorized change orders issued subsequent to the date of this agreement. All documents comprising the Contract Documents are complementary to one another and together establish the complete terms, conditions and obligations of the CONTRACTOR. All said Contract Documents are incorporated by reference into the Contract Agreement as if fully rewritten herein or attached thereto.

Article 3 – Contract Price

In consideration of the faithful performance and completion of the Work by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Contract Documents, OWNER shall pay the CONTRACTOR an amount equal to:

\$ _____ (\$ _____)
(Amount in Written Words) (Amount in Numerals)

subject to the following:

- a. Said amount is based on the schedule of prices and estimated quantities stated in CONTRACTOR'S Bid Proposal, which is attached to and made a part of this Agreement;
- b. Said amount is the aggregate sum of the result of the CONTRACTOR'S stated unit prices multiplied by the associated estimated quantities;
- c. CONTRACTOR and OWNER agree that said estimated quantities are not guaranteed and that the determination of actual quantities is to be made by the OWNER'S ENGINEER;
- d. Said amount is subject to modification for additions and deductions as provided for within the Contract General Provisions.

Article 4 – Payment

Upon the completion of the work and its acceptance by the OWNER, all sums due the CONTRACTOR by reason of faithful performance of the work, taking into consideration additions to or deductions from the Contract price by reason of alterations or modifications of the original Contract or by reason of "Extra Work" authorized under this Contract, will be paid to the CONTRACTOR by the OWNER after said completion and acceptance.

The acceptance of final payment by the CONTRACTOR shall be considered as a release in full of all claims against the OWNER, arising out of, or by reason of, the work completed and materials furnished under this Contract.

OWNER shall make progress payments to the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the terms set forth in the General Provisions. Progress payments shall be based on estimates prepared by the ENGINEER for the value of work performed and materials completed in place in accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

Progress payments are subject to retainage requirements as set forth in the General Provisions.

Article 5 – Contract Time

The CONTRACTOR agrees to commence work within ten (10) calendar days of the date specified in the OWNER'S Notice-to-Proceed. CONTRACTOR further agrees to complete said work within **40 Working Days** of the commencement date stated within the Notice-to-Proceed.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the stated Contract Time is reasonable for the completion of the Work, taking all factors into consideration. Furthermore, extensions of the Contract Time may only be permitted by execution of a formal modification to this Contract Agreement in accordance with the General Provisions and as approved by the OWNER.

Article 6 – Liquidated Damages

The CONTRACTOR and OWNER understand and agree that time is of essence for completion of the Work and that the OWNER will suffer additional expense and financial loss if said Work is not completed within the authorized Contract Time. Furthermore, the CONTRACTOR and OWNER recognize and understand the difficulty, delay, and expense in establishing the exact amount of actual financial loss and additional expense. Accordingly, in place of requiring such proof, the CONTRACTOR expressly agrees to pay the OWNER as liquidated damages the non-penal sum of \$500 per day for each Working day required in excess of the authorized Contract Time.

Furthermore, the CONTRACTOR understands and agrees that;

- a. the OWNER has the right to deduct from any moneys due the CONTRACTOR, the amount of said liquidated damages;
- b. the OWNER has the right to recover the amount of said liquidated damages from the CONTRACTOR, SURETY or both.

Article 7 – CONTRACTOR'S Representations

The CONTRACTOR understands and agrees that all representations made by the CONTRACTOR within the Proposal shall apply under this Agreement as if fully rewritten herein.

Article 8 – CONTRACTOR'S Certifications

The CONTRACTOR understands and agrees that all certifications made by the CONTRACTOR within the Proposal shall apply under this Agreement as if fully rewritten herein. The CONTRACTOR further certifies the following;

a. Certification of Eligibility (29 CFR Part 5.5)

- i. By Entering into this contract, the CONTRACTOR certifies that neither he or she nor any person or firm who has an interest in the CONTRACTOR'S firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1);
- ii. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1);
- iii. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code 18 U.S.C.

b. Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities (41 CFR Part 60-1.8)

The federally-assisted construction CONTRACTOR, certifies that it does not maintain or provide, for its employees, any segregated facilities at any of its establishments and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The BIDDER certifies that it will not maintain or provide, for its employees, segregated facilities at any of its establishments and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, which is to be incorporated in the contract.

As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or any other reason. The Bidder agrees that (except where it has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) it will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

Article 9 – Miscellaneous

- a. CONTRACTOR understands that it shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction in connection with completion of the Work;
- b. CONTRACTOR understands and agrees that it shall not accomplish any work or furnish any materials that are not covered or authorized by the Contract Documents unless authorized in writing by the OWNER or ENGINEER;
- c. The rights of each party under this Agreement shall not be assigned or transferred to any other person, entity, firm or corporation without prior written consent of both parties;
- d. OWNER and CONTRACTOR each bind itself, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

Article 10 – OWNER'S Representative

The OWNER'S Representative, herein referred to as ENGINEER, is defined as follows:

*BOLTON & MENK INC
1519 Baltimore
AMES, IA 50010*

Said ENGINEER will act as the OWNER'S representative and shall assume all rights and authority assigned to the ENGINEER as stated within the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Project Work.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, OWNER and CONTRACTOR have executed five (5) copies of this Agreement on the day and year first noted herein.

OWNER

Name: _____

Address: _____

By: _____

Signature

Title of Representative

ATTEST

By: _____

Signature

Title

CONTRACTOR

Name: _____

Address: _____

By: _____

Signature

Title of Representative

ATTEST

By: _____

Signature

Title

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number

PRINCIPAL *(Legal Name and Business Address)*

STATE OF INCORPORATION

SURETY *(Legal Name and Business Address)*

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACT DATE

PENAL SUM OF BOND *(Expressed in words and numerals)*

OBLIGATION

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that the above named PRINCIPAL, hereinafter referred to and called CONTRACTOR, and the above named SURETY hereby bind themselves unto **The City of Storm Lake, 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, Iowa** as OBLIGEE, hereinafter referred to and called OWNER, in the penal sum stated above, in lawful money of the United States of America to be paid to OWNER. For payment of the penal sum, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

CONTRACTOR has entered into the written contract agreement identified hereinabove with the OWNER for the following project:

Project Name: Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Project Location: Storm Lake Municipal Airport

which said contract and associated contract documents, including any present or future amendment thereto, is incorporated herein by reference and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

CONDITION

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if CONTRACTOR shall promptly and faithfully perform all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of the Contract during the original term of the Contract and any extensions thereof that are granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the SURETY, and during the period of any guarantee or warranties required under the Contract, and if CONTRACTOR shall perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of the Contract that hereafter are made, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect subject to the following additional conditions:

1. SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract, or the work performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect the SURETY'S obligation on this bond; and SURETY hereby agrees to waive notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, alterations, and additions to the terms of the Contract, work or specifications.
2. Whenever CONTRACTOR shall be and declared by the OWNER to be in default under the Contract, the Surety shall promptly and at the SURETY'S expense remedy the default by implementing one or more of the following actions:
 - a. Arrange for the CONTRACTOR, with consent of the OWNER, to perform and complete the Contract; or
 - b. Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
 - c. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the OWNER for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract; arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the OWNER and the contractor selected with the OWNER'S concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract; and make available as work progresses (even though there

should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the penal sum of the bond. The term "balance of the contract price", as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract and any amendments thereto, disbursed at the rate provided in the original contract, less the amount properly paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

- d. With written consent of the OWNER, SURETY may waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness, investigate and determine the amount the SURETY is liable to the OWNER and tender payment therefor to the OWNER.

3. CONTRACTOR and SURETY agree that if in connection with the enforcement of this Bond, the OWNER is required to engage the services of an attorney, that reasonable attorney fees incurred by the OWNER, with or without suit, are in addition to the balance of the contract price.

4. No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the OWNER named herein or the successors or assigns of the OWNER.

WITNESS

In witness whereof, this instrument is executed this the _____ day of _____, 20____.

INDIVIDUAL PRINCIPAL:

Company Name: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

CORPORATE PRINCIPAL:

ATTEST:

Corporate Name: _____

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

SURETY:

ATTEST:

Surety Name: _____

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Affix Seal)

(Attach Power of Attorney)

OWNER ACCEPTANCE

The OWNER approves the form of this Performance Bond.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

ATTEST:

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Affix Seal)

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number

PRINCIPAL *(Legal Name and Business Address)*

STATE OF INCORPORATION

SURETY *(Legal Name and Business Address)*

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACT DATE

PENAL SUM OF BOND *(Expressed in words and numerals)*

OBLIGATION

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that the above named PRINCIPAL, hereinafter referred to and called CONTRACTOR, and the above named SURETY hereby bind themselves unto **The City of Storm Lake, 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, Iowa** as OBLIGEE, hereinafter referred to and called OWNER, in the penal sum stated above, in lawful money of the United States of America to be paid to OWNER. For payment of the penal sum, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

CONTRACTOR has entered into the written contract agreement identified hereinabove with the OWNER for the following project:

Project Name: **Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement**

Project Location: **Storm Lake Municipal Airport**

which said contract and associated contract documents, including any present or future amendment thereto, is incorporated herein by reference and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

CONDITION

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if CONTRACTOR shall promptly make payment to all employees, persons, firms or corporations for all incurred indebtedness and just claims for labor, supplies, materials and services furnished for or used in connection with the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect subject to the following additional conditions:

1. CONTRACTOR and SURETY indemnify and hold harmless the OWNER for all claims, demands, liens or suits that arise from performance of the Contract
2. SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract, or the work performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect the SURETY'S obligation on this bond; and SURETY hereby agrees to waive notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, alterations, and additions to the terms of the Contract, work or specifications.
3. No final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.
4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payments made in good faith hereunder.
5. Amounts owed by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the CONTRACTOR furnishing and the OWNER accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the CONTRACTOR and the SURETY under this Bond, subject to the OWNER'S priority to use the funds for the completion of the project.

WITNESS

In witness whereof, this instrument is executed this the _____ day of _____, 20____.

INDIVIDUAL PRINCIPAL:

Company Name: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

CORPORATE PRINCIPAL:

ATTEST:

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Corporate Name: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

SURETY:

ATTEST:

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Affix Seal)

Surety Name: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Attach Power of Attorney)

OWNER ACCEPTANCE

The OWNER approves the form of this Payment Bond.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

ATTEST:

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Affix Seal)

FAA SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

T51.119823

FAA AIP No. 3-19-0088-014-2020

Storm Lake, IA

Intentionally Left Blank

SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

PART A - FEDERAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT CONTRACTS

APPLICATION OF REFERENCES

ALL REFERENCES MADE HEREIN TO “CONTRACTOR”, “BIDDER”, AND “OFFEROR” SHALL PERTAIN TO THE PRIME CONTRACTOR. ALL REFERENCES MADE HEREIN TO “SUBCONTRACTOR” SHALL PERTAIN TO ANY AND ALL SUBCONTRACTORS UNDER CONTRACT WITH THE PRIME CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR.

ALL REFERENCES MADE HEREIN TO “CONSULTANT” SHALL PERTAIN TO ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (A/E) UNDER CONTRACT WITH THE SPONSOR. ALL REFERENCES MADE HEREIN TO “SUBCONSULTANT” SHALL PERTAIN TO ANY AND ALL SUBCONSULTANTS UNDER CONTRACT WITH THE A/E.

ALL REFERENCES MADE HEREIN TO “SPONSOR” AND “OWNER” SHALL PERTAIN TO THE STATE, CITY, AIRPORT AUTHORITY OR OTHER PUBLIC ENTITY EXECUTING CONTRACTS WITH THE PRIME CONTRACTOR AND/OR THE A/E.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL CONTRACTS

ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS.....	3
BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE	3
CIVIL RIGHTS – GENERAL.....	3
CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCES.....	3
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE	6
ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS	7
FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE).....	7
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970	8
RIGHT TO INVENTIONS.....	8
SEISMIC SAFETY.....	8
TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS	8
TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION	9
VETERAN’S PREFERENCE.....	10

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$2,000

COPELAND “ANTI-KICKBACK” ACT	11
DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS	11

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$3,500

DISTRACTED DRIVING	17
--------------------------	----

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$10,000

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT	17
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO).....	18
PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS	24
PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES	24
TERMINATION OF CONTRACT	25

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$25,000

DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION.....	27
-------------------------------	----

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$100,000

CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS	27
LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.....	28

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$150,000

BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS	29
CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	29

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL CONTRACTS

ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

Reference: 2 CFR § 200.333, 2 CFR § 200.336, and FAA Order 5100.38

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Aviation Administration, and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives, access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor, which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

Reference: 49 USC § 50101

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 USC § 50101, which provides that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

A Bidder or Offeror must complete and submit the Buy America certification included herein with their bid or offer. The Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed Certificate of Buy American Compliance.

CIVIL RIGHTS – GENERAL

Reference: 49 USC § 47123

The Contractor agrees that it will comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders and such rules as are promulgated to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision binds the Contractor and subcontractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract. This provision is in addition to that required of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCES

Title VI Solicitation Notice

The Sponsor, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders or offerors that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in

response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “Contractor”) agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor (hereinafter includes Consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Non-discrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the Contractor’s obligations under this contract and the Nondiscrimination Acts And Authorities on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Nondiscrimination Acts And Authorities and instructions. Where any information required of a Contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a Contractor’s noncompliance with the non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Sponsor will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Aviation Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or
 - b. Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such

provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the Sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Sponsor. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “Contractor”) agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 21 (Non-discrimination In Federally-Assisted Programs of The Department of Transportation—Effectuation of Title VI of The Civil Rights Act of 1964);
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations at 49 CFR parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures non-discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

Reference: 49 CFR Part 26

Solicitation Language (Project Goal)

Information Submitted as a matter of bidder responsiveness:

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR §26.53.

As a condition of bid responsiveness, the Bidder or Offeror must submit the following information with their proposal on the forms provided herein:

- 1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
- 2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
- 3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1)
- 4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal;
- 5) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal; evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR Part 26.

Information submitted as a matter of bidder responsibility:

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR §26.53.

The successful Bidder or Offeror must provide written confirmation of participation from each of the DBE firms the Bidder or Offeror lists in its commitment within five (5) days after bid opening.

- 1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
- 2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
- 3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1)
- 4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal; and
- 5) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26.

Race/Gender Neutral

The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract. It is the policy of the Owner to practice nondiscrimination based on race, color, sex or national origin in the award or performance of this contract. The Owner encourages participation by all firms qualifying under this solicitation regardless of business size or ownership.

Contract Assurance (§ 26.13)

The Contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of U.S. Department of Transportation-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the Owner deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- 1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- 2) Assessing sanctions;
- 3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- 4) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

Prompt Payment (§26.29)

The Prime Contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than thirty (30) calendar days from the receipt of each payment the Prime Contractor receives from the Owner. The Prime Contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within thirty (30) calendar days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Owner. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

ENERGY CONSERVATION REQUIREMENTS

Reference: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(H)

Contractor and Subcontractor(s) agree to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency as contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6201 et seq).

FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE)

Reference: 29 USC § 201, et seq.

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 CFR Part 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part time workers.

The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

Reference: 20 CFR Part 1910

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (20 CFR Part 1910). The employee must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

RIGHT TO INVENTIONS

Reference: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(F) and 37 CFR §401

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 CFR Part 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within in the 37 CFR §401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental or research work.

SEISMIC SAFETY

Reference: 49 CFR Part 41

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

Reference: Sections 415 and 416 of Title IV, Division L of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76) and DOT Order 4200.6

The Contractor certifies:

- 1) It is not a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. A tax delinquency is any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

- 2) It is not a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months. A felony conviction is a conviction within the preceding twenty four (24) months of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law and includes conviction of an offense defined in a section of the U.S. code that specifically classifies the offense as a felony and conviction of an offense that is classified as a felony under 18 U.S.C. § 3559.

The Contractor agrees to incorporate the above certification in all lower tier subcontracts.

TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

Reference: 49 USC § 50104 and 49 CFR Part 30

By submission of an offer, the Offeror certifies that with respect to this solicitation and any resultant contract, the Offeror:

- 1) is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (U.S.T.R.);
- 2) has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the U.S.T.R; and
- 3) has not entered into any subcontract for any product to be used on the Federal project that is produced in a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the U.S.T.R.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code, Section 1001.

The Offeror/Contractor must provide immediate written notice to the Owner if the Offeror/Contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The Contractor must require subcontractors provide immediate written notice to the Contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR 30.17, no contract shall be awarded to an Offeror or subcontractor:

- 1) who is owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the U.S.T.R. or
- 2) whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on such U.S.T.R. list or
- 3) who incorporates in the public works project any product of a foreign country on such U.S.T.R. list;

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge

and information of a Contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

The Offeror agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a firm from a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by U.S.T.R, unless the Offeror has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making an award. If it is later determined that the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration may direct through the Owner cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Owner or the Federal Aviation Administration.

VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

Reference: 49 USC § 47112(c)

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 U.S.C. 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$2,000

COPELAND "ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT

Reference: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(D) and 29 CFR Parts 3 and 5

Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulation 29 CFR part 3. Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled. The Contractor and each Subcontractor must submit to the Owner, a weekly statement on the wages paid to each employee performing on covered work during the prior week. Owner must report any violations of the Act to the Federal Aviation Administration.

DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

Reference: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(D) and 29 CFR Part 5

1. Minimum Wages

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided* that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii) (A) thru (D)

(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under

the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within thirty (30) days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the thirty (30)-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within thirty (30) days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the thirty (30)-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program: *Provided*, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The Federal Aviation Administration or the Sponsor shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Aviation Administration may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and that show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) (A) thru (D)

(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The Prime

Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a Prime Contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the Prime Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (1) The payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;
- (2) Each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations 29 CFR Part 3;
- (3) Each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying or transcription by authorized representatives of the Sponsor, the Federal Aviation Administration, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees

(i) Apprentices

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first ninety (90) days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the

full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination that provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Aviation Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR Part 5.5.

7. Contract Termination: Debarment

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$3,500

DISTRACTED DRIVING

Reference: Executive Order 13513 and DOT Order 3902.10

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, "Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving" (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10 "Text Messaging While Driving" (12/30/2009), the Federal Aviation Administration encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or sub-grant.

In support of this initiative, the Owner encourages the Contractor to promote policies and initiatives for its employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies that ban text messaging while driving motor vehicles while performing work activities associated with the project. The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding \$3,500 and involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$10,000

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT

Reference: 41 CFR Part 60-4 and Executive Order 11246

1. The Bidder's or Offeror's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetables:	Goal:
Goals for minority participation for each trade:	
Goals for female participation in each trade:	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all of the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally-assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) within ten (10) working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.
4. As used in this notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is:

State	County	City

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)

Reference: 2 CFR 200, Appendix II(C), 41 CFR § 60-1.4, 41 CFR § 60-4.3, and Executive Order 11246

Equal Opportunity Clause

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identify or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(3) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(4) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(5) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(6) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(7) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided, however*, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications

1. As used in these specifications:

- a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
- b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
- c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal social security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941;
- d. "Minority" includes:

- (1) Black (all) persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
- (2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin regardless of race);
- (3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
- (4) American Indian or Alaskan native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors shall be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7.a through 7.p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in a geographical area where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees shall be employed by the Contractor during the training

period and the Contractor shall have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees shall be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
- b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or female sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff,

termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students; and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations, such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female Contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7.a through 7.p). The efforts of a Contractor association, joint Contractor union, Contractor community, or other similar groups of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7.a through 7.p of these specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the

program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, if the particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally), the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized.

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee, the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

Reference: 2 CFR § 200.322, 40 CFR Part 247, and Solid Waste Disposal Act

Contractor and subcontractor agree to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247. In the performance of this contract and to the extent practicable, the Contractor and subcontractors are to use products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials for items designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under 40 CFR Part 247 whenever:

- a) The contract requires procurement of \$10,000 or more of a designated item during the fiscal year; or,
- b) The Contractor has procured \$10,000 or more of a designated item using Federal funding during the previous fiscal year.

The list of EPA-designated items is available at:

<https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products>

Section 6002(c) establishes exceptions to the preference for recovery of EPA-designated products if the Contractor can demonstrate the item is:

- a) Not reasonably available within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
- b) Fails to meet reasonable contract performance requirements; or
- c) Is only available at an unreasonable price.

PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES

Reference: 41 CFR § 60

(a) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(b) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

Reference: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(B) and FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10, Section 80-09

Termination for Convenience (Construction & Equipment Contracts)

The Owner may terminate this contract in whole or in part at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor. Such action may be without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner. Upon receipt of a written notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this clause:

1. Contractor must immediately discontinue work as specified in the written notice.
2. Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated under the notice.
3. Discontinue orders for materials and services except as directed by the written notice.
4. Deliver to the Owner all fabricated and partially fabricated parts, completed and partially completed work, supplies, equipment and materials acquired prior to termination of the work and as directed in the written notice.
5. Complete performance of the work not terminated by the notice.
6. Take action as directed by the Owner to protect and preserve property and work related to this contract that Owner will take possession.

Owner agrees to pay Contractor for:

- 1) completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the contract documents prior to the effective date of termination;
- 2) documented expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing work and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the contract documents in connection with uncompleted work;
- 3) reasonable and substantiated claims, costs and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and Suppliers; and
- 4) reasonable and substantiated expenses to the Contractor directly attributable to Owner's termination action

Owner will not pay Contractor for loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from the Owner's termination action.

The rights and remedies this clause provides are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

Termination for Default (Construction)

Section 80-09 of FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10 establishes conditions, rights and remedies associated with Owner termination of this contract due to default of the Contractor.

Termination for Default (Equipment)

The Owner may, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate all or part of this Contract if the Contractor:

1. Fails to commence the Work under the Contract within the time specified in the Notice- to-Proceed;
2. Fails to make adequate progress as to endanger performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms;
3. Fails to make delivery of the equipment within the time specified in the Contract, including any Owner approved extensions;
4. Fails to comply with material provisions of the Contract;
5. Submits certifications made under the Contract and as part of their proposal that include false or fraudulent statements; or
6. Becomes insolvent or declares bankruptcy;

If one or more of the stated events occur, the Owner will give notice in writing to the Contractor and Surety of its intent to terminate the contract for cause. At the Owner's discretion, the notice may allow the Contractor and Surety an opportunity to cure the breach or default.

If within ten (10) days of the receipt of notice, the Contractor or Surety fails to remedy the breach or default to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Owner has authority to acquire equipment by other procurement action. The Contractor will be liable to the Owner for any excess costs the Owner incurs for acquiring such similar equipment.

Payment for completed equipment delivered to and accepted by the Owner shall be at the Contract price. The Owner may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed equipment, such sum as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of Contractor default.

Owner will not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work under this clause if the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such acceptable causes include: acts of God, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, and severe weather events that substantially exceed normal conditions for the location.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, the Owner determines that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience the Owner.

The rights and remedies of the Owner in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$25,000

DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

Reference: 2 CFR Part 180 (Subpart C), 2 CFR Part 1200, DOT Order 4200.5

Certification of Bidder/Offerer Regarding Debarment

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the Bidder or Offeror certifies that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

Certification of Lower Tier Contractors Regarding Debarment

The successful Bidder, by administering each lower tier subcontract that exceeds \$25,000 as a “covered transaction”, must verify each lower tier participant of a “covered transaction” under the project is not presently debarred or otherwise disqualified from participation in this federally assisted project. The successful Bidder will accomplish this by:

1. Checking the System for Award Management at website: <https://www.sam.gov>.
2. Collecting a certification statement similar to the Certificate Regarding Debarment and Suspension (Bidder or Offeror), above.
3. Inserting a clause or condition in the covered transaction with the lower tier contract

If the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) later determines that a lower tier participant failed to disclose to a higher tier participant that it was excluded or disqualified at the time it entered the covered transaction, the FAA may pursue any available remedies, including suspension and debarment of the non-compliant participant.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$100,000

CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

Reference: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II (E)

1. Overtime Requirements.

No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for

liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause.

3. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or the Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this clause.

4. Subcontractors.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this clause.

LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES

Reference: 31 U.S.C. § 1352 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 2 CFR part 200, Appendix II(J), and 49 CFR part 20, Appendix A

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- 1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Bidder or Offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- 2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts

under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$150,000

BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

Reference: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(A)

Any violation or breach of terms of this contract on the part of the Contractor or its subcontractors may result in the suspension or termination of this contract or such other action that may be necessary to enforce the rights of the parties of this agreement.

Owner will provide Contractor written notice that describes the nature of the breach and corrective actions the Contractor must undertake in order to avoid termination of the contract. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor until such time the Contractor corrects the breach or the Owner elects to terminate the contract. The Owner's notice will identify a specific date by which the Contractor must correct the breach. Owner may proceed with termination of the contract if the Contractor fails to correct the breach by deadline indicated in the Owner's notice.

The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

References: 2 CFR § 200 Appendix II(G)

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 740-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. § 1251-1387). The Contractor agrees to report any violation to the Owner immediately upon discovery. The Owner assumes responsibility for notifying the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Federal Aviation Administration.

The Contractor agrees to incorporate the above certification in all lower tier subcontracts that exceed \$150,000.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PREDETERMINED WAGE RATE

General Decision Number: IA20200081 01/03/2020

Superseded General Decision Number: IA20190081

State: Iowa

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Adair, Adams, Allamakee, Appanoose, Audubon, Benton, Black Hawk, Boone, Bremer, Buchanan, Buena Vista, Butler, Calhoun, Carroll, Cass, Cedar, Cerro Gordo, Cherokee, Chickasaw, Clarke, Clay, Clayton, Clinton, Crawford, Dallas, Davis, Decatur, Delaware, Des Moines, Dickinson, Dubuque, Emmet, Fayette, Floyd, Franklin, Fremont, Greene, Grundy, Guthrie, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Howard, Humboldt, Ida, Iowa, Jackson, Jasper, Jefferson, Johnson, Jones, Keokuk, Kossuth, Lee, Linn, Louisa, Lucas, Lyon, Madison, Mahaska, Marion, Marshall, Mills, Mitchell, Monona, Monroe, Montgomery, Muscatine, O'Brien, Osceola, Page, Palo Alto, Plymouth, Pocahontas, Polk, Pottawattamie, Poweshiek, Ringgold, Sac, Shelby, Sioux, Story, Tama, Taylor, Union, Van Buren, Wapello, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Webster, Winnebago, Winneshiek, Woodbury, Worth and Wright Counties in Iowa.

EXCLUDES SCOTT COUNTY

HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.80 for calendar year 2020 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.80 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2020. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number Publication Date

0 01/03/2020

* SUIA2019-001 10/18/2017

Rates Fringes

CARPENTER & PILEDRIVERMEN

ZONE 1	\$ 27.92	\$ 13.28
ZONE 2	\$ 26.03	\$ 13.38
ZONE 3	\$ 26.03	\$ 13.38
ZONE 4	\$ 25.55	\$ 10.80
ZONE 5**	\$ 24.45	\$ 9.20

CONCRETE FINISHER

ZONE 1	\$ 27.50	\$ 7.10
ZONE 2	\$ 27.50	\$ 7.10
ZONE 3	\$ 27.50	\$ 7.10
ZONE 4	\$ 24.85	\$ 6.10
ZONE 5	\$ 23.80	\$ 6.10

**ELECTRICIAN (STREET AND
HIGHWAY LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC
SIGNALS)**

ZONE 1, 2, AND 3.....	\$ 24.45	\$ 6.50
ZONE 4	\$ 23.15	\$ 6.50
ZONE 5	\$ 21.00	\$ 6.50

**IRONWORKER (SETTING OF
STRUCTURAL STEEL)**

ZONE 1	\$ 30.50	\$ 10.70
ZONE 2	\$ 28.41	\$ 10.70
ZONE 3	\$ 28.41	\$ 11.00
ZONE 4	\$ 26.35	\$ 9.50
ZONE 5**	\$ 24.50	\$ 9.05

LABORER**ZONE 1, 2 AND 3**

GROUP A	\$ 23.15	\$ 9.18
GROUP AA	\$ 25.53	\$ 9.18
GROUP B	\$ 21.30	\$ 9.18
GROUP C	\$ 18.22	\$ 9.18

ZONE 4

GROUP A	\$ 20.82	\$ 8.63
GROUP B	\$ 19.50	\$ 8.63
GROUP C	\$ 16.62	\$ 8.63

ZONE 5

GROUP A	\$ 21.32	\$ 7.18
GROUP B	\$ 18.82	\$ 7.18
GROUP C	\$ 17.97	\$ 7.18

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR**ZONE 1**

GROUP A	\$ 31.75	\$ 14.55
GROUP B	\$ 30.20	\$ 14.55
GROUP C	\$ 27.70	\$ 14.55
GROUP D	\$ 27.70	\$ 14.55

ZONE 2

GROUP A	\$ 31.05	\$ 14.55
GROUP B	\$ 29.45	\$ 14.55
GROUP C	\$ 26.90	\$ 14.55
GROUP D	\$ 26.90	\$ 14.55

ZONE 3

GROUP A	\$ 29.05	\$ 23.30
GROUP B	\$ 27.25	\$ 23.30
GROUP C	\$ 26.25	\$ 23.30
GROUP D	\$ 26.25	\$ 23.30

ZONE 4

GROUP A	\$ 30.55	\$ 11.65
GROUP B	\$ 29.41	\$ 11.65
GROUP C	\$ 27.33	\$ 11.65
GROUP D	\$ 27.33	\$ 11.65

ZONE 5

GROUP A	\$ 27.37	\$ 9.60
GROUP B	\$ 26.33	\$ 9.60
GROUP C	\$ 24.60	\$ 9.60
GROUP D	\$ 23.60	\$ 9.60

TRUCK DRIVER (AND PAVEMENT MARKING DRIVER/SWITCHPERSON)

ZONE 1	\$ 23.85	\$ 10.85
ZONE 2	\$ 23.85	\$ 10.85
ZONE 3	\$ 23.85	\$ 10.85
ZONE 4	\$ 23.85	\$ 6.65
ZONE 5	\$ 21.90	\$ 6.65

ZONE DEFINITIONS

ZONE 1: The Counties of Polk, Warren, and Dallas for all Crafts, and Linn County Carpenters only.

ZONE 2: The Counties of Dubuque for all Crafts and Linn County for all Crafts except Carpenters.

ZONE 3: The Cities of Burlington, Clinton, Fort Madison, Keokuk, and Muscatine (and abutting municipalities of any such cities).

ZONE 4: Story, Black Hawk, Cedar, Jasper, Jones, Jackson, Louisa, Madison, and Marion Counties; Clinton County (except the City of Clinton), Johnson County, Muscatine County (except the City of Muscatine), the City of Council Bluffs, Lee County and Des Moines County.

ZONE 5: All areas of the state not listed above.

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS - ALL ZONES

GROUP AA - {Skilled pipelayer (sewer, water and conduits) and tunnel laborers; asbestos abatement worker} (Zones 1, 2 and 3).

GROUP A - Carpenter tender on bridges and box culverts; curb machine (without a seat); deck hand; diamond & core drills; drill operator on air tracs, wagon drills and similar drills; form setter/stringman on paving work; gunnite nozzleman; joint sealer kettleman; laser operator; powderman tender; powderman/blaster; saw operator; {pipelayer (sewer, water, and conduits); sign erector*; tunnel laborer; asbestos abatement worker (Zones 4 and 5)}, sign erector.

GROUP B - Air, gas, electric tool operator; barco hammer; carpenter tender; caulker; chain sawman; compressor (under 400 cfm); concrete finisher tender; concrete processing materials and monitors; cutting torch on demolition; drill tender; dumpmen; electric drills; fence erectors; form line expansion joint assembler; form tamper; general laborer; grade checker; handling and placing metal mesh, dowel bars, reinforcing bars and chairs; hot asphalt laborer; installing temporary traffic control devices; jackhammerman; mechanical grouter; painter (all except stripers); paving breaker; planting trees, shrubs and flowers; power broom (not self-propelled); power buggyman; rakers; rodman (tying reinforcing steel); sandblaster; seeding and mulching; sewer utility topman/bottom man; spaders; stressor or stretcherman on pre or post tensioned concrete; stringman on re/surfacing/no grade control; swinging stage, tagline, or block and tackle; tampers; timberman; tool room men and checkers; tree climber; tree groundman; underpinning and shoring caissons over twelve feet deep; vibrators; walk behind trencher; walk behind paint stripers; walk behind vibrating compactor; water pumps (under three inch); work from bosun chair.

GROUP C - Scale weigh person; traffic control/flagger, surveillance or monitor; water carrier.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS - ALL ZONES

GROUP A - All terrain (off road) forklift; asphalt breakdown roller (vibratory); asphalt laydown machine; asphalt plant; asphalt screed; bulldozer (finish); central mix plant; concrete pump; crane; crawler tractor pulling scraper; directional drill (60,000 (lbs) pullback and above); dragline and power shovel; dredge engineer; excavator (over ½ cu. yd.); front end loader (4 cy and over); horizontal boring machine; master mechanic; milling machine (over 350 hp); motor grader (finish); push cat; rubber tired backhoe (over ½ cu. yd.); scraper (12 cu. yd. and over or finish); Self-propelled rotary mixer/road reclaimer; sidebroom tractor; slipform portland concrete paver; tow or push boat; trenching machine (Cleveland 80 or similar)

GROUP B - Articulated off road hauler, asphalt heater/planer; asphalt material transfer vehicle; asphalt roller; belt loader or similar loader; bulldozer (rough); churn or rotary drill; concrete curb machine; crawler tractor pulling ripper, disk or roller; deck hand/oiler; directional drill (less than 60,000 (lbs) pullback); distributor; excavator (1/2 cu. yd. and under); form riding concrete paver; front end loader (2 to less than 4 cu. yd.); group equipment greaser; mechanic; milling machine (350 hp. and less); paving breaker; portland concrete dry batch plant; rubber tired backhoe (1/2 cu. yd. and under); scraper (under 12 cu. yd.); screening, washing and crushing plant (mobile, portable or stationary); shoulder machine; skid loader (1 cu. yd. and over); subgrader or trimmer; trenching machine; water wagon on compaction.

GROUP C - Boom & winch truck; concrete spreader/belt placer; deep wells for dewatering; farm type tractor (over 75 hp.) pulling disc or roller; forklift; front end loader (under 2 cu. yd.); motor grader (rough); pile hammer power unit; pump (greater than three inch diameter); pumps on well points; safety boat; self-propelled roller (other than asphalt); self-propelled sand blaster or shot blaster, water blaster or stripping grinder/remover; skid loader (under 1 cu. yd.); truck mounted post driver.

GROUP D - Boiler; compressor; cure and texture machine; dow box; farm type or utility tractor (under 75 hp.) pulling disk, roller or other attachments; group greaser tender; light plants; mechanic tender; mechanical broom; mechanical heaters; oiler; pumps (under three inch diameter); tree chipping machine; truck crane driver/oiler.

**** CARPENTERS AND PILEDRIVERMEN, or IRONWORKERS (ZONE 5)**

Setting of structural steel; any welding incidental to bridge or culvert construction; setting concrete beams.

*** ADDED CRAFT - SIGN ERECTOR**

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.
=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

- 2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

- 3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

- 4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Intentionally Left Blank

Part 1 – General Contract Provisions

Section 10 – Definition of Terms

When the following terms are used in these specifications, in the contract, or in any documents or other instruments pertaining to construction where these specifications govern, the intent and meaning shall be defined as follows:

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-01	AASHTO	The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
10-02	Access Road	The right-of-way, the roadway and all improvements constructed thereon connecting the airport to a public roadway.
10-03	Advertisement	A public announcement, as required by local law, inviting bids for work to be performed and materials to be furnished.
10-04	Airport	Airport means an area of land or water which is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft; an appurtenant area used or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights of way; airport buildings and facilities located in any of these areas, and a heliport.
10-05	Airport Improvement Program (AIP)	A grant-in-aid program, administered by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
10-06	Air Operations Area (AOA)	The term air operations area (AOA) shall mean any area of the airport used or intended to be used for the landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft. An air operation area shall include such paved or unpaved areas that are used or intended to be used for the unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to its associated runway, taxiway, or apron.
10-07	Apron	Area where aircraft are parked, unloaded or loaded, fueled and/or serviced.
10-08	ASTM International (ASTM)	Formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-09	Award	The Owner's notice to the successful bidder of the acceptance of the submitted bid.
10-10	Bidder	Any individual, partnership, firm, or corporation, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative, who submits a proposal for the work contemplated.
10-11	Building Area	An area on the airport to be used, considered, or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights-of-way together with all airport buildings and facilities located thereon.
10-12	Calendar Day	Every day shown on the calendar.
10-13	Certificate of Analysis (COA)	The COA is the manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (COC) including all applicable test results required by the specifications.
10-14	Certificate of Compliance (COC)	The manufacturer's certification stating that materials or assemblies furnished fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer's authorized representative.
10-15	Change Order	A written order to the Contractor covering changes in the plans, specifications, or proposal quantities and establishing the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for work within the scope of the contract and necessary to complete the project.
10-16	Contract	A written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor that establishes the obligations of the parties including but not limited to performance of work, furnishing of labor, equipment and materials and the basis of payment. The awarded contract includes but may not be limited to: Advertisement, Contract form, Proposal, Performance bond, payment bond, General provisions, certifications and representations, Technical Specifications, Plans, Supplemental Provisions, standards incorporated by reference and issued addenda.
10-17	Contract Item (Pay Item)	A specific unit of work for which a price is provided in the contract.
10-18	Contract Time	The number of calendar days or working days, stated in the proposal, allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions. If a calendar date of completion is stated in the proposal, in lieu of a number of calendar or working days, the contract shall be completed by that date.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-19	Contractor	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation primarily liable for the acceptable performance of the work contracted and for the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the work who acts directly or through lawful agents or employees to complete the contract work.
10-20	Contractors Quality Control (QC) Facilities	The Contractor's QC facilities in accordance with the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).
10-21	Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)	Details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by the contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors.
10-22	Control Strip	A demonstration by the Contractor that the materials, equipment, and construction processes results in a product meeting the requirements of the specification.
10-23	Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)	The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator's consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.
10-24	Drainage System	The system of pipes, ditches, and structures by which surface or subsurface waters are collected and conducted from the airport area.
10-25	Engineer	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for engineering, inspection, and/or observation of the contract work and acting directly or through an authorized representative.
10-26	Equipment	All machinery, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance; and all tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.
10-27	Extra Work	An item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Owner's Engineer or Resident Project Representative (RPR) to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-28	FAA	The Federal Aviation Administration. When used to designate a person, FAA shall mean the Administrator or their duly authorized representative.
10-29	Federal Specifications	The federal specifications and standards, commercial item descriptions, and supplements, amendments, and indices prepared and issued by the General Services Administration.
10-30	Force Account	a. Contract Force Account - A method of payment that addresses extra work performed by the Contractor on a time and material basis. b. Owner Force Account - Work performed for the project by the Owner's employees.
10-31	Intention of Terms	Whenever, in these specifications or on the plans, the words “directed,” “required,” “permitted,” “ordered,” “designated,” “prescribed,” or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) is intended; and similarly, the words “approved,” “acceptable,” “satisfactory,” or words of like import, shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to the Engineer and/or RPR, subject in each case to the final determination of the Owner. Any reference to a specific requirement of a numbered paragraph of the contract specifications or a cited standard shall be interpreted to include all general requirements of the entire section, specification item, or cited standard that may be pertinent to such specific reference.
10-32	Lighting	A system of fixtures providing or controlling the light sources used on or near the airport or within the airport buildings. The field lighting includes all luminous signals, markers, floodlights, and illuminating devices used on or near the airport or to aid in the operation of aircraft landing at, taking off from, or taxiing on the airport surface.
10-33	Major and Minor Contract Items	A major contract item shall be any item that is listed in the proposal, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than 20% of the total amount of the award contract. All other items shall be considered minor contract items.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-34	Materials	Any substance specified for use in the construction of the contract work.
10-35	Modification of Standards (MOS)	Any deviation from standard specifications applicable to material and construction methods in accordance with FAA Order 5300.1.
10-36	Notice to Proceed (NTP)	A written notice to the Contractor to begin the actual contract work on a previously agreed to date. If applicable, the Notice to Proceed shall state the date on which the contract time begins.
10-37	Owner	The term “Owner” shall mean the party of the first part or the contracting agency signatory to the contract. Where the term “Owner” is capitalized in this document, it shall mean airport Sponsor only. The Owner for this project is the City of Storm Lake, Iowa .
10-38	Passenger Facility Charge (PFC)	Per 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 158 and 49 United States Code (USC) § 40117, a PFC is a charge imposed by a public agency on passengers enplaned at a commercial service airport it controls.
10-39	Pavement Structure	The combined surface course, base course(s), and subbase course(s), if any, considered as a single unit.
10-40	Payment bond	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of the work.
10-41	Performance bond	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
10-42	Plans	The official drawings or exact reproductions which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the airport and the work to be done and which are to be considered as a part of the contract, supplementary to the specifications. Plans may also be referred to as 'contract drawings.'

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-43	Project	The agreed scope of work for accomplishing specific airport development with respect to a particular airport.
10-44	Proposal	The written offer of the bidder (when submitted on the approved proposal form) to perform the contemplated work and furnish the necessary materials in accordance with the provisions of the plans and specifications.
10-45	Proposal guaranty	The security furnished with a proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if their own proposal is accepted by the Owner.
10-46	Quality Assurance (QA)	Owner's responsibility to assure that construction work completed complies with specifications for payment.
10-47	Quality Control (QC)	Contractor's responsibility to control material(s) and construction processes to complete construction in accordance with project specifications.
10-48	Quality Assurance (QA) Inspector	An authorized representative of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) assigned to make all necessary inspections, observations, tests, and/or observation of tests of the work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.
10-49	Quality Assurance (QA) Laboratory	The official quality assurance testing laboratories of the Owner or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer or RPR. May also be referred to as Engineer's, Owner's, or QA Laboratory.
10-50	Resident Project Representative (RPR)	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for all necessary inspections, observations, tests, and/or observations of tests of the contract work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor, and acting directly or through an authorized representative.
10-51	Runway	The area on the airport prepared for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.
10-52	Runway Safety Area (RSA)	A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the RSA.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-53	Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD)	Details how the Contractor will comply with the CSPP.
10-54	Specifications	A part of the contract containing the written directions and requirements for completing the contract work. Standards for specifying materials or testing which are cited in the contract specifications by reference shall have the same force and effect as if included in the contract physically.
10-55	Sponsor	A Sponsor is defined in 49 USC § 47102(24) as a public agency that submits to the FAA for an AIP grant; or a private Owner of a public-use airport that submits to the FAA an application for an AIP grant for the airport.
10-56	Structures	Airport facilities such as bridges; culverts; catch basins, inlets, retaining walls, cribbing; storm and sanitary sewer lines; water lines; underdrains; electrical ducts, manholes, handholes, lighting fixtures and bases; transformers; navigational aids; buildings; vaults; and, other manmade features of the airport that may be encountered in the work and not otherwise classified herein.
10-57	Subgrade	The soil that forms the pavement foundation.
10-58	Superintendent	The Contractor's executive representative who is present on the work during progress, authorized to receive and fulfill instructions from the RPR, and who shall supervise and direct the construction.
10-59	Supplemental Agreement	A written agreement between the Contractor and the Owner that establishes the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the work affected by the supplemental agreement. A supplemental agreement is required if: (1) in scope work would increase or decrease the total amount of the awarded contract by more than 25%; (2) in scope work would increase or decrease the total of any major contract item by more than 25%; (3) work that is not within the scope of the originally awarded contract; or (4) adding or deleting of a major contract item.
10-60	Surety	The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing payment or performance bonds that are furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.
10-61	Taxilane	A taxiway designed for low speed movement of aircraft between aircraft parking areas and terminal areas.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-62	Taxiway	The portion of the air operations area of an airport that has been designated by competent airport authority for movement of aircraft to and from the airport's runways, aircraft parking areas, and terminal areas.
10-63	Taxiway/Taxilane Safety Area (TSA)	A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the TSA.
10-64	Work	The furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary or convenient to the Contractor's performance of all duties and obligations imposed by the contract, plans, and specifications.
10-65	Working day	A working day shall be any day other than a legal holiday, Saturday, or Sunday on which the normal working forces of the Contractor may proceed with regular work for at least six (6) hours toward completion of the contract. When work is suspended for causes beyond the Contractor's control, it will not be counted as a working day. Saturdays, Sundays and holidays on which the Contractor's forces engage in regular work will be considered as working days.
10-66	Owner Defined terms	None for this project.

END OF SECTION 10

Section 20 – Proposal Requirements and Conditions

20-01 Advertisement (Notice to Bidders). The Owner, or their authorized agent, shall publish the advertisement at such places and at such times as are required by local law or ordinances. The published advertisement shall state the time and place for submitting sealed proposals; a description of the proposed work; instructions to bidders as to obtaining proposal forms, plans, and specifications; proposal guaranty required; and the Owner's right to reject any and all bids. If the Owner prequalifies bidders, they shall publish the advertisement at such places and at such times as are required by local law or ordinances.

20-2 Qualification of bidders. Each bidder shall submit evidence of competency and evidence of financial responsibility to perform the work to the Owner at the time of bid opening.

Evidence of competency, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of statements covering the bidder's past experience on similar work, and a list of equipment and a list of key personnel that would be available for the work.

Each bidder shall furnish the Owner satisfactory evidence of their financial responsibility. Evidence of financial responsibility, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of a confidential statement or report of the bidder's financial resources and liabilities as of the last calendar year or the bidder's last fiscal year. Such statements or reports shall be certified by a public accountant. At the time of submitting such financial statements or reports, the bidder shall further certify whether their financial responsibility is approximately the same as stated or reported by the public accountant. If the bidder's financial responsibility has changed, the bidder shall qualify the public accountant's statement or report to reflect the bidder's true financial condition at the time such qualified statement or report is submitted to the Owner.

Unless otherwise specified, a bidder may submit evidence that they are prequalified with the State Highway Division and are on the current "bidder's list" of the state in which the proposed work is located. Evidence of State Highway Division prequalification may be submitted as evidence of financial responsibility in lieu of the certified statements or reports specified above.

20-3 Contents of proposal forms. The Owner's proposal forms state the location and description of the proposed construction; the place, date, and time of opening of the proposals; and the estimated quantities of the various items of work to be performed and materials to be furnished for which unit bid prices are asked. The proposal form states the time in which the work must be completed, and the amount of the proposal guaranty that must accompany the proposal. The Owner will accept only those Proposals properly executed on physical forms or electronic forms provided by the Owner. Bidder actions that may cause the Owner to deem a proposal irregular are given in paragraph 20-09 *Irregular proposals*.

Mobilization is limited to 10 percent of the total project cost.

20-4 Issuance of proposal forms. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form to a prospective bidder if the bidder is in default for any of the following reasons:

- a. Failure to comply with any prequalification regulations of the Owner, if such regulations are cited, or otherwise included, in the proposal as a requirement for bidding.
- b. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and materials on former contracts in force with the Owner at the time the Owner issues the proposal to a prospective bidder.

- c. Documented record of Contractor default under previous contracts with the Owner.
- d. Documented record of unsatisfactory work on previous contracts with the Owner.

20-5 Interpretation of estimated proposal quantities. An estimate of quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under these specifications is given in the proposal. It is the result of careful calculations and is believed to be correct. It is given only as a basis for comparison of proposals and the award of the contract. The Owner does not expressly, or by implication, agree that the actual quantities involved will correspond exactly therewith; nor shall the bidder plead misunderstanding or deception because of such estimates of quantities, or of the character, location, or other conditions pertaining to the work. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the plans and specifications. It is understood that the quantities may be increased or decreased as provided in the Section 40, paragraph 40-02, Alteration of Work and Quantities, without in any way invalidating the unit bid prices.

20-6 Examination of plans, specifications, and site. The bidder is expected to carefully examine the site of the proposed work, the proposal, plans, specifications, and contract forms. Bidders shall satisfy themselves to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed, materials to be furnished, and to the requirements of the proposed contract. The submission of a proposal shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and the requirements of the proposed contract, plans, and specifications.

Boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests are available for inspection of bidders. It is understood and agreed that such subsurface information, whether included in the plans, specifications, or otherwise made available to the bidder, was obtained and is intended for the Owner's design and estimating purposes only. Such information has been made available for the convenience of all bidders. It is further understood and agreed that each bidder is solely responsible for all assumptions, deductions, or conclusions which the bidder may make or obtain from their own examination of the boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests that are furnished by the Owner.

20-7 Preparation of proposal. The bidder shall submit their proposal on the forms furnished by the Owner. All blank spaces in the proposal forms, unless explicitly stated otherwise, must be correctly filled in where indicated for each and every item for which a quantity is given. The bidder shall state the price (written in ink or typed) both in words and numerals which they propose for each pay item furnished in the proposal. In case of conflict between words and numerals, the words, unless obviously incorrect, shall govern.

The bidder shall correctly sign the proposal in ink. If the proposal is made by an individual, their name and post office address must be shown. If made by a partnership, the name and post office address of each member of the partnership must be shown. If made by a corporation, the person signing the proposal shall give the name of the state where the corporation was chartered and the name, titles, and business address of the president, secretary, and the treasurer. Anyone signing a proposal as an agent shall file evidence of their authority to do so and that the signature is binding upon the firm or corporation.

20-8 Responsive and responsible bidder. A responsive bid conforms to all significant terms and conditions contained in the Owner's invitation for bid. It is the Owner's responsibility to decide if the exceptions taken by a bidder to the solicitation are material or not and the extent of deviation it is willing to accept.

A responsible bidder has the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement, as defined in 2 CFR § 200.318(h). This includes such matters as Contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

20-9 Irregular proposals. Proposals shall be considered irregular for the following reasons:

- a. If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Owner, or if the Owner's form is altered, or if any part of the proposal form is detached.
- b. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate pay items, or irregularities of any kind that make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or otherwise ambiguous.
- c. If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed in the proposal, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items, for which the bidder is not required to furnish a unit price.
- d. If the proposal contains unit prices that are obviously unbalanced.
- e. If the proposal is not accompanied by the proposal guaranty specified by the Owner.
- f. If the applicable Disadvantaged Business Enterprise information is incomplete.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any irregular proposal and the right to waive technicalities if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and conforms to local laws and ordinances pertaining to the letting of construction contracts.

20-10 Bid guarantee. Each separate proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond, certified check, or other specified acceptable collateral, in the amount specified in the proposal form. Such bond, check, or collateral, shall be made payable to the Owner.

20-11 Delivery of proposal. Each proposal submitted shall be placed in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the project number, location of airport, and name and business address of the bidder on the outside. When sent by mail, preferably registered, the sealed proposal, marked as indicated above, should be enclosed in an additional envelope. No proposal will be considered unless received at the place specified in the advertisement or as modified by Addendum before the time specified for opening all bids. Proposals received after the bid opening time shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-12 Withdrawal or revision of proposals. A bidder may withdraw or revise (by withdrawal of one proposal and submission of another) a proposal provided that the bidder's request for withdrawal is received by the Owner in writing or by email before the time specified for opening bids. Revised proposals must be received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids.

20-13 Public opening of proposals. Proposals shall be opened, and read, publicly at the time and place specified in the advertisement. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested persons are invited to attend. Proposals that have been withdrawn (by written or telegraphic request) or received after the time specified for opening bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-14 Disqualification of bidders. A bidder shall be considered disqualified for any of the following reasons:

- a. Submitting more than one proposal from the same partnership, firm, or corporation under the same or different name.
- b. Evidence of collusion among bidders. Bidders participating in such collusion shall be disqualified as bidders for any future work of the Owner until any such participating bidder has been reinstated by the Owner as a qualified bidder.
- c. If the bidder is considered to be in "default" for any reason specified in paragraph 20-04, *Issuance of Proposal Forms*, of this section.

20-15 Discrepancies and Omissions. A Bidder who discovers discrepancies or omissions with the project bid documents shall immediately notify the Owner's Engineer of the matter. A bidder that has doubt as to the true meaning of a project requirement may submit to the Owner's Engineer a written request for interpretation no later than **seven (7) calendar** days prior to bid opening.

Any interpretation of the project bid documents by the Owner's Engineer will be by written addendum issued by the Owner. The Owner will not consider any instructions, clarifications or interpretations of the bidding documents in any manner other than written addendum.

END OF SECTION 20

Section 30 – Award and Execution of Contract

30-1 Consideration of proposals. After the proposals are publicly opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products obtained by multiplying the estimated quantities shown in the proposal by the unit bid prices. If a bidder's proposal contains a discrepancy between unit bid prices written in words and unit bid prices written in numbers, the unit bid price written in words shall govern.

Until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject a bidder's proposal for any of the following reasons:

- a. If the proposal is irregular as specified in Section 20, paragraph 20-09, *Irregular Proposals*.
- b. If the bidder is disqualified for any of the reasons specified Section 20, paragraph 20-14, *Disqualification of Bidders*.

In addition, until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, waive technicalities, if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and is in conformance with applicable state and local laws or regulations pertaining to the letting of construction contracts; advertise for new proposals; or proceed with the work otherwise. All such actions shall promote the Owner's best interests.

30-2 Award of contract. The award of a contract, if it is to be awarded, shall be made within **Ninety (90)** calendar days of the date specified for publicly opening proposals, unless otherwise specified herein.

If the Owner elects to proceed with an award of contract, the Owner will make award to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the bid documents, is the lowest in price.

For AIP contracts, unless otherwise specified in this subsection, no award shall be made until the FAA has reviewed the Owner's recommendation to make such award in accordance with 2 CFR 200.324.

30-3 Cancellation of award. The Owner reserves the right to cancel the award without liability to the bidder, except return of proposal guaranty, at any time before a contract has been fully executed by all parties and is approved by the Owner in accordance with paragraph 30-07 *Approval of Contract*.

30-4 Return of proposal guaranty. All proposal guaranties, except those of the two lowest bidders, will be returned immediately after the Owner has made a comparison of bids as specified in the paragraph 30-01, *Consideration of Proposals*. Proposal guaranties of the two lowest bidders will be retained by the Owner until such time as an award is made, at which time, the unsuccessful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned. The successful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned as soon as the Owner receives the contract bonds as specified in paragraph 30-05, *Requirements of Contract Bonds*.

30-5 Requirements of contract bonds. At the time of the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall furnish the Owner a surety bond or bonds that have been fully executed by the bidder and the surety guaranteeing the performance of the work and the payment of all legal debts that may be incurred by reason of the Contractor's performance of the work. The surety and the form of the bond or bonds shall be acceptable to the Owner. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the surety bond or bonds shall be in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract.

The Owner shall require separate performance and payment bonds in the full amount of the awarded contract.

30-6 Execution of contract. The successful bidder shall sign (execute) the necessary agreements for entering into the contract and return the signed contract to the Owner, along with the fully executed surety bond or bonds specified in paragraph 30-05, *Requirements of Contract Bonds*, of this section, within 15 calendar days from the date mailed or otherwise delivered to the successful bidder.

30-7 Approval of contract. Upon receipt of the contract and contract bond or bonds that have been executed by the successful bidder, the Owner shall complete the execution of the contract in accordance with local laws or ordinances, and return the fully executed contract to the Contractor. Delivery of the fully executed contract to the Contractor shall constitute the Owner's approval to be bound by the successful bidder's proposal and the terms of the contract.

30-8 Failure to execute contract. Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish an acceptable surety bond or bonds within the period specified in paragraph 30-06, *Execution of Contract*, of this section shall be just cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 30

Section 40 – Scope of Work

40-1 Intent of contract. The intent of the contract is to provide for construction and completion, in every detail, of the work described. It is further intended that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and supplies required to complete the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and terms of the contract.

40-2 Alteration of work and quantities. The Owner reserves the right to make such changes in quantities and work as may be necessary or desirable to complete, in a satisfactory manner, the original intended work. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the Owner's Engineer or RPR shall be and is hereby authorized to make, in writing, such in-scope alterations in the work and variation of quantities as may be necessary to complete the work, provided such action does not represent a significant change in the character of the work.

For purpose of this section, a significant change in character of work means: any change that is outside the current contract scope of work; any change (increase or decrease) in the total contract cost by more than 25%; or any change in the total cost of a major contract item by more than 25%.

Work alterations and quantity variances that do not meet the definition of significant change in character of work shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety. Contractor agrees to accept payment for such work alterations and quantity variances in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-03, *Compensation for Altered Quantities*.

Should the value of altered work or quantity variance meet the criteria for significant change in character of work, such altered work and quantity variance shall be covered by a supplemental agreement.

Supplemental agreements shall also require consent of the Contractor's surety and separate performance and payment bonds. If the Owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on a unit adjustment for any contract item that requires a supplemental agreement, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the contract with respect to the item and make other arrangements for its completion.

Refer to the following website for applicable federal contract provisions for procurement and contracting under AIP: www.faa.gov/airports/aip/procurement/federal_contract_provisions/

40-3 Omitted items. The Owner, the Owner's Engineer or the RPR may provide written notice to the Contractor to omit from the work any contract item that does not meet the definition of major contract item. Major contract items may be omitted by a supplemental agreement. Such omission of contract items shall not invalidate any other contract provision or requirement.

Should a contract item be omitted or otherwise ordered to be non-performed, the Contractor shall be paid for all work performed toward completion of such item prior to the date of the order to omit such item.

Payment for work performed shall be in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-04, *Payment for Omitted Items*.

40-4 Extra work. Should acceptable completion of the contract require the Contractor to perform an item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, Owner may issue a Change Order to cover the necessary extra work. Change orders for extra work shall contain agreed unit prices for performing the change order work in accordance with the requirements specified in the order, and shall contain any adjustment to the contract time that, in the RPR's opinion, is necessary for completion of the extra work.

When determined by the RPR to be in the Owner's best interest, the RPR may order the Contractor to proceed with extra work as provided in Section 90, paragraph 90-05, *Payment for Extra Work*. Extra work that is necessary for acceptable completion of the project, but is not within the general scope of the work covered by the original contract shall be covered by a supplemental agreement as defined in Section 10, paragraph 10-59, *Supplemental Agreement*.

If extra work is essential to maintaining the project critical path, RPR may order the Contractor to commence the extra work under a Time and Material contract method. Once sufficient detail is available to establish the level of effort necessary for the extra work, the Owner shall initiate a change order or supplemental agreement to cover the extra work.

Any claim for payment of extra work that is not covered by written agreement (change order or supplemental agreement) shall be rejected by the Owner.

40-5 Maintenance of traffic. It is the explicit intention of the contract that the safety of aircraft, as well as the Contractor's equipment and personnel, is the most important consideration. The Contractor shall maintain traffic in the manner detailed in the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).

a. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOAs) of the airport with respect to their own operations and the operations of all subcontractors as specified in Section 80, paragraph 80-04, *Limitation of Operations*. It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the uninterrupted operation of visual and electronic signals (including power supplies thereto) used in the guidance of aircraft while operating to, from, and upon the airport as specified in Section 70, paragraph 70-15, *Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Service and Facilities of Others*.

b. With respect to their own operations and the operations of all subcontractors, the Contractor shall provide marking, lighting, and other acceptable means of identifying personnel, equipment, vehicles, storage areas, and any work area or condition that may be hazardous to the operation of aircraft, fire-rescue equipment, or maintenance vehicles at the airport in accordance with the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) and the safety plan compliance document (SPCD).

c. When the contract requires the maintenance of an existing road, street, or highway during the Contractor's performance of work that is otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, and specifications, the Contractor shall keep the road, street, or highway open to all traffic and shall provide maintenance as may be required to accommodate traffic. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for the repair to equal or better than preconstruction conditions of any damage caused by the Contractor's equipment and personnel. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, flag person, and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) (<http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/>), unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall also construct and maintain in a safe condition any temporary connections necessary for ingress to and egress from abutting property or intersecting roads, streets or highways. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Contractor will not be required to furnish snow removal for such existing road, street, or highway.

40-6 Removal of existing structures. All existing structures encountered within the established lines, grades, or grading sections shall be removed by the Contractor, unless such existing structures are otherwise specified to be relocated, adjusted up or down, salvaged, abandoned in place, reused in the work or to remain in place. The cost of removing such existing structures shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

Should the Contractor encounter an existing structure (above or below ground) in the work for which the disposition is not indicated on the plans, the Resident Project Representative (RPR) shall be notified prior to disturbing such structure. The disposition of existing structures so encountered shall be immediately determined by the RPR in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

Except as provided in Section 40, paragraph 40-07, *Rights in and Use of Materials Found in the Work*, it is intended that all existing materials or structures that may be encountered (within the lines, grades, or grading sections established for completion of the work) shall be used in the work as otherwise provided for in the contract and shall remain the property of the Owner when so used in the work.

40-7 Rights in and use of materials found in the work. Should the Contractor encounter any material such as (but not restricted to) sand, stone, gravel, slag, or concrete slabs within the established lines, grades, or grading sections, the use of which is intended by the terms of the contract to be embankment, the Contractor may at their own option either:

- a. Use such material in another contract item, providing such use is approved by the RPR and is in conformance with the contract specifications applicable to such use; or,
- b. Remove such material from the site, upon written approval of the RPR; or
- c. Use such material for the Contractor's own temporary construction on site; or,
- d. Use such material as intended by the terms of the contract.

Should the Contractor wish to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall request the RPR's approval in advance of such use.

Should the RPR approve the Contractor's request to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall be paid for the excavation or removal of such material at the applicable contract price. The Contractor shall replace, at their expense, such removed or excavated material with an agreed equal volume of material that is acceptable for use in constructing embankment, backfills, or otherwise to the extent that such replacement material is needed to complete the contract work. The Contractor shall not be charged for use of such material used in the work or removed from the site.

Should the RPR approve the Contractor's exercise of option a., the Contractor shall be paid, at the applicable contract price, for furnishing and installing such material in accordance with requirements of the contract item in which the material is used.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall make no claim for delays by reason of their own exercise of option a., b., or c.

The Contractor shall not excavate, remove, or otherwise disturb any material, structure, or part of a structure which is located outside the lines, grades, or grading sections established for the work, except where such excavation or removal is provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

40-8 Final cleanup. Upon completion of the work and before acceptance and final payment will be made, the Contractor shall remove from the site all machinery, equipment, surplus and discarded materials, rubbish, temporary structures, and stumps or portions of trees. The Contractor shall cut all brush and woods within the limits indicated and shall leave the site in a neat and presentable condition. Material cleared from the site and deposited on adjacent property will not be considered as having been disposed of satisfactorily, unless the Contractor has obtained the written permission of the property Owner.

END OF SECTION 40

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 50 – Control of Work

50-1 Authority of the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The RPR has final authority regarding the interpretation of project specification requirements. The RPR shall determine acceptability of the quality of materials furnished, method of performance of work performed, and the manner and rate of performance of the work. The RPR does not have the authority to accept work that does not conform to specification requirements.

50-2 Conformity with plans and specifications. All work and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, grading sections, cross-sections, dimensions, material requirements, and testing requirements that are specified (including specified tolerances) in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If the RPR finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications, but that the portion of the work affected will, in their opinion, result in a finished product having a level of safety, economy, durability, and workmanship acceptable to the Owner, the RPR will advise the Owner of their determination that the affected work be accepted and remain in place. The RPR will document the determination and recommend to the Owner a basis of acceptance that will provide for an adjustment in the contract price for the affected portion of the work. Changes in the contract price must be covered by contract change order or supplemental agreement as applicable.

If the RPR finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product are not in reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an unacceptable finished product, the affected work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor in accordance with the RPR's written orders.

The term "reasonably close conformity" shall not be construed as waiving the Contractor's responsibility to complete the work in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. The term shall not be construed as waiving the RPR's responsibility to insist on strict compliance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications during the Contractor's execution of the work, when, in the RPR's opinion, such compliance is essential to provide an acceptable finished portion of the work.

The term "reasonably close conformity" is also intended to provide the RPR with the authority, after consultation with the Sponsor and FAA, to use sound engineering judgment in their determinations to accept work that is not in strict conformity, but will provide a finished product equal to or better than that required by the requirements of the contract, plans and specifications.

For Airport Improvement Program (AIP) contracts, the Owner must keep the FAA advised of the Engineer's determinations as to acceptance of work that is not in reasonably close conformity to the contract, plans, and specifications.

All change orders, supplemental agreements, and contract modifications must eventually be reviewed by the FAA. Unless specifically requested by the FAA, the Owner does not have to obtain prior FAA approval for contract changes except for the Buy American review, if required. However, if an Owner proceeds with contract changes without FAA approval, it is at the Owner's risk.

The RPR will not be responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or the safety precautions incident thereto.

50-3 Coordination of contract, plans, and specifications. The contract, plans, specifications, and all referenced standards cited are essential parts of the contract requirements. If electronic files are provided and used on the project and there is a conflict between the electronic files and hard copy plans, the hard copy plans shall govern. A requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In case of discrepancy, calculated dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions; contract technical specifications shall govern over contract general provisions, plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited advisory circulars (ACs); contract general provisions shall govern over plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited ACs; plans shall govern over cited standards for materials or testing and cited ACs. If any paragraphs contained in the Special Provisions conflict with General Provisions or Technical Specifications, the Special Provisions shall govern.

From time to time, discrepancies within cited testing standards occur due to the timing of the change, edits, and/or replacement of the standards. If the Contractor discovers any apparent discrepancy within standard test methods, the Contractor shall immediately ask the RPR for an interpretation and decision, and such decision shall be final.

The Contractor shall not take advantage of any apparent error or omission on the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers any apparent error or discrepancy, Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner or the designated representative in writing requesting their written interpretation and decision.

50-4 List of Special Provisions.

- **Supplementary Provisions** Part A – Federal Contract Provisions for Construction and Equipment Contracts
- **Federal Wage Rates** **Predetermined Wage Rate: IA 20200081 (1/3/2020)**

50-5 Cooperation of Contractor. The Contractor shall be supplied with five hard copies or an electronic PDF of the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall have available on the construction site at all times one hardcopy each of the plans and specifications. Additional hard copies of plans and specifications may be obtained by the Contractor for the cost of reproduction.

The Contractor shall give constant attention to the work to facilitate the progress thereof, and shall cooperate with the RPR and their inspectors and with other Contractors in every way possible. The Contractor shall have a competent superintendent on the work at all times who is fully authorized as their agent on the work. The superintendent shall be capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the plans and specifications and shall receive and fulfill instructions from the RPR or their authorized representative.

50-6 Cooperation between Contractors. The Owner reserves the right to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the work covered by this contract.

When separate contracts are let within the limits of any one project, each Contractor shall conduct the work not to interfere with or hinder the progress of completion of the work being performed by other Contractors. Contractors working on the same project shall cooperate with each other as directed.

Each Contractor involved shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with their own contract and shall protect and hold harmless the Owner from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delays, or loss experienced because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working within the limits of the same project.

The Contractor shall arrange their work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used to not interfere with the operations of the other Contractors within the limits of the same project. The Contractor shall join their work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of the others.

50-7 Construction layout and stakes. The Engineer/RPR shall establish necessary horizontal and vertical control. The establishment of Survey Control and/or reestablishment of survey control shall be by a State Licensed Land Surveyor. Contractor is responsible for preserving integrity of horizontal and vertical controls established by Engineer/RPR. In case of negligence on the part of the Contractor or their employees, resulting in the destruction of any horizontal and vertical control, the resulting costs will be deducted as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor will check all control points for horizontal and vertical accuracy and certify in writing to the RPR that the Contractor concurs with survey control established for the project. All lines, grades and measurements from control points necessary for the proper execution and control of the work on this project will be provided to the RPR. The Contractor is responsible to establish all layout required for the construction of the project.

Copies of survey notes will be provided to the RPR for each area of construction and for each placement of material as specified to allow the RPR to make periodic checks for conformance with plan grades, alignments and grade tolerances required by the applicable material specifications. Surveys will be provided to the RPR prior to commencing work items that cover or disturb the survey staking. Survey(s) and notes shall be provided in the following format(s): **Electronic. This shall be applicable to all survey(s) throughout these specifications.**

Laser, GPS, String line, or other automatic control shall be checked with temporary control as necessary. In the case of error, on the part of the Contractor, their surveyor, employees or subcontractors, resulting in established grades, alignment or grade tolerances that do not concur with those specified or shown on the plans, the Contractor is solely responsible for correction, removal, replacement and all associated costs at no additional cost to the Owner.

No direct payment will be made, unless otherwise specified in contract documents, for this labor, materials, or other expenses. The cost shall be included in the price of the bid for the various items of the Contract.

50-8 Authority and duties of Quality Assurance (QA) inspectors. QA inspectors shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all material furnished. Such QA inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. QA inspectors are not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any provision of the contract. QA inspectors are not authorized to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications or to act as foreman for the Contractor.

QA Inspectors are authorized to notify the Contractor or their representatives of any failure of the work or materials to conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications and to reject such nonconforming materials in question until such issues can be referred to the RPR for a decision.

50-9 Inspection of the work. All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject to inspection. The RPR shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection.

If the RPR requests it, the Contractor, at any time before acceptance of the work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as may be directed. After examination, the Contractor shall restore said portions of the work to the standard required by the specifications. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be at the Contractor's expense.

Provide advance written notice to the RPR of work the Contractor plans to perform each week and each day. Any work done or materials used without written notice and allowing opportunity for inspection by the RPR may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Should the contract work include relocation, adjustment, or any other modification to existing facilities, not the property of the (contract) Owner, authorized representatives of the Owners of such facilities shall have the right to inspect such work. Such inspection shall in no sense make any facility owner a party to the contract, and shall in no way interfere with the rights of the parties to this contract.

50-10 Removal of unacceptable and unauthorized work. All work that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications will be considered unacceptable, unless otherwise determined acceptable by the RPR as provided in paragraph 50-02, *Conformity with Plans and Specifications*.

Unacceptable work, whether the result of poor workmanship, use of defective materials, damage through carelessness, or any other cause found to exist prior to the final acceptance of the work, shall be removed immediately and replaced in an acceptable manner in accordance with the provisions of Section 70, paragraph 70-14, *Contractor's Responsibility for Work*.

No removal work made under provision of this paragraph shall be done without lines and grades having been established by the RPR. Work done contrary to the instructions of the RPR, work done beyond the lines shown on the plans or as established by the RPR, except as herein specified, or any extra work done without authority, will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with any order of the RPR made under the provisions of this subsection, the RPR will have authority to cause unacceptable work to be remedied or removed and replaced; and unauthorized work to be removed and recover the resulting costs as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

50-11 Load restrictions. The Contractor shall comply with all legal load restrictions in the hauling of materials on public roads beyond the limits of the work. A special permit will not relieve the Contractor of liability for damage that may result from the moving of material or equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to structures or to any other type of construction will not be permitted. Hauling of materials over the base course or surface course under construction shall be limited as directed. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base, or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall be responsible for the repair to equal or better than preconstruction conditions of any damage caused by the Contractor's equipment and personnel.

Various measures such as videotape or photographs may be required to document existing conditions prior to start of construction. Construction traffic should be kept off airport pavements to the extent possible.

50-12 Maintenance during construction. The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until the work is accepted. Maintenance shall constitute continuous and effective work prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces so that the work is maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

In the case of a contract for the placing of a course upon a course or subgrade previously constructed, the Contractor shall maintain the previous course or subgrade during all construction operations.

All costs of maintenance work during construction and before the project is accepted shall be included in the unit prices bid on the various contract items, and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such work.

50-13 Failure to maintain the work. Should the Contractor at any time fail to maintain the work as provided in paragraph 50-12, *Maintenance during Construction*, the RPR shall immediately notify the Contractor of such noncompliance. Such notification shall specify a reasonable time within which the Contractor shall be required to remedy such unsatisfactory maintenance condition. The time specified will give due consideration to the exigency that exists.

Should the Contractor fail to respond to the RPR's notification, the Owner may suspend any work necessary for the Owner to correct such unsatisfactory maintenance condition, depending on the exigency that exists. Any maintenance cost incurred by the Owner, shall be recovered as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

50-14 Partial acceptance. If at any time during the execution of the project the Contractor substantially completes a usable unit or portion of the work, the occupancy of which will benefit the Owner, the Contractor may request the RPR to make final inspection of that unit. If the RPR finds upon inspection that the unit has been satisfactorily completed in compliance with the contract, the RPR may accept it as being complete, and the Contractor may be relieved of further responsibility for that unit. Such partial acceptance and beneficial occupancy by the Owner shall not void or alter any provision of the contract.

50-15 Final acceptance. Upon due notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of the entire project, the RPR and Owner will make an inspection. If all construction provided for and contemplated by the contract is found to be complete in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications, such inspection shall constitute the final inspection. The RPR shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance as of the date of the final inspection.

If, however, the inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory, the RPR will notify the Contractor and the Contractor shall correct the unsatisfactory work. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection, provided the work has been satisfactorily completed. In such event, the RPR will make the final acceptance and notify the Contractor in writing of this acceptance as of the date of final inspection.

50-16 Claims for adjustment and disputes. If for any reason the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due for work or materials not clearly provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications or previously authorized as extra work, the Contractor shall notify the RPR in writing of their intention to claim such additional compensation before the Contractor begins the work on which the Contractor bases the claim. If such notification is not given or the RPR is not afforded proper opportunity by the Contractor for keeping strict account of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for such additional compensation. Such notice by the Contractor and the fact that the RPR has kept account of the cost of the work shall not in any way be construed as proving or substantiating the validity of the claim. When the work on which the claim for additional compensation is based has been completed, the Contractor shall, within 10 calendar days, submit a written claim to the RPR who will present it to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as a waiver of the Contractor's right to dispute final payment based on differences in measurements or computations.

50-17 Value Engineering Cost Proposal. This section shall not be used on this project.

~~The provisions of this paragraph will apply only to contracts awarded to the lowest bidder pursuant to competitive bidding.~~

~~On projects with original contract amounts in excess of \$100,000, the Contractor may submit to the RPR, in writing, proposals for modifying the plans, specifications or other requirements of the contract for the sole purpose of reducing the cost of construction. The value engineering cost proposal shall not impair, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance, design and safety standards. This provision shall not apply unless the proposal submitted is specifically identified by the Contractor as being presented for consideration as a value engineering proposal.~~

~~Not eligible for value engineering cost proposals are changes in the basic design of a pavement type, runway and taxiway lighting, visual aids, hydraulic capacity of drainage facilities, or changes in grade or alignment that reduce the geometric standards of the project.~~

~~As a minimum, the following information shall be submitted by the Contractor with each proposal:~~

- ~~a. — A description of both existing contract requirements for performing the work and the proposed changes, with a discussion of the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each.~~
- ~~b. — An itemization of the contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted.~~
- ~~c. — A detailed estimate of the cost of performing the work under the existing contract and under the proposed changes.~~
- ~~d. — A statement of the time by which a change order adopting the proposal must be issued.~~
- ~~e. — A statement of the effect adoption of the proposal will have on the time for completion of the contract.~~
- ~~f. — The contract items of work affected by the proposed changes, including any quantity variation attributable to them.~~

~~The Contractor may withdraw, in whole or in part, any value engineering cost proposal not accepted by the RPR, within the period specified in the proposal. The provisions of this subsection shall not be construed to require the RPR to consider any value engineering cost proposal that may be submitted.~~

~~The Contractor shall continue to perform the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract until a change order incorporating the value engineering cost proposal has been issued. If a change order has not been issued by the date upon which the Contractor's value engineering cost proposal specifies that a decision should be made, or such other date as the Contractor may subsequently have requested in writing, such value engineering cost proposal shall be deemed rejected.~~

~~The RPR shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a value engineering cost proposal and of the estimated net savings from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. In determining the estimated net savings, the RPR may disregard the contract bid prices if, in the RPR's judgment such prices do not represent a fair measure of the value of the work to be performed or deleted.~~

~~The Owner may require the Contractor to share in the Owner's costs of investigating a value engineering cost proposal submitted by the Contractor as a condition of considering such proposal. Where such a condition is imposed, the Contractor shall acknowledge acceptance of it in writing. Such acceptance shall constitute full authority for the Owner to deduct the cost of investigating a value engineering cost proposal from amounts payable to the Contractor under the contract.~~

~~If the Contractor's value engineering cost proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be by a contract change order that shall specifically state that it is executed pursuant to this paragraph. Such change order shall incorporate the changes in the plans and specifications which are necessary to permit the value~~

~~engineering cost proposal or such part of it as has been accepted and shall include any conditions upon which the RPR's approval is based. The change order shall also set forth the estimated net savings attributable to the value engineering cost proposal. The net savings shall be determined as the difference in costs between the original contract costs for the involved work items and the costs occurring as a result of the proposed change. The change order shall also establish the net savings agreed upon and shall provide for adjustment in the contract price that will divide the net savings equally between the Contractor and the Owner.~~

~~The Contractor's 50% share of the net savings shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the value engineering cost proposal and the performance of the work.~~

~~Acceptance of the value engineering cost proposal and performance of the work shall not extend the time of completion of the contract unless specifically provided for in the contract change order.~~

END OF SECTION 50

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 60 – Control of Materials

60-1 Source of supply and quality requirements. The materials used in the work shall conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications. Unless otherwise specified, such materials that are manufactured or processed shall be new (as compared to used or reprocessed).

In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, the Contractor shall furnish documentation to the RPR as to the origin, composition, and manufacture of all materials to be used in the work.

Documentation shall be furnished promptly after execution of the contract but, in all cases, prior to delivery of such materials.

At the RPR's option, materials may be approved at the source of supply before delivery. If it is found after trial that sources of supply for previously approved materials do not produce specified products, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other sources.

The Contractor shall furnish airport lighting equipment that meets the requirements of the specifications; and is listed in AC 150/5345-53, *Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program* and *Addendum*, that is in effect on the date of advertisement.

60-2 Samples, tests, and cited specifications. All materials used in the work shall be inspected, tested, and approved by the RPR before incorporation in the work unless otherwise designated. Any work in which untested materials are used without approval or written permission of the RPR shall be performed at the Contractor's risk. Materials found to be unacceptable and unauthorized will not be paid for and, if directed by the RPR, shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise designated, quality assurance tests will be made by and at the expense of the Owner in accordance with the cited standard methods of ASTM, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), federal specifications, Commercial Item Descriptions, and all other cited methods, which are current on the date of advertisement for bids.

The testing organizations performing on-site quality assurance field tests shall have copies of all referenced standards on the construction site for use by all technicians and other personnel. Unless otherwise designated, samples for quality assurance will be taken by a qualified representative of the RPR. All materials being used are subject to inspection, test, or rejection at any time prior to or during incorporation into the work. Copies of all tests will be furnished to the Contractor's representative at their request after review and approval of the RPR.

A copy of all Contractor QC test data shall be provided to the RPR daily, along with printed reports, in an approved format, on a weekly basis. After completion of the project, and prior to final payment, the Contractor shall submit a final report to the RPR showing all test data reports, plus an analysis of all results showing ranges, averages, and corrective action taken on all failing tests.

The Contractor shall employ a Quality Control (QC) testing organization to perform all Contractor required QC tests ~~in accordance with Item C-100 Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).~~ **For this project, a CQCP is not required.**

60-3 Certification of compliance/analysis (COC/COA). The RPR may permit the use, prior to sampling and testing, of certain materials or assemblies when accompanied by manufacturer's COC stating that such materials or assemblies fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer. Each lot of such materials or assemblies delivered to the work must be accompanied by a certificate of compliance in which the lot is clearly identified. The COA is the manufacturer's COC and includes all applicable test results.

Materials or assemblies used on the basis of certificates of compliance may be sampled and tested at any time and if found not to be in conformity with contract requirements will be subject to rejection whether in place or not.

The form and distribution of certificates of compliance shall be as approved by the RPR.

When a material or assembly is specified by “brand name or equal” and the Contractor elects to furnish the specified “or equal,” the Contractor shall be required to furnish the manufacturer’s certificate of compliance for each lot of such material or assembly delivered to the work. Such certificate of compliance shall clearly identify each lot delivered and shall certify as to:

- a. Conformance to the specified performance, testing, quality or dimensional requirements; and,
- b. Suitability of the material or assembly for the use intended in the contract work.

The RPR shall be the sole judge as to whether the proposed “or equal” is suitable for use in the work.

The RPR reserves the right to refuse permission for use of materials or assemblies on the basis of certificates of compliance.

60-4 Plant inspection. The RPR or their authorized representative may inspect, at its source, any specified material or assembly to be used in the work. Manufacturing plants may be inspected from time to time for the purpose of determining compliance with specified manufacturing methods or materials to be used in the work and to obtain samples required for acceptance of the material or assembly.

Should the RPR conduct plant inspections, the following conditions shall exist:

- a. The RPR shall have the cooperation and assistance of the Contractor and the producer with whom the Contractor has contracted for materials.
- b. The RPR shall have full entry at all reasonable times to such parts of the plant that concern the manufacture or production of the materials being furnished.
- c. If required by the RPR, the Contractor shall arrange for adequate office or working space that may be reasonably needed for conducting plant inspections. Place office or working space in a convenient location with respect to the plant.

It is understood and agreed that the Owner shall have the right to retest any material that has been tested and approved at the source of supply after it has been delivered to the site. The RPR shall have the right to reject only material which, when retested, does not meet the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications.

60-5 Engineer/ Resident Project Representative (RPR) field office. For this project, an Engineer/RPR field office is not required.

60-6 Storage of materials. Materials shall be stored to assure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Stored materials, even though approved before storage, may again be inspected prior to their use in the work. Stored materials shall be located to facilitate their prompt inspection. The Contractor shall coordinate the storage of all materials with the RPR. Materials to be stored on airport property shall not create an obstruction to air navigation nor shall they interfere with the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft. Unless otherwise shown on the plans and/or CSPP, the storage of materials and the location of the Contractor’s plant and parked equipment or vehicles shall be as directed by the RPR. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without written permission of the Owner or lessee of such property. The Contractor shall make all arrangements and bear all expenses for the storage of materials on private property. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the RPR a copy of the property Owner’s permission.

All storage sites on private or airport property shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at their expense, except as otherwise agreed to (in writing) by the Owner or lessee of the property.

60-7 Unacceptable materials. Any material or assembly that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications shall be considered unacceptable and shall be rejected. The Contractor shall remove any rejected material or assembly from the site of the work, unless otherwise instructed by the RPR.

Rejected material or assembly, the defects of which have been corrected by the Contractor, shall not be returned to the site of the work until such time as the RPR has approved its use in the work.

60-8 Owner furnished materials. The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except those specified, if any, to be furnished by the Owner. Owner-furnished materials shall be made available to the Contractor at the location specified.

All costs of handling, transportation from the specified location to the site of work, storage, and installing Owner-furnished materials shall be included in the unit price bid for the contract item in which such Owner-furnished material is used.

After any Owner-furnished material has been delivered to the location specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for any demurrage, damage, loss, or other deficiencies that may occur during the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of such Owner-furnished material. The Owner will deduct from any monies due or to become due the Contractor any cost incurred by the Owner in making good such loss due to the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of Owner-furnished materials.

END OF SECTION 60

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 70 – Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public

70-1 Laws to be observed. The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all federal and state laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the Owner and all their officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the Contractor or the Contractor's employees.

70-2 Permits, licenses, and taxes. The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees, and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful execution of the work.

70-3 Patented devices, materials, and processes. If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the Patentee or Owner. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, any third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the Owner for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of an infringement, at any time during the execution or after the completion of the work.

70-4 Restoration of surfaces disturbed by others. The Owner reserves the right to authorize the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of any public or private utility service, FAA or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) facility, or a utility service of another government agency at any time during the progress of the work. To the extent that such construction, reconstruction, or maintenance has been coordinated with the Owner, such authorized work (by others) must be shown on the plans and is indicated as follows:

NONE AT THIS TIME

Except as listed above, the Contractor shall not permit any individual, firm, or corporation to excavate or otherwise disturb such utility services or facilities located within the limits of the work without the written permission of the RPR.

Should the Owner of public or private utility service, FAA, or NOAA facility, or a utility service of another government agency be authorized to construct, reconstruct, or maintain such utility service or facility during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall cooperate with such Owners by arranging and performing the work in this contract to facilitate such construction, reconstruction or maintenance by others whether or not such work by others is listed above. When ordered as extra work by the RPR, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs to the work which are due to such authorized work by others, unless otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to make any claim for damages due to such authorized work by others or for any delay to the work resulting from such authorized work.

70-5 Federal Participation. The United States Government has agreed to reimburse the Owner for some portion of the contract costs. The contract work is subject to the inspection and approval of duly authorized representatives of the FAA Administrator. No requirement of this contract shall be construed as making the United States a party to the contract nor will any such requirement interfere, in any way, with the rights of either party to the contract.

70-6 Sanitary, health, and safety provisions. The Contractor's worksite and facilities shall comply with applicable federal, state, and local requirements for health, safety and sanitary provisions.

70-7 Public convenience and safety. The Contractor shall control their operations and those of their subcontractors and all suppliers, to assure the least inconvenience to the traveling public. Under all circumstances, safety shall be the most important consideration.

The Contractor shall maintain the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft and vehicular traffic with respect to their own operations and those of their own subcontractors and all suppliers in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-05, *Maintenance of Traffic*, and shall limit such operations for the convenience and safety of the traveling public as specified in Section 80, paragraph 80-04, *Limitation of Operations*.

The Contractor shall remove or control debris and rubbish resulting from its work operations at frequent intervals, and upon the order of the RPR. If the RPR determines the existence of Contractor debris in the work site represents a hazard to airport operations and the Contractor is unable to respond in a prompt and reasonable manner, the RPR reserves the right to assign the task of debris removal to a third party and recover the resulting costs as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

70-8 Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP). The Contractor shall complete the work in accordance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) developed in accordance with AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The CSPP is on sheet(s) G2.01, G2.02, and G2.03 of the project plans, and is also included as an Appendix to these project specifications.

70-9 Use of explosives. The use of explosives is not permitted on this project.

70-10 Protection and restoration of property and landscape. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property markers until the Engineer/RPR has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not move them until directed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character, during the execution of the work, resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in manner or method of executing the work, or at any time due to defective work or materials, and said responsibility shall not be released until the project has been completed and accepted.

When or where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work, or in consequence of the non-execution thereof by the Contractor, the Contractor shall restore, at their expense, such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or the Contractor shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.

70-11 Responsibility for damage claims. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Engineer/RPR and the Owner and their officers, agents, and employees from all suits, actions, or claims, of any character, brought because of any injuries or damage received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of the operations of the Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct of said Contractor; or because of any claims or amounts recovered from any infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright; or from any claims or amounts arising or recovered under the "Workmen's Compensation Act," or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree. Money due the Contractor under and by virtue of their own contract considered necessary by the Owner for such purpose may be retained for the use of the Owner or, in case no money is due, their own surety may be held until such suits, actions, or claims for injuries or damages shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Owner, except that money due the

Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence that he or she is adequately protected by public liability and property damage insurance.

70-12 Third party beneficiary clause. It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the contract to create for the public or any member thereof, a third-party beneficiary or to authorize anyone not a party to the contract to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions of the contract.

70-13 Opening sections of the work to traffic. If it is necessary for the Contractor to complete portions of the contract work for the beneficial occupancy of the Owner prior to completion of the entire contract, such “phasing” of the work must be specified below and indicated on the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the project plans. When so specified, the Contractor shall complete such portions of the work on or before the date specified or as otherwise specified.

PHASING IS ADDRESSED IN DETAIL IN THE CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN (CSPP), LOCATED AS AN APPENDIX ITEM IN THIS SPECIFICATION.

THE MOST CURRENT VERSION OF A.C. 150/5370-2, *OPERATIONAL SAFETY ON AIRPORTS DURING CONSTRUCTION*, IS AN APPENDIX ITEM IN THIS SPECIFICATION.

Upon completion of any portion of work listed above, such portion shall be accepted by the Owner in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-14, *Partial Acceptance*.

No portion of the work may be opened by the Contractor until directed by the Owner in writing. Should it become necessary to open a portion of the work to traffic on a temporary or intermittent basis, such openings shall be made when, in the opinion of the RPR, such portion of the work is in an acceptable condition to support the intended traffic. Temporary or intermittent openings are considered to be inherent in the work and shall not constitute either acceptance of the portion of the work so opened or a waiver of any provision of the contract. Any damage to the portion of the work so opened that is not attributable to traffic which is permitted by the Owner shall be repaired by the Contractor at their expense.

The Contractor shall make their own estimate of the inherent difficulties involved in completing the work under the conditions herein described and shall not claim any added compensation by reason of delay or increased cost due to opening a portion of the contract work.

The Contractor must conform to safety standards contained in AC 150/5370-2 and the approved CSPP.

Contractor shall refer to the plans, specifications, and the approved CSPP to identify barricade requirements, temporary and/or permanent markings, airfield lighting, guidance signs and other safety requirements prior to opening up sections of work to traffic.

70-14 Contractor’s responsibility for work. Until the RPR’s final written acceptance of the entire completed work, excepting only those portions of the work accepted in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-14, *Partial Acceptance*, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall take every precaution against injury or damage to any part due to the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any of the above causes before final acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof except damage to the work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to acts of God such as earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, or acts of the public enemy or of government authorities.

If the work is suspended for any cause whatever, the Contractor shall be responsible for the work and shall take such precautions necessary to prevent damage to the work. The Contractor shall provide for normal drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs, or other facilities at their own expense. During such period of suspension of work, the Contractor shall properly and continuously maintain in an acceptable growing condition all living material in newly established planting, seeding, and sodding furnished under the contract, and shall take adequate precautions to protect new tree growth and other important vegetative growth against injury.

70-15 Contractor's responsibility for utility service and facilities of others. As provided in paragraph 70-04, *Restoration of Surfaces Disturbed by Others*, the Contractor shall cooperate with the owner of any public or private utility service, FAA or NOAA, or a utility service of another government agency that may be authorized by the Owner to construct, reconstruct or maintain such utility services or facilities during the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor shall control their operations to prevent the unscheduled interruption of such utility services and facilities.

To the extent that such public or private utility services, FAA, or NOAA facilities, or utility services of another governmental agency are known to exist within the limits of the contract work, the approximate locations have been indicated on the plans and/or in the contract documents.

NONE KNOWN; HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY IOWA ON-CALL, THE AIRPORT MANAGER, AND THE ENGINEER AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO ANY EXCAVATION WORK.

It is understood and agreed that the Owner does not guarantee the accuracy or the completeness of the location information relating to existing utility services, facilities, or structures that may be shown on the plans or encountered in the work. Any inaccuracy or omission in such information shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to protect such existing features from damage or unscheduled interruption of service.

It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall, upon execution of the contract, notify the Owners of all utility services or other facilities of their plan of operations. Such notification shall be in writing addressed to "The Person to Contact" as provided in this paragraph and paragraph 70-04, *Restoration of Surfaces Disturbed By Others*. A copy of each notification shall be given to the RPR.

In addition to the general written notification provided, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep such individual Owners advised of changes in their plan of operations that would affect such Owners.

Prior to beginning the work in the general vicinity of an existing utility service or facility, the Contractor shall again notify each such Owner of their plan of operation. If, in the Contractor's opinion, the Owner's assistance is needed to locate the utility service or facility or the presence of a representative of the Owner is desirable to observe the work, such advice should be included in the notification. Such notification shall be given by the most expeditious means to reach the utility owner's "Person to Contact" no later than two normal business days prior to the Contractor's commencement of operations in such general vicinity. The Contractor shall furnish a written summary of the notification to the RPR.

The Contractor's failure to give the two days' notice shall be cause for the Owner to suspend the Contractor's operations in the general vicinity of a utility service or facility.

Where the outside limits of an underground utility service have been located and staked on the ground, the Contractor shall be required to use hand excavation methods within 3 feet (1 m) of such outside limits at such points as may be required to ensure protection from damage due to the Contractor's operations.

Should the Contractor damage or interrupt the operation of a utility service or facility by accident or otherwise, the Contractor shall immediately notify the proper authority and the RPR and shall take all reasonable measures to prevent further damage or interruption of service. The Contractor, in such events, shall cooperate with the utility service or facility owner and the RPR continuously until such damage has been repaired and service restored to the satisfaction of the utility or facility owner.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of damage and restoration of service to any utility service or facility due to their operations whether due to negligence or accident. The Owner reserves the right to deduct such costs from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor, or their own surety.

70-15.1 FAA facilities and cable runs. The Contractor is hereby advised that the construction limits of the project include existing facilities and buried cable runs that are owned, operated and maintained by the FAA. The Contractor, during the execution of the project work, shall comply with the following:

AT THIS TIME, NO KNOWN FAA FACILITIES OR CABLE RUNS EXIST WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THIS PROJECT

~~a. The Contractor shall permit FAA maintenance personnel the right of access to the project work site for purposes of inspecting and maintaining all existing FAA owned facilities.~~

~~b. The Contractor shall provide notice to the FAA Air Traffic Organization (ATO)/Technical Operations/System Support Center (SSC) Point of Contact through the airport Owner or manager a minimum of seven (7) calendar days prior to commencement of construction activities in order to permit sufficient time to locate and mark existing buried cables and to schedule any required facility outages.~~

~~c. If execution of the project work requires a facility outage, the Contractor shall contact the FAA Point of Contact a minimum of 72 hours prior to the time of the required outage.~~

~~d. Any damage to FAA cables, access roads, or FAA facilities during construction caused by the Contractor's equipment or personnel whether by negligence or accident will require the Contractor to repair or replace the damaged cables, access road, or FAA facilities to FAA requirements. The Contractor shall not bear the cost to repair damage to underground facilities or utilities improperly located by the FAA.~~

~~e. If the project work requires the cutting or splicing of FAA owned cables, the FAA Point of Contact shall be contacted a minimum of 72 hours prior to the time the cable work commences. The FAA reserves the right to have a FAA representative on site to observe the splicing of the cables as a condition of acceptance. All cable splices are to be accomplished in accordance with FAA specifications and require approval by the FAA Point of Contact as a condition of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is hereby advised that FAA restricts the location of where splices may be installed. If a cable splice is shall furnish and install a sufficient length of new cable that eliminates the need for any splice.~~

70-16 Furnishing rights-of-way. The Owner will be responsible for furnishing all rights-of-way upon which the work is to be constructed in advance of the Contractor's operations.

70-17 Personal liability of public officials. In carrying out any of the contract provisions or in exercising any power or authority granted by this contract, there shall be no liability upon the Engineer, RPR, their authorized representatives, or any officials of the Owner either personally or as an official of the Owner. It is understood that in such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the Owner.

70-18 No waiver of legal rights. Upon completion of the work, the Owner will expeditiously make final inspection and notify the Contractor of final acceptance. Such final acceptance, however, shall not preclude or stop the Owner from correcting any measurement, estimate, or certificate made before or after completion of the work, nor shall the Owner be precluded or stopped from recovering from the Contractor or their surety, or both, such overpayment as may be sustained, or by failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill their obligations under the contract. A waiver on the part of the Owner of any breach of any part of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

The Contractor, without prejudice to the terms of the contract, shall be liable to the Owner for latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the Owner's rights under any warranty or guaranty.

70-19 Environmental protection. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations controlling pollution of the environment. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, and reservoirs with fuels, oils, asphalts, chemicals, or other harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter.

70-20 Archaeological and historical findings. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the Contractor is advised that the site of the work is not within any property, district, or site, and does not contain any building, structure, or object listed in the current National Register of Historic Places published by the United States Department of Interior.

Should the Contractor encounter, during their operations, any building, part of a building, structure, or object that is incongruous with its surroundings, the Contractor shall immediately cease operations in that location and notify the RPR. The RPR will immediately investigate the Contractor's finding and the Owner will direct the Contractor to either resume operations or to suspend operations as directed.

Should the Owner order suspension of the Contractor's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the Contractor to perform extra work, such shall be covered by an appropriate contract change order or supplemental agreement as provided in Section 40, paragraph 40-04, *Extra Work*, and Section 90, paragraph 90-05, *Payment for Extra Work*. If appropriate, the contract change order or supplemental agreement shall include an extension of contract time in accordance with Section 80, paragraph 80-07, *Determination and Extension of Contract Time*.

END OF SECTION 70

Section 80 – Execution and Progress

80-1 Subletting of contract. The Owner will not recognize any subcontractor on the work. The Contractor shall at all times when work is in progress be represented either in person, by a qualified superintendent, or by other designated, qualified representative who is duly authorized to receive and execute orders of the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

The Contractor shall perform, with his organization, an amount of work equal to at least **Twenty-Five percent (25%)** of the total contract cost.

Should the Contractor elect to assign their contract, said assignment shall be concurred in by the surety, shall be presented for the consideration and approval of the Owner, and shall be consummated only on the written approval of the Owner.

The Contractor shall provide copies of all subcontracts to the RPR 14 days prior to being utilized on the project. As a minimum, the information shall include the following:

- Subcontractor's legal company name.
- Subcontractor's legal company address, including County name.
- Principal contact person's name, telephone and fax number.
- Complete narrative description, and dollar value of the work to be performed by the subcontractor.
- Copies of required insurance certificates in accordance with the specifications.
- Minority/ non-minority status.

80-2 Notice to proceed (NTP). The Owners notice to proceed will state the date on which contract time commences. The Contractor is expected to commence project operations within **ten (10)** days of the NTP date. The Contractor shall notify the RPR at least 24 hours in advance of the time contract operations begins. The Contractor shall not commence any actual operations prior to the date on which the notice to proceed is issued by the Owner.

80-3 Execution and progress. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall submit their coordinated construction schedule showing all work activities for the RPR's review and acceptance at least 10 days prior to the start of work. The Contractor's progress schedule, once accepted by the RPR, will represent the Contractor's baseline plan to accomplish the project in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. The RPR will compare actual Contractor progress against the baseline schedule to determine that status of the Contractor's performance. The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to guarantee the completion of the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the time set forth in the proposal.

If the Contractor falls significantly behind the submitted schedule, the Contractor shall, upon the RPR's request, submit a revised schedule for completion of the work within the contract time and modify their operations to provide such additional materials, equipment, and labor necessary to meet the revised schedule. Should the execution of the work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the RPR at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.

The Contractor shall not commence any actual construction prior to the date on which the NTP is issued by the Owner.

The Contractor shall maintain the work schedule and provide an update and analysis of the progress schedule on a twice monthly basis, or as otherwise specified in the contract. Submission of the work schedule shall not relieve the Contractor of overall responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and coordinating all work to comply with the requirements of the contract.

80-4 Limitation of operations. The Contractor shall control their operations and the operations of their subcontractors and all suppliers to provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOA) of the airport.

When the work requires the Contractor to conduct their operations within an AOA of the airport, the work shall be coordinated with airport operations (through the RPR) at least 48 hours prior to commencement of such work. The Contractor shall not close an AOA until so authorized by the RPR and until the necessary temporary marking, signage and associated lighting is in place as provided in Section 70, paragraph 70-08, *Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)*.

When the contract work requires the Contractor to work within an AOA of the airport on an intermittent basis (intermittent opening and closing of the AOA), the Contractor shall maintain constant communications as specified; immediately obey all instructions to vacate the AOA; and immediately obey all instructions to resume work in such AOA. Failure to maintain the specified communications or to obey instructions shall be cause for suspension of the Contractor's operations in the AOA until satisfactory conditions are provided. The areas of the AOA identified in the Construction Safety Phasing Plan (CSPP) and as listed below, cannot be closed to operating aircraft to permit the Contractor's operations on a continuous basis and will therefore be closed to aircraft operations intermittently as follows:

**CLOSED AREAS AND LIMITATIONS IN ANY GIVEN AREA ARE ADDRESSED IN DETAIL
IN THE CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN (CSPP), LOCATED AS AN
APPENDIX IN THIS SPECIFICATION.**

The Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained in AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction and the approved CSPP.

80-04.1 Operational safety on airport during construction. All Contractors' operations shall be conducted in accordance with the approved project Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) and the provisions set forth within the current version of AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The CSPP included within the contract documents conveys minimum requirements for operational safety on the airport during construction activities. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a SPCD that details how it proposes to comply with the requirements presented within the CSPP.

The Contractor shall implement all necessary safety plan measures prior to commencement of any work activity. The Contractor shall conduct routine checks to assure compliance with the safety plan measures.

The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for the conduct of all subcontractors it employs on the project. The Contractor shall assure that all subcontractors are made aware of the requirements of the CSPP and SPCD and that they implement and maintain all necessary measures.

No deviation or modifications may be made to the approved CSPP and SPCD unless approved in writing by the Owner **and coordinated with the FAA**. The necessary coordination actions to review Contractor proposed modifications to an approved CSPP or approved SPCD can require a significant amount of time.

80-5 Character of workers, methods, and equipment. The Contractor shall, at all times, employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and time required by the contract, plans, and specifications.

All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform the work satisfactorily.

Any person employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who violates any operational regulations or operational safety requirements and, in the opinion of the RPR, does not perform his work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the RPR, be removed immediately by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without approval of the RPR.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper execution of the work, the RPR may suspend the work by written notice until compliance with such orders.

All equipment that is proposed to be used on the work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to meet requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the work shall not cause injury to previously completed work, adjacent property, or existing airport facilities due to its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the work are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the work in conformity with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

When the contract specifies the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless otherwise authorized by the RPR. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the contract, the Contractor may request authority from the RPR to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed and of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing work in conformity with contract requirements. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the RPR determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substitute method or equipment and shall complete the remaining work with the specified methods and equipment. The Contractor shall remove any deficient work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the RPR may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the contract items involved nor in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under this paragraph.

80-6 Temporary suspension of the work. The Owner shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly, or in part, for such period or periods the Owner may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather, or other conditions considered unfavorable for the execution of the work, or for such time necessary due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given or perform any or all provisions of the contract.

In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Owner, in writing, to suspend work for some unforeseen cause not otherwise provided for in the contract and over which the Contractor has no control, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual money expended on the work during the period of shutdown. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. The period of shutdown shall be computed from the effective date of the written order to suspend work to the effective date of the written order to resume the work. Claims for such compensation shall be filed with the RPR within the time period stated in the RPR's order to resume work. The Contractor shall submit with their own claim information substantiating the amount shown on the claim. The RPR will forward the Contractor's claim to the Owner for

consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances. No provision of this article shall be construed as entitling the Contractor to compensation for delays due to inclement weather or for any other delay provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If it becomes necessary to suspend work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction nor become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed and provide for normal drainage of the work. The Contractor shall erect temporary structures where necessary to provide for traffic on, to, or from the airport.

80-7 Determination and extension of contract time. The time for completion (stated as number of Calendar Days, number of Working Days, or based on a specified Completion Date) shall be stated in the proposal and contract and shall be known as the Contract Time.

If the contract time requires extension for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, it shall be adjusted as follows:

80-7.1 Contract time based on Working Days. Contract time based on working days shall be calculated weekly by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The RPR will furnish the Contractor a copy of their weekly statement of the number of working days charged against the contract time during the week and the number of working days currently specified for completion of the contract (the original contract time plus the number of working days, if any, that have been included in approved Change Orders or Supplemental Agreements covering Extra Work).

The weekly statement of contract time charged is based on the following considerations:

(1) Time will be charged for days on which the Contractor could proceed with scheduled work under construction at the time for at least six (6) hours with the normal work force employed on such items. When normal work force is a double-shift, use 12 hours; and when the normal work force is on a triple-shift, use 18 hours. Conditions beyond the Contractor's control such as strikes, lockouts, unusual delays in transportation, temporary suspension of the scheduled work items under construction or temporary suspension of the entire work which have been ordered by the Owner for reasons not the fault of the Contractor, shall not be charged against the contract time.

(2) The RPR will not make charges against the contract time prior to the effective date of the notice to proceed.

(3) The RPR will begin charges against the contract time on the first working day after the effective date of the notice to proceed.

(4) The RPR will not make charges against the contract time after the date of final acceptance as defined in Section 50, paragraph 50- 14, *Final Acceptance*.

(5) The Contractor will be allowed one (1) week in which to file a written protest setting forth their own objections to the RPR's weekly statement. If no objection is filed within such specified time, the weekly statement shall be considered as acceptable to the Contractor.

The contract time (stated in the proposal) is based on the originally estimated quantities as described in the Section 20, paragraph 20-05, *Interpretation of Estimated Proposal Quantities*. Should the satisfactory completion of the contract require performance of work in greater quantities than those estimated in the proposal, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in contract time shall not consider either the cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by change order or supplemental agreement and shall be made at the time of final payment.

80-8 Failure to complete on time. For each calendar day or working day, as specified in the contract, that any work remains uncompleted after the contract time (including all extensions and adjustments as provided in paragraph 80-07, *Determination and Extension of Contract Time*) the sum specified in the contract and proposal as liquidated damages (LD) will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor or their own surety. Such deducted sums shall not be deducted as a penalty but shall be considered as liquidation of a reasonable portion of damages including but not limited to additional engineering services that will be incurred by the Owner should the Contractor fail to complete the work in the time provided in their contract.

Schedule	Liquidated Damages Cost	Allowed Construction Time
Base Bid – Phase 1	\$250 / Working Day	20 Working Days
Base Bid – Phase 2	\$500 / Working Day	20 Working Days
Base Bid – Total	\$250 / Working Day	40 Working Days

The maximum construction time allowed for **both Phase 1 and Phase 2** will be the sum of time allowed for individual schedules but not more than **40 Working Days**. Permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the work or any part of it after the time fixed for its completion, or after the date to which the time for completion may have been extended, will in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the Owner of any of its rights under the contract.

Liquidated Damages (LD's) may be cumulative: For example, if total work is beyond 40 Working Days and Phase 2 work is also beyond 20 Working Days, LD's would be \$750/Working Day (\$500 for Phase 2 and \$250 for Total). Total project length and Phase 1 work has less impact on airport operations than Phase 2. For that reason, Liquidated Damages are twice the cost for Phase 2.

80-9 Default and termination of contract. The Contractor shall be considered in default of their contract and such default will be considered as cause for the Owner to terminate the contract for any of the following reasons, if the Contractor:

- a. Fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified in the Notice to Proceed, or
- b. Fails to perform the work or fails to provide sufficient workers, equipment and/or materials to assure completion of work in accordance with the terms of the contract, or
- c. Performs the work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform anew such work as may be rejected as unacceptable and unsuitable, or
- d. Discontinues the execution of the work, or
- e. Fails to resume work which has been discontinued within a reasonable time after notice to do so, or
- f. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt, or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or
- g. Allows any final judgment to stand against the Contractor unsatisfied for a period of 10 days, or
- h. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or
- i. For any other cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner.

Should the Owner consider the Contractor in default of the contract for any reason above, the Owner shall immediately give written notice to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety as to the reasons for considering the Contractor in default and the Owner's intentions to terminate the contract.

If the Contractor or surety, within a period of 10 days after such notice, does not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Owner will, upon written notification from the RPR of the facts of such delay, neglect, or default and the Contractor's failure to comply with such notice, have full power and authority without

violating the contract, to take the execution of the work out of the hands of the Contractor. The Owner may appropriate or use any or all materials and equipment that have been mobilized for use in the work and are acceptable and may enter into an agreement for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods as in the opinion of the RPR will be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

80-10 Termination for national emergencies. The Owner shall terminate the contract or portion thereof by written notice when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the construction contract as a direct result of an Executive Order of the President with respect to the execution of war or in the interest of national defense.

When the contract, or any portion thereof, is terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract price or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claims or loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

Reimbursement for organization of the work, and other overhead expenses, (when not otherwise included in the contract) and moving equipment and materials to and from the job will be considered, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

Acceptable materials, obtained or ordered by the Contractor for the work and that are not incorporated in the work shall, at the option of the Contractor, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records at such points of delivery as may be designated by the RPR.

Termination of the contract or a portion thereof shall neither relieve the Contractor of their responsibilities for the completed work nor shall it relieve their surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claim arising out of the work performed.

80-11 Work area, storage area and sequence of operations. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the RPR prior to beginning any work in all areas of the airport. No operating runway, taxiway, or air operations area (AOA) shall be crossed, entered, or obstructed while it is operational. The Contractor shall plan and coordinate work in accordance with the approved CSPP and SPCD.

END OF SECTION 80

Section 90 – Measurement and Payment

90-1 Measurement of quantities. All work completed under the contract will be measured by the RPR, or their authorized representatives, using United States Customary Units of Measurement.

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures (or leave-outs) having an area of 9 square feet (0.8 square meters) or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computations will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the RPR.

Unless otherwise specified, all contract items which are measured by the linear foot such as electrical ducts, conduits, pipe culverts, underdrains, and similar items shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such items are placed.

The term “lump sum” when used as an item of payment will mean complete payment for the work described in the contract. When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, “lump sum” work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the RPR in writing, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) may be weighed, and such weights will be converted to cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the RPR and shall be agreed to by the Contractor before such method of measurement of pay quantities is used.

Measurement and Payment Terms

Term	Description
Excavation and Embankment Volume	In computing volumes of excavation, the average end area method will be used unless otherwise specified.
Measurement and Proportion by Weight	The term “ton” will mean the short ton consisting of 2,000 pounds (907 kg) avoirdupois. All materials that are measured or proportioned by weights shall be weighed on accurate, independently certified scales by competent, qualified personnel at locations designated by the RPR. If material is shipped by rail, the car weight may be accepted provided that only the actual weight of material is paid for. However, car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants. Trucks used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the RPR directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

Term	Description
Measurement by Volume	Materials to be measured by volume in the hauling vehicle shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable for the materials hauled, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. All vehicles shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity, and all loads shall be leveled when the vehicles arrive at the point of delivery.
Asphalt Material	Asphalt materials will be measured by the gallon (liter) or ton (kg). When measured by volume, such volumes will be measured at 60°F (16°C) or will be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) using ASTM D1250 for asphalts. Net certified scale weights or weights based on certified volumes in the case of rail shipments will be used as a basis of measurement, subject to correction when asphalt material has been lost from the car or the distributor, wasted, or otherwise not incorporated in the work. When asphalt materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights by volume, subject to correction for loss or foaming, will be used for computing quantities.
Cement	Cement will be measured by the ton (kg) or hundredweight (km).
Structure	Structures will be measured according to neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit field conditions.
Timber	Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (MFBM) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses and the extreme length of each piece.
Plates and Sheets	The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fraction of inch.
Miscellaneous Items	When standard manufactured items are specified such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gauge, unit weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerances in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.
Scales	Scales must be tested for accuracy and serviced before use. Scales for weighing materials which are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be certified permanently installed commercial scales. Platform scales shall be installed and maintained with the platform level and rigid bulkheads at each end. Scales shall be accurate within 0.5% of the correct weight throughout the range of use. The Contractor shall have the scales checked under the observation of the RPR before beginning work and at such other times as requested. The intervals shall be uniform in spacing throughout the graduated or marked length of the beam or dial and shall not exceed 0.1% of the nominal rated capacity of the

Term	Description
	scale, but not less than one pound (454 grams). The use of spring balances will not be permitted. In the event inspection reveals the scales have been “overweighing” (indicating more than correct weight) they will be immediately adjusted. All materials received subsequent to the last previous correct weighting-accuracy test will be reduced by the percentage of error in excess of 0.5%. In the event inspection reveals the scales have been under-weighing (indicating less than correct weight), they shall be immediately adjusted. No additional payment to the Contractor will be allowed for materials previously weighed and recorded. Beams, dials, platforms, and other scale equipment shall be so arranged that the operator and the RPR can safely and conveniently view them. Scale installations shall have available ten standard 50-pound (2.3 km) weights for testing the weighing equipment or suitable weights and devices for other approved equipment. All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, certifying, testing, and maintaining scales; for furnishing check weights and scale house; and for all other items specified in this subsection, for the weighing of materials for proportioning or payment, shall be included in the unit contract prices for the various items of the project.
Rental Equipment	Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the work. Special equipment ordered in connection with extra work will be measured as agreed in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing such work as provided in paragraph 90-05 <i>Payment for Extra Work</i>.
Pay Quantities	When the estimated quantities for a specific portion of the work are designated as the pay quantities in the contract, they shall be the final quantities for which payment for such specific portion of the work will be made, unless the dimensions of said portions of the work shown on the plans are revised by the RPR. If revised dimensions result in an increase or decrease in the quantities of such work, the final quantities for payment will be revised in the amount represented by the authorized changes in the dimensions.

90-2 Scope of payment. The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the contract as full payment for furnishing all materials, for performing all work under the contract in a complete and acceptable manner, and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the execution thereof, subject to the provisions of Section 70, paragraph 70-18, *No Waiver of Legal Rights*.

When the “basis of payment” subsection of a technical specification requires that the contract price (price bid) include compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured for payment under any other contract item which may appear elsewhere in the contract, plans, or specifications.

90-3 Compensation for altered quantities. When the accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the proposal, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, so far as contract items are concerned, payment at the original contract price for the accepted quantities of work actually completed and accepted. No allowance, except as provided for in Section 40, paragraph 40-02, *Alteration of Work and Quantities*, will be made for any increased expense, loss of expected reimbursement, or loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor which results directly from such alterations or indirectly from their own unbalanced allocation of overhead and profit among the contract items, or from any other cause.

90-4 Payment for omitted items. As specified in Section 40, paragraph 40-03, *Omitted Items*, the RPR shall have the right to omit from the work (order nonperformance) any contract item, except major contract items, in the best interest of the Owner.

Should the RPR omit or order nonperformance of a contract item or portion of such item from the work, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract prices for any work actually completed and acceptable prior to the RPR's order to omit or non-perform such contract item.

Acceptable materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered on the work prior to the date of the RPR's order will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor and shall thereupon become the property of the Owner.

In addition to the reimbursement hereinbefore provided, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for all actual costs incurred for the purpose of performing the omitted contract item prior to the date of the RPR's order. Such additional costs incurred by the Contractor must be directly related to the deleted contract item and shall be supported by certified statements by the Contractor as to the nature the amount of such costs.

90-5 Payment for extra work. Extra work, performed in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-04, *Extra Work*, will be paid for at the contract prices or agreed prices specified in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work.

90-6 Partial payments. Partial payments will be made to the Contractor at least once each month as the work progresses. Said payments will be based upon estimates, prepared by the RPR, of the value of the work performed and materials complete and in place, in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. Such partial payments may also include the delivered actual cost of those materials stockpiled and stored in accordance with paragraph 90-07, *Payment for Materials on Hand*. No partial payment will be made when the amount due to the Contractor since the last estimate amounts to less than five hundred dollars.

a. From the total of the amount determined to be payable on a partial payment, 5% (five percent) of such total amount will be deducted and retained by the Owner for protection of the Owner's interests. Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner, the amount retained by the Owner will be in effect until the final payment is made except as follows:

- (1) Contractor may request release of retainage on work that has been partially accepted by the Owner in accordance with Section 50-03. Contractor must provide a certified invoice to the RPR that supports the value of retainage held by the Owner for partially accepted work.**
- (2) In lieu of retainage, the Contractor may exercise at its option the establishment of an escrow account per paragraph 90-08.**

b. The Contractor is required to pay all subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days after the Contractor has received a partial payment. Contractor must provide the Owner evidence of prompt and full payment of retainage held by the prime Contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily

completed. A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the Owner. When the Owner has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

c. When at least 95% of the work has been completed to the satisfaction of the RPR, the RPR shall, at the Owner's discretion and with the consent of the surety, prepare estimates of both the contract value and the cost of the remaining work to be done. The Owner may retain an amount not less than twice the contract value or estimated cost, whichever is greater, of the work remaining to be done. The remainder, less all previous payments and deductions, will then be certified for payment to the Contractor.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to demand or receive partial payment based on quantities of work in excess of those provided in the proposal or covered by approved change orders or supplemental agreements, except when such excess quantities have been determined by the RPR to be a part of the final quantity for the item of work in question.

No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in paragraph 90-09, *Acceptance and Final Payment*.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of this contract before the final payment is made. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release in full, the Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any potential lien or other such claim. The bond or collateral shall include all costs, expenses, and attorney fees the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging any such lien or claim.

90-7 Payment for materials on hand. Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications and are delivered to acceptable sites on the airport property or at other sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Owner. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled materials may be included in the next partial payment after the following conditions are met:

a. The material has been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the RPR at or on an approved site.

b. The Contractor has furnished the RPR with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.

c. The Contractor has furnished the RPR with satisfactory evidence that the material and transportation costs have been paid.

d. The Contractor has furnished the Owner legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material stored or stockpiled.

e. The Contractor has furnished the Owner evidence that the material stored or stockpiled is insured against loss by damage to or disappearance of such materials at any time prior to use in the work.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title and the Owner's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

In no case will the amount of partial payments for materials on hand exceed the contract price for such materials or the contract price for the contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

No partial payment will be made for stored or stockpiled living or perishable plant materials.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the partial payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph.

90-8 Payment of withheld funds. At the Contractor's option, if an Owner withholds retainage in accordance with the methods described in paragraph 90-06 *Partial Payments*, the Contractor may request that the Owner deposit the retainage into an escrow account. The Owner's deposit of retainage into an escrow account is subject to the following conditions:

- a. The Contractor shall bear all expenses of establishing and maintaining an escrow account and escrow agreement acceptable to the Owner.
- b. The Contractor shall deposit to and maintain in such escrow only those securities or bank certificates of deposit as are acceptable to the Owner and having a value not less than the retainage that would otherwise be withheld from partial payment.
- c. The Contractor shall enter into an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Owner.
- d. The Contractor shall obtain the written consent of the surety to such agreement.

90-9 Acceptance and final payment. When the contract work has been accepted in accordance with the requirements of Section 50, paragraph 50-15, *Final Acceptance*, the RPR will prepare the final estimate of the items of work actually performed. The Contractor shall approve the RPR's final estimate or advise the RPR of the Contractor's objections to the final estimate which are based on disputes in measurements or computations of the final quantities to be paid under the contract as amended by change order or supplemental agreement. The Contractor and the RPR shall resolve all disputes (if any) in the measurement and computation of final quantities to be paid within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the RPR's final estimate. If, after such 30-day period, a dispute still exists, the Contractor may approve the RPR's estimate under protest of the quantities in dispute, and such disputed quantities shall be considered by the Owner as a claim in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-16, *Claims for Adjustment and Disputes*.

After the Contractor has approved, or approved under protest, the RPR's final estimate, and after the RPR's receipt of the project closeout documentation required in paragraph 90-11, *Contractor Final Project Documentation*, final payment will be processed based on the entire sum, or the undisputed sum in case of approval under protest, determined to be due the Contractor less all previous payments and all amounts to be deducted under the provisions of the contract. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

If the Contractor has filed a claim for additional compensation under the provisions of Section 50, paragraph 50-16, *Claims for Adjustments and Disputes*, or under the provisions of this paragraph, such claims will be considered by the Owner in accordance with local laws or ordinances. Upon final adjudication of such claims, any additional payment determined to be due the Contractor will be paid pursuant to a supplemental final estimate.

90-10 Construction warranty.

- a. In addition to other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished, or performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

b. This warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work, except as noted. If the Owner takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date the Owner takes possession. However, this will not relieve the Contractor from corrective items required by the final acceptance of the project work. Light Emitting Diode emitting diode (LED) light fixtures, with the exception of obstruction lighting, must be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of four (4) years after date of installation inclusive of all electronics.

c. The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Owner real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.

d. The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for one year from the date of repair or replacement.

e. The Owner will notify the Contractor, in writing, within seven (7) days after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

f. If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within 14 days after receipt of notice, the Owner shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

g. With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall: (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice; (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Owner, as directed by the Owner, and (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Owner.

h. This warranty shall not limit the Owner's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

The Owner and Engineer shall perform a warranty inspection with the Contractor approximately three (3) months before the end of the one year warranty period.

90-11 Contractor Final Project Documentation. Approval of final payment to the Contractor is contingent upon completion and submittal of the items listed below. The final payment will not be approved until the RPR approves the Contractor's final submittal. The Contractor shall:

a. Provide two (2) copies of all manufacturers warranties specified for materials, equipment, and installations.

b. Provide weekly payroll records (not previously received) from the general Contractor and all subcontractors.

c. Complete final cleanup in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-08, *Final Cleanup*.

d. Complete all punch list items identified during the Final Inspection.

e. Provide complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of the Contract.

f. Provide a certified statement signed by the subcontractors, indicating actual amounts paid to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) subcontractors and/or suppliers associated with the project.

g. When applicable per state requirements, return copies of sales tax completion forms.

h. Manufacturer's certifications for all items incorporated in the work.

i. All required record drawings, as-built drawings or as-constructed drawings.

- j. Project Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual(s).
- k. Security for Construction Warranty.
- l. Equipment commissioning documentation submitted, if required.

END OF SECTION 90

Part 2 – General Construction Items

Item C-105 – Mobilization

105-1 Description. This item of work shall consist of, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

105-2 Mobilization limit. Mobilization shall be limited to **10 percent of the total project cost.**

105-3 Posted notices. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster “Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law” in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended; Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL “Notice to All Employees” Poster; and Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

105-4 Engineer/RPR field office. An Engineer/RPR field office is not required.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

105-5 Basis of measurement and payment. Based upon the contract lump sum price for “Mobilization” partial payments will be allowed as follows:

- a. With first pay request, 25%.
- b. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.
- c. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 40%.
- d. After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by Section 90, paragraph 90-11, *Contractor Final Project Documentation*, the final 10%.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

105-6 Payment will be made under:

Item C-105 Mobilization – per Lump Sum

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) Executive Order 11246, as amended

EEOC-P/E-1 – Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

United States Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division (WHD)

WH 1321 – Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act Poster

END OF ITEM C-105

Part 3 – Sitework

Item P-101 – Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements

DESCRIPTION

101-1 This item shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, surface treatments, removal of existing pavement, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable plans.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

101-2 All equipment and materials shall be specified here and in the following paragraphs or approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The equipment shall not cause damage to the pavement to remain in place.

CONSTRUCTION

101-3.1 Removal of existing pavement.

The Contractor's removal operation shall be controlled to not damage adjacent pavement structure, and base material, cables, utility ducts, pipelines, or drainage structures which are to remain under the pavement.

a. Concrete pavement removal. Full depth saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface. The Contractor shall saw through the full depth of the slab including any dowels at the joint, removing the pavement and installing new dowels as shown on the plans and per the specifications. Where the perimeter of the removal limits is not located on the joint and there are no dowels present, the perimeter shall be saw cut the full depth of the pavement. The pavement inside the saw cut shall be removed by methods which will not cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. If the material is to be wasted on the airport site, it shall be reduced to a maximum size of 30 pounds (14 kg). Concrete slabs that are damaged by under breaking shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the RPR.

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Spall and underbreak repair shall be in accordance with the plans. Any underlying material that is to remain in place, shall be recompacted and/or replaced as shown on the plans. Adjacent areas damaged during repair shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

b. Asphalt pavement removal. Asphalt pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the asphalt pavement around the perimeter of the area to be removed. If the material is to be wasted on the airport site it shall be broken to a maximum size of 2 inches.

c. Repair or removal of Base, Subbase, and/or Subgrade. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed and repaired as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications. Any damage caused by Contractor's removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

101-3.2 Preparation of joints and cracks prior to overlay/surface treatment. Remove all vegetation and debris from cracks to a minimum depth of 1 inch (25 mm). If extensive vegetation exists, treat the specific area with a concentrated solution of a water-based herbicide approved by the RPR. Fill all cracks greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide) with a crack sealant per ASTM D6690. The crack sealant, preparation, and application shall be compatible with the surface treatment/overlay to be used. To minimize contamination of the asphalt with the crack sealant, underfill the crack sealant a minimum of 1/8 inch (3 mm), not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm). Any excess joint or crack sealer shall be removed from the pavement surface.

Wider cracks (over 1-1/2 inch wide (38 mm)), along with soft or sunken spots, indicate that the pavement or the pavement base should be repaired or replaced as stated below.

Cracks and joints may be filled with a mixture of emulsified asphalt and aggregate. The aggregate shall consist of limestone, volcanic ash, sand, or other material that will cure to form a hard substance. The combined gradation shall be as shown in the following table.

Gradation

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	90-100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	65-90
No. 30 (600 µm)	40-60
No. 50 (300 µm)	25-42
No. 100 (150 µm)	15-30
No. 200 (75 µm)	10-20

Up to 3% cement can be added to accelerate the set time. The mixture shall not contain more than 20% natural sand without approval in writing from the RPR.

The proportions of asphalt emulsion and aggregate shall be determined in the field and may be varied to facilitate construction requirements. Normally, these proportions will be approximately one part asphalt emulsion to five parts aggregate by volume. The material shall be poured or placed into the joints or cracks and compacted to form a voidless mass. The joint or crack shall be filled to within +0 to -1/8 inches (+0 to -3 mm) of the surface. Any material spilled outside the width of the joint shall be removed from the pavement surface prior to constructing the overlay. Where concrete overlays are to be constructed, only the excess joint material on the pavement surface and vegetation in the joints need to be removed.

101-3.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates prior to remarking. Removal of foreign substances/contaminates from existing pavement that will affect the bond of the new treatment shall consist of removal of rubber, fuel spills, oil, crack sealer, at least 90% of paint, and other foreign substances from the surface of the pavement. Areas that require removal are designated on the plans and as directed by the RPR in the field during construction. Chemicals, high-pressure water, heater scarifier (asphaltic concrete only), cold milling, rotary grinding, or sandblasting may be used. If chemicals are used, they shall comply with the state's environmental protection regulations. Removal methods used shall not cause major damage to the pavement, or to any structure or utility within or adjacent to the work area. Major damage is defined as changing the properties of the pavement, removal of asphalt causing the aggregate to ravel, or removing pavement over 1/8 inch (3 mm) deep.

If it is deemed by the RPR that damage to the existing pavement is caused by operational error such as permitting the application method to dwell in one location for too long, the Contractor shall repair the damaged area without compensation and as directed by the RPR.

Removal of foreign substances shall not proceed until approved by the RPR. Water used for high-pressure water equipment shall be provided by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. No material shall be deposited on the pavement shoulders. All wastes shall be disposed of in areas indicated in this specification or shown on the plans.

101-3.4 Concrete spall or failed asphaltic concrete pavement repair.

a. Repair of concrete spalls in areas to be overlaid with asphalt. The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The perimeter of the repair shall be saw cut a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) outside the affected area and 2 inches (50 mm) deep. The deteriorated material shall be removed to a depth where the existing material is firm or cannot be easily removed with a geologist pick. The removed area shall be filled with asphalt mixture with aggregate sized appropriately for the depth of the patch. The material shall be compacted with equipment approved by the RPR until the material is dense and no movement or marks are visible. The material shall not be placed in lifts over 4 inches (100 mm) in depth. This method of repair applies only to pavement to be overlaid.

b. Asphalt pavement repair. The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The failed areas shall be removed as specified in paragraph 101-3.1b. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications.

101-3.5 Cold milling. Milling shall be performed with a power-operated milling machine or grinder, capable of producing a uniform finished surface. The milling machine or grinder shall operate without tearing or gouging the underlying surface. The milling machine or grinder shall be equipped with grade and slope controls, and a positive means of dust control. All millings shall be removed and disposed off Airport property unless otherwise noted. If the Contractor mills or grinds deeper or wider than the plans specify, the Contractor shall replace the material removed with new material at the Contractor's Expense.

a. Patching. The milling machine shall be capable of cutting a vertical edge without chipping or spalling the edges of the remaining pavement and it shall have a positive method of controlling the depth of cut. The RPR shall layout the area to be milled with a straightedge in increments of 1-foot (30 cm) widths. The area to be milled shall cover only the failed area. Any excessive area that is milled because the Contractor doesn't have the appropriate milling machine, or areas that are damaged because of his negligence, shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's Expense.

b. Profiling, grade correction, or surface correction. The milling machine shall have a minimum width of 7 feet (2 m) and it shall be equipped with electronic grade control devices that will cut the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within +0 inch and -1/4 inch (+0 mm and -6mm) of the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck. All millings shall be removed and disposed of off the airport, unless otherwise specified.

c. Clean-up. The Contractor shall sweep the milled surface daily and immediately after the milling until all residual materials are removed from the pavement surface. Prior to paving, the Contractor shall wet down the milled pavement and thoroughly sweep and/or blow the surface to remove loose residual material. Waste materials shall be collected and removed from the pavement surface and adjacent areas by sweeping or vacuuming. Waste materials shall be removed and disposed off Airport property.

101-3.6. Preparation of asphalt pavement surfaces prior to surface treatment. Existing asphalt pavements to be treated with a surface treatment shall be prepared as follows:

- a. Patch asphalt pavement surfaces that have been softened by petroleum derivatives or have failed due to any other cause. Remove damaged pavement to the full depth of the damage and replace with new asphalt pavement similar to that of the existing pavement in accordance with paragraph 101-3.4b.
- b. Repair joints and cracks in accordance with paragraph 101-3.2.
- c. Remove oil or grease that has not penetrated the asphalt pavement by scrubbing with a detergent and washing thoroughly with clean water. After cleaning, treat these areas with an oil spot primer.
- d. Clean pavement surface immediately prior to placing the surface treatment so that it is free of dust, dirt, grease, vegetation, oil or any type of objectionable surface film.

101-3.7 Maintenance. The Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the pavement in a satisfactory condition until the full section is complete and accepted by the RPR. The surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The pavement shall be properly drained at all times. If cleaning is necessary or if the pavement becomes disturbed, any work repairs necessary shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

101-3.8 Preparation of Joints in Rigid Pavement prior to resealing. Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

101-3.8.1 Removal of Existing Joint Sealant. All existing joint sealants will be removed by plowing or use of hand tools. Any remaining sealant and or debris will be removed by use of wire brushes or other tools as necessary. Resaw joints removing no more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) from each joint face.

Immediately after sawing, flush out joint with water and other tools as necessary to completely remove the slurry.

101-3.8.2 Cleaning prior to sealing. Immediately before sealing, joints shall be cleaned by removing any remaining laitance and other foreign material. Allow sufficient time to dry out joints prior to sealing.

Joint surfaces will be surface-dry prior to installation of sealant.

101-3.8.3 Joint sealant. Joint material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-605.

101-3.9 Preparation of Cracks in Flexible Pavement prior to sealing. Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the cracks and does not damage the pavement.

101-3.9.1 Preparation of Crack. Widen crack with router or random crack saw by removing a minimum of 1/16 inch (2 mm) from each side of crack. Immediately before sealing, cracks will be blown out with a hot air lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

101-3.9.2 Removal of Existing Crack Sealant. Existing sealants will be removed by routing or random crack saw. Following routing/sawing, any remaining debris will be removed by use of a hot lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

101-3.9.3 Crack Sealant. Crack sealant material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-605.

101-3.9.4 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures.

a. Removal of Existing Pipe Material. Remove the types of pipe as indicated on the plans. The pipe material shall be legally disposed of off-site in a timely manner following removal. Trenches shall be backfilled with material equal to or better in quality than adjacent embankment. Trenches under paved areas must be compacted to 95% of ASTM D1557 or D698. (Use same compaction requirements as specified in Item P-152.)

b. Removal of Inlets/Manholes. Where indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR, inlets and/or manholes shall be removed and legally disposed of off-site in a timely fashion after removal. Excavations after removal shall be backfilled with material equal or better in quality than adjacent embankment. When under paved areas must be compacted to 95% of ASTM D1557 or D698, when outside of paved areas must be compacted to 95% of ASTM D698. (Use same compaction requirements as specified in Item P-152.)

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

101-4.1 Lump sum. No separate measurement for payment will be made. The work covered by this section shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and covered under the other contract items.

101-4.1 Pavement removal. The unit of measurement for pavement removal shall be the number of square yards removed by the Contractor. Any pavement removed outside the limits of removal because the pavement was damaged by negligence on the part of the Contractor shall not be included in the measurement for payment. No direct measurement or payment shall be made for saw cutting. Saw cutting shall be incidental to pavement removal. Dowel bar installation shall be incidental to pavement removal. **On this project, this item shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the bid item for “Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6” PCC, with P-209 Granular Base”, which is included for payment in section P-501.**

101-4.2 Joint and crack repair. Not required on this project.

101-4.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates. Not required on this project.

101-4.4 Spalled and failed asphalt pavement repair. Not required on this project.

101-4.5 Concrete Spall Repair. Not required on this project.

101-4.6 Cold milling. Not required on this project.

101-4.7 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures. Not required on this project.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

101-5.1 Payment. Payment shall be made at contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified above. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Item P 101-5.1 **Pavement Removal – N/A this Project**

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5380-6 Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

END OF ITEM P-101

Item P-152 – Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment

DESCRIPTION

152-1.1 This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

152-1.2 Classification. All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

a. Unclassified excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature which is not otherwise classified and paid for under one of the following items.

b. Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of all excavation made for the primary purpose of drainage and includes drainage ditches, such as intercepting, inlet or outlet ditches; temporary levee construction; or any other type as shown on the plans.

c. Borrow excavation. Borrow excavation shall consist of approved material required for the construction of embankments or for other portions of the work in excess of the quantity of usable material available from required excavations. Borrow material shall be obtained from areas designated by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) within the limits of the airport property but outside the normal limits of necessary grading, or from areas outside the airport boundaries.

d. Other.

152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation. Unsuitable material shall be disposed in designated waste areas as shown on the plans. Materials containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the RPR.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

152-2.1 General. Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations in any area, the area shall be cleared or cleared and grubbed in accordance with Item P-151.

The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the RPR. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of in waste areas as shown on the plans. All waste areas shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall be specified on the plans or approved by the RPR.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the RPR notified per Section 70, paragraph 70-20. At the direction of the RPR, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Areas outside the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm), to loosen and pulverize the soil. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches (150 mm) of the subgrade.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the RPR, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

a. Blasting. Blasting shall not be allowed.

152-2.2 Excavation. No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the RPR has obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface. The Contractor and RPR shall agree that the original ground lines shown on the original topographic mapping are accurate, or agree to any adjustments made to the original ground lines.

All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the RPR. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes as shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as shown on the plans.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades as indicated on the plans, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed as directed by the RPR. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

a. Selective grading. When selective grading is indicated on the plans, the more suitable material designated by the RPR shall be used in constructing the embankment or in capping the pavement subgrade. If, at the time of excavation, it is not possible to place this material in its final location, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas until it can be placed. The more suitable material shall then be placed and compacted as specified. Selective grading shall be considered incidental to the work involved. The cost of stockpiling and placing the material shall be included in the various pay items of work involved.

b. Undercutting. Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mm) below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the RPR. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be either disposed of at locations shown on the plans or disposed off the airport. The cost is incidental to this item. This excavated material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (per cubic meter) for **unclassified excavation**. The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Undercutting will be paid as unclassified excavation.

c. Over-break. Over-break, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the RPR. All over-break shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and disposed of as directed by the RPR. The RPR shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and their own decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of over-break that the RPR determines as avoidable. Unavoidable over-break will be classified as "Unclassified Excavation."

d. Removal of utilities. The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished by the Contractor as indicated on the plans. All existing foundations shall be excavated at least 2 feet (60 cm) below the top of subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed by the RPR. All foundations thus excavated shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified for embankment or as shown on the plans.

152-2.3 Borrow excavation. Borrow areas are not required.

152-2.4 Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating drainage ditches including intercepting, inlet, or outlet ditches; or other types as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in sequence with the other construction. Ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All satisfactory material shall be placed in embankment fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in designated waste areas or as directed by the RPR. All necessary work shall be performed true to final line, elevation, and cross-section. The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross-section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted.

152-2.5 Preparation of cut areas or areas where existing pavement has been removed. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top 12 inches (300 mm) of subgrade shall be compacted to not less than [100 % of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM **D698**. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

152-2.6 Preparation of embankment area. All sod and vegetative matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed. The cleared surface shall be broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) and shall then be compacted per paragraph 152-2.10.

Sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

152-2.7 Control Strip. The first half-day of construction of subgrade and/or embankment shall be considered as a control strip for the Contractor to demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches (300 mm) upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted, or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not begin until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

152-2.8 Formation of embankments. The material shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 6 inches (150 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications.

The lifts shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross-section or as directed by the RPR. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.

Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained due to rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory weather conditions in the field. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide surface drainage at all times.

The material in each lift shall be within $\pm 2\%$ of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. The material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the lift. Natural drying may be accelerated by blending in dry material or manipulation alone to increase the rate of evaporation.

The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content to achieve the specified embankment density.

The Contractor will take samples of excavated materials which will be used in embankment for testing and develop a Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Report (Proctor) in accordance with ASTM D698/D 1557. A new Proctor shall be developed for each soil type based on visual classification.

Density tests will be taken by the Contractor for every **3,000 square yards** of compacted embankment for each lift which is required to be compacted, or other appropriate frequencies as determined by the RPR.

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow AASHTO T-180 Annex Correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

Rolling operations shall be continued until the embankment is compacted to not less than 100% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by **ASTM D698**. Under all areas to be paved, the embankments shall be compacted to a depth of **12 inches** and to a density of not less than **95%** percent of the maximum density as determined by **ASTM D698**. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

On all areas outside of the pavement areas, no compaction will be required on the top 4 inches (100 mm) which shall be prepared for a seedbed in accordance with Item T-901.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556/ASTM 6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the test or as designated by the RPR shall be reworked and/or re- compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

Compaction areas shall be kept separate, and no lift shall be covered by another lift until the proper density is obtained.

During construction of the embankment, the Contractor shall route all construction equipment evenly over the entire width of the embankment as each lift is placed. Lift placement shall begin in the deepest portion of the embankment fill. As placement progresses, the lifts shall be constructed approximately parallel to the finished pavement grade line.

When rock, concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time as the subgrade, the material shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the embankment and the subgrade material shall be incorporated under the future paved areas. Stones, fragmentary rock, and recycled pavement larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the top 12 inches (300 mm) of the subgrade. Rockfill shall be brought up in lifts as specified or as directed by the RPR and the finer material shall be used to fill the voids forming a dense, compact mass. Rock, cement concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material shall not be disposed of except at places and in the manner designated on the plans or by the RPR.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in lifts of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment as directed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet (60 cm) in thickness. Each lift shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable equipment by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. The lift shall not be constructed above an elevation 4 feet (1.2 m) below the finished subgrade.

There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment. All costs incidental to placing in lifts, compacting, discing, watering, mixing, sloping, and other operations necessary for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items.

152-2.9 Proof rolling. The purpose of proof rolling the subgrade is to identify any weak areas in the subgrade and not for compaction of the subgrade. Both before start of embankment, and after compaction is completed, the subgrade area shall be proof rolled with a 20 ton (18.1 metric ton) Tandem axle Dual Wheel Dump Truck loaded to the legal limit with tires inflated to 100 psi in the presence of the RPR. Apply a minimum of **75%** coverage, or as specified by the RPR, under pavement areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch (25 mm) or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch (25 mm) shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications. Removal and replacement of soft areas is incidental to this item.

152-2.10 Compaction requirements. The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and to a density of not less than 100 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by **ASTM D1557/D698**. The subgrade in areas outside the limits of the pavement areas shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698.

The material to be compacted shall be within $\pm 2\%$ of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils). When the material has greater than 30 percent retained on the $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow the methods in ASTM D698/ASTM D1557 or procedures in AASHTO T180 Annex for correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles. Tests for moisture content and compaction will be taken at a minimum of **1,000 S.Y.** of subgrade. All quality assurance testing shall be done by the RPR.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556/ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938 within 12 months prior to its use on this contract. The gage shall be field standardized daily.

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR and the finished subgrade shall be maintained.

152-2.11 Finishing and protection of subgrade. Finishing and protection of the subgrade is incidental to this item. Grading and compacting of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will drain readily. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded, re-compacted, and retested. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in satisfactory condition throughout placement of subsequent layers. No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been accepted by the RPR.

152-2.12 Haul. All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

The Contractor's equipment shall not cause damage to any excavated surface, compacted lift or to the subgrade as a result of hauling operations. Any damage caused as a result of the Contractor's hauling operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, maintaining and removing any haul roads or routes within or outside of the work area, and shall return the affected areas to their former condition, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. No separate payment will be made for any work or materials associated with providing, maintaining and removing haul roads or routes.

152-2.13 Surface Tolerances. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and re-compacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall perform all final smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than $\pm 1/2$ inch (12 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.

b. Grade. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within ± 0.05 feet (15 mm) of the specified grade.

On safety areas, turfed areas and other designated areas within the grading limits where no subbase or base is to be placed, grade shall not vary more than 0.10 feet (30 mm) from specified grade. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

152-2.14 Topsoil. When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905. If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall be located as shown on the plans and the approved CSPP, and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment fill. If, in the judgment of the RPR, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further re-handling.

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as shown on the plans and as required in Item T-905. Topsoil shall be paid for as provided in Item T-905. No direct payment will be made for topsoil under Item P-152.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

152-3.1 Measurement for payment specified by the cubic yard (cubic meter) shall be computed by the average end areas of design cross sections or the comparison of digital terrain model (DTM) surfaces for computation of neat line design quantities. The end area is that bound by the original ground line established by field cross-sections and the final theoretical pay line established by cross-sections shown on the plans, subject to verification by the RPR. **N/A this project.**

152-3.1 The quantity of unclassified excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed. **N/A this project.**

152-3.2 The quantity of embankment in place shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in its final position. **On this project, this item shall not be paid for separately, but is included only to specify preparation of disturbed subgrade during pavement removal on the pavement apron for the duct bank. Work required to prepare the subgrade for replacement of granular base and pavement shall be included in the bid item for "Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6" PCC, with P-209 Granular Base", which is included for payment in section P-501.**

152-3.3 Stockpiled material shall not be measured for payment in the stockpiled position. **N/A this project.**

BASIS OF PAYMENT

152-4.1 Unclassified excavation payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.2 For embankment in place, payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.3 Stockpiled material shall be paid for on the basis of the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in the stockpiled position.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-152-4.1 Unclassified Excavation – **N/A this Project**

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO T-180 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))

ASTM D1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN-m/m³))

ASTM D6938 Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5370-2 Operational Safety on Airports During Construction Software Software

FAARFIELD FAA Rigid and Flexible Iterative Elastic Layered Design

U.S. Department of Transportation

FAA RD-76-66 Design and Construction of Airport Pavements on Expansive Soils

END OF ITEM P-152

Item P-153 – Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)**DESCRIPTION**

153-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing a controlled low-strength material (CLSM) as flowable backfill in trenches or at other locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

MATERIALS**153-2.1 Materials.**

a. Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM **C150 Type I or C595, Type IS/IP.**

b. Fly ash. Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or F.

c. Fine aggregate (sand). Fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 except for aggregate gradation. Any aggregate gradation which produces the specified performance characteristics of the CLSM and meets the following requirements, will be accepted.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by weight
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	100
No. 200 (75 µm)	0 - 12

d. Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

MIX DESIGN

153-3.1 Proportions. The Contractor shall submit, to the RPR, a mix design including the proportions and source of aggregate, fly ash, cement, water, and approved admixtures. No CLSM mixture shall be produced for payment until the RPR has given written approval of the proportions. The proportions shall be prepared by a laboratory and shall remain in effect for the duration of the project. The proportions shall establish a single percentage or weight for aggregate, fly ash, cement, water, and any admixtures proposed. Laboratory costs are incidental to this item.

a. Compressive strength. CLSM shall be designed to achieve a 28-day compressive strength of 100 to 200 psi (690 to 1379 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4832, with no significant strength gain after 28 days.

b. Consistency. Design CLSM to achieve a consistency that will produce an approximate 8-inch (200 mm) diameter circular-type spread without segregation. CLSM consistency shall be determined per ASTM D6103.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

153-4.1 Placement.

a. Placement. CLSM may be placed by any reasonable means from the mixing unit into the space to be filled. Agitation is required during transportation and waiting time. Placement shall be performed so structures or pipes are not displaced from their final position and intrusion of CLSM into unwanted areas is avoided. The material shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Each placement of CLSM shall be as continuous an operation as possible. If CLSM is placed in more than one lift, the base lift shall be free of surface water and loose foreign material prior to placement of the next lift.

b. Contractor Quality Control. The Contractor shall collect all batch tickets to verify the CLSM delivered to the project conforms to the mix design. The Contractor shall verify daily that the CLSM is consistent with 153-3.1a and 153-3.1b. Adjustments shall be made as necessary to the proportions and materials as needed. The Contractor shall provide all batch tickets to the RPR.

c. Limitations of placement. CLSM shall not be placed on frozen ground. Mixing and placing may begin when the air or ground temperature is at least 35°F (2°C) and rising. Mixing and placement shall stop when the air temperature is 40°F (4°C) and falling or when the anticipated air or ground temperature will be 35°F (2°C) or less in the 24-hour period following proposed placement. At the time of placement, CLSM shall have a temperature of at least 40°F (4°C).

153-4.2 Curing and protection

a. Curing. The air in contact with the CLSM shall be maintained at temperatures above freezing for a minimum of 72 hours. If the CLSM is subjected to temperatures below 32°F (0°C), the material may be rejected by the RPR if damage to the material is observed.

b. Protection. The CLSM shall not be subject to loads and shall remain undisturbed by construction activities for a period of 48 hours or until a compressive strength of 15 psi (105 kPa) is obtained. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing evidence to the RPR that the material has reached the desired strength. Acceptable evidence shall be based upon compressive tests made in accordance with paragraph 153-3.1a.

153-4.3 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance. CLSM QA acceptance shall be based upon batch tickets provided by the Contractor to the RPR to confirm that the delivered material conforms to the mix design.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

153-5.1 Measurement.

No separate measurement for payment shall be made for controlled low strength material (CLSM). CLSM shall be considered necessary and incidental to the work of this Contract. **On this project, CLSM shall be considered incidental to any portion of the bid item for “Concrete Encased Duct Bank, with (9) 2” Conduits” that is under the PCC apron pavement.**

BASIS OF PAYMENT

153-6.1 Payment.

No payment will be made separately or directly for controlled low strength material (CLSM). CLSM shall be considered necessary and incidental to the work of this Contract.

Controlled low-strength material (CLSM) shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter). Payment shall be full compensation for all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-153-6.1 Controlled low-strength material (CLSM) – N/A this Project

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D4832	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders
ASTM D6103	Flow Consistency of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)

END OF ITEM P-153

Intentionally Left Blank

Part 4 –Base Courses

Item P-209 – Crushed Aggregate Base Course

DESCRIPTION

209-1.1 This item consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregate base constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

209-2.1 Crushed aggregate base. Crushed aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone or crushed gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, organic material, clay lumps or balls or other deleterious materials or coatings. The method used to produce the crushed gravel shall result in the fractured particles in the finished product as consistent and uniform as practicable. Fine aggregate portion, defined as the portion passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve shall consist of fines from the coarse aggregate crushing operation. The fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone or gravel that meet the coarse aggregate requirements for wear and soundness. Aggregate base material requirements are listed in the following table.

Crushed Aggregate Base Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Coarse Aggregate		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 45% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Percentage of Fractured Particles	Minimum 90% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 100% with at least one fractured face ¹	ASTM D5821
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles	10% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles ²	ASTM D4791
Clay lumps and friable particles	Less than or equal to 3 percent	ASTM C142
Fine Aggregate		
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	Not more than five (5)	ASTM D4318

¹ The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

² A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

209-2.2 Gradation requirements. The gradation of the aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table when tested per ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. The gradation shall be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa.

Gradation of Aggregate Base

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight Passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances¹ (Percent)
2 inch (50 mm)	100		0
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	95-100		±5
1 inch (25.0 mm)	70-95		±8
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	55-85		±8
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60		±8
No. 40 ² (425 µm)	10-30		±5
No. 200 ² (75 µm)	0-5		±3

¹ The "Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation" in the table shall be applied to "Contractor's Final Gradation" to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

² The fraction of material passing the No 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not exceed two-thirds the fraction passing the No 40 (425 µm) sieve.

209-2.3 Sampling and Testing.

a. Aggregate base materials. The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.1. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

b. Gradation requirements. The Contractor shall take at least two aggregate base samples per day in the presence of the Resident Project Representative (RPR) to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.2. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, un-compacted material at sampling points and intervals designated by the RPR.

209-2.4 Separation Geotextile. Not used on this project.**CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

209-3.1 Control strip. The first half-day of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches (300 mm) upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved by the RPR.

209-3.2 Preparing underlying subgrade and/or subbase. The underlying subgrade and/or subbase shall be checked and accepted by the RPR before base course placing and spreading operations begin. Re-proof rolling of the subgrade or proof rolling of the subbase in accordance with Item P-152, at the Contractor's expense, may be required by the RPR if the Contractor fails to ensure proper drainage or protect the subgrade and/or subbase. Any ruts or soft, yielding areas due to improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected before the base course is placed. To ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

209-3.3 Production. The aggregate shall be uniformly blended and, when at a satisfactory moisture content per paragraph 209-3.5, the approved material may be transported directly to the placement.

209-3.4 Placement. The aggregate shall be placed and spread on the prepared underlying layer by spreader boxes or other devices as approved by the RPR, to a uniform thickness and width. The equipment shall have positive thickness controls to minimize the need for additional manipulation of the material. Dumping from vehicles that require re-handling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

The aggregate shall meet gradation and moisture requirements prior to compaction. The base course shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.5 Compaction. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density within the same day that the aggregate is placed on the subgrade.

The field density of each compacted lift of material shall be at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the subbase material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D1557/D698. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be within ± 2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D698. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

209-3.6 Weather limitations. Material shall not be placed unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F (4°C) and rising. Work on base course shall not be conducted when the subgrade or subbase is wet or frozen or the base material contains frozen material.

209-3.7 Maintenance. The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements. When material has been exposed to excessive rain, snow, or freeze-thaw conditions, prior to placement of additional material, the Contractor shall verify that materials still meet all specification requirements. Equipment may be routed over completed sections of base course, provided that no damage results and the equipment is routed over the full width of the completed base course. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.8 Surface tolerances. After the course has been compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), reshaped and recompacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The smoothness and accuracy requirements specified here apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8-inch (9 mm) when tested with a 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot (3.7-m) straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot (15-m) grid.

b. Grade. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot (15-m) grid and shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified grade.

209-3.9 Acceptance sampling and testing. Crushed aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests shall be made for density and thickness for each 1200 square yds (1000 m²). Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665

a. Density. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens compacted and tested per ASTM D698. The in-place field density shall be determined per ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the failed test must be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

b. Thickness. Depth tests shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter that extend through the base. The thickness of the base course shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch (12 mm) of the specified thickness as determined by depth tests taken by the Contractor in the presence of the RPR for each area. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2-inch (12 mm), the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by scarifying to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm), adding new material of proper gradation, and the material shall be blended and recompact to grade. The Contractor shall replace, at his expense, base material where depth tests have been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

~~209-4.1 The quantity of crushed aggregate base course will be determined by measurement of the number of square yards of material actually constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities. N/A this project.~~

~~209-4.2 Separation geotextile shall be measured by the number of square yards of materials placed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications excluding seam overlaps and edge anchoring. N/A this project.~~

BASIS OF PAYMENT

209-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard for crushed aggregate base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for preparing and placing these materials, and for all labor, equipment tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item. **On this project, this item shall not be paid for separately, but is included only to specify replacement of granular base disturbed or removed during pavement removal on the pavement apron for the duct bank. Work required for replacement of granular base under the replacement PCC pavement shall be included in the bid item for “Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6” PCC, with P-209 Granular Base”, which is included for payment in section P-501.**

~~209-5.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard for separation geotextile. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, material, anchors, and incidentals necessary. N/A this project.~~

Payment will be made under:

Item P-209-5.1 Crushed Aggregate Base Course – **N/A this Project**

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft ³ (600 kN-m/m ³))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³ (2700 kN-m/m ³))
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4491	Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4643	Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating
ASTM D4751	Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

M288	Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications
------	--

END OF ITEM P-209

Part 7 – Rigid Pavement

Item P-501 – Cement Concrete Pavement

DESCRIPTION

501-1.1 This work shall consist of pavement composed of cement concrete without reinforcement (**except for specified areas shown on the plans**) constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. The terms cement concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, and concrete are interchangeable in this specification. **Item P-610, Structural Concrete shall be used for sign bases and other formed concrete structures.**

MATERIALS

501-2.1 Aggregates.

a. Reactivity. Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in PCC on this project shall be tested and evaluated by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Tests must be representative of aggregate sources which will be providing material for production. ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 tests may be run concurrently.

(1) Coarse aggregate and fine aggregate shall be tested separately in accordance with ASTM C1260, however, the length of test shall be extended to 28 days (30 days from casting). Tests must have been completed within 6 months of the date of the concrete mix submittal.

(2) The combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

(3) If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662 in lieu of ASTM C1567. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30% $\pm$ 0.5% weight lithium nitrate in water. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

b. Fine aggregate. Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and the parameters identified in the fine aggregate material requirements below. Fine aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below.

Fine Aggregate Material Requirements		
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Sand Equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Fineness Modulus (FM)	$2.50 \leq FM \leq 3.40$	ASTM C136
Limits for Deleterious Substances in Fine Aggregate for Concrete		
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Coal and lignite	0.5% using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	ASTM C123
Total Deleterious Material	1.0% maximum	

c. Coarse aggregate. The maximum size coarse aggregate shall be one inch.

Aggregates delivered to the mixer shall be clean, hard, uncoated aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, air-cooled iron blast furnace slag, crushed recycled concrete pavement, or a combination. The aggregates shall have no known history of detrimental pavement staining. Steel blast furnace slag shall not be permitted. Coarse aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below; washing may be required to meet aggregate requirements.

Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 for any size group coarser than 3/8 (9.5 mm) sieve ¹	ASTM D4791
Bulk density of slag ²	Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter)	ASTM C29
D-cracking (Freeze-Thaw) ³	Durability factor ≥ 95	ASTM C666

¹ A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

² Only required if slag is specified.

³ Coarse aggregate may only be accepted from sources that have a 20-year service history for the same gradation to be supplied with no history of D-Cracking. Aggregates that do not have a 20-year record of service free from major repairs (less than 5% of slabs replaced) in similar conditions

without D-cracking shall not be used unless the material currently being produced has a durability factor greater than or equal to 95 per ASTM C666. The Contractor shall submit a current certification and test results to verify the aggregate acceptability. Test results will only be accepted from a State Department of Transportation (DOT) materials laboratory or an accredited laboratory. Certification and test results which are not dated or which are over one (1) year old or which are for different gradations will not be accepted.

The amount of deleterious material in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

Limits for Deleterious Substances in Coarse Aggregate

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (75 µm)	ASTM C117	1.0 ¹
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Chert ² (less than 2.40 Sp Gr.)	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.40)	0.1 ³

¹ The limit for material finer than 75-µm is allowed to be increased to 1.5% for crushed aggregates consisting of dust of fracture that is essentially free from clay or shale. Test results supporting acceptance of increasing limit to 1.5% with statement indicating material is dust of fracture must be submitted with Concrete mix. Acceptable techniques to characterizing these fines include methylene blue adsorption or X-ray diffraction analysis.

² Chert and aggregates with less than 2.4 specific gravity.

³ The limit for chert may be increased to 1.0 percent by mass in areas not subject to severe freeze and thaw.

d. Combined aggregate gradation. This specification is targeted for a combined aggregate gradation developed following the guidance presented in United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 97-5: Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements. Base the aggregate grading upon a combination of all the aggregates (coarse and fine) to be used for the mixture proportioning. Three aggregate sizes may be required to achieve an optimized combined gradation that will produce a workable concrete mixture for its intended use. Use aggregate gradations that produce concrete mixtures with well-graded or optimized aggregate combinations. The Contractor shall submit complete mixture information necessary to calculate the volumetric components of the mixture. The combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described in paragraph 501-2.1d(4) below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

(2) The CF shall be determined from the following equation:

$$CF = (\text{cumulative percent retained on the } 3/8 \text{ in. (9.5 mm) sieve})(100) / (\text{cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve})$$

- (3) The WF is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve based on the combined gradation. However, WF shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds (42 kg) of cementitious material per cubic meter yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard (335 kg per cubic meter).
- (4) A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF- 75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary. The point determined by the plotting of the CF and WF may be adjusted during production ± 3 WF and ± 5 CF. Adjustments to gradation may not take the point outside of the parallelogram.

e. Contractors combined aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall submit their combined aggregate gradation using the following format:

Contractor's Combined Aggregate Gradation

Sieve Size	Contractor's Concrete mix Gradation (Percent passing by weight)
2 inch (50 mm)	*
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	*
1 inch (25.0 mm)	*
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	*
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	*
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	*
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	*
No. 30 (600 μ m)	*
No. 50 (300 μ m)	*
No. 100 (150 μ m)	*

501-2.2 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of **ASTM C150 Type I, or ASTM C595 for Blended Types IP or IS.**

501-2.3 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan shall be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and shall have a loss on ignition not exceeding 6%. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity shall have a total available alkali content less than 3%.

d. Ultrafine fly ash and ultrafine pozzolan. UltraFine Fly Ash (UFFA) and UltraFine Pozzolan (UFP) shall conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

- (1) The strength activity index at 28 days of age shall be at least 95% of the control specimens.
- (2) The average particle size shall not exceed 6 microns.

501-2.4 Joint seal. The joint seal for the joints in the concrete pavement shall meet the requirements of Item P-605 and shall be of the type specified in the plans.

501-2.5 Isolation joint filler. Premolded joint filler for isolation joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 and shall be where shown on the plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint, unless otherwise specified by the RPR. When the use of more than one piece is required for a joint, the abutting ends shall be fastened securely and held accurately to shape by stapling or other positive fastening means satisfactory to the RPR.

501-2.6 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall consist of **welded wire steel fabric (epoxy-coated)** conforming to the requirements of ASTM A185. **Welded wire shall be furnished in flat sheets only.**

501-2.7 Dowel and tie bars. Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete.

a. Dowel Bars. Before delivery to the construction site each dowel bar shall be epoxy coated per ASTM A1078, Type 1, with a coating thickness after curing greater than 10 mils. Patched ends are not required for Type 1 coated dowels. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker recommended by the manufacturer. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted. Grout retention rings shall be fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the grout hardens.

b. Tie Bars. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars and conform to the requirements of ASTM A615. Tie bars designated as Grade 60 in ASTM A615 or ASTM A706 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

501-2.8 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be potable. If water is taken from other sources considered non-potable, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1602.

501-2.9 Material for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

- a.** Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A, or Class B.
- b.** White polyethylene film for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.
- c.** White burlap-polyethylene sheeting for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.
- d.** Waterproof paper for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

501-2.10 Admixtures. Admixtures shall conform to the following specifications:

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D.

c. Other admixtures. The use of set retarding and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR prior to developing the concrete mix. Retarding admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

d. Lithium Nitrate. The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon (1.2 kg/L), and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

Lithium Admixture

Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)
LiNO ₃ (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5
SO ₄ (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

The lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations shall be verified and certified by the lithium manufacturer's representative.

501-2.11 Epoxy-resin. All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed Portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

501-2.12 Bond Breaker. Not required.

CONCRETE MIX

501-3.1. General. No concrete shall be placed until an acceptable concrete mix has been submitted to the RPR for review and the RPR has taken appropriate action. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

501-3.2 Concrete Mix Laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the concrete mix shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the concrete mix must be

included in the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

501-3.3 Concrete Mix Proportions. Develop the mix using the procedures contained in Portland Cement Association (PCA) publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures." Concrete shall be proportioned to achieve a 28-day flexural strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6 for a flexural strength of **650** psi per ASTM C78.

The minimum cementitious material shall be adequate to ensure a workable, durable mix. The minimum cementitious material (cement plus fly ash, or slag cement) shall be 470 pounds per cubic yard (280 kg per cubic meter). The ratio of water to cementitious material, including free surface moisture on the aggregates but not including moisture absorbed by the aggregates shall be between 0.38 – 0.45 by weight.

Flexural strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78. At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine an allowable slump as determined by ASTM C143 not to exceed 2 inches (50 mm) for slip-form placement. For fixed-form placement, the slump shall not exceed 3 inches (75 mm). For hand placement, the slump shall not exceed 4 inches (100 mm).

When the flexural design strength in paragraph 501-3.3 is to be accepted on the basis of compressive strength, the following procedure establishes the correlation between compressive and flexural strength for the concrete mix. Each concrete mix will require a separate correlation.

Cylinders/Beams

a. Fabricate all beams and cylinders for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure all beams and cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192, using 6 × 6-inch (150 × 150 mm) steel beam forms and 6 × 12-inch (150 × 300 mm) single-use cylinder forms.

b. Cure test beams from each mixture for 3, 7, 14, 28 and 90-day flexural tests; three (3) beams to be tested per age.

c. Cure test cylinders from each mixture for 3, 7, 14, 28 and 90- day compressive strength tests; three (3) cylinders to be tested per age.

d. Test beams in accordance with ASTM C78, cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39.

e. Using the average strength for each age, plot all results on separate graphs for each w/c versus:

- 3-day flexural strength
- 7-day flexural strength
- 14-day flexural strength
- 28-day flexural strength
- 3-day compressive strength
- 7-day compressive strength
- 14-day compressive strength
- 28-day compressive strength

f. From the above expected strengths for the selected mixture determine the following Correlation Ratios:

- (1) Ratio of the 14-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 28-day flexural strength of the mixture (for acceptance).
- (2) Ratio of the 7-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 28-day flexural strength of the mixture (for Contractor QC control).

g. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials and new Correlation Ratios shall be determined.

h. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Engineer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions. The approved water-cementitious materials ratio shall not exceed the maximum value specified.

The results of the concrete mix shall include a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard (meter) basis.

Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

If a change in source(s) is made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new concrete mix must be submitted to the RPR for approval.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

501-3.4 Concrete Mix submittal. The concrete mix shall be submitted to the RPR at least [30] days prior to the start of operations. The submitted concrete mix shall not be more than 180 days old and must use the materials to be used for production for the project. Production shall not begin until the concrete mix is approved in writing by the RPR.

Each of the submitted concrete mixes (i.e, slip form, side form machine finish and side form hand finish) shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items and quantities as a minimum:

- Certified material test reports for aggregate in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1. Certified reports must include all tests required; reporting each test, test method, test result, and requirement specified (criteria).
- Combined aggregate gradations and analysis; and including plots of the fine aggregate fineness modulus.
- Reactivity Test Results.
- Coarse aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Fine aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.
- Certified test results for all admixtures, including Lithium Nitrate if applicable.
- Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.
- Recommended proportions/volumes for proposed mixture and trial water-cementitious materials ratio, including actual slump and air content.
- Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots, including all individual beam and cylinder breaks.

- Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and Contractor QC testing, when applicable.
- Historical record of test results documenting production standard deviation, when applicable.

501-3.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If fly ash is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement may be used. The slag cement, or slag cement plus fly ash if both are used, may constitute between 25 to 55% of the total cementitious material by weight.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan may be used in the concrete mix. When pozzolan is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If pozzolan is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

d. Ultrafine fly ash (UFFA) and ultrafine pozzolan (UFP). UFFA and UFP may be used in the concrete mix with the RPR's approval. When UFFA and UFP is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 7% and 16% by weight of the total cementitious material.

501-3.6 Admixtures.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixture are to be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained concrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce concrete of the required plasticity and workability. **The percentage of air in the mix shall be as shown in the table below, based on the final mix design aggregate size.** Air content shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate.

Recommended Air Content (Percent)

Exposure Level	Maximum Size Aggregate inch (mm)				
	2 inch	1-1/2 inch	1 inch	3/4 inch	1/2 inch
Moderate	4.0%	4.5%	4.5%	5.0%	5.5%

1. Moderate exposure - Service in a climate where freezing is expected but where the concrete will not be continually exposed to moisture or free water for long periods prior to freezing and will not be exposed to deicing agents or other aggressive chemicals.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

c. Other admixtures. Set controlling, and other approved admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

d. Lithium nitrate. Lithium nitrate shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements in accordance with paragraph 501-2.10d.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

501-4.1 Control Strip. The control strip(s) shall be to the next planned joint after the initial 250 feet of each type of pavement construction (slip-form pilot lane, slip-form fill-in lane, or fixed form). The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, concrete mix, equipment, construction processes, and quality control processes meet the requirements of the specifications. The concrete mixture shall be extruded from the paver meeting the edge slump tolerance and with little or no finishing. Pilot, fill-in, and fixed-form control strips will be accepted separately. Minor adjustments to the mix design may be required to place an acceptable control strip. The production mix will be the adjusted mix design used to place the acceptable control strip. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor must use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of concrete paving. Any adjustments to processes or materials must be approved in advance by the RPR. The acceptable control strip shall be paid for in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6.

501-4.2 Equipment. The Contractor is responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work to meet this specification.

a. Plant and equipment. The plant and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94 and/or ASTM C685. Each truck mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades. The truck mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

Equipment for transferring and spreading concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the finishing equipment shall be provided. The equipment shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

b. Finishing equipment.

(1) Slip-form. The standard method of constructing concrete pavements shall be with an approved slip-form paving equipment designed and operated to spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that the end result is a dense and homogeneous pavement which is achieved with a minimum of hand finishing. The paver-finisher shall be a heavy duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality concrete pavements.

(2) Fixed-form. On projects requiring less than 10,000 cubic yards of concrete pavement or irregular areas at locations inaccessible to slip-form paving equipment, concrete pavement may be placed with equipment specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR. Hand screeding and float finishing may only be used on small irregular areas as allowed by the RPR.

c. Vibrators. Vibrator shall be the internal type. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation or voids. The number, spacing, and frequency shall be as necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement and meet the recommendations of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Adequate power to operate all vibrators shall be available on the paver. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. The Contractor shall provide an electronic or mechanical means to monitor vibrator status. The checks on vibrator status shall occur a minimum of two times per day or when requested by the RPR.

Hand held vibrators may only be used in irregular areas and shall meet the recommendations of ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

d. Concrete saws. The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order and a supply of saw blades at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations.

e. Fixed forms. Straight side fixed forms shall be made of steel and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet (3 m) in length. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted or broken forms shall not be used. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the RPR. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m), and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting. Wood forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the RPR. The forms shall extend the full depth of the pavement section.

501-4.3 Form setting. Forms shall be set to line and grade as shown on the plans, sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement, to ensure continuous paving operation. Forms shall be set to withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the concrete placement.

501-4.4 Base surface preparation prior to placement. Any damage to the prepared base, subbase, and subgrade shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor prior to concrete placement. The underlying surface shall be entirely free of frost when concrete is placed. The prepared grade shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from concrete. Bond breaker shall be applied in accordance with 501-2.12.

501-4.5 Handling, measuring, and batching material. Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed and managed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant.

Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Store and maintain all aggregates at a uniform moisture content prior to use. A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

501-4.6 Mixing concrete. The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials are placed into the drum until the drum is emptied into the truck. All concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the site in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or non-agitating trucks. The elapsed time from the addition of cementitious material to the mix until the concrete is discharged from the truck should not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor 90 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. In no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements provided the addition of water is performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and provided the water/cementitious ratio specified is not exceeded.

501-4.7 Weather Limitations on mixing and placing. No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

a. Cold weather. Unless authorized in writing by the RPR, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F (4°C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C).

The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F (66°C). The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

Curing during cold weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13d.

b. Hot weather. During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F (30°C), the following precautions shall be taken.

The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F (32°C). The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

The concrete placement shall be protected from exceeding an evaporation rate of 0.2 psf (0.98 kg/m² per hour) per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. If the Contractor's measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

Curing during hot weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13e.

c. Temperature management program. Prior to the start of paving operation for each day of paving, the Contractor shall provide the RPR with a Temperature Management Program for the concrete to be placed to assure that uncontrolled cracking is avoided. (Federal Highway Administration HIPERPAV 3 is one example of a temperature management program.) As a minimum, the program shall address the following items:

- (1) Anticipated tensile strains in the fresh concrete as related to heating and cooling of the concrete material.

- (2) Anticipated weather conditions such as ambient temperatures, wind velocity, and relative humidity; and anticipated evaporation rate using Figure 19-9, PCA, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.
- (3) Anticipated timing of initial sawing of joint.
- (4) Anticipated number and type of saws to be used.

d. Rain. The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

501-4.8 Concrete Placement. At any point in concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet (1 m). The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous, without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches a compressive strength of 3,100 psi, based on the average of four field cured specimens per 2,000 cubic yards (1,530 cubic meters) of concrete placed. The Contractor must determine that the above minimum strengths are adequate to protect the pavement from overloads due to the construction equipment proposed for the project.

The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during cold, hot and/or inclement weather in accordance with paragraph 501-4.7.

a. Slip-form construction. The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well-defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 inches (23 cm) for slipform and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes. The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches (0.5 m).

The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without, segregation, voids, or vibrator trails and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot (30 cm). The frequency of vibration or amplitude should be adjusted proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and

tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500-foot (150 m) segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm), and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch (9 mm). (The total free edge of 500 feet (150 m) of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet (150 m) of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet (300 m) of free edge, 500 feet (150 m) of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches (0.5 m) from the edge.

When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump will be removed the full width of the slip form lane and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the RPR.

b. Fixed-form construction. Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars / dowel bars where these are specified.

Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with a release agent each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

Concrete shall be spread, screed, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines.

These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery. The equipment must be specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR.

Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation, voids, or leaving vibrator trails.

Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

c. Consolidation. Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches (50 mm). Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be

maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) or over-consolidation (vibrator trails, segregation, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and adjustment of the equipment or procedures as approved by the RPR.

If a lack of consolidation of the hardened concrete is suspected by the RPR, referee testing may be required. Referee testing of hardened concrete will be performed by the RPR by cutting cores from the finished pavement after a minimum of 24 hours curing. The RPR shall visually examine the cores for evidence of lack of consolidation. Density determinations will be made by the RPR based on the water content of the core as taken. ASTM C642 shall be used for the determination of core density in the saturated-surface dry condition. When required, referee cores will be taken at the minimum rate of one for each 500 cubic yards (382 m²) of pavement, or fraction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all referee testing cost if they fail to meet the required density.

The average density of the cores shall be at least 97% of the original concrete mix density, with no cores having a density of less than 96% of the original concrete mix density. Failure to meet the referee tests will be considered evidence that the minimum requirements for vibration are inadequate for the job conditions. Additional vibrating units or other means of increasing the effect of vibration shall be employed so that the density of the hardened concrete conforms to the above requirements.

501-4.9 Strike-off of concrete and placement of reinforcement. Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screed. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

501-4.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2-inch (12 mm) from their designated position and shall be true to line with not more than 1/4-inch (6 mm) variation in 10 feet (3 m). The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 12-foot (3 m) straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

a. Construction. Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans.

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

b. Contraction. Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The groove shall be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans.

c. Isolation (expansion). Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The premolded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint. The filler shall be fastened uniformly along the hardened joint face with no buckling or debris between the filler and the concrete interface, including a temporary filler for the sealant reservoir at the top of the slab. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic.

d. Dowels and Tie Bars for Joints

(1) Tie bars. Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed in joints as shown on the plans. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab and shall be spaced at intervals shown on the plans. They shall be held in position parallel to the pavement surface and in the middle of the slab depth and within the tolerances in paragraph 501-4.10(f.). When tie bars extend into an unpaved lane, they may be bent against the form at longitudinal construction joints, unless threaded bolt or other assembled tie bars are specified. Tie bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. When slip-form operations call for tie bars, two-piece hook bolts can be installed.

(2) Dowel bars. Dowel bars shall be placed across joints in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment as shown on the plans. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Dowels bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.

(3) Placing dowels and tie bars. Horizontal spacing of dowels shall be within a tolerance of $\pm 3/4$ inch (19 mm). The vertical location on the face of the slab shall be within a tolerance of $\pm 1/2$ inch (12 mm). The method used to install dowels shall ensure that the horizontal and vertical alignment will not be greater than 1/4 inch per foot (6 mm per 0.3 m), except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes shall be measured to a level surface. Horizontal alignment shall be checked perpendicular to the joint edge. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

(a) Contraction joints. Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires.

At the Contractor's option, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints may be installed by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures per the paver manufacturer's design. Approval of installation methods will be based on the results of the control strip showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances as verified by cores or non-destructive rebar location devices approved by the RPR.

(b) Construction joints. Install dowels and tie bars by the cast-in-place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms.

(c) Joints in hardened concrete. Install dowels in hardened concrete by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the concrete. The concrete shall have cured for seven (7) days or reached a minimum compressive strength of 3100 psi before drilling begins. Holes 1/8 inch (3 mm) greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills may be used, provided that excessive spalling does not occur. Spalling beyond the limits of the grout retention ring will require modification of the equipment and operation. Depth of dowel hole shall be within a tolerance of $\pm 1/2$ inch (12 mm) of the dimension shown on the drawings. On completion of the drilling operation, the dowel hole shall be blown out with oil-free, compressed air. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel will not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel.

e. Sawing of joints. Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been sawn. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial saw-cut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

Joints shall be cut in locations as shown on the plans. The initial joint cut shall be a minimum 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide and to the depth shown on the plans. Prior to placement of joint sealant or seals, the top of the joint shall be widened by sawing as shown on the plans.

501-4.11 Finishing. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, edging of joints, and then texturing. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure

that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way. Fog (mist) sprays or other surface applied finishing aids specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking, approved by the RPR, may be used in accordance with the manufacturers requirements.

a. Machine finishing with slipform pavers. The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Remove excessive slurry from the surface with a cutting straightedge and wipe off the edge. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

b. Machine finishing with fixed forms. The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

c. Other types of finishing equipment. Clary screeds, other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to the RPR's approval.

Bridge deck finishers shall have a minimum operating weight of 7500 pounds (3400 kg) and shall have a transversely operating carriage containing a knock-down auger and a minimum of two immersion vibrators. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

d. Hand finishing. Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: (1) in the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade and (2) in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical.

e. Straightedge testing and surface correction. After the pavement has been struck off and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 12-foot (3.7-m) finishing straightedge swung from handles capable of spanning at least one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance in excess of 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick shall be removed from the surface of the pavement and wasted. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the smoothness requirements. Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment.

501-4.12 Surface texture. The surface of the pavement shall be finished as designated below for all newly constructed concrete pavements. It is important that the texturing equipment not tear or unduly roughen the pavement surface during the operation. The texture shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth. Any imperfections resulting from the texturing operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the RPR.

a. Brush or broom finish. Shall be applied when the water sheen has practically disappeared. The equipment shall operate transversely across the pavement surface.

b. Burlap drag finish. Burlap, at least 15 ounces per square yard (555 grams per square meter), will typically produce acceptable texture. To obtain a textured surface, the transverse threads of the burlap shall be removed approximately one foot (30 cm) from the trailing edge. A heavy buildup of grout on the burlap threads produces the desired wide sweeping longitudinal striations on the pavement surface.

c. Artificial turf finish. Shall be applied by dragging the surface of the pavement in the direction of concrete placement with an approved full-width drag made with artificial turf. The leading transverse edge of the artificial turf drag will be securely fastened to a lightweight pole on a traveling bridge. At least 2 feet (60 cm) of the artificial turf shall be in contact with the concrete surface during dragging operations. Approval of the artificial turf will be done only after it has been demonstrated by the Contractor to provide a satisfactory texture. One type that has provided satisfactory texture consists of 7,200 approximately 0.85-inch-long polyethylene turf blades per square foot.

501-4.13 Curing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed and bleed water is gone from the surface, all exposed surfaces of the newly placed concrete shall be cured for a 7-day cure period in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period.

When a two-saw-cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the curing compound shall be applied to the saw-cut immediately after the initial cut has been made. The sealant reservoir shall not be sawed until after the curing period has been completed. When the one cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the joint shall be cured with wet rope, wet rags, or wet blankets. The rags, ropes, or blankets shall be kept moist for the duration of the curing period.

a. Impervious membrane method. Curing with liquid membrane compounds should not occur until bleed and surface moisture has evaporated. All exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of one gallon (4 liters) to not more than 150 square feet (14 sq m). The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. When hand spraying is approved by the RPR, a double application rate shall be used to ensure coverage. Should the film become damaged from any cause, including sawing operations, within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound or other approved means. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface.

b. White burlap-polyethylene sheets. The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with the sheeting. The sheeting used shall be such length (or width) that it will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The sheeting shall be placed so that the entire surface and both edges of the slab are completely covered. The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to remain in contact with the surface covered, and the covering shall be maintained fully saturated and in position for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

c. Water method. The entire area shall be covered with burlap or other water absorbing material. The material shall be of sufficient thickness to retain water for adequate curing without excessive runoff. The material shall be kept wet at all times and maintained for seven (7) days. When the forms are stripped, the vertical walls shall also be kept moist. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent ponding of the curing water on the subbase.

d. Concrete protection for cold weather. Maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50°F (10°C) for a period of 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the 7-day curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed during cold weather; and any concrete damaged shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

e. Concrete protection for hot weather. Concrete should be continuous moisture cured for the entire curing period and shall commence as soon as the surfaces are finished and continue for at least 24 hours. However, if moisture curing is not practical beyond 24 hours, the concrete surface shall be protected from drying with application of a liquid membrane-forming curing compound while the surfaces are still damp. Other curing methods may be approved by the RPR.

501-4.14 Removing forms. Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without chipping, spalling, or tearing. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13.

If honeycombed areas are evident when the forms are removed, materials, placement, and consolidation methods must be reviewed and appropriate adjustments made to assure adequate consolidation at the edges of future concrete placements. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab less than approximately 1 inch (25 mm), shall be repaired with an approved grout, as directed by the RPR. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab greater than a depth of 1 inch (25 mm) shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19.

501-4.15 Saw-cut grooving. If shown on the plans, grooved surfaces shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Item P-621.

501-4.16 Sealing joints. The joints in the pavement shall be sealed in accordance with **Item P-605**.

501-4.17 Protection of pavement. The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents until accepted by the RPR. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, crossovers, and protection of unsealed joints from intrusion of foreign material, etc. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be placed on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least seven (7) days old, or for a longer period if directed by the RPR.

In paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for seven (7) days, the joints are protected, the concrete has attained a minimum field cured flexural strength of 450 psi (3100 kPa), and the slab edge is protected.

All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be kept clean and spillage of concrete and other materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

Damaged pavements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Slabs shall be removed to the full depth, width, and length of the slab.

501-4.18 Opening to construction traffic. The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of 450 pounds per square inch (3100 psi compressive strength) when tested in accordance with ASTM C78 (or ASTM C39 for compressive strength). If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening the pavement to construction traffic, all joints shall either be sealed or protected from damage to the joint edge and intrusion of foreign materials into the joint. As a minimum, backer rod or tape may be used to protect the joints from foreign matter intrusion.

501-4.19 Repair, removal, or replacement of slabs. New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks or are otherwise defective or unacceptable as defined by acceptance criteria in paragraph 501-6.6 shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as directed by the RPR, at the Contractor's expense. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the slab, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and to each original transverse joint. The RPR will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking.

Such cores shall have a diameter of 2 inches (50 mm) to 4 inches (100 mm), shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with a bonding agent, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Owner. Repair of cracks as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the RPR the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of cracks shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with an absence of coarse aggregate in the upper 1/8 inch (3 mm) of the pavement surface.

a. Shrinkage cracks. Shrinkage cracks which do not exceed one-third of the pavement depth shall be cleaned and either high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) applied; or epoxy resin (Type IV, Grade 1) pressure injected using procedures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Sandblasting of the surface may be required following the application of HMWM to restore skid resistance. Care shall be taken to ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of the RPR. Shrinkage cracks which exceed one-third the pavement depth shall be treated as full depth cracks in accordance with paragraphs 501-4.19b and 501-19c.

b. Slabs with cracks through interior areas. Interior area is defined as that area more than 6 inches (150 mm) from either adjacent original transverse joint. The full slab shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner, when there are any full depth cracks, or cracks greater than one-third the pavement depth, that extend into the interior area.

c. Cracks close to and parallel to joints. All full-depth cracks within 6 inches (150 mm) either side of the joint and essentially parallel to the original joints, shall be treated as follows.

(1) Full depth cracks and original joint not cracked. The full-depth crack shall be treated as the new joint and the original joint filled with an epoxy resin.

i. Full-depth crack. The joint sealant reservoir for the crack shall be formed by sawing to a depth of 3/4 inches (19 mm), $\pm 1/16$ inch (2 mm), and to a width of 5/8 inch (16 mm), $\pm 1/8$ inch (3 mm). The crack shall be sawed with equipment specially designed to follow random cracks. Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent raveling or spalling. The joint shall be sealed with sealant in accordance with P-605 or as directed by the RPR.

ii. Original joint. If the original joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures.

If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures.

Where a parallel crack goes part way across paving lane and then intersects and follows the original joint which is cracked only for the remained of the width, it shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

(2) Full depth cracks and original joint cracked. If there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, the entire slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced.

d. Removal and replacement of full slabs. Make a full depth cut perpendicular to the slab surface along all edges of the slab with a concrete saw cutting any dowels or tie-bars. Remove damaged slab protecting adjacent pavement from damage. Damage to adjacent slabs may result in removal of additional slabs as directed by the RPR at the Contractor's expense.

The underlying material shall be repaired, re-compacted and shaped to grade.

Dowels of the size and spacing specified for other joints in similar pavement on the project shall be installed along all four (4) edges of the new slab in accordance with paragraph 501-4.10d.

Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

e. Spalls along joints.

(1) Spalls less than one inch wide and less than the depth of the joint sealant reservoir, shall be filled with joint sealant material.

(2) Spalls larger than one inch and/or deeper than the joint reservoir, but less than 1/2 the slab depth, and less than 25% of the length of the adjacent joint shall be repaired as follows:

i. Make a vertical saw cut at least one inch (25 mm) outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches (50 mm). Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas surrounding the spalled area.

ii. Remove unsound concrete and at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) of visually sound concrete between the saw cut and the joint or crack with a light chipping hammer.

iii. Clean cavity with high-pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air as needed to remove all loose material.

iv. Apply a prime coat of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade I, to the dry, cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face.

v. Fill the cavity with low slump concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar.

vi. An insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at all joint faces.

vii. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed with the sealer specified for the joints.

(3) Spalls deeper than 1/2 of the slab depth or spalls longer than 25% of the adjacent joint require replacement of the entire slab.

f. Diamond grinding of Concrete surfaces. Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding of the hardened concrete should not be performed until the concrete is at least 14 days old and has achieved full minimum strength. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints will not be permitted. The depth of diamond grinding shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine specifically designed for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch (3-mm) wide with sufficient number of flush cut blades that create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches (2 and 3.5 mm) wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The Contractor shall determine the number and type of blades based on the hardness of the aggregate.

Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. All grinding shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

501-5.1 Quality control program. The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved quality control program.

501-5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC). The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures.

When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

501-5.3 Contractor QC testing. The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to this specification and as set forth in the CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture content, slump, and air content. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed and approved by the RPR as part of the CQCP.

The RPR may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of concrete mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, or improper slump. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

a. Fine aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C70 or ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in fine aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1b, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

b. Coarse Aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily for each size of aggregate. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in coarse aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1c, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

c. Slump. One test shall be made for each subplot. Slump tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C143 from material randomly sampled from material discharged from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

d. Air content. One test shall be made for each subplot. Air content tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag or other porous coarse aggregate, from material randomly sampled from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

e. Unit weight and Yield. One test shall be made for each subplot. Unit weight and yield tests shall be in accordance with ASTM C138. The samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172 and at the same time as the air content tests.

f. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot at the job site in accordance with ASTM C1064.

g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues.

The Contractor may use a 12-foot (3.7 m) “straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot (3.7m) straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using the FAA profile program, ProFAA, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

(1) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day’s production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

(2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day’s production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet (6 m); and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft (6 m) or greater.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 501-6.6.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day’s placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor’s machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day’s production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

h. Grade. Grade will be evaluated prior to and after placement of the concrete surface.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically and 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR within 48 hours, or no later than by the end of the following working day.

Areas with humps or depression that that exceed grade or smoothness and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) less than the thickness specified on the plans. If these areas cannot be corrected with grinding then the slabs that are retaining water must be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19d. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19f. All corrections will be at the Contractors expense.

501-5.4 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, slump, and air content. The Contractor shall also maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor/workability factor from the combined gradations in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and shall be kept up to date at all times. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and suspension Limits, or Specification limits, applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a potential problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may halt production or acceptance of the material.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall record the running average of the last five gradation tests for each control sieve on linear control charts. Superimposed on the control charts shall be the action and suspension limits. Gradation tests shall be performed by the Contractor per ASTM C136. The Contractor shall take at least [two] samples per lot to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75 from the flowing aggregate stream or conveyor belt.

b. Slump and air content. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for slump and air content in accordance with the following Action and Suspension Limits.

c. Combined gradation. The Contractor shall maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor and workability factor on a chart in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control Chart Limits¹

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Gradation ²	*3	*3
Coarseness Factor (CF)	±3.5	±5
Workability Factor (WF)	±2	±3
Slump	+0.5 to -1 inch (+13 to -25 mm)	+1 to -1.5 inch (+25 to -38 mm)
Air Content	±1.5%	±2.0%

¹ Control charts shall developed and maintained for each control parameter indicated.

² Control charts shall be developed and maintained for each sieve size.

³ Action and suspension limits shall be determined by the Contractor.

501-5.5 Corrective action at Suspension Limit. The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of control. The CQCP shall detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control and shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and corrective action taken if any one of the following conditions exists.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. When two consecutive averages of five tests are outside of the suspension limits, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the grading.

b. Coarseness and Workability factor. When the CF or WF reaches the applicable suspension limits, the Contractor, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the CF and WF.

c. Fine and coarse aggregate moisture content. Whenever the moisture content of the fine or coarse aggregate changes by more than 0.5%, the scale settings for the aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted.

d. Slump. The Contractor shall halt production and make appropriate adjustments whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

e. Air content. The Contractor shall halt production and adjust the amount of air-entraining admixture whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

501-6.1 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance sampling and testing. All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section, with the exception of coring for thickness determination, will be performed by the RPR. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of beams. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing initial curing facilities and coring and filling operations, per paragraph 501-6.5b(1).

The samples will be transported while in the molds. The curing, except for the initial cure period, will be accomplished using the immersion in saturated lime water method. During the 24 hours after molding, the temperature immediately adjacent to the specimens must be maintained in the range of 60° to 80°F (16° to 27°C), and loss of moisture from the specimens must be prevented. The specimens may be stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap in favorable weather, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags, or using other suitable methods, provided the temperature and moisture loss requirements are met.

501-6.2 Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory. Quality assurance testing organizations performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The quality assurance laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods will be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

501-6.3 Lot size. Concrete will be accepted for strength and thickness on a lot basis. A lot will consist of a day's production not to exceed 2,000 square yards. Each lot will be divided into approximately equal sublots with individual sublots between 400 to 600 square yards. Where three sublots are produced, they will constitute a lot.

Daily pours of small areas (short runs and/or radius areas) shall be considered as one subplot if less than 500 square yards. Daily pour sizes shall be broken into sublots as defined below:

Daily Pour (SY)	Sublots
0 – 500	1
501 - 1000	2
1001 – 1500	3
1501 - 2000	4

Where one or two sublots are produced, they will be incorporated into the previous or next lot. Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing concrete for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

501-6.4 Partial lots. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot or for overages or minor placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where three sublots have been produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been produced, they will be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots will be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, that is, $n=5$ or $n=6$.

501-6.5 Acceptance Sampling and Testing.

a. Strength.

(1) Sampling. One sample will be taken for each subplot from the concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. The concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.

(2) Test Specimens. The RPR will be responsible for the casting, initial curing, transportation, and curing of specimens in accordance with ASTM C31. Two (2) specimens will be made from each sample and slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests will be conducted for each set of strength specimens. Within 24 to 48 hours, the samples will be transported from the field to the laboratory while in the molds. Samples will be cured in saturated lime water.

The strength of each specimen will be determined in accordance with ASTM C39/ASTM C78. The strength for each subplot will be computed by averaging the results of the two test specimens representing that subplot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for strength will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1). All individual strength tests within a lot will be checked for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and the remaining test values will be used to determine acceptance in accordance with paragraph 501-6.5b.

b. Pavement thickness.

(1) Sampling. One core will be taken by the Contractor for each subplot in the presence of the RPR. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Areas, such as thickened edges, with planned variable thickness, will be excluded from sample locations.

Cores shall be a minimum 4 inch (100 mm) in diameter neatly cut with a core drill. The Contractor will furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored hole. Core holes will be filled by the Contractor with a non-shrink grout approved by the RPR within one day after sampling.

(2) Testing. The thickness of the cores will be determined by the RPR by the average caliper measurement in accordance with ASTM C174. Each core shall be photographed and the photograph included with the test report.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for thickness will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6.

501-6.6 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the completed pavement discussed in paragraph 501-6.5b:

- (1) Strength**
- (2) Thickness**
- (3) Grade**
- (4) Profilograph – Not used.**
- (5) Adjustments for repairs**

Profilograph smoothness and acceptance adjustment paragraphs only apply when the overall project is a new and/or reconstructed runway(s) and/or taxiway(s) greater than 500 feet (152 m) in length.

Acceptance for strength, thickness, and grade, will be based on the criteria contained in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1), 501-6.6b(2), and 501-6.6b(3), respectively.

Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full payment.

Strength and thickness will be evaluated for acceptance on a lot basis using the method of estimating PWL. Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full pavement. The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Item C-110.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for strength and thickness will be:

Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L)

Strength	0.93 x Strength specified in paragraph 501-3.3
Thickness	Lot Plan Thickness in inches, - 0.50 in.

b. Acceptance criteria.

(1) Strength. The strength for each subplot shall be computed by averaging the results of that subplot. When subplot strength equals or exceeds the strength as specified in paragraph 501-3.3, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(2) Thickness. If subplot thickness is not be less than ½ inch (12 mm) from plan thickness, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(3) Grade. The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) vertically or 0.1 feet (30 mm) laterally. The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-5.3h. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall be reduced by 5% and not be more than 95%.

(4) Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance. Not used.

(5) Adjustments for repair. Sublots with spall repairs, crack repairs, or partial panel replacement, will be limited to no more than 95% payment.

(6) Adjustment for grinding. For sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot, payment will be reduced 5%.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

501-7.1 Concrete pavement shall be measured by the number of square yards of either plain or reinforced pavement as specified in-place, completed and accepted. Reinforced pavement, as shown on the project plans, will not be measured separately for payment. Reinforcement of panels shall be considered incidental to the unit price bid. Should reinforced pavement be added/deleted to change the ratio of non-reinforced pavement in the total project, adjustments to payment may be examined and adjusted as necessary.

For this project, this item (P-501) alone shall not be paid for separately, but work in this section is included as the major portion of the bid item for “Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6” PCC, with P-209 Granular Base”, which is to include all pavement removed during work on the terminal apron for the duct bank, as shown on the project plans. Work included in this pay item, measured by the square yard, shall include, but is not limited to the following:

- **Removal of single row of existing PCC apron to existing joints, in accordance with Item P-101**
- **Repair of any disturbed subgrade in removal areas in accordance with Item P-152**
- **Furnishing and installing granular base over electrical duct bank, and repair of disturbed remaining granular base, all in accordance with Item P-209**
- **Replacement of PCC pavement, 6” thick, for row of panels. This shall include all restoration of joints and new transverse pavement joints, and PCC materials and placement shall meet the requirements of this Item P-501**
- **Sealing of all joints in accordance with Item P-605**

BASIS OF PAYMENT

501-8.1 Payment. Payment for concrete pavement meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 501-6.6. Acceptance Criteria shall be based on results of strength, ~~smoothness~~, and thickness tests. Payment for acceptable lots of concrete pavement shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1a for strength and thickness; 501-8.1b for repairs; 501-8.1c for grinding; and 501-8.1d for smoothness, subject to the limitation that:

The total project payment for concrete pavement shall not exceed **100% (one-hundred percent)** of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of square yards of concrete pavement used in the accepted work (See Note 1 under the Price Adjustment Schedule table below).

Payment shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and on the drawings. **Payment for this item shall include all items noted in paragraph 501-7.1 above, per square yard.**

a. Basis of adjusted payment. The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with the Price Adjustment Schedule table below. A pay factor shall be calculated for both strength and thickness. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either strength or thickness is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are less than 100%.

Price Adjustment Schedule¹

Percentage of Materials Within Specification Limits (PWL)	Lot Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price)
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 90	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject ²

¹ Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment in excess of 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1.

² The lot shall be removed and replaced unless, after receipt of FAA concurrence, the Owner and Contractor agree in writing that the lot will remain; the lot paid at 50% of the contract unit price; and the total project payment limitation reduced by the amount withheld for that lot.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of concrete pavement shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of concrete pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%; except for rejected lots which remain in place and/or sublots with adjustments for repairs.

b. Adjusted payment for repairs. The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots which contain repairs in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19 on more than 20% of the slabs within the subplot. Payment factors greater than 100 percent for the strength and thickness cannot be used to offset adjustments for repairs.

c. Adjusted payment for grinding. The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots with grinding over 25% of a subplot.

d. Profilograph Roughness. Not used.

e. Payment. Payment shall be made under:

Item P-501-8.1 Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6" PCC, with P-209 Granular Base – per Square Yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars ASTM A884 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996	Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1035	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-Carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1078	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement
ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C70	Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C78	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement ASTM C117 Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- μ m (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C123	Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates ASTM C131 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete ASTM C172 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C227	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement- Aggregate Combinations (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete ASTM C295 Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete ASTM C566 Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregates by Drying
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C642	Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C881	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1064	Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement

ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1567	Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials ASTM D4791 Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete Advisory Circulars (AC)
AC 150/5320-6	Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

HIPERPAV 3, version 3.2 Portland Concrete Association (PCA)

PCA	Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures, 16 th Edition
-----	---

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Concrete Research Division (CRD)

CRD C662	Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
----------	---

United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL)

ETL 97-5	Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements
----------	---

END ITEM P-501

Part 9– Miscellaneous

Item P-605 – Joint Sealants for Pavements

DESCRIPTION

605-1.1 This item shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing material capable of effectively sealing joints in pavement; joints between different types of pavements; and cracks in existing pavement.

MATERIALS

605-2.1 Joint sealants. Joint sealant materials shall meet the requirements of **either material listed below.**

- **ASTM D5893** Standard Specifications for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
- **ASTM D6690** Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

Each lot or batch of sealant shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, batch or lot number, the safe heating temperature, and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's certification stating that the sealant meets the requirements of this specification.

605-2.2 Backer rod. The material furnished shall be a compressible, non-shrinking, non-staining, non-absorbing material that is non-reactive with the joint sealant in accordance with ASTM D5249. The backer-rod material shall be $25\% \pm 5\%$ larger in diameter than the nominal width of the joint.

605-2.3 Bond breaking tapes. Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, non-shrinkable, non-absorbing, non-staining, and non-reacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5°F (3°C) greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

605-3.1 Time of application. Joints shall be sealed as soon after completion of the curing period as feasible and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including construction equipment. The pavement temperature shall be 50°F (10°C) and rising at the time of application of the poured joint sealing material. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

If the pavement must be opened to traffic prior to placement of the sealant, this paragraph should be modified to require the Contractor to temporarily fill the joint with a jute or nylon rope immediately after the joint is sawed. The rope should be slightly larger than the joint and should be forced into the joint so that the top of the rope is 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. The rope shall be removed immediately prior to cleaning.

605-3.2 Equipment. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 5 days prior to use on the project.

a. Tractor-mounted routing tool. Provide a routing tool, used for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V- shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

b. Concrete saw. Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water- cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified.

c. Sandblasting equipment. Sandblasting is not allowed.

d. Waterblasting equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate waterblasting equipment including the pumps, hose, guide and nozzle size, under job conditions, before approval in accordance with paragraph 605-3.3. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

e. Hand tools. Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces. Hand tools should be carefully evaluated for potential spalling effects prior to approval for use.

f. Hot-poured sealing equipment. The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D6690 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

g. Cold-applied, single-component sealing equipment. The equipment for installing ASTM D5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

605-3.3 Preparation of joints. Pavement joints for application of material in this specification must be dry, clean of all scale, dirt, dust, curing compound, and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

a. Sawing. All joints shall be sawed in accordance with specifications and plan details. Immediately after sawing the joint, the resulting slurry shall be completely removed from joint and adjacent area by flushing with a jet of water, and by use of other tools as necessary.

b. Sealing. Immediately before sealing, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all remaining laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, old sealant and other foreign material from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be accomplished by tractor-mounted routing equipment, concrete saw, or waterblaster as specified in paragraph 605-3.2. The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surface extending a minimum of 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the joint edge shall be cleaned. Cleaning shall be accomplished in a minimum of two passes. One pass per

joint face with the nozzle held at an angle directly toward the joint face and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from it. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water. The joint faces shall be surface dry when the seal is applied.

c. Backer Rod. When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a backer rod in accordance with paragraph 605-2.2 to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the backer rod is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

d. Bond-breaking tape. Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond-separating tape breaker in accordance with paragraph 605-2.3 to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

605-3.4 Installation of sealants. Joints shall be inspected for proper width, depth, alignment, and preparation, and shall be approved by the RPR before sealing is allowed. Sealants shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet (15 m) ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to 1/4 inch $\pm$ 1/16 inch below the top of pavement surface; or bottom of groove for grooved pavement. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the RPR. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

605-3.5 Inspection. The Contractor shall inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids.

Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified at no additional cost to the airport.

605-3.6 Clean-up. Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

605-4.1 Joint sealing material shall not be measured, but shall be considered incidental to the pavement being placed.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

605-5.1 Payment for joint sealing material shall be incidental to placement of pavement. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, delivering, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-605-5.1 N/A for this project

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D789	Standard Test Method for Determination of Relative Viscosity of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D5249	Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D5893	Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
----------------	---

END ITEM P-605

Item P-610 – Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures

DESCRIPTION

610-1.1 This item shall consist of concrete and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications. This specification shall be used for all concrete other than airfield pavement which are cast-in-place.

MATERIALS

610-2.1 General. Only approved materials, conforming to the requirements of these specifications, shall be used in the work. Materials may be subject to inspection and tests at any time during their preparation or use. The source of all materials shall be approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before delivery or use in the work. Representative preliminary samples of the materials shall be submitted by the Contractor, when required, for examination and test. Materials shall be stored and handled to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for use and shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. All equipment for handling and transporting materials and concrete must be clean before any material or concrete is placed in them.

The use of pit-run aggregates shall not be permitted unless the pit-run aggregate has been screened and washed, and all fine and coarse aggregates stored separately and kept clean. The mixing of different aggregates from different sources in one storage stockpile or alternating batches of different aggregates shall not be permitted.

a. Reactivity. Fine aggregate and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall have been tested separately within six months of the project in accordance with ASTM C1260. Test results shall be submitted to the RPR. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.08% at 14 days (16 days from casting). If the expansion either or both test specimen is greater than 0.08% at 14 days, but less than 0.20%, a minimum of 25% of Type F fly ash, or between 40% and 55% of slag cement shall be used in the concrete mix.

If the expansion is greater than 0.20%, the aggregates shall not be used, and test results for other aggregates must be submitted for evaluation; or aggregates that meet P-501 reactivity test requirements may be utilized.

610-2.2 Coarse aggregate. The coarse aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33 and the requirements of Table 4, Class Designation 5S; and the grading requirements shown below, as required for the project.

Coarse Aggregate Grading Requirements

Maximum Aggregate Size	ASTM C33, Table 3 Grading Requirements (Size No.)
1 1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	467 or 4 and 67
1 inch (25 mm)	57
3/4 inch (19 mm)	67
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	7

610-2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate susceptibility to durability (D) cracking. Not used.

Coarse aggregate may only be accepted from sources that have a 20- year service history for the same gradation to be supplied with no history of D-Cracking. Aggregates that do not have a 20-year record of service free from major repairs (less than 5% of slabs replaced) in similar conditions without D-cracking shall not be used unless the material currently being produced has a durability factor greater than or equal to 95 per ASTM C666. The Contractor shall submit a current certification and test results to verify the aggregate acceptability. Test results will only be accepted from a State Department of Transportation (DOT) materials laboratory or an accredited laboratory. Certification and test results which are not dated or which are over one (1) year old or which are for different gradations will not be accepted.

Crushed granite, calcite cemented sandstone, quartzite, basalt, diabase, rhyolite or trap rock are considered to meet the D-cracking test requirements but must meet all other quality tests specified in Item P-501.

610-2.3 Fine aggregate. The fine aggregate for concrete shall meet all fine aggregate requirements of ASTM C33.

610-2.4 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements below:

- **ASTM C150 - Type I**
- **ASTM C595 - Type IP, IS**

The chemical requirements for all cement types specified should meet suitable criteria for deleterious activity. Low alkali cements (less than 0.6% equivalent alkalies. Total Alkalies (Na₂O and K₂O) of the cement secured for the production of concrete shall be independently verified in accordance with ASTM C114 or ASTM C1365.

610-2.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total available alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. Fly ash produced in furnace operations using liming materials or soda ash (sodium carbonate) as an additive shall not be acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the RPR.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

610-2.6 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

610-2.7 Admixtures. The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the RPR may require the Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests may be made of samples taken by the RPR from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

c. Other chemical admixtures. The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

610-2.8 Premolded joint material. Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1751.

610-2.9 Joint filler. The filler for joints shall meet the requirements of Item P-605, unless otherwise specified.

610-2.10 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall consist of **either reinforcing steel or welded steel wire fabric** conforming to the requirements below:

Reinforcing Steel	ASTM A615, ASTM A706, ASTM A775, ASTM A934
Welded Steel Wire Fabric	ASTM A1064, ASTM A884

610-2.11 Materials for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to requirements below:

White-pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound, Type 2, Class B	ASTM C309
--	------------------

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

610-3.1 General. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the completion of all work as shown on the drawings and specified here. All machinery and equipment used by the Contractor on the work, shall be of sufficient size to meet the requirements of the work. All work shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the RPR.

610-3.2 Concrete Mixture. The concrete shall develop a compressive strength of **4000 psi in 28 days** as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard (280 kg per cubic meter). The water cementitious ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight. The air content of the concrete shall be 5% +/- 1.2% as determined by ASTM C231 and shall have a slump of not more than 4 inches (100 mm) as determined by ASTM C143.

610-3.3 Mixing. Concrete may be mixed at the construction site, at a central point, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. The concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

The concrete shall be mixed only in quantities required for immediate use. Concrete shall not be mixed while the air temperature is below 40°F (4°C) without the RPRs approval. If approval is granted for mixing under such conditions, aggregates or water, or both, shall be heated and the concrete shall be placed at a temperature not less than 50°F (10°C) nor more than 100°F (38°C). The Contractor shall be held responsible for any defective work, resulting from freezing or injury in any manner during placing and curing, and shall replace such work at his expense.

Retempering of concrete by adding water or any other material is not permitted.

The rate of delivery of concrete to the job shall be sufficient to allow uninterrupted placement of the concrete.

610-3.4 Forms. Concrete shall not be placed until all the forms and reinforcements have been inspected and approved by the RPR. Forms shall be of suitable material and shall be of the type, size, shape, quality, and strength to build the structure as shown on the plans. The forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports.

The surfaces of forms shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, and holes. The Contractor shall be responsible for their adequacy.

The internal form ties shall be arranged so no metal will show in the concrete surface or discolor the surface when exposed to weathering when the forms are removed. All forms shall be wetted with water or with a non-staining mineral oil, which shall be applied immediately before the concrete is placed. Forms shall be constructed so they can be removed without injuring the concrete or concrete surface.

610-3.5 Placing reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be accurately placed, as shown on the plans, and shall be firmly held in position during concrete placement. Bars shall be fastened together at intersections. The reinforcement shall be supported by approved metal chairs. Shop drawings, lists, and bending details shall be supplied by the Contractor when required.

610-3.6 Embedded items. Before placing concrete, all embedded items shall be firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated. All embedded items shall be clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. The concrete shall be spaded and consolidated around and against embedded items.

The embedding of wood shall not be allowed.

610-3.7 Concrete Consistency. The Contractor shall monitor the consistency of the concrete delivered to the project site; collect each batch ticket; check temperature; and perform slump tests on each truck at the project site in accordance with ASTM C143.

610-3.8 Placing concrete. All concrete shall be placed during daylight hours, unless otherwise approved. The concrete shall not be placed until the depth and condition of foundations, the adequacy of forms and falsework, and the placing of the steel reinforcing have been approved by the RPR. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after mixing, but in no case later than one (1) hour after water has been added to the mix. The method and manner of placing shall avoid segregation and displacement of the reinforcement. Troughs, pipes, and chutes shall be used as an aid in placing concrete when necessary. The concrete shall not be dropped from a height of more than 5 feet (1.5 m). Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation. Concrete shall be placed on clean, damp surfaces, free from running water, or on a properly consolidated soil foundation.

610-3.9 Vibration. Vibration shall follow the guidelines in American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

610-3.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as indicated on the plans.

610-3.11 Finishing. All exposed concrete surfaces shall be true, smooth, and free from open or rough areas, depressions, or projections. All concrete horizontal plane surfaces shall be brought flush to the proper elevation with the finished top surface struck-off with a straightedge and floated.

610-3.12 Curing and protection. All concrete shall be properly cured in accordance with the recommendations in American Concrete Institute (ACI) 308R, Guide to External Curing of Concrete. The concrete shall be protected from damage until project acceptance.

610-3.13 Cold weather placing. When concrete is placed at temperatures below 40°F (4°C), follow the cold weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.

610-3.14 Hot weather placing. When concrete is placed in hot weather greater than 85°F (30 °C), follow the hot weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.

QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA)

610-4.1 Quality Assurance sampling and testing. Concrete for each day's placement will be accepted on the basis of the compressive strength specified in paragraph 610-3.2. The RPR will sample the concrete in accordance with ASTM C172; test the slump in accordance with ASTM C143; test air content in accordance with ASTM C231; make and cure compressive strength specimens in accordance with ASTM C31; and test in accordance with ASTM C39. The QA testing agency will meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of cylinders.

610-4.2 Defective work. Any defective work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Defective work includes, but is not limited to, uneven dimensions, honeycombing and other voids on the surface or edges of the concrete.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

610-5.1 Concrete shall be considered incidental to bid items for which the concrete is used, and no separate measurement shall be made. Reinforcing steel used in the concrete will also be considered incidental and no measurement shall be made.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

610-6.1 No separate payment items shall be included for either structural Portland cement concrete nor reinforcing steel. They shall be considered incidental to other bid items constructed using the concrete and steel.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-610-6.1	N/A (Incidental to other work items)
-----------------------	--------------------------------------

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308R	Guide to External Curing of Concrete
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

END OF ITEM P-610

Intentionally Left Blank

Part 13 – Lighting Installation

Item L-108 – Underground Power Cable for Airports

DESCRIPTION

108-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and installing power cables that are direct buried and furnishing and/or installing power cables within conduit or duct banks per these specifications at the locations shown on the plans. It includes excavation and backfill of trench for direct-buried cables only. Also included are the installation of counterpoise wires, ground wires, ground rods and connections, cable splicing, cable marking, cable testing, and all incidentals necessary to place the cable in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the RPR. This item shall not include the installation of duct banks or conduit, trenching and backfilling for duct banks or conduit, or furnishing or installation of cable for FAA owned/operated facilities.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

108-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by advisory circulars (AC) shall be approved under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program per AC 150/5345-53, current version.

b. All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the RPR.

c. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

d. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

e. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. **The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format.** The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials, or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

f. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum insulation

resistance in accordance with paragraph 108-3.10e with isolation transformers connected in new circuits and new segments of existing circuits through the end of the contract warranty period when tested in accordance with AC 150/5340-26, *Maintenance Airport Visual Aid Facilities*, paragraph 5.1.3.1, Insulation Resistance Test.

Only Third Party certified manufacturers, listed in AC 150/5345-53, Appendix 3 Addendum (as required) and meeting the BUY AMERICAN preference requirements can provide equipment and materials specified in the Contract Documents. Documentation certifying compliance with the BUY AMERICAN preference rules for Airport Improvement Program (AIP) cited in 49 USC §50101) shall be included with each equipment and material submittal.

108-2.2 Cable. Underground cable for airfield lighting facilities (runway and taxiway lights and signs) shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-7, Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits latest edition. Conductors for use on 6.6 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #8 American wire gauge (AWG), L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with ethylene propylene insulation or cross-linked polyethylene insulation. Conductors for use on 20 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #6 AWG, L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with ethylene propylene insulation or cross-linked polyethylene insulation. L-824 conductors for use on the L-830 secondary of airfield lighting series circuits shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All other conductors shall comply with FAA and National Electric Code (NEC) requirements. Conductor sizes noted above shall not apply to leads furnished by manufacturers on airfield lighting transformers and fixtures.

Wire for electrical circuits up to 600 volts shall comply with Specification L-824 and/or Commercial Item Description A-A-59544A and shall be type RHW-2, 75°C for installation in conduit or for direct burial installations. Conductors for parallel (voltage) circuits shall be type and size and installed in accordance with NFPA-70, National Electrical Code.

Unless noted otherwise, all 600-volt and less non-airfield lighting conductor sizes are based on a 75°C, RHW-2, 600-volt insulation, copper conductors, not more than three single insulated conductors, in raceway, in free air. The conduit/duct sizes are based on the use of RHW-2, 600-volt insulated conductors. The Contractor shall make the necessary increase in conduit/duct sizes for other types of wire insulation. In no case shall the conduit/duct size be reduced. The minimum power circuit wire size shall be #12 AWG.

Conductor sizes may have been adjusted due to voltage drop or other engineering considerations. Equipment provided by the Contractor shall be capable of accepting the quantity and sizes of conductors shown in the Contract Documents. All conductors, pigtails, cable step-down adapters, cable step-up adapters, terminal blocks and splicing materials necessary to complete the cable termination/splice shall be considered incidental to the respective pay items provided.

Cable type, size, number of conductors, strand and service voltage shall be as specified in the Contract Document.

108-2.3 Bare copper wire (counterpoise, bare copper wire ground and ground rods). Wire for counterpoise or ground installations for airfield lighting systems shall be No. 6 AWG bare solid copper wire for counterpoise and/or No. 6 AWG insulated stranded for grounding bond wire per ASTM B3 and ASTM B8, and shall be bare copper wire. For voltage powered circuits, the equipment grounding conductor shall comply with NEC Article 250.

Ground rods shall be solid stainless steel or copper-clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case be less than 8 feet (2.4 m) long and 5/8 inch (16 mm) in diameter.

108-2.4 Cable connections. In-line connections or splices of underground primary cables shall be of the type called for on the plans, and shall be one of the types listed below. No separate payment will be made for cable connections.

a. The cast splice. A cast splice, employing a plastic mold and using epoxy resin equivalent to that manufactured by 3MTM Company, "Scotchcast" Kit No. 82-B, or an approved equivalent, used for potting the splice is acceptable.

b. The field-attached plug-in splice. Field attached plug-in splices shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall determine the outside diameter of the cable to be spliced and furnish appropriately sized connector kits and/or adapters. Tape or heat shrink tubing with integral sealant shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Primary Connector Kits manufactured by Amerace, "Super Kit", Integro "Complete Kit", or approved equal is acceptable.

c. The factory-molded plug-in splice. Specification for L-823 Connectors, Factory-Molded to Individual Conductors, is acceptable.

d. The taped or heat-shrink splice. Taped splices employing field-applied rubber, or synthetic rubber tape covered with plastic tape is acceptable. The rubber tape should meet the requirements of ASTM D4388 and the plastic tape should comply with Military Specification MIL-I-24391 or Commercial Item Description A-A-55809. Heat shrinkable tubing shall be heavy-wall, self-sealing tubing rated for the voltage of the wire being spliced and suitable for direct-buried installations. The tubing shall be factory coated with a thermoplastic adhesive-sealant that will adhere to the insulation of the wire being spliced forming a moisture- and dirt-proof seal. Additionally, heat shrinkable tubing for multi-conductor cables, shielded cables, and armored cables shall be factory kits that are designed for the application. Heat shrinkable tubing and tubing kits shall be manufactured by Tyco Electronics/ Raychem Corporation, Energy Division, or approved equivalent.

In all the above cases, connections of cable conductors shall be made using crimp connectors using a crimping tool designed to make a complete crimp before the tool can be removed. All L-823/L-824 splices and terminations shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

All connections of counterpoise, grounding conductors and ground rods shall be made by the exothermic process or approved equivalent, except that a light base ground clamp connector shall be used for attachment to the light base. All exothermic connections shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

108-2.5 Splicer qualifications. Every airfield lighting cable splicer shall be qualified in making airport cable splices and terminations on cables rated at or above 5,000 volts AC. The Contractor shall submit to the RPR proof of the qualifications of each proposed cable splicer for the airport cable type and voltage level to be worked on. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years continuous experience in terminating/splicing medium voltage cable.

108-2.6 Concrete. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. If P-610 is not used elsewhere on the project, concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per state department of transportation structural concrete with minimum 25% Type F fly ash, and a minimum allowable compressive strength of 4,000 psi (28 MPa).

108-2.7 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill trenches for power cable trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

108-2.8 Cable identification tags. Cable identification tags shall be made from a non-corrosive material with the circuit identification stamped or etched onto the tag. The tags shall be of the type as detailed on the plans.

108-2.9 Tape. Electrical tapes shall be Scotch™ Electrical Tapes –Scotch™ 88 (1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide) and Scotch™ 130C® linerless rubber splicing tape (2-inch (50 mm) wide), as manufactured by the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (3M™), or an approved equivalent.

108-2.10 Electrical coating. Electrical coating shall be Scotchkote™ as manufactured by 3M™, or an approved equivalent.

108-2.11 Existing circuits. Whenever the scope of work requires connection to an existing circuit, the existing circuit's insulation resistance shall be tested, in the presence of the RPR. The test shall be performed per this item and prior to any activity that will affect the respective circuit. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. When the work affecting the circuit is complete, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be checked again, in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. The second reading shall be equal to or greater than the first reading or the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to the existing circuit to bring the second reading above the first reading. All repair costs including a complete replacement of the L-823 connectors, L-830 transformers and L-824 cable, if necessary, shall be borne by the Contractor. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual.

108-2.12 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable) with continuous legend tape shall be polyethylene film with a metalized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item. Detectable warning tape for communication cables shall be orange. Detectable warning tape color code shall comply with the APWA Uniform Color Code.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

108-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install the specified cable at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all cable required to cross under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads shall be installed in concrete encased duct banks. Cable shall be run without splices, from fixture to fixture.

Cable connections between lights will be permitted only at the light locations for connecting the underground cable to the primary leads of the individual isolation transformers. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing cable in continuous lengths for home runs or other long cable runs without connections unless otherwise authorized in writing by the RPR or shown on the plans.

Markers shall be installed on both sides of the L-823 connectors installed and on both sides of slack loops where a future connector would be installed.

Provide not less than 3 feet (1 m) of cable slack on each side of all connections, isolation transformers, light units, and at points where cable is connected to field equipment. Where provisions must be made for testing or for future above grade connections, provide enough slack to allow the cable to be extended at least one foot (30 cm) vertically above the top of the access structure. This requirement also applies where primary cable passes through empty light bases, junction boxes, and access structures to allow for future connections, or as designated by the RPR.

Primary airfield lighting cables installed shall have cable circuit identification markers attached on both sides of each L-823 connector and on each airport lighting cable entering or leaving cable access points, such as manholes, hand holes, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. Markers shall be of sufficient length for imprinting the cable circuit identification legend on one line, using letters not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in size. The cable circuit identification shall match the circuits noted on the construction plans.

[illegible]

108-3.2 Installation in duct banks or conduits. This item includes the installation of the cable in duct banks or conduit per the following paragraphs. The maximum number and voltage ratings of cables installed in each single duct or conduit, and the current-carrying capacity of each cable shall be per the latest version of the National Electric Code, or the code of the local agency or authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall make no connections or splices of any kind in cables installed in conduits or duct banks.

Unless otherwise designated in the plans, where ducts are in tiers, use the lowest ducts to receive the cable first, with spare ducts left in the upper levels. Check duct routes prior to construction to obtain assurance that the shortest routes are selected and that any potential interference is avoided.

Duct banks or conduits shall be installed as a separate item per Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduit. The Contractor shall run a mandrel through duct banks or conduit prior to installation of cable to ensure that the duct bank or conduit is open, continuous and clear of debris. The mandrel size shall be compatible with the conduit size. The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean light bases, manholes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed, the light bases and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, light bases, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be re-cleaned at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

The cable shall be installed in a manner that prevents harmful stretching of the conductor, damage to the insulation, or damage to the outer protective covering. The ends of all cables shall be sealed with moisture-seal tape providing moisture-tight mechanical protection with minimum bulk, or alternately, heat shrinkable tubing before pulling into the conduit and it shall be left sealed until connections are made. Where more than one cable is to be installed in a conduit, all cable shall be pulled in the conduit at the same time. The pulling of a cable through duct banks or conduits may be accomplished by hand winch or power winch with the use of cable grips or pulling eyes. Maximum pulling tensions shall not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations. A non-hardening cable-pulling lubricant recommended for the type of cable being installed shall be used where required.

The Contractor shall submit the recommended pulling tension values to the RPR prior to any cable installation. If required by the RPR, pulling tension values for cable pulls shall be monitored by a dynamometer in the presence of the RPR. Cable pull tensions shall be recorded by the Contractor and reviewed by the RPR. Cables exceeding the maximum allowable pulling tension values shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The manufacturer's minimum bend radius or NEC requirements (whichever is more restrictive) shall apply. Cable installation, handling and storage shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. During cold weather, particular attention shall be paid to the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature is at or below the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may submit a plan, for review by the RPR, for heated storage of the cable and maintenance of an acceptable cable temperature during installation when temperatures are below the manufacturer's minimum cable installation temperature.

Cable shall not be dragged across base can or manhole edges, pavement or earth. When cable must be coiled, lay cable out on a canvas tarp or use other appropriate means to prevent abrasion to the cable jacket.

108-3.3 Installation of direct-buried cable in trenches. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall not use a cable plow for installing the cable. Cable shall be unreeled uniformly in place alongside or in the trench and shall be carefully placed along the bottom of the trench. The cable shall not be unreeled and pulled into the trench from one end. Slack cable sufficient to provide strain relief shall be placed in the trench in a series of S curves. Sharp bends or kinks in the cable shall not be permitted.

Where cables must cross over each other, a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) vertical displacement shall be provided with the topmost cable depth at or below the minimum required depth below finished grade.

a. Trenching. Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored. Trenches for cables may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of surface is disturbed. Graders shall not be used to excavate the trench with their blades. The bottom surface of trenches shall be essentially smooth and free from coarse aggregate. Unless otherwise specified, cable trenches shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade per NEC Table 300.5, except as follows:

- When off the airport or crossing under a roadway or driveway, the minimum depth shall be 36 inches (91 cm) unless otherwise specified.
- Minimum cable depth when crossing under a railroad track, shall be 42 inches (1 m) unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor shall excavate all cable trenches to a width not less than 6 inches (150 mm). Unless otherwise specified on the plans, all cables in the same location and running in the same general direction shall be installed in the same trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required cable depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill material may alternatively be used.

Duct bank or conduit markers temporarily removed for trench excavations shall be replaced as required.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

(1) Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred.

(2) Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed, with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair or replacement.

b. Backfilling. After the cable has been installed, the trench shall be backfilled. The first layer of backfill in the trench shall encompass all cables ; be 3 inches (75 mm) deep, loose measurement; and shall be either earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. This layer shall not be compacted. The second layer shall be 5 inches (125 mm) deep, loose measurement, and shall contain no particles that would be retained on a one inch (25.0 mm) sieve. The remaining third and subsequent layers of backfill shall not exceed 8 inches (20 cm) of loose measurement and be excavated or imported material and shall not contain stone or aggregate larger than 4 inches (100 mm) maximum diameter.

The second and subsequent layers shall be thoroughly tamped and compacted to at least the density of the adjacent material. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be backfill with controlled low strength material (CLSM) in accordance with P-153.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations. The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface, except that when turf is to be established over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at an appropriate depth consistent with the type of turfing operation to be accommodated. A proper allowance for settlement shall also be provided. Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per the plans and specifications.

Underground electrical warning (caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all direct-buried cable. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for acceptance by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches (150 mm) above the direct-buried cable or the counterpoise wire if present. A 3-6 inch (75 - 150 mm) wide polyethylene film detectable tape, with a metalized foil core, shall be installed above all direct buried cable or counterpoise. The tape shall be of the color and have a continuous legend as indicated on the plans. The tape shall be installed 8 inches (200 mm) minimum below finished grade.

c. Restoration. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any that is found. Where soil and sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include the topsoiling, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. When trenching is through paved areas, restoration shall be equal to existing conditions. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be backfill with controlled low strength material (CLSM) in accordance with P-153. Restoration shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

108-3.4 Cable markers for direct-buried cable. The location of direct buried circuits shall be marked by a concrete slab marker, 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4-6 inch (10 - 15 cm) thick, extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. Each cable run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault shall be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable run. All other direct-buried cable shall be marked in the same manner. Cable markers shall be installed directly above the cable. The Contractor shall impress the word "CABLE" and directional arrows on each cable marking slab. The letters shall be approximately 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with width of stroke 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep. Stencils shall be used for cable marker lettering; no hand lettering shall be permitted.

At the location of each underground cable connection/splice, except at lighting units, or isolation transformers, a concrete marker slab shall be installed to mark the location of the connection/splice. The Contractor shall impress the word "SPLICE" on each slab. The Contractor also shall impress additional circuit identification symbols on each slab as directed by the RPR. All cable markers and splice markers shall be painted international orange. Paint shall be specifically manufactured for uncured exterior concrete. After placement, all cable or splice markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility aviation orange paint as approved by the RPR. Furnishing and installation of cable markers is incidental to the respective cable pay item.

108-3.5 Splicing. Connections of the type shown on the plans shall be made by experienced personnel regularly engaged in this type of work and shall be made as follows:

a. Cast splices. These shall be made by using crimp connectors for jointing conductors. Molds shall be assembled, and the compound shall be mixed and poured per the manufacturer's instructions and to the satisfaction of the RPR.

b. Field-attached plug-in splices. These shall be assembled per the manufacturer's instructions. These splices shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint or (3) On connector kits equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

c. Factory-molded plug-in splices. These shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) Wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint. (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint. or (3) On connector kits so equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

d. Taped or heat-shrink splices. A taped splice shall be made in the following manner:

Bring the cables to their final position and cut so that the conductors will butt. Remove insulation and jacket allowing for bare conductor of proper length to fit compression sleeve connector with 1/4 inch (6 mm) of bare conductor on each side of the connector. Prior to splicing, the two ends of the cable insulation shall be penciled using a tool designed specifically for this purpose and for cable size and type. Do not use emery paper on splicing operation since it contains metallic particles. The copper conductors shall be thoroughly cleaned. Join the conductors by inserting them equidistant into the compression connection sleeve. Crimp conductors firmly in place with crimping tool that requires a complete crimp before tool can be removed. Test the crimped connection by pulling on the cable. Scrape the insulation to assure that the entire surface over which the tape will be applied (plus 3 inches (75 mm) on each end) is clean. After scraping, wipe the entire area with a clean lint-free cloth. Do not use solvents.

Apply high-voltage rubber tape one-half lapped over bare conductor. This tape should be tensioned as recommended by the manufacturer. Voids in the connector area may be eliminated by highly elongating the tape, stretching it just short of its breaking point. The manufacturer's recommendation for stretching tape during splicing shall be followed. Always attempt to exactly half-lap to produce a uniform buildup. Continue buildup to 1-1/2 times cable diameter over the body of the splice with ends tapered a distance of approximately one inch (25 mm) over the original jacket. Cover rubber tape with two layers of vinyl pressure-sensitive tape one-half lapped. Do not use glyptol or lacquer over vinyl tape as they react as solvents to the tape. No further cable covering or splice boxes are required.

Heat shrinkable tubing shall be installed following manufacturer's instructions. Direct flame heating shall not be permitted unless recommended by the manufacturer. Cable surfaces within the limits of the heat-shrink application shall be clean and free of contaminants prior to application.

e. Assembly. Surfaces of equipment or conductors being terminated or connected shall be prepared in accordance with industry standard practice and manufacturer's recommendations. All surfaces to be connected shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt, grease, oxides, nonconductive films, or other foreign material. Paints and other nonconductive coatings shall be removed to expose base metal. Clean all surfaces at least 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) beyond all sides of the larger bonded area on all mating surfaces.

Use a joint compound suitable for the materials used in the connection. Repair painted/coated surface to original condition after completing the connection.

108-3.6 Bare counterpoise wire installation for lightning protection and grounding. If shown on the plans or included in the job specifications, bare solid #6 AWG copper counterpoise wire shall be installed for lightning protection of the underground cables. The RPR shall select one of two methods of lightning protection for the airfield lighting circuit based upon sound engineering practice and lightning strike density.

a. Equipotential. The counterpoise size is as shown on the plans. The equipotential method is applicable to all airfield lighting systems; i.e. runway, taxiway, apron – touchdown zone, centerline, edge, threshold and approach lighting systems. The equipotential method is also successfully applied to provide lightning protection for power, signal and communication systems. The light bases, counterpoise, etc – all components - are bonded together and bonded to the vault power system ground loop/electrode.

Counterpoise wire shall be installed in the same trench for the entire length of buried cable, conduits and duct banks that are installed to contain airfield cables. The counterpoise is centered over the cable/conduit/duct to be protected.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed no less than 8 inches (200 mm) minimum or 12 inches (300 mm) maximum above the raceway or cable to be protected, except as permitted below:

(1) The minimum counterpoise conductor height above the raceway or cable to be protected shall be permitted to be adjusted subject to coordination with the airfield lighting and pavement designs.

(2) The counterpoise conductor height above the protected raceway(s) or cable(s) shall be calculated to ensure that the raceway or cable is within a 45-degree area of protection, (45 degrees on each side of vertical creating a 90 degree angle).

The counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to each metallic light base, mounting stake, and metallic airfield lighting component.

All metallic airfield lighting components in the field circuit on the output side of the constant current regulator (CCR) or other power source shall be bonded to the airfield lighting counterpoise system.

All components rise and fall at the same potential; with no potential difference, no damaging arcing and no damaging current flow.

See AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids and NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems, Chapter 11, for a detailed description of the Equipotential Method of lightning protection.

Reference FAA STD-019E, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment, Part 4.1.1.7.][not used]

b. Isolation. Not used.

c. Common Installation requirements. When a metallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light base or mounting stake with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

Grounding electrodes may be rods, ground dissipation plates, radials, or other electrodes listed in the NFPA 70 (NEC) or NFPA 780.

Where raceway is installed by the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method, the counterpoise conductor shall be permitted to be installed concurrently with the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method raceway, external to the raceway or sleeve.

The counterpoise wire shall also be exothermically welded to ground rods installed as shown on the plans but not more than 500 feet (150 m) apart around the entire circuit. The counterpoise system shall be continuous and terminate at the transformer vault or at the power source. It shall be securely attached to the vault or equipment external ground ring or other made electrode-grounding system. The connections shall be made as shown on the plans and in the specifications.

Where an existing airfield lighting system is being extended or modified, the new counterpoise conductors shall be interconnected to existing counterpoise conductors at each intersection of the new and existing airfield lighting counterpoise systems.

d. Parallel Voltage Systems. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

108-3.7 Counterpoise installation above multiple conduits and duct banks. Counterpoise wires shall be installed above multiple conduits/duct banks for airfield lighting cables, with the intent being to provide a complete area of protection over the airfield lighting cables. When multiple conduits and/or duct banks for airfield cable are installed in the same trench, the number and location of counterpoise wires above the conduits shall be adequate to provide a complete area of protection measured 45 degrees each side of vertical.

Where duct banks pass under pavement to be constructed in the project, the counterpoise shall be placed above the duct bank. Reference details on the construction plans.

108-3.8 Counterpoise installation at existing duct banks. When airfield lighting cables are indicated on the plans to be routed through existing duct banks, the new counterpoise wiring shall be terminated at ground rods at each end of the existing duct bank where the cables being protected enter and exit the duct bank. The new counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to the existing counterpoise system.

108-3.9 Exothermic bonding. Bonding of counterpoise wire shall be by the exothermic welding process or equivalent method accepted by the RPR. Only personnel experienced in and regularly engaged in this type of work shall make these connections.

Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR, the welding kits, materials and procedures to be used for welded connections prior to any installations in the field. The installations shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

- a.** All slag shall be removed from welds.
- b.** Using an exothermic weld to bond the counterpoise to a lug on a galvanized light base is not recommended unless the base has been specially modified. Consult the manufacturer's installation directions for proper methods of bonding copper wire to the light base. See AC 150/5340-30 for galvanized light base exception.
- c.** If called for in the plans, all buried copper and weld material at weld connections shall be thoroughly coated with 6 mm of 3MTM ScotchkoteTM, or approved equivalent, or coated with coal tar Bitumastic® material to prevent surface exposure to corrosive soil or moisture.

108-3.10 Testing. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and appliances for testing the airport electrical systems and underground cable circuits before and after installation. The Contractor shall perform all tests in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the electrical characteristics to the satisfaction of the RPR. All costs for testing are incidental to the respective item being tested. For phased projects, the tests must be completed by phase. The Contractor must maintain the test results throughout the entire project as well as during the warranty period that meet the following:

a. Earth resistance testing methods shall be submitted to the RPR for approval. Earth resistance testing results shall be recorded on an approved form and testing shall be performed in the presence of the RPR. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

b. Should the counterpoise or ground grid conductors be damaged or suspected of being damaged by construction activities the Contractor shall test the conductors for continuity with a low resistance ohmmeter. The conductors shall be isolated such that no parallel path exists and tested for continuity. The RPR shall approve of the test method selected. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

After installation, the Contractor shall test and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR the following:

c. That all affected lighting power and control circuits (existing and new) are continuous and free from short circuits.

d. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are free from unspecified grounds.

e. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded high voltage series circuits or cable segments is not less than **50** megohms. Verify continuity of all series airfield lighting circuits prior to energization.

f. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded conductors of new multiple circuits or circuit segments is not less than 100 megohms.

g. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are properly connected per applicable wiring diagrams.

h. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are operable. Tests shall be conducted that include operating each control not less than 10 times and the continuous operation of each lighting and power circuit for not less than 1/2 hour.

i. That the impedance to ground of each ground rod does not exceed **25** ohms prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes. The fall-of-potential ground impedance test shall be used, as described by American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81, to verify this requirement. As an alternate, clamp-on style ground impedance test meters may be used to satisfy the impedance testing requirement. Test equipment and its calibration sheets shall be submitted for review and approval by the RPR prior to performing the testing.

Two copies of tabulated results of all cable tests performed shall be supplied by the Contractor to the RPR. Where connecting new cable to existing cable, insulation resistance tests shall be performed on the new cable prior to connection to the existing circuit.

There are no approved "repair" procedures for items that have failed testing other than complete replacement.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

108-4.1 Trenching shall be measured by the linear feet (meters) of trench, including the excavation, backfill, and restoration, completed, measured as excavated, and accepted as satisfactory. When specified, separate measurement shall be made for trenches of various specified widths.

108-4.2 Cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit shall be measured by the number of linear feet (meters) installed and grounding connectors, and trench marking tape ready for operation, and accepted as satisfactory. Separate measurement shall be made for each cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit. The measurement for this item [] shall not include additional quantities required for slack. **Cable and counterpoise slack is considered incidental to this item and is included in the Contractor's unit price. No separate measurement or payment will be made for cable or counterpoise slack."**

108-4.3 No separate payment will be made for ground rods. Ground rods are considered incidental to counterpoise cable, complete and in place.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

108-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price for trenching, cable and bare counterpoise wire installed in trench (direct-buried), or cable and equipment ground installed in duct bank or conduit, in place by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals, including ground rods and ground connectors and trench marking tape, necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-108-5.1	Trenching – per Linear Foot
Item L-108-5.2	No. 8 AWG, 5 KV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank or Conduit – per Linear Foot
Item L-108-5.3	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Copper Counterpoise Wire, Installed in Trench, Above the Duct Bank or Conduit, Including Connections/Terminations and Ground Rods – per Linear Foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Commercial Item Description

A-A-59544A	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
A-A-55809	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic ASTM International (ASTM)
ASTM B3	Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B8	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B33	Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM D4388	Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes

Mil Spec

MIL-PRF-23586F	Performance Specification: Sealing Compound (with Accelerator), Silicone Rubber, Electrical
MIL-I-24391	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Plastic, Pressure Sensitive National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
NFPA-780	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

Federal Aviation Administration Standard

FAA STD-019E	Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment
--------------	--

END OF ITEM L-108

Intentionally Left Blank

Item L-110 – Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits

DESCRIPTION

110-1.1 This item shall consist of underground electrical conduits and duct banks (single or multiple conduits encased in concrete or buried in sand) installed per this specification at the locations and per the dimensions, designs, and details shown on the plans. This item shall include furnishing and installing of all underground electrical duct banks and individual and multiple underground conduits. It shall also include all turfing trenching, backfilling, removal, and restoration of any paved or turfed areas; concrete encasement, mandrelling, pulling lines, duct markers, plugging of conduits, and the testing of the installation as a completed system ready for installation of cables per the plans and specifications. This item shall also include furnishing and installing conduits and all incidentals for providing positive drainage of the system. Verification of existing ducts is incidental to the pay items provided in this specification.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

110-2.1 General.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the RPR.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, that comply with these specifications, at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project that accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's

110-2.2 Steel conduit. Rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit and fittings shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and out and conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 6, 514B, and 1242. All RGS conduits or RGS elbows installed below grade, in concrete, permanently wet locations or other similar environments shall be painted with a 10-mil thick coat of asphaltum sealer or shall have a factory-bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) cover. Any exposed galvanizing or steel shall be coated with 10

mils of asphaltum sealer. When using PVC coated RGS conduit, care shall be exercised not to damage the factory PVC coating. Damaged PVC coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's written instructions. In lieu of PVC coated RGS, corrosion wrap tape shall be permitted to be used where RGS is in contact with direct earth."

110-2.3 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit and fittings shall conform to the following requirements:

- UL 514B covers W-C-1094-Conduit fittings all types, classes 1 thru 3 and 6 thru 10.
- UL 514C covers W-C-1094- all types, Class 5 junction box and cover in plastic (PVC).
- UL 651 covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit, types I and II, Class 4.
- UL 651A covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit and high-density polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit type III and Class 4.

Underwriters Laboratories Standards UL-651 and Article 352 of the current National Electrical Code shall be one of the following, as shown on the plans:

- a. Type I—Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC suitable for underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.
- b. Type II—Schedule 40 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use.
- c. Type III – Schedule 80 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.
- d. Type III –HDPE pipe, minimum standard dimensional ratio (SDR) 11, suitable for placement with directional boring under pavement.

The type of solvent cement shall be as recommended by the conduit/fitting manufacturer.

110-2.4 Split conduit. Split conduit shall be pre-manufactured for the intended purpose and shall be made of steel or plastic.

110-2.5 Conduit spacers. Conduit spacers shall be prefabricated interlocking units manufactured for the intended purpose. They shall be of double wall construction made of high grade, high density polyethylene complete with interlocking cap and base pads. They shall be designed to accept No. 4 reinforcing bars installed vertically.

110-2.6 Concrete. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. If P-610 is not used elsewhere on the project, concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per state department of transportation structural concrete with minimum 25% Type F fly ash, and a minimum allowable compressive strength of 4,000 psi (28 MPa).

110-2.7 Precast concrete structures. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another RPR approved third party certification program. Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478.

110-2.8 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to back fill conduit and duct bank trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

110-2.9 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable), orange (telephone/fiber optic cabling) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metallized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

110-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install underground duct banks and conduits at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. The RPR shall indicate specific locations as the work progresses, if required to differ from the plans. Duct banks and conduits shall be of the size, material, and type indicated on the plans or specifications. Where no size is indicated on the plans or in the specifications, conduits shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) inside diameter or comply with the National Electrical Code based on cable to be installed, whichever is larger. All duct bank and conduit lines shall be laid so as to grade toward access points and duct or conduit ends for drainage. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, grades shall be at least 3 inches (75 mm) per 100 feet (30 m). On runs where it is not practicable to maintain the grade all one way, the duct bank and conduit lines shall be graded from the center in both directions toward access points or conduit ends, with a drain into the storm drainage system. Pockets or traps where moisture may accumulate shall be avoided. Under pavement, the top of the duct bank shall not be less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the subgrade; in other locations, the top of the duct bank or underground conduit shall be not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade.

The Contractor shall mandrel each individual conduit whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank. An iron-shod mandrel, not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) smaller than the bore of the conduit shall be pulled or pushed through each conduit. The mandrel shall have a leather or rubber gasket slightly larger than the conduit hole.

The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean base can, manhole, pull boxes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed the light bases, manholes, pull boxes, etc., and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, base cans, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be recleaned at the Contractor's expense. All accessible points shall be kept closed when not installing cable. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

For pulling the permanent wiring, each individual conduit, whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank, shall be provided with a 200-pound (90 kg) test polypropylene pull rope. The ends shall be secured and sufficient length shall be left in access points to prevent it from slipping back into the conduit. Where spare conduits are installed, as indicated on the plans, the open ends shall be plugged with removable tapered plugs, designed for this purpose.

All conduits shall be securely fastened in place during construction and shall be plugged to prevent contaminants from entering the conduits. Any conduit section having a defective joint shall not be installed. Ducts shall be supported and spaced apart using approved spacers at intervals not to exceed 5 feet (1.5 m).

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, concrete encased duct banks shall be used when crossing under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads, such as runways, taxiways, taxilanes, ramps and aprons. When under paved shoulders and other paved areas, conduit and duct banks shall be encased using flowable fill for protection.

All conduits within concrete encasement of the duct banks shall terminate with female ends for ease in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored.

Trenches for conduits and duct banks may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment unless in pavement, in which case they shall be excavated with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of shoulder surface is disturbed. Blades of graders shall not be used to excavate the trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required conduit or duct bank depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Underground electrical warning (Caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all underground duct banks and conduits in unpaved areas. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for approval by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches above the duct/conduit or the counterpoise wire if present.

Joints in plastic conduit shall be prepared per the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of conduit. Plastic conduit shall be prepared by application of a plastic cleaner and brushing a plastic solvent on the outside of the conduit ends and on the inside of the couplings. The conduit fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick one-quarter turn twist to set the joint tightly. Where more than one conduit is placed in a single trench, or in duct banks, joints in the conduit shall be staggered a minimum of 2 feet (60 cm).

Changes in direction of runs exceeding 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished using manufactured sweep bends.

Whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings, where the soil encountered at established duct bank grade is an unsuitable material, as determined by the RPR, the unsuitable material shall be removed per Item P-152 and replaced with suitable material. Additional duct bank supports shall be installed, as approved by the RPR.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-110. Dewatering necessary for duct installation, and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-110.

Unless otherwise specified, excavated materials that are deemed by the RPR to be unsuitable for use in backfill or embankments shall be removed and disposed of offsite.

Any excess excavation shall be filled with suitable material approved by the RPR and compacted per Item P-152.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

a. Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred.

b. Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair.

110-3.2 Duct banks. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, duct banks shall be installed so that the top of the concrete envelope is not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the bottom of the base or stabilized base course layers where installed under runways, taxiways, aprons, or other paved areas, and not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade where installed in unpaved areas.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, duct banks under paved areas shall extend at least 3 feet (1 m) beyond the edges of the pavement or 3 feet (1 m) beyond any under drains that may be installed alongside the paved area. Trenches for duct banks shall be opened the complete length before concrete is placed so that if any obstructions are encountered, provisions can be made to avoid them. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all duct banks shall be placed on a layer of concrete not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick prior to its initial set. The Contractor shall space the conduits not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall). All such multiple conduits shall be placed using conduit spacers applicable to the type of conduit. As the conduit laying progresses, concrete shall be placed around and on top of the conduits not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick unless otherwise shown on the plans. All conduits shall terminate with female ends for ease of access in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Conduits forming the duct bank shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth prior to placing the concrete encasement. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

When specified, the Contractor shall reinforce the bottom side and top of encasements with steel reinforcing mesh or fabric or other approved metal reinforcement. When directed, the Contractor shall supply additional supports where the ground is soft and boggy, where ducts cross under roadways, or where shown on the plans. Under such conditions, the complete duct structure shall be supported on reinforced concrete footings, piers, or piles located at approximately 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals.

All pavement surfaces that are to have ducts installed therein shall be neatly saw cut to form a vertical face. All excavation shall be included in the contract with price for the duct.

Install a plastic, detectable, color as noted, 3 to 6 inches (75 to 150 mm) wide tape, 8 inches (200 mm) minimum below grade above all underground conduit or duct lines not installed under pavement. Utilize the 3-inch (75-mm) wide tape only for single conduit runs. Utilize the 6-inch (150-mm) wide tape for multiple conduits and duct banks. For duct banks equal to or greater than 24 inches (600 mm) in width, utilize more than one tape for sufficient coverage and identification of the duct bank as required.

When existing cables are to be placed in split duct, encased in concrete, the cable shall be carefully located and exposed by hand tools. Prior to being placed in duct, the RPR shall be notified so that he may inspect the cable and determine that it is in good condition. Where required, split duct shall be installed as shown on the drawings or as required by the RPR.

110-3.3 Conduits without concrete encasement. Trenches for single-conduit lines shall be not less than 6 inches (150 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) wide. The trench for 2 or more conduits installed at the same level shall be proportionately wider. Trench bottoms for conduits without concrete encasement shall be made to conform accurately to grade so as to provide uniform support for the conduit along its entire length.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a layer of fine earth material, at least 4 inches (100 mm) thick (loose measurement) shall be placed in the bottom of the trench as bedding for the conduit. The bedding material shall consist of soft dirt, sand or other fine fill, and it shall contain no particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. The bedding material shall be tamped until firm. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Unless otherwise shown on plans, conduits shall be installed so that the tops of all conduits within the Airport's secured area where trespassing is prohibited are at least 18 inches (0.5 m) below the finished grade. Conduits outside the Airport's secured area shall be installed so that the tops of the conduits are at least 24 inches (60 cm) below the finished grade per National Electric Code (NEC), Table 300.5.

When two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of equivalent voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be spaced not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6 inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction. Where two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of differing voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be placed not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6 inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction.

Trenches shall be opened the complete length between normal termination points before conduit is installed so that if any unforeseen obstructions are encountered, proper provisions can be made to avoid them.

Conduits shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth while backfilling. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

110-3.4 Markers. The location of each end and of each change of direction of conduits and duct banks shall be marked by a concrete slab marker 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4 - 6 inches (100 - 150 mm) thick extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. The markers shall also be located directly above the ends of all conduits or duct banks, except where they terminate in a junction/access structure or building. Each cable or duct run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault must be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable or duct run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable or duct run.

The Contractor shall impress the word "DUCT" or "CONDUIT" on each marker slab. Impression of letters shall be done in a manner, approved by the RPR, for a neat, professional appearance. All letters and words must be neatly stenciled. After placement, all markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility orange paint, as approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall also impress on the slab the number and size of conduits beneath the marker along with all other necessary information as determined by the RPR. The letters shall be 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide with width of stroke 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep or as large as the available space permits. Furnishing and installation of duct markers is incidental to the respective duct pay item.

110-3.5 Backfilling for conduits. For conduits, 8 inches (200 mm) of sand, soft earth, or other fine fill (loose measurement) shall be placed around the conduits ducts and carefully tamped around and over them with hand tampers. The remaining trench shall then be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 except that material used for back fill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during back filling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

110-3.6 Backfilling for duct banks. After the concrete has cured, the remaining trench shall be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 “Excavation and Embankment” except that the material used for backfill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter. In addition to the requirements of Item P-152, where duct banks are installed under pavement, one moisture/density test per lift shall be made for each 250 linear feet (76 m) of duct bank or one work period’s construction, whichever is less.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

110-3.7 Restoration. Where sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by the work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include topsoiling, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. All restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-110 pay item. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

110-3.8 Ownership of removed cable. On this project, cable is not planned for removal. Any removed cable shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site, or disposed of off-site.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

110-4.1 Underground conduits and duct banks shall be measured by the linear feet (meter) of conduits and duct banks installed, including encasement, locator tape, trenching and backfill with designated material, and restoration, and for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure, all measured in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall be made for the various types and sizes.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

110-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type and size of conduit and duct bank completed and accepted, including trench and backfill with the designated material, and, for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure. This price shall be full compensation for removal and disposal of existing duct banks and conduits as shown on the plans, furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item per the provisions and intent of the plans and specifications.

Payment will be made under:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Item L-110-5.1 | Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (3) 2” Conduits – per Linear Foot |
| Item L-110-5.2 | Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (9) 2” Conduits – per Linear Foot |
| Item L-110-5.3 | Bored Duct, with (1) 2” Conduit, Complete, in Place – per Linear Foot |
| Item L-110-5.4 | Bored Duct, with (2) 2” Conduit, Complete, in Place – per Linear Foot |

- Item L-110-5.5** Bored Duct, with (4) 2" Conduit, Complete, in Place – per Linear Foot
- Item L-110-5.6** Bored Duct, with (6) 2" Conduit, Complete, in Place – per Linear Foot
- Item L-110-5.7** Non-Encased Electrical Conduit, 2" PVC, in Trench – per Linear Foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circular (AC)

- AC 150/5340-30 Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids AC 150/5345-53
Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

ASTM International (ASTM)

- ASTM A615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

- NFPA-70 National Electrical Code (NEC) Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
- UL Standard 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel UL Standard 514B Conduit,
Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- UL Standard 514C Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers UL Standard
1242 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel
- UL Standard 651 Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
- UL Standard 651A Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

END OF ITEM L-110

Item L-115 – Electrical Manholes and Junction Structures

DESCRIPTION

115-1.1 This item shall consist of electrical manholes and junction structures (hand holes, pull boxes, junction cans, etc.) installed per this specification, at the indicated locations and conforming to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as required by the RPR. This item shall include the installation of each electrical manhole and/or junction structures with all associated excavation, backfilling, sheeting and bracing, concrete, reinforcing steel, ladders, appurtenances, testing, dewatering and restoration of surfaces to the satisfaction of the RPR including removal of existing manholes and junction structures as shown on the plans.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

115-2.1 General.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when so requested by the RPR.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

115-2.2 Concrete structures. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. Cast-in-place concrete structures shall be as shown on the plans.

115-2.3 Precast concrete structures. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another engineer approved third party certification program. Provide precast concrete structures where shown on the plans.

Precast concrete structures shall be an approved standard design of the manufacturer. Precast units shall have mortar or bitumastic sealer placed between all joints to make them watertight. The structure shall be designed to withstand **60,000** lb aircraft loads, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Openings or knockouts shall be provided in the structure as detailed on the plans.

Threaded inserts and pulling eyes shall be cast in as shown on the plans.

If the Contractor chooses to propose a different structural design, signed and sealed shop drawings, design calculations, and other information requested by the RPR shall be submitted by the Contractor to allow for a full evaluation by the RPR. The RPR shall review per the process defined in the General Provisions.

115-2.4 Junction boxes. Junction boxes shall be L-867 Class 1 (non-load bearing) or L-868 Class 1 (load bearing) airport light bases that are encased in concrete. The light bases shall have a L-894 blank cover, gasket, and stainless steel hardware. All bolts, studs, nuts, lock washers, and other similar fasteners used for the light fixture assemblies must be fabricated from 316L (equivalent to EN 1.4404), 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel. If 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel is utilized it shall be passivated and be free from any discoloration. Covers shall be 3/8-inch (9-mm) thickness for L-867 and 3/4-inch (19-mm) thickness for L-868. All junction boxes shall be provided with both internal and external ground lugs.

115-2.5 Mortar. The mortar shall be composed of one part of cement and two parts of mortar sand, by volume. The cement shall be per the requirements in ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall be per the requirements in ASTM C144. Hydrated lime may be added to the mixture of sand and cement in an amount not to exceed 15% of the weight of cement used. The hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of ASTM C206. Water shall be potable, reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

115-2.6 Concrete. All concrete used in structures shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

115-2.7 Frames and covers. The frames shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- a. ASTM A48 Gray iron castings
- b. ASTM A47 Malleable iron castings
- c. ASTM A27 Steel castings
- d. ASTM A283, Grade D Structural steel for grates and frames
- e. ASTM A536 Ductile iron castings
- f. ASTM A897 Austempered ductile iron castings

All castings specified shall withstand a maximum tire pressure of **200** psi & maximum load of **60,000** lbs.

All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings specified.

Each frame and cover unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic, but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

Each cover shall have the word "ELECTRIC" or other approved designation cast on it. Each frame and cover shall be as shown on the plans or approved equivalent. No cable notches are required.

Each manhole shall be provided with a "DANGER -- PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" safety warning sign as detailed in the Contract Documents and in accordance with OSHA 1910.146 (c)(2).

115-2.8 Ladders. Ladders, if specified, shall be galvanized steel or as shown on the plans.

115-2.9 Reinforcing steel. All reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars of new billet steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.

115-2.10 Bedding/special backfill. Bedding or special backfill shall be as shown on the plans.

115-2.11 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

115-2.12 Cable trays. Cable trays shall be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Cable trays shall be located as shown on the plans.

115-2.13 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit shall comply with Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

115-2.14 Conduit terminators. Conduit terminators shall be pre-manufactured for the specific purpose and sized as required or as shown on the plans.

115-2.15 Pulling-in irons. Pulling-in irons shall be manufactured with 7/8-inch (22 mm) diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel or stress-relieved carbon steel roping designed for concrete applications (7 strand, 1/2-inch (12 mm) diameter with an ultimate strength of 270,000 psi (1862 MPa)). Where stress-relieved carbon steel roping is used, a rustproof sleeve shall be installed at the hooking point and all exposed surfaces shall be encapsulated with a polyester coating to prevent corrosion.

115-2.16 Ground rods. Ground rods shall be one piece, solid stainless steel or copper clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case shall they be less than 8 feet (2.4 m) long nor less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) in diameter.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

115-3.1 Unclassified excavation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Damage to utility lines, through lack of care in excavating, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the RPR without additional expense to the Owner.

The Contractor shall perform excavation for structures and structure footings to the lines and grades or elevations shown on the plans or as staked by the RPR. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-115. Dewatering necessary for structure installation and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-115.

Boulders, logs and all other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock and other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped or serrated, as directed by the RPR. All seams, crevices, disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete is to rest on a surface other than rock, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or reinforcing is to be placed.

The Contractor shall provide all bracing, sheeting and shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheeting and shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

Unless otherwise provided, bracing, sheeting and shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall be effected in a manner that will not disturb or mar finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid

for the structure.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the RPR. Structures shall be placed after the RPR has approved the depth of the excavation and the suitability of the foundation material.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of sand or a material approved by the RPR as a suitable base to receive the structure. The base material shall be compacted and graded level and at proper elevation to receive the structure in proper relation to the conduit grade or ground cover requirements, as indicated on the plans.

115-3.2 Concrete structures. Concrete structures shall be built on prepared foundations conforming to the dimensions and form indicated on the plans. The concrete and construction methods shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the RPR before the concrete is placed.

115-3.3 Precast unit installations. Precast units shall be installed plumb and true. Joints shall be made watertight by use of sealant at each tongue-and-groove joint and at roof of manhole. Excess sealant shall be removed and severe surface projections on exterior of neck shall be removed.

115-3.4 Placement and treatment of castings, frames and fittings. All castings, frames and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the Plans or as directed by the RPR and shall be set true to line and to correct elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place and position before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

Field connections shall be made with bolts, unless indicated otherwise. Welding will not be permitted unless shown otherwise on the approved shop drawings and written approval is granted by the casting manufacturer. Erection equipment shall be suitable and safe for the workman. Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the RPR and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at Contractor's expense.

Anchor bolts and anchors shall be properly located and built into connection work. Bolts and anchors shall be preset by the use of templates or such other methods as may be required to locate the anchors and anchor bolts accurately.

Pulling-in irons shall be located opposite all conduit entrances into structures to provide a strong, convenient attachment for pulling-in blocks when installing cables. Pulling-in irons shall be set directly into the concrete walls of the structure.

115-3.5 Installation of ladders. Ladders shall be installed such that they may be removed if necessary. Mounting brackets shall be supplied top and bottom and shall be cast in place during fabrication of the structure or drilled and grouted in place after erection of the structure.

115-3.6 Removal of sheeting and bracing. In general, all sheeting and bracing used to support the sides of trenches or other open excavations shall be withdrawn as the trenches or other open excavations are being refilled. That portion of the sheeting extending below the top of a structure shall be withdrawn, unless otherwise directed, before more than 6 inches (150 mm) of material is placed above the top of the structure and before any bracing is removed. Voids left by the sheeting shall be carefully refilled with

selected material and rammed tight with tools especially adapted for the purpose or otherwise as may be approved.

The RPR may direct the Contractor to delay the removal of sheeting and bracing if, in his judgment, the installed work has not attained the necessary strength to permit placing of backfill.

115-3.7 Backfilling. After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled in horizontal layers not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm) in thickness measured after compaction to the density requirements in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited all around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until approval is given by the RPR. In the case of concrete, such approval shall not be given until tests made by the laboratory under supervision of the RPR establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to provide a factor of safety against damage or strain in withstanding any pressure created by the backfill or the methods used in placing it.

Where required, the RPR may direct the Contractor to add, at his own expense, sufficient water during compaction to assure a complete consolidation of the backfill. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to conduits, duct banks, structures, property or persons due to improper placing or compacting of backfill.

115-3.8 Connection of duct banks. To relieve stress of joint between concrete-encased duct banks and structure walls, reinforcement rods shall be placed in the structure wall and shall be formed and tied into duct bank reinforcement at the time the duct bank is installed.

115-3.9 Grounding. A ground rod shall be installed in the floor of all concrete structures so that the top of rod extends 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. The ground rod shall be installed within one foot (30 cm) of a corner of the concrete structure. Ground rods shall be installed prior to casting the bottom slab. Where the soil condition does not permit driving the ground rod into the earth without damage to the ground rod, the Contractor shall drill a 4-inch (100 mm) diameter hole into the earth to receive the ground rod. The hole around the ground rod shall be filled throughout its length, below slab, with Portland cement grout. Ground rods shall be installed in precast bottom slab of structures by drilling a hole through bottom slab and installing the ground rod. Bottom slab penetration shall be sealed watertight with Portland cement grout around the ground rod.

A grounding bus of 4/0 bare stranded copper shall be exothermically bonded to the ground rod and loop the concrete structure walls. The ground bus shall be a minimum of one foot (30 cm) above the floor of the structure and separate from other cables. No. 2 American wire gauge (AWG) bare copper pigtailed shall bond the grounding bus to all cable trays and other metal hardware within the concrete structure. Connections to the grounding bus shall be exothermic. If an exothermic weld is not possible, connections to the grounding bus shall be made by using connectors approved for direct burial in soil or concrete per UL 467. Hardware connections may be mechanical, using a lug designed for that purpose.

115-3.10 Cleanup and repair. After erection of all galvanized items, damaged areas shall be repaired by applying a liquid cold-galvanizing compound per MIL-P-21035. Surfaces shall be prepared and compound applied per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Prior to acceptance, the entire structure shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris.

115-3.11 Restoration. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt and rubbish from the site. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas equivalent to or better than their original condition. All sodding, grading and restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective Item L-115 pay item.

The Contractor shall grade around structures as required to provide positive drainage away from the structure.

Areas with special surface treatment, such as roads, sidewalks, or other paved areas shall have backfill compacted to match surrounding areas, and surfaces shall be repaired using materials comparable to original materials.

Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

After all work is completed, the Contractor shall remove all tools and other equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear and in good condition.

115-3.12 Inspection. Prior to final approval, the electrical structures shall be thoroughly inspected for conformance with the plans and this specification. Any indication of defects in materials or workmanship shall be further investigated and corrected. The earth resistance to ground of each ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms. Each ground rod shall be tested using the fall-of-potential ground impedance test per American National Standards Institute / Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81. This test shall be performed prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes.

115-3.13 Manhole elevation adjustments. The Contractor shall adjust the tops of existing manholes in areas designated in the Contract Documents to the new elevations shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact height adjustment required to raise or lower the top of each manhole to the new elevations. The existing top elevation of each manhole to be adjusted shall be determined in the field and subtracted/added from the proposed top elevation.

The Contractor shall remove/extend the existing top section or ring and cover on the manhole structure or manhole access. The Contractor shall install precast concrete sections or grade rings of the required dimensions to adjust the manhole top to the new proposed elevation or shall cut the existing manhole walls to shorten the existing structure, as required by final grades. The Contractor shall reinstall the manhole top section or ring and cover on top and check the new top elevation.

The Contractor shall construct a concrete slab around the top of adjusted structures located in graded areas that are not to be paved. The concrete slab shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

115-3.14 Duct extension to existing ducts. Where existing concrete encased ducts are to be extended, the duct extension shall be concrete encased plastic conduit. The fittings to connect the ducts together shall be standard manufactured connectors designed and approved for the purpose. The duct extensions shall be installed according to the concrete encased duct detail and as shown on the plans.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

115-4.1 Electrical manholes and junction structures shall be measured by each unit completed in place and accepted. The following items shall be included in the price of each unit: All required excavation and dewatering;; sheeting and bracing; all required backfilling with on-site materials; restoration of all surfaces and finished grading and turfing; all required connections; temporary cables and connections; and ground rod testing

115-4.2 Manhole elevation adjustments shall be measured by the completed unit installed, in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall not be made for the various types and sizes.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

115-5.1 The accepted quantity of electrical manholes and junction structures will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each, complete and in place. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of the materials, furnishing and installation of appurtenances and connections to duct banks and other structures as may be required to complete the item as shown on the plans and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

115-5.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price for manhole elevation adjustments. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary, including but not limited to, spacers, concrete, rebar, dewatering, excavating, backfill, topsoil, sodding and pavement restoration, where required, to complete this item as shown in the plans and to the satisfaction of the RPR.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-115-5.1	North Can Plaza, Complete – per Lump Sum
Item L-115-5.2	South Can Plaza, Complete – per Lump Sum
Item L-115-5.3	Electrical Handhole, L-867, Size B – per Each

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American National Standards Institute / Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ANSI/ICEA)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
------------------	---

Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids AC 150/5345-53 Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Commercial Item Description (CID)

A-A 59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
-----------	--

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A27	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A47	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings ASTM A48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A283	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A897	Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime

FAA Engineering Brief (EB)

EB #83	In Pavement Light Fixture Bolts
--------	---------------------------------

Mil Spec

MIL-P-21035	Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair
-------------	--

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
---------	--------------------------------

END OF ITEM L-115

Item L-125 – Installation of Airport Lighting Systems

DESCRIPTION

125-1.1 This item shall consist of airport lighting systems furnished and installed in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications, and the applicable advisory circulars (ACs). The systems shall be installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design, and details shown in the plans. This item shall include the furnishing of all equipment, materials, services, and incidentals necessary to place the systems in operation as completed units to the satisfaction of the RPR.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

125-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) specifications shall be certified under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program in accordance with AC 150/5345-53, current version. FAA certified airfield lighting shall be compatible with each other to perform in compliance with FAA criteria and the intended operation. If the Contractor provides equipment that does not perform as intended because of incompatibility with the system, the Contractor assumes all costs to correct the system for to operate properly.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.

c. All materials and equipment used shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor shall be responsible for delays in the project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be submitted in electronic PDF format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any or all equipment, materials or procedures, which, in the RPR's opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

All LED light fixtures, with the exception of obstruction lighting (AC 150/5345-43) must be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of 4 years after date of installation inclusive of all electronics." Obstruction lighting warranty is set by the individual manufacturer.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

125-2.2 Conduit/Duct. Conduit shall conform to Specification Item L-110 Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

125-2.3 Cable and Counterpoise. Cable and Counterpoise shall conform to Item L-108 Underground Power Cable for Airports.

125-2.4 Tape. Rubber and plastic electrical tapes shall be Scotch Electrical Tape Numbers 23 and 88 respectively, as manufactured by 3M Company or an approved equal.

125-2.5 Cable Connections. Cable Connections shall conform to Item L-108 Installation of Underground Cable for Airports.

125-2.6 Retroreflective Markers. Not required.

125-2.7 Runway and Taxiway Lights. Runway and taxiway lights shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-46. Lamps shall be of size and type indicated, or as required by fixture manufacturer for each lighting fixture required under this contract. Filters shall be of colors conforming to the specification for the light concerned or to the standard referenced.

Lights

Type	Mounting	Mode	Lamp	Color	Option	Heater Required	Mounting Height
L-861	Base-Mounted	1 (6.6A)	LED	White/Clear	Mounting Hardware	No	24"
L-861T	Base-Mounted	1 (6.6A)	LED	Blue	Mounting Hardware	No	24"
L-861SE	Base-Mounted	1 (6.6A)	LED	Red/Green or Red/Red	Mounting Hardware	No	24"

125-2.8 Runway and Taxiway Signs. Not Required.

125-2.9 Runway End Identifier Light (REIL). Not Required.

125-2.10 Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI). Not Required.

125-2.11 Circuit Selector Cabinet. Not Required.

125-2.12 Light Base and Transformer Housings. Light Base and Transformer Housings should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-42. Light bases shall be Type L-867, Class 1A, Size B or D (as shown on the plans) shall be provided as indicated or as required to accommodate the fixture or device installed thereon. Base plates, cover plates, and adapter plates shall be provided to accommodate various sizes of fixtures.

125-2.13 Isolation Transformers. Isolation Transformers shall be Type L-830, size as required for each installation. Transformer shall conform to AC 150/5345-47.

125-2.14 Constant Current Regulator. Shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-10, Class 1, Style 1, and shall include an internal Series Cutout. Shall be 4KW, 3-step, and shall replace the current CCR for Runway 13/31.

INSTALLATION

125-3.1 Installation. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect and test all equipment, accessories, conduit, cables, wires, buses, grounds and support items necessary to ensure a complete and operable airport lighting system as specified here and shown in the plans.

The equipment installation and mounting shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and state and local code agencies having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall install the specified equipment in accordance with the applicable advisory circulars and the details shown on the plans.

125-3.2 Testing. All lights shall be fully tested by continuous operation for not less than 24 hours as a completed system prior to acceptance. The test shall include operating the constant current regulator in each step not less than 10 times at the beginning and end of the 24-hour test. The fixtures shall illuminate properly during each portion of the test.

125-3.3 Shipping and Storage. Equipment shall be shipped in suitable packing material to prevent damage during shipping. Store and maintain equipment and materials in areas protected from weather and physical damage. Any equipment and materials, in the opinion of the RPR, damaged during construction or storage shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Painted or galvanized surfaces that are damaged shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

125-3.4 Elevated and In-pavement Lights. Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing fixture base and light.

A jig or holding device shall be used when installing each light fixture to ensure positioning to the proper elevation, alignment, level control, and azimuth control. Light fixtures shall be oriented with the light beams parallel to the runway or taxiway centerline and facing in the required direction. The outermost edge of fixture shall be level with the surrounding pavement. Surplus sealant or flexible embedding material shall be removed. The holding device shall remain in place until sealant has reached initial set.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

125-4.1 Runway and taxiway lights will be measured by the number of each type installed as completed units in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR. Regulator shall be measured by each type as installed complete units, in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

125-5.1 Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for each complete runway or taxiway light installed by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This payment will be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-125-5.1	L-861T LED Taxiway Edge Light (MITL), Base-Mounted – per Each
Item L-125-5.2	L-861 LED Runway Edge Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted – per Each
Item L-125-5.3	L-861SE LED Runway Threshold Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted – per Each
Item L-125-5.4	L-828 Constant Current Regulator, 4 KW, Complete, in Place – per Each

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-18	Standards for Airport Sign Systems
AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-5	Circuit Selector Switch
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-10	Specification for Constant Current Regulators and Regulator Monitors
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-28	Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems
AC 150/5345-39	Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5345-44	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs
AC 150/5345-46	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Light Fixtures
AC 150/5345-47	Specification for Series to Series Isolation Transformers for Airport Lighting Systems
AC 150/5345-51	Specification for Discharge-Type Flashing Light Equipment
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Engineering Brief (EB)

EB No. 67	Light Sources Other than Incandescent and Xenon for Airport and Obstruction Lighting Fixtures
-----------	---

END OF ITEM L-125

APPENDICES

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

T51.119823

FAA AIP No. 3-19-0088-014-2020

Storm Lake, IA

Intentionally Left Blank



Real People. Real Solutions.

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT (SLB)

CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN (CSPP) RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT

MARCH 2020

Submitted by:

Bolton & Menk, Inc.
855 Wright Brothers Blvd SW
Suite 2A
Cedar Rapids, IA 52404
P: 319-362-3219

Certification

Construction Safety & Phasing Plan (CSPP)

For

Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement

Storm Lake Municipal Airport (SLB)

City of Storm Lake, Iowa

T51.119823

March 2020

I hereby certify that this plan, specification or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.

By: _____
Carl L. Byers, P.E.
License No. 12845

Date: _____

Table of Contents

I.	OVERVIEW	1
II.	PURPOSE	1
III.	CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING RESPONSIBILITIES.....	1
A.	Airport Operator	1
B.	Construction Contractor	1
C.	Airport Tenants.....	1
D.	Project Engineer	2
IV.	CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING	2
A.	Coordination	2
B.	Construction Phasing.....	2
C.	Areas & Operations Affected by Construction Activities.....	4
D.	Protection of Navigational Aids (NAVAIDs)	4
E.	Contractor Access	4
F.	Wildlife Management	6
G.	Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management	6
H.	Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management.....	6
I.	Notification of Construction Activities	7
J.	Inspection Requirements.....	7
K.	Underground Utilities	8
L.	Penalties	8
M.	Special Conditions.....	8
N.	Runway & Taxiway Visual Aids	9
O.	Markings & Signs for Access Routes	9
P.	Hazard Marking & Lighting	9
Q.	Protection of Safety Areas	10
R.	Other Limitations on Construction	11

Appendix

Appendix A: Construction Safety & Phasing Plan (CSPP)

Appendix B: Safety Inspection Checklist

Appendix C: Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) Requirements

I. OVERVIEW

This document presents the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) for the proposed Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement project at the Storm Lake Municipal Airport being performed under the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Airport Improvement Program (AIP). The City anticipates authorizing onsite work to commence on or about July of 2020, pending execution and approval of the grant documents by the FAA. Final completion of the project is expected to be in Fall of 2020 or early 2021, depending on weather.

The objective of this CSPP is to provide a general outline of the construction safety and phasing provisions for working in or near the Air Operations Area (AOA) contained in the bid documents (Project Plans and Specifications), and to explain how those provisions will be implemented during construction.

II. PURPOSE

The Plan provides single source procedural information for all key project personnel to use during construction. The CSPP defines the specific responsibilities of the Airport Operator, the Contractor, Airport tenants, and the Project Engineer.

Requirements for maintaining operational safety during construction are in conformance with FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-2G, "Operational Safety on Airports During Construction". The project specific Construction Safety and Phasing Plan for the project is shown on the CSPP plan sheet and is attached to this report as Appendix A.

III. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Airport Operator

The Airport Operator is responsible for operational safety on the Airport at all times. The City of Storm Lake is the Airport Operator. The City will issue Notice to Airmen (NOTAMS) whenever construction activities occur in the AOA. The City will provide oversight of all construction activities and coordinate those activities with the Airport users (pilots) and Airport tenants. The City will hold bi-weekly construction progress and safety meetings. During those meetings operational safety will be reviewed, and an action plan will be developed as needed to address any discrepancies in safety that need to be corrected. The City will require and approve a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) from the Contractor prior to the Notice to Proceed. The SPCD outline is attached to this report as Appendix C.

B. Construction Contractor

The Contractor will be required to attend scheduled progress and safety meetings and to correct any discrepancies found in safety. The Contractor is required to submit a completed SPCD to the City for approval prior to the Notice to Proceed.

C. Airport Tenants

The City will notify Airport tenants of all pending construction activities that impact them and advise the tenants of planned pavement closures and other activities in the AOA that will affect aircraft operations.

D. Project Engineer

As part of the Project Construction Management, Inspection, and Quality Assurance process, the Project Engineer will monitor construction safety on a daily basis, utilizing the “Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist” (see Appendix B) to ensure an appropriate level of priority is given to safety. Any discrepancies in safety will be immediately brought to the Contractor’s and City’s attention for corrective action implementation.

IV. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING

A. Coordination

A preconstruction conference will be held as soon as practicable after the contract has been awarded and before issuance of the notice to proceed. The preconstruction conference participants should include, but not be limited to, the sponsor’s engineer, resident engineer, airport management, testing laboratory representative, contactor and subcontractor(s), contractor’s project superintendent, contractor’s project clerk, airport users, utility companies, federal, state, or local agencies affected by the proposed construction, and FAA representative.

Contractor progress meetings will be held as needed or at an agreed upon frequency for the duration of construction. Operational safety will be a standing agenda item for discussion during progress meetings throughout the project. Date, time, and location of the progress meetings will be determined at the pre-construction meeting.

Scope or schedule changes for the project may necessitate revisions to the CSPP and may require review and approval by the City and the FAA.

B. Construction Phasing

The project will be split into 2 phases. Details of each phase are listed below.

1. Phase 1

During this phase airports operations for Runway 17/35 and the apron will not be affected but the majority of Runway 13/31 will be closed. Work will be completed on Runway 13/31 outside of the Taxiway OFA (TOFA) on both ends of the runway, including all threshold lights and the majority of the Runway 13/31 edge lighting.

- Scope of Work
 - Remove existing Runway 13/31 lighting and handholes outside of the Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA)
 - Install conduit, handholes, light cans, and lights for Runway 13/31 in all areas outside of the TOFA
- Runway 13/31 and Runway 6/24 will be closed
- Taxiway and Runway 17/35 will remain open
- Duration – 20 Working Days
- Emergency vehicle access routes – Not affected
- Construction staging area – See CSPP plan sheet

- Construction access and haul route – See CSPP plan sheet
- Impacts to NAVAIDs – No Impact
- Lighting and marking changes – No Impact
- Required hazard marking and lighting – Low profile barricades per plans
- Lead times for required notification – 72 hours

2. Phase 2

During this phase, the entire airport will be closed. Work will be completed on the apron, the taxiway, and the portion of Runway 13/31 within the TOFA. This work will include the remainder of the Runway 13/31 edge lights, all taxiway edge lights, and the power extension (duct bank) under the apron.

- Scope of Work
 - Remove existing Runway 13/31 lighting, taxiway lighting, and handholes inside the Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA), remove all taxiway and apron lighting, from Runway 17/35 to the apron, and install new homerun duct bank under apron
 - Install conduit, handholes, light cans, and lights for Runway 13/31 in all areas inside the TOFA
 - Install conduit, handholes, light cans, and lights for taxiway and apron edge as shown
 - Install duct bank and “can plazas” for homerun from vault to taxiway
- Airport will be closed, as Runway 13/31, Runway 6/24, and Runway 17/35 will all be closed
- Taxiway and apron will be closed
- Duration – 20 Working Days
- Emergency vehicle access routes – Not affected
- Construction staging area – See CSPP plan sheet
- Construction access and haul route – See CSPP plan sheet
- Impacts to NAVAIDs – All navaids will be turned off and NOTAM’d off
- Beacon will be turned off and NOTAM’d off
- Required hazard marking and lighting – Low profile barricades per plans
- Lead times for required notification – 72 hours

3. Construction Safety Drawings

Drawings specifically indicating construction operations and safety have been developed for each schedule and phase. These drawings have been included in Attachment A and can also be found in the contract drawing bid package.

C. Areas & Operations Affected by Construction Activities

Refer to the table below to view the affected airport elements during the different phases on the project.

Operational Impacts			
AREA	EXISTING	PHASE 1	PHASE 2
Runway 17/35	Open	Open	Closed
Runway 13/31	Open	Closed	Closed
Runway 6/24	Open	Closed	Closed
Taxiway / Apron	Open	Open	Closed

D. Protection of Navigational Aids (NAVAIDs)

No NAVAIDs will be affected by this project.

E. Contractor Access

1. Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials

Location of stockpiled materials and equipment storage must be in the staging area or as approved by the City.

Stockpiling materials and equipment outside the staging areas must receive prior approval from the City and will be subjected to restrictions described in this paragraph. Stockpiled materials and equipment storage are not permitted within the RSA, ROFZ, or the ROFA of an operational runway. See Section 17 – Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas for requirements of stockpiled materials inside the ROFA.

Stockpiles must be restricted to a maximum height of 15 feet.

2. Vehicle & Pedestrian Operations

a) Construction Site Parking

Employees' vehicles must be parked in the staging area designated on the plans or in the airport parking lot in spots approved by the airport manager. No employee vehicles will be allowed into the worksite beyond the staging area limits.

b) Construction Equipment Parking

Contractor employees must park/service all construction vehicles in an area designated by the airport operator outside the OFZ and never in the safety area of an active runway or taxiway. Unless a complex setup procedure makes movement of specialized equipment infeasible, inactive equipment must not be parked on a closed taxiway or runway. If it is necessary to leave specialized equipment on a closed taxiway or runway at night, the equipment must be well lighted. Employees must park construction vehicles outside the OFA when not in use by construction personnel (overnight, on weekends, or during other periods when construction is not active).

c) Access & Haul Roads

The contractor will be restricted to use the haul route(s) shown on the drawings. Right-of-way must be given to all emergency vehicles.

d) Marking & Lighting of Vehicles

Only marked Contractor-owned or operated vehicles required for the proper execution of the work will be allowed in the work area. All vehicles and equipment must have an omni-directional amber flashing light and/or 3-foot by 3-foot flag having a checkered pattern of international orange and white squares at least one foot on each side. All vehicles and equipment must be equipped with an omni-directional amber flashing light for all airfield activities between sunset and sunrise or when visibility is low. Vehicles within the airfield environment must display company identification markings on both sides of the vehicle. Non-motorized equipment must have a reflective device displayed on the front, back and sides. All supervisory and survey personnel vehicles which operate within the airfield environment but outside the work area must have a company vehicle with an amber flashing light mounted on the roof of the cab and identifying markings, visible from 300 feet, mounted on both sides of the vehicle. FAA Advisory Circular (A.C.) 150/5210-5D, "Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport" shall be referenced for requirements.

e) Required Escorts

Escorts will not be required on this project.

f) Situational Awareness

While driving or working on the airfield environment, there must be no devices in or on ears other than those used to protect hearing or communicate company business. Yield right-of-way to emergency vehicles displaying rotating beacons and/or using sirens and other audible emergency signals. In the event of an emergency, be prepared to move workers, vehicles, and equipment immediately at the direction of the City.

g) Two-Way Radio Communication Procedures

All activities within aircraft movement areas will require two-way radio communication. In the event the contractor needs to access a movement area, all radio communications will be performed by the City using the Common Traffic Advisory Frequency (CTAF). Frequency that will be used by City personnel is:

CTAF – 122.70 MHz

h) Maintenance of the Secured Area of the Airport

Airport operators and contractors must take care to maintain security during construction when access points are created in the security fencing to permit the passage of construction vehicles or personnel. Temporary gates should be equipped so they can be securely closed and locked to prevent access by animals and unauthorized people.

F. Wildlife Management

1. Trash

Receptacles must be provided by the contractor and equipped with metal, canvas, or plastic covers. Food scraps or other trash may not be disposed on the ground and must be collected and placed in the covered receptacles as to not attract wildlife.

2. Standing Water

Staging areas, stockpile areas, and the work area must be graded to drain to avoid attracting wildlife

3. Tall Grass & Seeds

The use of low-quality seed mixtures that contain seeds of plants (such as clover) will attract wildlife and must not be used. Grass and weeds must be managed, or cut if necessary, within work areas to avoid attracting wildlife.

4. Disruption of Existing Wildlife Habitat

Contractor personnel should immediately notify the airport operator of wildlife sighting.

G. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management

The contractor will be required to ensure the airfield environment is kept continuously free of construction debris, equipment and/or materials that might endanger or be ingested by an aircraft. Take extreme care to ensure no work-related debris or other loose items can be blown by wind or aircraft engine blast. The Contractor must be responsible for any resulting damage to aircraft engines and/or other property arising from failure to secure and/or protect debris, tools, supplies, or other loose items. In areas that may result in the tracking of soil, sediments, or hazardous materials on the wheels of hauling equipment outside the area that are enclosed by erosion and silt/sediment control devices, the Contractor must provide the means and methods to remove these materials prior to the vehicle exiting the controlled area. Equipment operated on haul routes over existing pavements must always be kept free of material spillage and foreign matter. Standby equipment is always required to be onsite and operational throughout the project and must include, at a minimum, a self-propelled regenerative air sweeper and a water truck always kept loaded.

H. Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management

HAZMAT procedures will be developed by the Contractor prior to issuance of the Notice-to-Proceed (NTP), including, but not limited to:

1. Fuel Storage Locations
2. Locations for Fueling and/or Servicing of Equipment
3. Spill Procedures
4. MSDS

For additional information and requirements on airports, reference FAA A.C. 150/5320-15, "Management of Airport Industrial Waste".

I. Notification of Construction Activities

1. Responsible representatives/points of contact

Points of Contact			
NAME	REPRESENTING	PHONE	EMAIL
Keri Navratil	City of Storm Lake	712-732-8000	navratil@stormlake.org
Carl Byers	Bolton & Menk, Inc.	515-520-3631	Carl.Byers@bolton-menk.com
Devin Mashek	Bolton & Menk, Inc.	563-380-7947	Devin.Mashek@bolton-menk.com

2. Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs)

Only the City may initiate or cancel a NOTAM on airport conditions and is the only entity that can close or open a runway. Points of contact for issuing NOTAMS are as follows:
Main Contact – Jim Bartholomew – (712)732-6494

3. Emergency Notification Procedures

- Emergency – DIAL 911
- City of Storm Lake– 712-732-8000 (Keri Navratil – City Manager)
- CTAF radio emergency – 122.70 MHz
- Storm Lake Police Department – 712-732-8010
- Storm Lake Fire Department – 712-732-8010
- Hospital – Buena Vista Regional Medical Center – 712-732-4030
- Iowa Poison Control – 800-222-1222

4. Notification to the FAA

a) Part 77

The project will affect navigable airspace. Therefore, the City will file an FAA 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration, for the project. Any equipment, (cranes, graders, other equipment) used by the contractor that exceed the 15' height limitation must also have a 7460-1 airspace evaluation and determination prior to use.

J. Inspection Requirements

1. Daily inspections

Inspections should be conducted by the Contractor at least daily, but more frequently if necessary, to ensure conformance with the CSPP. The City will have the final authority in determining if the area is suitable for aircraft use. Appendix B contains a safety inspection checklist that may be used by the Contractor or City. Any deficiencies, whether caused by negligence, oversight, or project scope change, are to be addressed immediately.

2. Final inspection

An inspection must be conducted by the City prior to the commissioning of any newly constructed areas open to air traffic. The City will have the final authority in determining if the area is suitable for aircraft use. Appendix B contains a safety inspection checklist that may be used by the Contractor or City.

K. Underground Utilities

Notify Iowa One Call and owners of underground utilities within the construction area or within affected public rights-of-way or easements, via the “one-call” notification system (1-800-222-1222) in advance of the commencement of excavation activities. Notify the City when the “one-call” request is being initiated. Contractor must not cross electrical or communication cables unless protected by approved means. In the event of interruption to field-located utility services as a result of the work, promptly notify the City first, and then the proper authority. Cooperate with said authority in restoring service as promptly as possible. If required, the Contractor must install suitable temporary service until permanent repair is completed. Refer to General Provisions, Section 70.

L. Penalties

The Contractor is responsible for compliance with the CSPP as detailed herein. Violations will be cause for the project to be stopped and project safety procedures evaluated. Contractor working days will continue to be charged, even if the City ceases construction operations. The City will decide if and when work will continue. Enforcement of these regulations will be by the City. Refer to General Provision Section 80-06, Temporary Suspension of the Work, for further details. Failure to comply with the CSPP is a failure on the part of the contractor to carry out orders given or perform any provisions of the contract.

M. Special Conditions

An aircraft in distress may require the Contractor to immediately move equipment. The City will notify the Contractor in the unlikely event of an aircraft in distress. The Contractor will be required to comply with all City and/or Air Traffic instructions, and all equipment directed to be moved shall be relocated to the Staging Area.

Various circumstances, such as an aircraft accident, security breach, or other unforeseen event may require suspension of the construction. The City will notify the Contractor when suspension of the work will be required. See Section H – Emergency Notification Procedures for emergency contact information.

A VPD (vehicle/pedestrian deviation) is any entry or movement on the movement area by a vehicle or pedestrian that has not been authorized by the City. In the event of a VPD, the City reserves the right to suspend the work or any portion thereof and continue suspension until the completion of any investigation or evaluation by the City and full compliance with any corrective measures which the City may reasonably require. In addition, the City may require the Contractor to provide to the City a written plan, satisfactory to the City, to demonstrate the Contractor’s ability to prevent future violations. See Section E – Contractor Access for vehicle and pedestrian operations and two-way radio communication requirements.

N. Runway & Taxiway Visual Aids

1. General

Temporary airport markings must be clearly visible to pilots, not misleading, confusing, or deceptive. All temporary markings must be secured in place to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, wing vortices, or other wind currents and constructed of materials that would minimize damage to an aircraft in the event of inadvertent contact.

The nature of the construction project and duration of closures will not require temporary lighting, signs, or visual NAVAIDs to be incorporated into this project.

2. Markings

a) Temporarily Closed Runway

Temporarily closed runways are identified on the Construction Safety & Phasing Plan and identified in Section C – Areas & Operations Affected by Construction Activities. Temporarily closed runway at runway/taxiway intersections must have low-profile barricades placed outside the ROFZ.

b) Temporary Closed Taxiway

Temporarily closed taxiways are identified on the Construction Safety & Phasing Plan and identified in Section C – Areas & Operations Affected by Construction Activities. Temporarily closed taxiways at runway/taxiway intersections must have low-profile barricades placed outside the ROFZ and the small X located 10 feet from the runway edge per Figure 2-4 in FAA A.C. 150/5370-2G.

3. Lighting and visual VISAIDs

Visual aids will not be affected during phase one of project. Runway and taxiway lights will be covered or turned off during phase two.

4. Signs

Any time a sign does not serve its normal function; it must be covered, turned off, or removed to prevent misdirecting pilots.

O. Markings & Signs for Access Routes

The Contractor must place traffic control signs and/or devices, as appropriate, to advise other road users of construction operations and hauling. Signs and/or devices must conform with the Federal Highway Administration Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), 2009 edition. Signs adjacent to areas used by aircraft must comply with the frangibility requirements of AC 150/5220-23.

P. Hazard Marking & Lighting

Before starting work, the contractor must provide and have available all signs, barricades, and lights necessary for protection of the work. Install and maintain adequate warning signs and lighted barricades to protect property and personnel in the work area. Barricades must be weighted or anchored to prevent overturning from wind or aircraft engine blast.

Barricades are not permitted in any active safety area. Barricades located within a runway or taxiway object free area and/or on aprons must be as low as possible to the ground, and no more than 18 inches high, exclusive of supplementary lights. Barricades must be spaced according to the function. For aircraft movement areas barricades must be placed at 10' on center. For vehicle movement areas barricades must be placed at 4' on center. For personnel movement area barricades must be placed with 0' spacing.

The Contractor must have a person on call 24 hours a day for emergency maintenance of airport hazard lighting and barricades. The contractor must file the contact person's information as information included in their SPCD. Lighting must be checked for proper operation at least once per day, preferably at dusk.

Open trenches, excavations, or obstructions not being actively worked must be marked with lighted and weighted barricades which can be seen from a reasonable distance. Contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the City, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

Q. Protection of Safety Areas

1. Runway Safety Area (RSA)

No construction may occur within the existing RSA while the runway is open for aircraft operations. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the RSA while the runway is open. If possible, backfill trenches before the runway is opened.

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain RSA standards, that is, the RSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

Grading tolerances inside the safety area must be 5% maximum grade with no humps/depressions/drop-offs greater than 3-inches. The RSA is depicted on the Construction Safety & Phasing Plan contained in Appendix A. The dimension for the Runway 13/31 RSA is 75-FT each side of centerline and 300-FT beyond each runway end.

2. Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)

Personnel, material, and/or equipment may not penetrate the OFZ while the runway is open to aircraft operations. The runway OFZ is depicted on the Construction Safety & Phasing Plan contained in Appendix A. The dimension for Runway 13/31 ROFZ is 200-FT each side of centerline and 200-FT beyond each runway end.

3. Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)

Construction, including excavations, may be permitted within the ROFA. However, equipment must be removed from the ROFA when not in use and material shall not be stockpiled in the ROFA. The dimension for the Runway 13/31 ROFA is 250-FT each side of centerline and 300-FT beyond each runway end.

4. Taxiway Safety Area (TSA)

No construction may occur in the TSA while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the TSA while the taxiway is open. Backfill trenches before the taxiway is opened.

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain TSA standards, that is, the TSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

Grading tolerances inside the safety area must be 5% maximum grade with no humps/depressions/drop-offs greater than 3-inches. For this project, the TSA will be 39.5-FT each side of centerline for all taxiways.

5. Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA)

No construction will be allowed within the taxiway object free area while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations. For this project, the TOFA will be 65.5-FT each side of centerline for all taxiways.

6. Runway approach/departure surfaces

All personnel, material, and/or equipment must remain clear of approach/departure surfaces.

R. Other Limitations on Construction

1. Prohibitions

- a) Open flame welding or torches are prohibited unless fire safety precautions are provided, and the airport has approved their use.
- b) The use of flare pots is prohibited within the Airport Operations Area (AOA).
- c) No smoking will be allowed within the airfield environment.

Appendix A: Construction Safety & Phasing Plan (CSPP)

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
T51.119823.G2.02.G2.02 Sheet Drawing 119823.G2.01_CSP.dwg 2/4/2020 12:25:42 AM



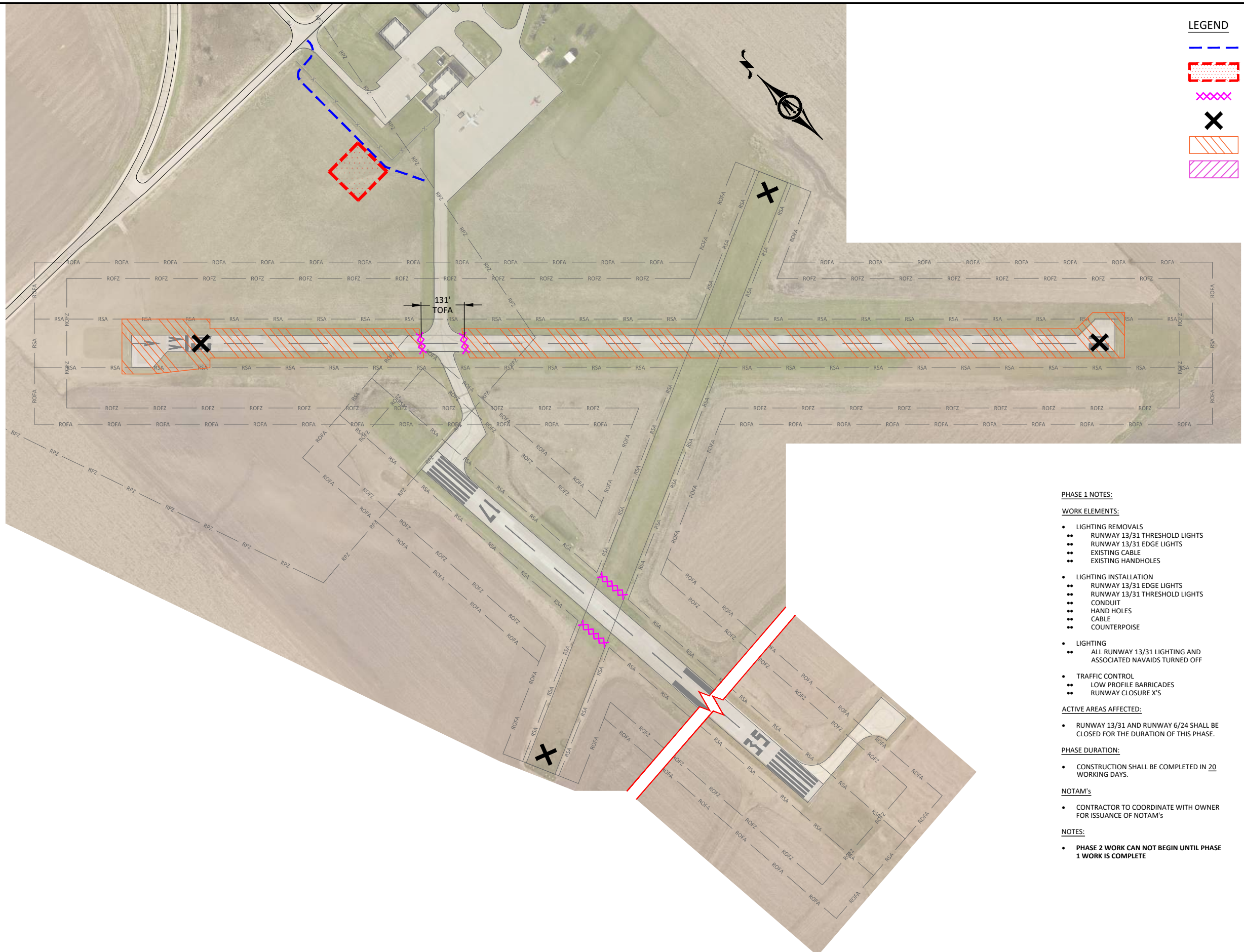
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN
PHASE 1

SHEET

G2.02



LEGEND

- CONTRACTORS ACCESS ROUTE
- CONSTRUCTION STAGING/STORAGE
- LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
- RUNWAY CLOSURE MARKER
- PHASE 1 CONSTRUCTION
- PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION

PHASE 1 NOTES:

WORK ELEMENTS:

- LIGHTING REMOVALS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 THRESHOLD LIGHTS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - EXISTING CABLE
 - EXISTING HANDHOLES
- LIGHTING INSTALLATION
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 THRESHOLD LIGHTS
 - CONDUIT
 - HAND HOLES
 - CABLE
 - COUNTERPOISE
- LIGHTING
 - ALL RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING AND ASSOCIATED NAVAIDS TURNED OFF
- TRAFFIC CONTROL
 - LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
 - RUNWAY CLOSURE X'S

ACTIVE AREAS AFFECTED:

- RUNWAY 13/31 AND RUNWAY 6/24 SHALL BE CLOSED FOR THE DURATION OF THIS PHASE.

PHASE DURATION:

- CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE COMPLETED IN 20 WORKING DAYS.

NOTAM's

- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR ISSUANCE OF NOTAM'S

NOTES:

- PHASE 2 WORK CAN NOT BEGIN UNTIL PHASE 1 WORK IS COMPLETE

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
T51.119823.G2.03.G2.03.DWG 2/4/2020 12:25:45 AM



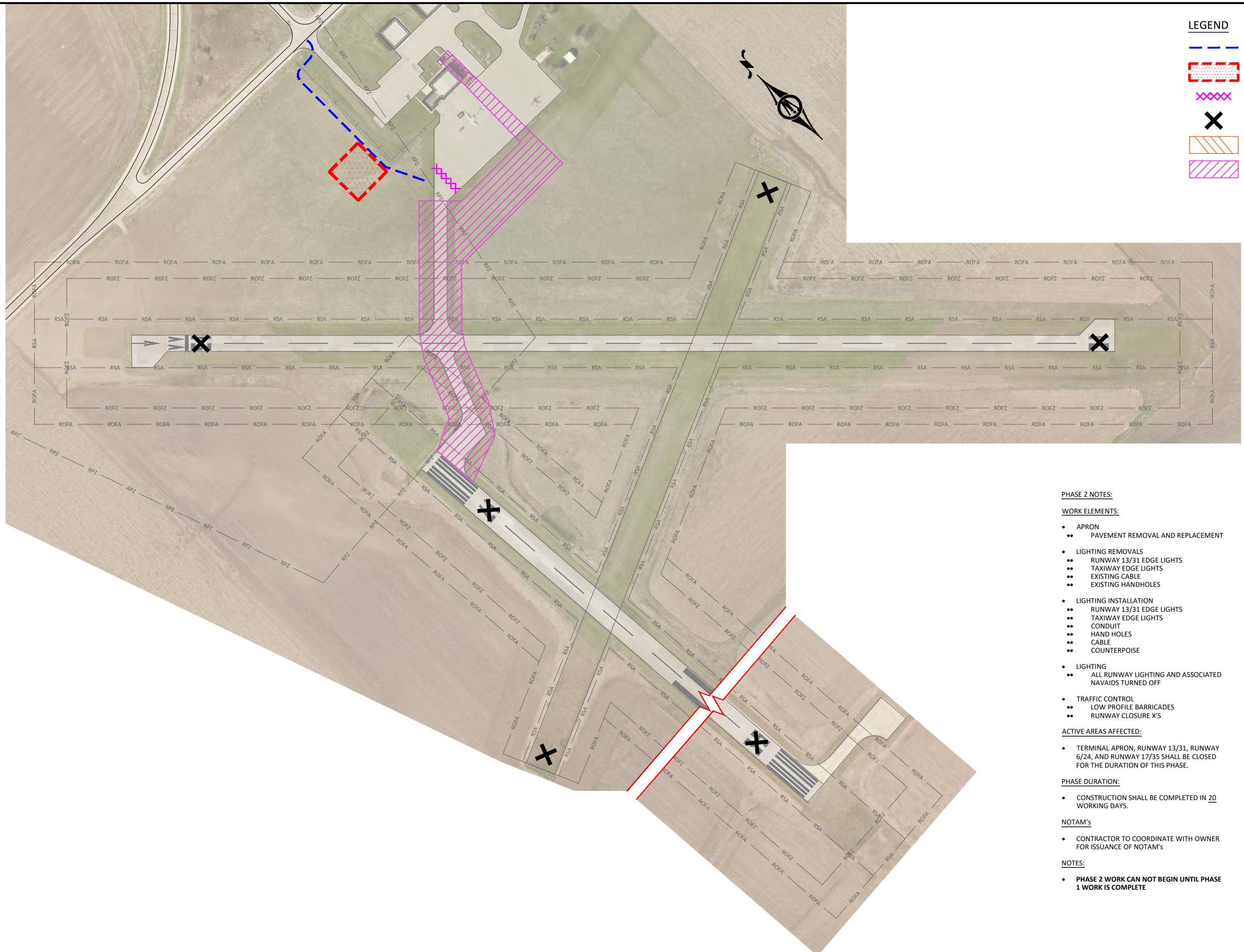
1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
Phone: (515) 233-6100
Email: Ames@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
CRH			
DRAWN			
CRH			
CHECKED			
CLB			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			
T51.119823			

STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 LIGHTING REPLACEMENT
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN
PHASE 2

SHEET

G2.03



LEGEND

- CONTRACTORS ACCESS ROUTE
- CONSTRUCTION STAGING/STORAGE
- LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
- RUNWAY CLOSURE MARKER
- PHASE 1 CONSTRUCTION
- PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION

PHASE 2 NOTES:

WORK ELEMENTS:

- APRON
 - PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT
- LIGHTING REMOVALS
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - TAXIWAY EDGE LIGHTS
 - EXISTING CABLE
 - EXISTING HANDHOLES
- LIGHTING INSTALLATION
 - RUNWAY 13/31 EDGE LIGHTS
 - TAXIWAY EDGE LIGHTS
 - CONDUIT
 - HAND HOLES
 - CABLE
 - COUNTERPOISE
- LIGHTING
 - ALL RUNWAY LIGHTING AND ASSOCIATED NAVAIDS TURNED OFF
- TRAFFIC CONTROL
 - LOW PROFILE BARRICADES
 - RUNWAY CLOSURE X'S

ACTIVE AREAS AFFECTED:

- TERMINAL APRON, RUNWAY 13/31, RUNWAY 6/24, AND RUNWAY 17/35 SHALL BE CLOSED FOR THE DURATION OF THIS PHASE.

PHASE DURATION:

- CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE COMPLETED IN 20 WORKING DAYS.

NOTAM'S

- CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR ISSUANCE OF NOTAM'S

NOTES:

- PHASE 2 WORK CAN NOT BEGIN UNTIL PHASE 1 WORK IS COMPLETE

Appendix B: Safety Inspection Checklist

Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist

The situations identified below are potentially hazardous conditions that may occur during airport construction projects. Safety area encroachments, unauthorized and improper ground vehicle operations, and unmarked or uncovered holes and trenches near aircraft operating surfaces pose the most prevalent threats to airport operational safety during airport construction projects. The list below is one tool that the airport operator or contractor may use to aid in identifying and correcting potentially hazardous conditions. It should be customized as appropriate for each project

Potentially Hazardous Conditions

ITEM	ACTION REQUIRED	NONE
Excavation adjacent to runways, taxiways, and aprons improperly backfilled.		☐
Mounds of earth, construction materials, temporary structures, and other obstacles near any open runway, taxiway, or taxi lane; in the related Object Free area and aircraft approach or departure areas/zones; or obstructing any sign or marking.		☐
Runway resurfacing projects resulting in lips exceeding 3 in (7.6 cm) from pavement edges and ends.		☐
Heavy equipment (stationary or mobile) operating or idle near AOA, in runway approaches and departures areas, or in OFZ.		☐
Equipment or material near NAVAIDs that may degrade or impair radiated signals and/or the monitoring of navigation and visual aids. Unauthorized or improper vehicle operations in localizer or glide slope critical areas, resulting in electronic interference and/or facility shutdown.		☐
Tall and especially relatively low visibility units (that is, equipment with slim profiles) — cranes, drills, and similar objects — located in critical areas, such as OFZ and approach zones.		☐
Improperly positioned or malfunctioning lights or unlighted airport hazards, such as holes or excavations, on any apron, open taxiway, or open taxi lane or in a related safety, approach, or departure area.		☐
Obstacles, loose pavement, trash, and other debris on or near AOA. Construction debris (gravel, sand, mud, paving materials) on airport pavements may result in aircraft propeller, turbine engine, or tire damage. Also, loose materials may blow about, potentially causing personal injury or equipment damage.		☐
Inappropriate or poorly maintained fencing during construction intended to deter human and animal intrusions into the AOA. Fencing and other markings that are inadequate to separate construction areas from open AOA create aviation hazards.		☐
Improper or inadequate marking or lighting of runways (especially thresholds that have been displaced or runways that have been closed) and taxiways that could cause pilot confusion and provide a potential for a runway incursion. Inadequate or improper methods of marking, barricading, and lighting of temporarily closed portions of AOA create aviation hazards.		☐
Wildlife attractants — such as trash (food scraps not collected from construction personnel activity), grass seeds, tall grass, or standing water — on or near airports.		☐

Obliterated or faded temporary markings on active operational areas.		☐
Misleading or malfunctioning obstruction lights. Unlighted or unmarked obstructions in the approach to any open runway pose aviation hazards.		☐
Failure to issue, update, or cancel NOTAMs about airport or runway closures or other construction related airport conditions.		☐
Failure to mark and identify utilities or power cables. Damage to utilities and power cables during construction activity can result in the loss of runway / taxiway lighting; loss of navigation, visual, or approach aids; disruption of weather reporting services; and/or loss of communications.		☐
Restrictions on ARFF access from fire stations to the runway / taxiway system or airport buildings.		☐
Lack of radio communications with construction vehicles in airport movement areas.		☐
Objects, regardless of whether they are marked or flagged, or activities anywhere on or near an airport that could be distracting, confusing, or alarming to pilots during aircraft operations.		☐
Water, snow, dirt, debris, or other contaminants that temporarily obscure or derogate the visibility of runway/taxiway marking, lighting, and pavement edges. Any condition or factor that obscures or diminishes the visibility of areas under construction.		☐
Spillage from vehicles (gasoline, diesel fuel, oil) on active pavement areas, such as runways, taxiways, aprons, and airport roadways.		☐
Failure to maintain drainage system integrity during construction (for example, no temporary drainage provided when working on a drainage system).		☐
Failure to provide for proper electrical lockout and tagging procedures. At larger airports with multiple maintenance shifts/workers, construction contractors should make provisions for coordinating work on circuits.		☐
Failure to control dust. Consider limiting the amount of area from which the contractor is allowed to strip turf.		☐
Exposed wiring that creates an electrocution or fire ignition hazard. Identify and secure wiring, and place it in conduit or bury it.		☐
Site burning, which can cause possible obscuration.		☐
Construction work taking place outside of designated work areas and out of phase.		☐

Appendix C: Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) Requirements

Safety Plan Compliance Document

The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) should include a general statement by the construction contractor that he/she has read and will abide by the CSPP. In addition, the SPCD must include all supplemental information that could not be included in the CSPP prior to the contract award. The contractor statement should include the name of the contractor, the title of the project CSPP, the approval date of the CSPP, and a reference to any supplemental information (that is, "I, Name of Contractor, have read the Title of Project CSPP, approved on Date, and will abide by it as written and with the following additions as noted:"). The supplemental information in the SPCD should be written to match the format of the CSPP indicating each subject by corresponding CSPP subject number and title. If no supplemental information is necessary for any specific subject, the statement, "No supplemental information," should be written after the corresponding subject title. The SPCD should not duplicate information in the CSPP:

- (1) **Coordination.** Discuss details of proposed safety meetings with the airport operator and with contractor employees and subcontractors.
- (2) **Phasing.** Discuss proposed construction schedule elements, including:
 - (a) Duration of each phase.
 - (b) Daily start and finish of construction, including "night only" construction.
 - (c) Duration of construction activities during:
 - (i) Normal runway operations.
 - (ii) Closed runway operations.
 - (iii) Modified runway "Aircraft Reference Code" usage.
- (3) **Areas and operations affected by the construction activity.** These areas and operations should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
- (4) **Protection of NAVAIDs.** Discuss specific methods proposed to protect operating NAVAIDs.
- (5) **Contractor access.** Provide the following:
 - (a) Details on how the contractor will maintain the integrity of the airport security fence (gate guards, daily log of construction personnel, and other).
 - (b) Listing of individuals requiring driver training (for certificated airports and as requested).
 - (c) Radio communications.
 - (i) Types of radios and backup capabilities.
 - (ii) Who will be monitoring radios.
 - (iii) Whom to contact if the ATCT cannot reach the contractor's designated person by radio.
 - (d) Details on how the contractor will escort material delivery vehicles.
- (6) **Wildlife management.** Discuss the following:
 - (a) Methods and procedures to prevent wildlife attraction.
 - (b) Wildlife reporting procedures.
- (7) **Foreign Object Debris (FOD) management.** Discuss equipment and methods for control of FOD, including construction debris and dust.
- (8) **Hazardous material (HAZMAT) management.** Discuss equipment and methods for responding to hazardous spills.
- (9) **Notification of construction activities.** Provide the following:
 - (a) Contractor points of contact.

- (b) Contractor emergency contact.
 - (c) Listing of tall or other requested equipment proposed for use on the airport and the timeframe for submitting 7460-1 forms not previously submitted by the airport operator.
 - (d) Batch plant details, including 7460-1 submittal.
- (10) **Inspection requirements.** Discuss daily (or more frequent) inspections and special inspection procedures.
- (11) **Underground utilities.** Discuss proposed methods of identifying and protecting underground utilities.
- (12) **Penalties.** Penalties should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
- (13) **Special conditions.** Discuss proposed actions for each special condition identified in the CSPP.
- (14) **Runway and taxiway visual aids.** Including marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. Discuss proposed visual aids including the following:
 - (a) Equipment and methods for covering signage and airfield lights.
 - (b) Equipment and methods for temporary closure markings (paint, fabric, other).
 - (c) Types of temporary Visual Guidance Slope Indicators (VGSI).
- (15) **Marking and signs for access routes.** Discuss proposed methods of demarcating access routes for vehicle drivers.
- (16) **Hazard marking and lighting.** Discuss proposed equipment and methods for identifying excavation areas.
- (17) **Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas.** Including object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces. Discuss proposed methods of identifying, demarcating, and protecting airport surfaces including:
 - (a) Equipment and methods for maintaining Taxiway Safety Area standards.
 - (b) Equipment and methods for separation of construction operations from aircraft operations, including details of barricades.
- (18) **Other limitations on construction** should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.



GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
FOR
STORM LAKE MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
RUNWAY 13/31 PAVEMENT REHABILITATION
STORM LAKE, IOWA

Prepared For:

Bolton & Menk, Inc.
2730 Ford Street
P.O. Box 668
Ames, IA 50010

Prepared By:

Construction Materials Testing, Inc.
1610 E. Madison Avenue
Des Moines, IA 50313

August 6, 2013

	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.	
		8-6-13
	Sybil K. Ferrier, P.E. License No. 20479	Date
My License renewal date is December 31, 2014 .		
Pages or sheets covered by this seal: <u>All Pages.</u>		

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	3
FIELD EXPLORATION	3
SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	4
Site Description.....	4
Soil Conditions.....	4
Groundwater Observations	4
PROCEDURES.....	4
Laboratory Testing.....	4
ENGINEERING ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	5
Exterior Pavement Rehabilitation Design Considerations.....	5
Site Preparation.....	7
Earthwork Considerations.....	7
GENERAL COMMENTS	7

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

Runway 13/31 Pavement Rehabilitation

Storm Lake, Iowa

August 6, 2013

INTRODUCTION

Bolton & Menk is assisting the Storm Lake Municipal Airport in rehabilitating the pavement sections of Runway 13/31 and associated taxiway and apron pavements. Nine soil borings and nine pavement cores were completed around the site to evaluate the current pavement conditions. The soil borings were conducted to a depth of 5 feet below existing grades to evaluate the subgrade soil conditions. Individual Boring Logs and a Site Plan are included in the attachments of this report showing the findings and locations of the borings.

The purposes of this report are to describe the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, analyze and evaluate the test data, and provide geotechnical recommendations regarding the design, construction, and rehabilitation of the pavements.

FIELD EXPLORATION

Field exploration was conducted on July 15th, 2013. The soil boring and pavement core locations were selected by Bolton & Menk and located in the field by CMT. A Site Plan indicating the approximate locations is enclosed in the appendix of this report.

The borings were drilled with a truck-mounted drill rig using continuous flight augers to advance the boreholes. Representative samples were obtained at various intervals using augers and split spoon samplers in general accordance with ASTM procedures. Field logs of each boring were recorded by the drill crew during drilling operations. These logs contain visual classifications of the materials encountered as well as the driller's interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples during drilling. Soil samples were sealed and returned to the laboratory for further testing and classification. The final Boring Logs (see attached) represent an interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on laboratory observations and test results for the samples.

SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Description

The site is located on the southwest side of Storm Lake and this geologic region of Iowa is on the border of the Des Moines Glacial Lobe and Northwest Iowa Plains soil profiles. After the last glacier advanced through Iowa, it left behind a poorly drained landscape consisting of pebbly deposits striated with sand and gravel seams from glacial meltwater streams. Many of the natural soils present consist of Wisconsinan glacial till, loess and Pre-Illinoian glacial till underlain by the Pennsylvanian bedrock system. Wisconsinan glacial till typically consists of a lower sand content glacial till, generally mixed with sand seams and layers. The upper more weathered portion of the Pre-Illinoian glacial till, referred to as paleosol, is typically a higher clay content soil.

Soil Conditions

Specific subsurface soil conditions at each boring location are presented on the individual Boring Logs, enclosed in the appendix. The stratification boundaries shown on the Boring Logs represented the approximate boundary lines where changes in soil formations may occur. In-situ the transition between materials is more gradual than what is presented on the Boring Logs. Based on the borings, the subsurface conditions can be generalized as follows:

The borings consisted of approximately three feet of very dark brown to very dark gray lean clay (CL) topsoil in a damp to moist condition. This was underlain by loess soils comprised of very dark brown, very dark gray to brown and gray lean clay (CL), with some traces of sand. These loess soils were moist to very moist. Near a depth of 4 ft below existing grades, the loess graded to some localized pockets of glacial outwash soils, consisting of gray clayey sand (SP) and brown fine to coarse sand (SP). The glacial outwash soils were in a moist condition. The borings terminated near a depth of 5 feet below existing grades.

Groundwater Observations

No groundwater accumulation was noted during drilling operations, however very high soil moisture contents were observed. Based on boring data, past groundwater levels may have been as high as 3 feet below existing ground surface and have the potential to return to that level, should weather conditions allow. These short term observations are not necessarily an accurate indication of normal groundwater levels. Long-term observations would be required to better define the natural groundwater level. Fluctuations in groundwater can occur from varying amounts of precipitation, changes in surface coverage (i.e. adding pavements or vegetation), irrigation practices, etc. Brown-gray coloring is an indication of potential groundwater levels. The groundwater levels observed during site exploration can be seen on the attached Boring Logs in the appendix.

PROCEDURES

Laboratory Testing

The soil samples were classified in the laboratory based on visual observations, moisture content and soil strength tests. The soil descriptions and group symbols presented on the Boring Logs for native soils are in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

In addition to obtaining continuous samples in the field, a calibrated hand penetrometer was used to estimate the compressive strength of several cohesive soil samples. The calibrated hand penetrometer has been correlated with unconfined compressive tests and provides a better estimate of soil strength than visual examination alone. The results of the laboratory tests are shown on the boring logs attached to this report.

ENGINEERING ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Exterior Pavement Rehabilitation Design Considerations

Nine pavement cores were taken from within the existing runway and apron. Eight of the cores were obtained from Runway 13/31 and one core was taken from the south side of the fuel station on the apron. Locations of these cores can be seen on the attached site map. On average, the pavement tested consisted of 5 inches of Portland Cement concrete (PCC) underlain by 4 to 5 inches of hot mix asphalt (HMA). In two locations (Core Nos. 2 and 9), no HMA was noted. These two cores were taken in Taxiway 01 and the apron pavement around the fueling station. The core cross sections can be summarized as follows:

Core No.	PCC Length, inches	HMA Length, inches	Total Length, inches
1	5.75	5.25	11.00
2	5.50	0.00	5.50
3	5.75	4.50	10.50
4	5.00	4.00	9.00
5	5.00	4.50	9.50
6	5.50	4.00	9.50
7	5.75	3.75	9.50
8	5.50	2.50	8.00
9	6.25	0.00	6.25

Soils at this site were deemed non-expansive and high soil moisture contents were observed in several borings with the top six feet of the existing ground surface. Typically, moisture contents between 20-30% in these types of soils will reduce soil strength dramatically. This can also cause severe frost heave if the frost occurs when moisture contents are near this level. The soils immediately beneath the pavements are capable of providing adequate strength and bearing pressures to support the proposed traffic loads, however, fluctuating moisture contents create an unstable soil subgrade. As a result of fluctuating moisture contents and a lack of drainable subbase, joint deterioration has occurred and will continue to be a concern.

At the southeast end of Runway 13/31, a large number of voids are present which extend either completely through or partially through the concrete overlay. These voids appear to be caused by contamination of the aggregate stockpiles during production. Based on the localized locations of the voids at the end of the runway, it appears that during initial construction of the concrete overlay, this area may have been near the final stage of construction. When a project nears completion, aggregate stockpiles are at a minimal level and it is not uncommon for operators to inadvertently pick up soils when nearing the bottom of the stockpiles, thus contaminating the aggregate supply. This manifests itself as the voids being observed when the soil expands and

breaks the surface cream of the concrete and is then further exposed to moisture infiltration and freeze/thaw cycles.

Based on the current pavement materials and the relatively shallow water table, a large scale milling or remove/replace operation is not recommended at this time. The shallow water table creates high moistures and low strength soils within a few feet of the pavements. The smoothness of the pavement has been compromised by panel settling, deterioration of joints, and deleterious material contamination. In addition, there are small areas of D-cracking in panels which are candidates for a complete remove/replace operation.

For immediate rehabilitation, route and seal operations along with very limited remove/replace operations could be conducted, which would provide an acceptable short term solution.

For short term rehabilitation, there are two construction techniques which can be applied for correcting pavement distress. First, it is recommended to remove and replace any full panels or partial panels showing signs of settlement, D-cracking or deleterious material contamination. Most of the deleterious material contamination is occurring at the southeast end of Runway 13/31. Photographs of the cores removed from this area can be seen in the appendix of this report. For this construction method, the panels would be sawed out and the pavement sections removed. The replacement panel would need to be doweled into the adjacent panels to assist in proper load transfer across the joints. The subgrade in these areas would need to be tested for compaction/bearing and soil moisture content prior to replacing paving. These tests would also indicate if any additional measures are necessary, such as utilizing a granular subbase beneath the new pavement panels. The pavement could then be replaced with an IDOT C4WRC20 concrete mix or an FAA P-501 concrete mix with a target air content of 6 percent. This part of the design would have a life expectancy between 10-15 years. The second phase of the short term rehabilitation would be to address the observed joint deterioration. Panels which are suffering severe joint deterioration should be routed and sealed. These areas may require minimal grinding to avoid localized elevation changes. The route and seal technique will require maintenance and typically has a life expectancy of 5-10 years.

The short term rehabilitation option could also be coupled with subdrains or edge drains, which would extend the life expectancy of the rehabilitation efforts. The edge drains are designed to stabilize the moisture content of the subgrade within three feet of the bottom of the subbase, helping to provide consistent pavement support. Subdrains are typically a small investment at the time of construction and can enhance the life expectancy of any pavement dramatically.

For long term rehabilitation, based on the soil structure and the available in-place materials, it is recommended to recycle the existing pavement materials into a suitable subbase gradation and re-use the material for a granular subbase. The runway could then be reconstructed using a FAA P-501 mix placed at a thickness of 6 inches. Additional thickness could be added to the design if larger aircraft loads are anticipated in the future. The final phase to this rehabilitation would be the installation of edge drains along both sides of the runway. This design would be the most expensive, however it would have a life expectancy in excess of 30 years.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION PRACTICES

Site Preparation

Site preparation will include the stripping of any organic or loose material, such as the existing pavement sections present near the surface. If encountered, any mature vegetation, roots, or other large areas of organic materials, should be removed from under the pavements and properly backfilled prior to further grading or construction operations. Topsoil could be stockpiled for re-use at a later date during construction operations.

During the initial site exploration, the moisture contents of the natural soils were generally above to well above the recommended moisture content for compaction. Adjustment of the moisture content will likely be required during grading operations to achieve the desired amount of compaction at the preferred moisture content. Weather permitting, soil farming is a very economical way to lower the moisture content of the soils. If farming is not a feasible option, chemical stabilization can be conducted with fly ash or quick lime.

Earthwork Considerations

It is anticipated that minor grading operations will be required to achieve the desired final grades across the site. The on-site natural soils would be suitable for general grading applications. It is recommended that any fill or borrow material needed consist of a non-expansive (CL) cohesive material, free of organics and rubble, or a granular material. Cohesive material should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor Test) at a moisture content of -1 to +4 percent of optimum. No fill should be placed in lifts greater than one foot in thickness. A non-expansive cohesive fill material should exhibit a Liquid Limit less than 45 and a Plasticity Index less than 23 when tested in compliance with ASTM D-4318. All fill materials, cohesive or granular, should be pre-approved prior to placement.

Areas of increased sand content or sand pockets were identified during drilling operations. Sand seams or layers will not support trenching operations, especially if water is flowing freely through the excavation. All excavations should be adequately sloped or braced for safety if it is necessary for personnel to enter excavations. If moisture seepage is encountered during excavations, it can typically be controlled by allowing it to drain into temporary sumps and pumped outside the excavations. Excavation side slopes should be constructed and maintained in accordance with all local, state and federal requirements, including OSHA 29 CFR, part 1926.

Additional earthwork considerations will be completed through the plan development process. We recommend personnel be on-site during construction to verify compaction, bearing capacity or material suitability during the construction process.

GENERAL COMMENTS

The analysis and recommendations presented in this report are based upon the data obtained from the soil borings performed at the indicated locations and from any other information discussed in this report. This report does not reflect any variations, which may occur between borings. If, during construction, the nature and extent of such variations appear evident; it will be necessary to reevaluate the recommendations of this report.

The scope of service for this project does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental assessment of the site or identification of contaminated or hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination, other studies should be undertaken.

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices. No warranties, either express or implied are intended or made. In the event that any changes in the nature, design or location of the project as outlined in this report are planned, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid, unless the changes are reviewed and the conclusions of this report are modified or verified in writing by the geotechnical engineer.

Sincerely,



Sybil K. Ferrier, P.E.
Principal Engineer



Doug Clement
President/CEO



APPENDIX

GENERAL NOTES - BORING LOG DESCRIPTIONS

Soil descriptions stated on the Boring Logs are based on the Unified Soil Classification System as stated in ASTM Designations D-2487 and D-2488. The Unified Soil Classification group symbol listed in the table below correlate to the group symbols listed on the Boring Logs. The classification is mainly based on visual observations to define the soil characteristics. If a more detailed soil description is required, additional soil testing will be conducted to better define the soil characteristics.

Group Symbol	Group Name	Group Symbol	Group Name	Group Symbol	Group Name	Group Symbol	Group Name
SW	Well-graded Sand	GW	Well-graded Gravel	CL	Lean Clay	CH	Fat Clay
SP	Poorly-graded Sand	GP	Poorly-graded Gravel	ML	Silt	MH	Elastic Silt
SM	Silty Sand	GM	Silty Gravel	OL or OH	Organic Silt	Pt	Peat
SC	Clayey Sand	GC	Clayey Gravel		Organic Clay		

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS		CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS		
<i>SPT, bpf</i>	<i>Relative Density</i>	<i>Unconfined Compressive Strength, Q_{10} psf</i>	<i>Consistency</i>	<i>SPT, bpf</i>
0-3	Very Loose	< 500	Very Soft	0 - 2
4-9	Loose	500 - 1,000	Soft	2 - 4
10-29	Medium Dense	1,001 - 2,000	Medium Stiff	4 - 8
30-49	Dense	2,001 - 4,000	Stiff	8 - 15
50-80	Very Dense	4,001 - 8,000	Very Stiff	15 - 30
80+	Extremely Dense	8,001 - 16,000	Hard	30 - 100
		>16,000	Very Hard	>100

GRAIN SIZE TERMINOLOGY		RELATIVE PROPORTIONS		
<i>Major Component of Sample</i>	<i>Size Range</i>	<i>Descriptive Terms(s) (of components also present in sample)</i>	<i>Fines Percent of Dry Weight</i>	<i>Sand and Gravel Percent of Dry Weight</i>
Cobbles	12 in. to 3 in. (300 mm to 75 mm)	Trace	< 5	< 15
Gravel	3 in. to #4 sieve (75 mm to 4.75 mm)	With	5 - 12	15 - 29
Sand	#4 to #200 sieve (4.75 mm to 0.074 mm)	Modifier	> 12	> 30
Silt or Clay	Passing #200 sieve (> 0.074 mm)			

DRILLING AND SAMPLING ABBREVIATIONS

Drilling Methods

CFA – Continuous Flight Auger; typically, 4, 6, or 8 inches in diameter (ASTM D 1452)

HSA – Hollow Stem Auger; 6 or 8 inches in diameter, continuous flight auger remains in bore hole with undisturbed soil samples obtained from center of auger.

HA – Hand Auger; typically with a 4 inch or less diameter auger

Sample Types

SS - Split Spoon; samples obtained with a 140 lb manual hammer in accordance with ASTM D1586.

SSA – Split Spoon; samples obtained with a 140 lb automatic hammer in accordance with ASTM D 1586.

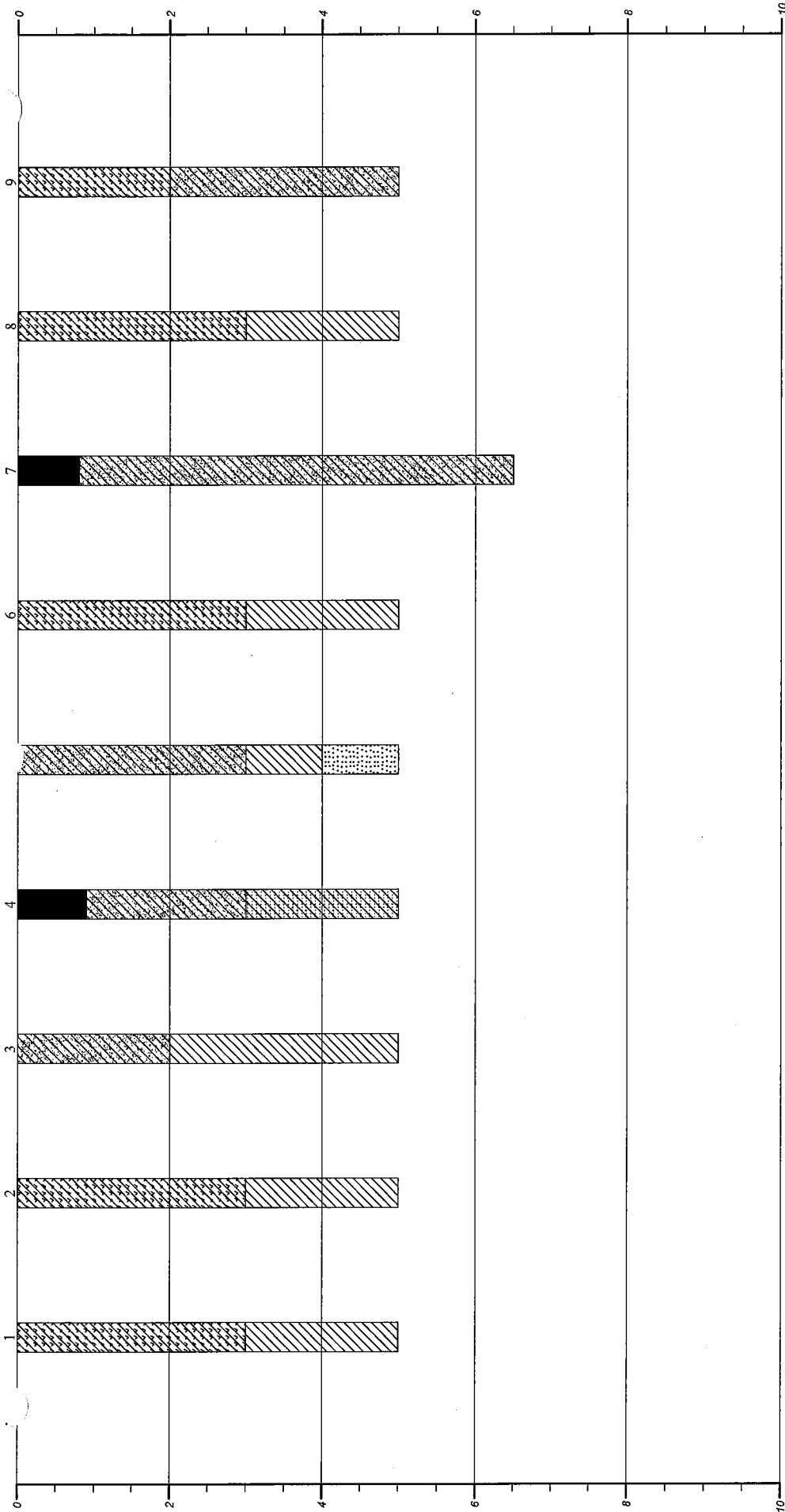
ST – Shelby Tube; thin walled tube samples, typically for cohesive soils, in accordance with ASTM D1587.

SPT- Standard Penetration Test: The number of blows required to drive a sampler, either split spoon or drive cone, into the soil with a 140 lb mass dropped a distance of 30 inches, in accordance with ASTM D 1586, and the number of blows are recorded in each 6 inch interval over a distance of 18 inches. Blow counts are reported for each 6 inch interval or the sum of the last two intervals is reported. The sum of the last two intervals is referred to as N, in blows per foot.

BS – Bulk Disturbed Sample

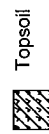
CPT – Cone Penetration Test; A device in which a 60° cone is pushed continuously into the soil and the cone end resistance is measured for skin friction and end bearing (ASTM D3441).

Depth in Feet



Depth in Feet

Strata symbols



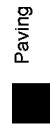
Topsoil



Lean clay



Sandy lean clay



Paving

Clayey sand



Poorly graded sand



CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS TESTING
GENERALIZED SOIL PROFILE

HORIZONTAL
SCALE: 1"=2'

DRAWN BY/APPROVED BY

DATE DRAWN

8/6/2013

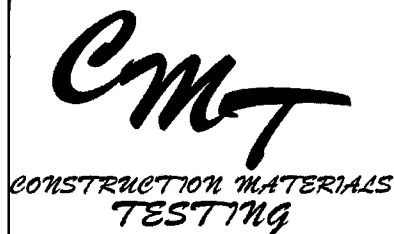
VERTICAL
SCALE: 1"=2'

Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation

Storm Lake Municipal Airport

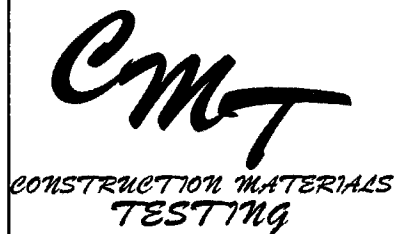
PROJECT NO.

FIGURE NUMBER



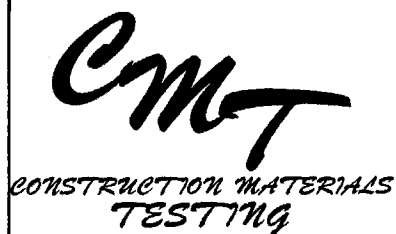
Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Boring # 1
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								Very dark brown clay, moist	CL	
2	1	CS		21.3		1,500**		TOPSOIL		
4	2	CS		26.3		1,000**		Gray lean clay, moist to very moist LOESS	CL	
6								End of Boring **Estimated using calibrated penetrometer No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
8										
10										
12										



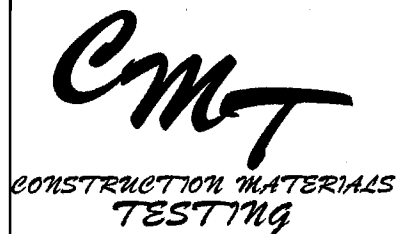
Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Boring # 2
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								Very dark brown clay, damp	CL	
								TOPSOIL		
2	1	CS		13.7		2,000**				
								Brown lean clay, very moist	CL	
								LOESS		
4	2	CS		28.3		500**				
								End of Boring		
								**Estimated using calibrated penetrometer		
								No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
6										
8										
10										
12										



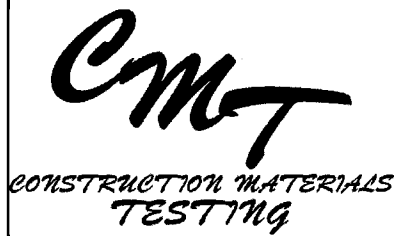
Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Boring # 3
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								Brown very sandy clay, traces of pea gravel, dry	CL	
								TOPSOIL		
2	1	CS		5.0		3,000**		Dark brown lean clay, trace pea gravel, moist	CL	
								LOESS		
4	2	CS		21.2		1,500**		Brown after 4 feet		
								End of Boring		
6								**Estimated using calibrated penetrometer		
								No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
8										
10										
12										



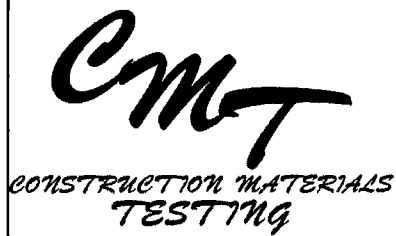
Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Boring # 4
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								± 10.5 inches Pavement		
								Very dark gray lean clay with sand, moist to very moist	CL	
2	1	CS		29.2		500**		LOESS Gray after 2 feet		
								Gray clayey sand, moist	SC	
4	2	CS		16.0		2,000**		GLACIAL OUTWASH		
6								End of Boring **Estimated using calibrated penetrometer No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
8										
10										
12										



Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Boring # 5
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								Very dark brown sandy clay, dry to moist	CL	
2	1	CS		19.8		2,000**		TOPSOIL		
4	2	CS		27.0		500**		Brown lean clay, very moist	CL	
								LOESS		
								Brown fine to coarse sand, very moist	SP	
								GLACIAL OUTWASH		
6								End of Boring		
8								**Estimated using calibrated penetrometer		
10								No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
12										



Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Boring # 6
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								Very dark gray lean clay, moist	CL	
2	1	CS		20.8		1,500**		TOPSOIL		
4	2	CS		27.0		1,000**		Brown lean clay, very moist LOESS	CL	
6								End of Boring **Estimated using calibrated penetrometer No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
8										
10										
12										



CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
TESTING

Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Boring # 7
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								± 9.5 inches Pavement		
2	1	CS		30.9		500**		Very dark gray lean clay with sand, moist to very moist Gray after 1 foot	CL	
4	2	CS		20.7		1,500**		LOESS Very dark gray after 3 feet		
6	3	CS		29.9		500**		Wet after 5 feet		
8								End of Boring **Estimated using calibrated penetrometer No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
10										
12										



CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
TESTING

Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Boring # 8
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								Very dark gray lean clay, damp to moist	CL	
2	1	CS		24.1		1,000**		TOPSOIL		
4	2	CS		28.0		500**		Very dark gray lean clay, very moist LOESS	CL	
6								End of Boring **Estimated using calibrated penetrometer No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
8										
10										
12										



CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
TESTING

Project Runway 13/31 & Taxiway Rehabilitation
Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Boring # 9
Client Bolton & Menk
Surface Elev. Ground Surface

Depth Ft.	Sample #	Method	SPT bpf	Moisture %	Dry Density pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength	Cross Section	Material Description *	USCS	Water Level
0								Very dark brown sandy clay, moist	CL	
								TOPSOIL		
2	1	CS		23.7		1,500**		Brown lean clay with sand, moist	CL	
								LOESS		
4	2	CS		17.4		2,000**		Increasing sand content near 4 feet.		
6								End of Boring **Estimated using calibrated penetrometer No groundwater noted during drilling operations.		
8										
10										
12										



Storm Lake Municipal Airport

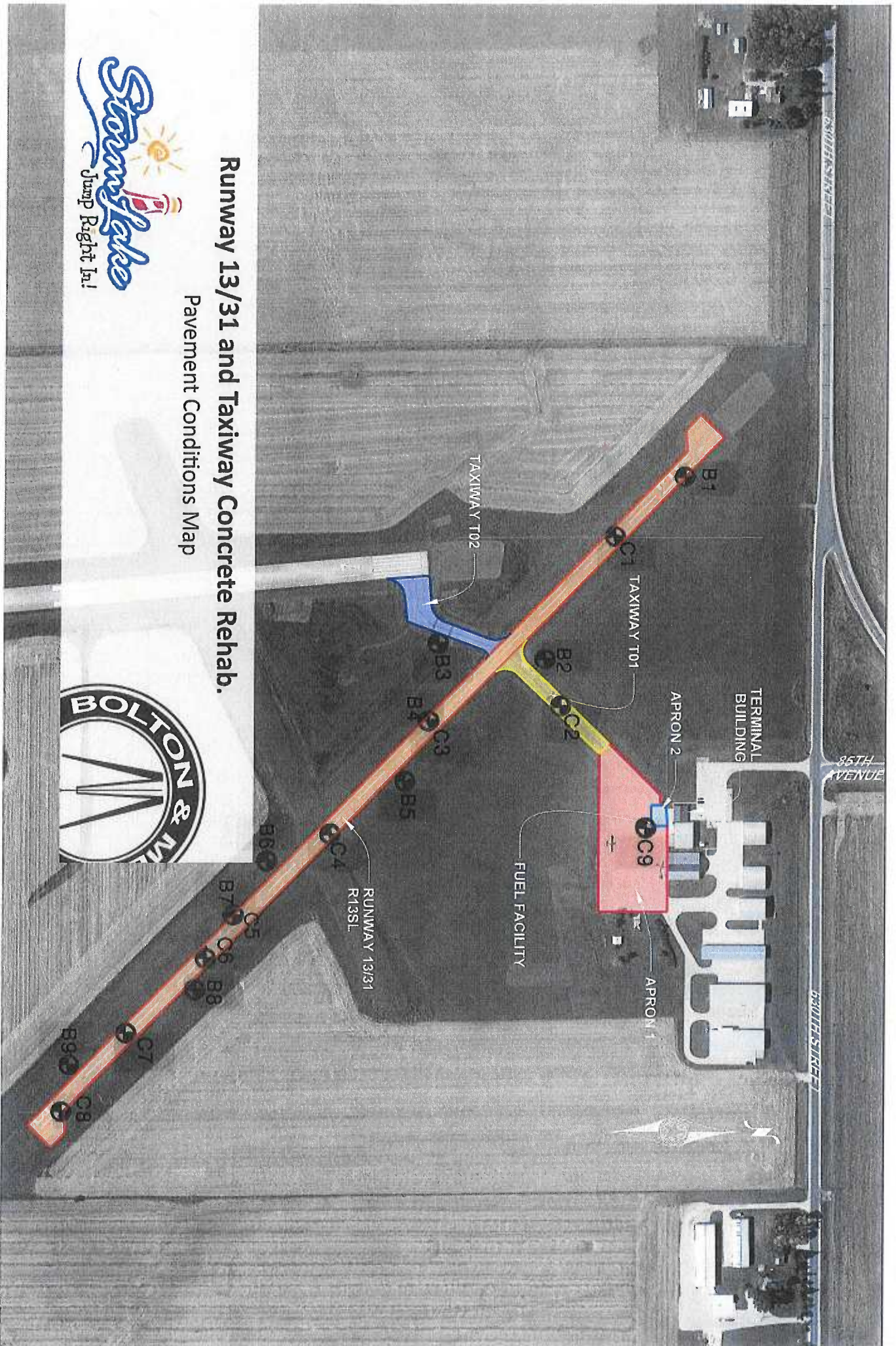
Runway 13/31 Rehabilitation



Core No. 6



Core No. 8



Runway 13/31 and Taxiway Concrete Rehab.

Pavement Conditions Map





U.S. Department
of Transportation
**Federal Aviation
Administration**

Advisory Circular

Subject: Operational Safety on
Airports During Construction

Date: 12/13/2017

AC No: 150/5370-2G

Initiated By: AAS-100

Change:

1 **Purpose.**

This AC sets forth guidelines for operational safety on airports during construction.

2 **Cancellation.**

This AC cancels AC 150/5370-2F, *Operational Safety on Airports during Construction*, dated September 29, 2011.

3 **Application.**

This AC assists airport operators in complying with Title 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 139, *Certification of Airports*. For those certificated airports, this AC provides one way, but not the only way, of meeting those requirements. The use of this AC is mandatory for those airport construction projects receiving funds under the Airport Improvement Program (AIP). See Grant Assurance No. 34, *Policies, Standards, and Specifications*. While we do not require non-certificated airports without grant agreements or airports using Passenger Facility Charge (PFC) Program funds for construction projects to adhere to these guidelines, we recommend that they do so to help these airports maintain operational safety during construction.

4 **Related Documents.**

ACs and Orders referenced in the text of this AC do not include a revision letter, as they refer to the latest version. Appendix A contains a list of reading material on airport construction, design, and potential safety hazards during construction, as well as instructions for obtaining these documents.

5 **Principal Changes.**

The AC incorporates the following principal changes:

1. Notification about impacts to both airport owned and FAA-owned NAVAIDs was added. See paragraph 2.13.5.3, NAVAIDs.

2. Guidance for the use of orange construction signs was added. See paragraph 2.18.4.2, Temporary Signs.
3. Open trenches or excavations may be permitted in the taxiway safety area while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations, subject to restrictions. See paragraph 2.22.3.4, Excavations.
4. Guidance for temporary shortened runways and displaced thresholds has been enhanced. See Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2.
5. Figures have been improved and a new Appendix F on the placement of orange construction signs has been added.

Hyperlinks (allowing the reader to access documents located on the internet and to maneuver within this document) are provided throughout this document and are identified with underlined text. When navigating within this document, return to the previously viewed page by pressing the “ALT” and “←” keys simultaneously.

Figures in this document are schematic representations and are not to scale.

6 **Use of Metrics.**

Throughout this AC, U.S. customary units are used followed with “soft” (rounded) conversion to metric units. The U.S. customary units govern.

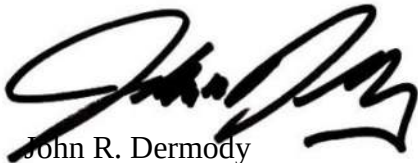
7 **Where to Find this AC.**

You can view a list of all ACs at

http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/. You can view the Federal Aviation Regulations at http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/faa_regulations/.

8 **Feedback on this AC.**

If you have suggestions for improving this AC, you may use the Advisory Circular Feedback form at the end of this AC.



John R. Dermody

Director of Airport Safety and Standards

CONTENTS

Paragraph	Page
Chapter 1. Planning an Airfield Construction Project	1-1
1.1 Overview.....	1-1
1.2 Plan for Safety.....	1-1
1.3 Develop a Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).....	1-3
1.4 Who Is Responsible for Safety During Construction?.....	1-4
Chapter 2. Construction Safety and Phasing Plans	2-1
2.1 Overview.....	2-1
2.2 Assume Responsibility.....	2-1
2.3 Submit the CSPP.....	2-1
2.4 Meet CSPP Requirements.....	2-2
2.5 Coordination.	2-6
2.6 Phasing.....	2-7
2.7 Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity.	2-7
2.8 Navigation Aid (NAVAID) Protection.....	2-11
2.9 Contractor Access.	2-11
2.10 Wildlife Management.	2-15
2.11 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management.	2-16
2.12 Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management.....	2-16
2.13 Notification of Construction Activities.....	2-16
2.14 Inspection Requirements.....	2-18
2.15 Underground Utilities.	2-19
2.16 Penalties.	2-19
2.17 Special Conditions.	2-19
2.18 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.	2-19
2.19 Marking and Signs for Access Routes.	2-29
2.20 Hazard Marking, Lighting and Signing.	2-30
2.21 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.....	2-32
2.22 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.	2-33
2.23 Other Limitations on Construction.	2-37

Chapter 3. Guidelines for Writing a CSPP	3-1
3.1 General Requirements.....	3-1
3.2 Applicability of Subjects.....	3-1
3.3 Graphical Representations.	3-1
3.4 Reference Documents.	3-2
3.5 Restrictions.	3-2
3.6 Coordination.	3-2
3.7 Phasing.....	3-2
3.8 Areas and Operations Affected by Construction.	3-2
3.9 NAVAID Protection.	3-2
3.10 Contractor Access.	3-3
3.11 Wildlife Management.	3-4
3.12 FOD Management.....	3-4
3.13 HAZMAT Management.....	3-4
3.14 Notification of Construction Activities.....	3-4
3.15 Inspection Requirements.....	3-5
3.16 Underground Utilities.	3-5
3.17 Penalties.	3-5
3.18 Special Conditions.	3-5
3.19 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.	3-6
3.20 Marking and Signs for Access Routes.	3-6
3.21 Hazard Marking and Lighting.....	3-6
3.22 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.	3-6
3.23 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.	3-7
3.24 Other Limitations on Construction.	3-7
Appendix A. Related Reading Material	A-1
Appendix B. Terms and Acronyms	B-1
Appendix C. Safety and Phasing Plan Checklist.....	C-1
Appendix D. Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist.....	D-1
Appendix E. Sample Operational Effects Table.....	E-1
Appendix F. Orange Construction Signs	F-1

FIGURES

Number	Page
Figure 2-1. Temporary Partially Closed Runway	2-9
Figure 2-2. Temporary Displaced Threshold.....	2-10
Figure 2-3. Markings for a Temporarily Closed Runway.....	2-21
Figure 2-4. Temporary Taxiway Closure.....	2-22
Figure 2-5. Temporary Outboard White Threshold Bars and Yellow Arrowheads	2-24
Figure 2-6. Lighted X in Daytime.....	2-26
Figure 2-7. Lighted X at Night.....	2-26
Figure 2-8. Interlocking Barricades	2-31
Figure 2-9. Low Profile Barricades	2-32
Figure E-1. Phase I Example	E-1
Figure E-2. Phase II Example	E-2
Figure E-3. Phase III Example.....	E-3
Figure F-1. Approved Sign Legends.....	F-1
Figure F-2. Orange Construction Sign Example 1.....	F-2
Figure F-3. Orange Construction Sign Example 2.....	F-3

TABLES

Number	Page
Table A-1. FAA Publications	A-1
Table A-2. Code of Federal Regulation.....	A-3
Table B-1. Terms and Acronyms.....	B-1
Table C-1. CSPP Checklist.....	C-1
Table D-1. Potentially Hazardous Conditions	D-1
Table E-1. Operational Effects Table	E-4
Table E-2. Runway and Taxiway Edge Protection.....	E-6
Table E-3. Protection Prior to Runway Threshold.....	E-7

Page Intentionally Blank

CHAPTER 1. PLANNING AN AIRFIELD CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

1.1 Overview.

Airports are complex environments, and procedures and conditions associated with construction activities often affect aircraft operations and can jeopardize operational safety. Safety considerations are paramount and may make operational impacts unavoidable. However, careful planning, scheduling, and coordination of construction activities can minimize disruption of normal aircraft operations and avoid situations that compromise the airport's operational safety. The airport operator must understand how construction activities and aircraft operations affect one another to be able to develop an effective plan to complete the project. While the guidance in this AC is primarily used for construction operations, the concepts, methods and procedures described may also enhance the day-to-day airport maintenance operations, such as lighting maintenance and snow removal operations.

1.2 Plan for Safety.

Safety, maintaining aircraft operations, and construction costs are all interrelated. Since safety must not be compromised, the airport operator must strike a balance between maintaining aircraft operations and construction costs. This balance will vary widely depending on the operational needs and resources of the airport and will require early coordination with airport users and the FAA. As the project design progresses, the necessary construction locations, activities, and associated costs will be identified and their impact to airport operations must be assessed. Adjustments are made to the proposed construction activities, often by phasing the project, and/or to airport operations to maintain operational safety. This planning effort will ultimately result in a project Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP). The development of the CSPP takes place through the following five steps:

1.2.1 Identify Affected Areas.

The airport operator must determine the geographic areas on the airport affected by the construction project. Some, such as a runway extension, will be defined by the project. Others may be variable, such as the location of haul routes and material stockpiles.

1.2.2 Describe Current Operations.

Identify the normal airport operations in each affected area for each phase of the project. This becomes the baseline from which the impact on operations by construction activities can be measured. This should include a narrative of the typical users and aircraft operating within the affected areas. It should also include information related to airport operations: the Aircraft Approach Category (AAC) and Airplane Design Group (ADG) of the airplanes that operate on each runway; the ADG and Taxiway Design Group (TDG)¹ for each affected taxiway; designated approach visibility minimums;

¹ Find Taxiway Design Group information in AC 150/5300-13, Airport Design.

available approach and departure procedures; most demanding aircraft; declared distances; available air traffic control services; airport Surface Movement Guidance and Control System (SMGCS) plan; and others. The applicable seasons, days and times for certain operations should also be identified as applicable.

1.2.3 Allow for Temporary Changes to Operations.

To the extent practical, current airport operations should be maintained during the construction. In consultation with airport users, Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) personnel, and FAA Air Traffic Organization (ATO) personnel, the airport operator should identify and prioritize the airport's most important operations. The construction activities should be planned, through project phasing if necessary, to safely accommodate these operations. When the construction activities cannot be adjusted to safely maintain current operations, regardless of their importance, then the operations must be revised accordingly. Allowable changes include temporary revisions to approach procedures, restricting certain aircraft to specific runways and taxiways, suspension of certain operations, decreased weights for some aircraft due to shortened runways, and other changes. An example of a table showing temporary operations versus current operations is shown in Appendix E.

1.2.4 Take Required Measures to Revise Operations.

Once the level and type of aircraft operations to be maintained are identified, the airport operator must determine the measures required to safely conduct the planned operations during the construction. These measures will result in associated costs, which can be broadly interpreted to include not only direct construction costs, but also loss of revenue from impacted operations. Analysis of costs may indicate a need to reevaluate allowable changes to operations. As aircraft operations and allowable changes will vary widely among airports, this AC presents general guidance on those subjects.

1.2.5 Manage Safety Risk.

The FAA is committed to incorporating proactive safety risk management (SRM) tools into its decision-making processes. FAA Order 5200.11, *FAA Airports (ARP) Safety Management System (SMS)*, requires the FAA to conduct a Safety Assessment for certain triggering actions. Certain airport projects may require the airport operator to provide a Project Proposal Summary to help the FAA determine whether a Safety Assessment is required prior to FAA approval of the CSPP. The airport operator must coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office early in the development of the CSPP to determine the need for a Safety Risk Assessment. If the FAA requires an assessment, the airport operator must at a minimum:

1. Notify the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office during the project "scope development" phase of any project requiring a CSPP.
2. Provide documents identified by the FAA as necessary to conduct SRM.
3. Participate in the SRM process for airport projects.
4. Provide a representative to participate on the SRM panel.

5. Ensure that all applicable SRM identified risks elements are recorded and mitigated within the CSPP.

1.3 **Develop a Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).**

Development of an effective CSPP will require familiarity with many other documents referenced throughout this AC. See Appendix A for a list of related reading material.

1.3.1 List Requirements.

A CSPP must be developed for each on-airfield construction project funded by the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) or located on an airport certificated under Part 139. For on-airfield construction projects at Part 139 airports funded without AIP funds, the preparation of a CSPP represents an acceptable method the certificate holder may use to meet Part 139 requirements during airfield construction activity. As per FAA Order 5200.11, projects that require Safety Assessments do not include construction, rehabilitation, or change of any facility that is entirely outside the air operations area, does not involve any expansion of the facility envelope and does not involve construction equipment, haul routes or placement of material in locations that require access to the air operations area, increase the facility envelope, or impact line-of-sight. Such facilities may include passenger terminals and parking or other structures. However, extraordinary circumstances may trigger the need for a Safety Assessment and a CSPP. The CSPP is subject to subsequent review and approval under the FAA's Safety Risk Management procedures (see paragraph 1.2.5).

1.3.2 Prepare a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD).

The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) details how the contractor will comply with the CSPP. Also, it will not be possible to determine all safety plan details (for example specific hazard equipment and lighting, contractor's points of contact, construction equipment heights) during the development of the CSPP. The successful contractor must define such details by preparing an SPCD that the airport operator reviews for approval prior to issuance of a notice-to-proceed. The SPCD is a subset of the CSPP, similar to how a shop drawing review is a subset to the technical specifications.

1.3.3 Assume Responsibility for the CSPP.

The airport operator is responsible for establishing and enforcing the CSPP. The airport operator may use the services of an engineering consultant to help develop the CSPP. However, writing the CSPP cannot be delegated to the construction contractor. Only those details the airport operator determines cannot be addressed before contract award are developed by the contractor and submitted for approval as the SPCD. The SPCD does not restate nor propose differences to provisions already addressed in the CSPP.

1.4 **Who Is Responsible for Safety During Construction?**

1.4.1 Establish a Safety Culture.

Everyone has a role in operational safety on airports during construction: the airport operator, the airport's consultants, the construction contractor and subcontractors, airport users, airport tenants, ARFF personnel, Air Traffic personnel, including Technical Operations personnel, FAA Airports Division personnel, and others, such as military personnel at any airport supporting military operations (e.g. national guard or a joint use facility). Close communication and coordination between all affected parties is the key to maintaining safe operations. Such communication and coordination should start at the project scoping meeting and continue through the completion of the project. The airport operator and contractor should conduct onsite safety inspections throughout the project and immediately remedy any deficiencies, whether caused by negligence, oversight, or project scope change.

1.4.2 Assess Airport Operator's Responsibilities.

An airport operator has overall responsibility for all activities on an airport, including construction. This includes the predesign, design, preconstruction, construction, and inspection phases. Additional information on the responsibilities listed below can be found throughout this AC. The airport operator must:

- 1.4.2.1 Develop a CSPP that complies with the safety guidelines of Chapter 2, Construction Safety and Phasing Plans, and Chapter 3, Guidelines for Writing a CSPP. The airport operator may develop the CSPP internally or have a consultant develop the CSPP for approval by the airport operator. For tenant sponsored projects, approve a CSPP developed by the tenant or its consultant.
- 1.4.2.2 Require, review and approve the SPCD by the contractor that indicates how it will comply with the CSPP and provides details that cannot be determined before contract award.
- 1.4.2.3 Convene a preconstruction meeting with the construction contractor, consultant, airport employees and, if appropriate, tenant sponsor and other tenants to review and discuss project safety before beginning construction activity. The appropriate FAA representatives should be invited to attend the meeting. See AC 150/5370-12, Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects. (Note “FAA” refers to the Airports Regional or District Office, the Air Traffic Organization, Flight Standards Service, and other offices that support airport operations, flight regulations, and construction/environmental policies.)
- 1.4.2.4 Ensure contact information is accurate for each representative/point of contact identified in the CSPP and SPCD.
- 1.4.2.5 Hold weekly or, if necessary, daily safety meetings with all affected parties to coordinate activities.
- 1.4.2.6 Notify users, ARFF personnel, and FAA ATO personnel of construction and conditions that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport via Notices to Airmen (NOTAM) and other methods, as appropriate. Convene a meeting for review and discussion if necessary.
- 1.4.2.7 Ensure construction personnel know applicable airport procedures and changes to those procedures that may affect their work.
- 1.4.2.8 Ensure that all temporary construction signs are located per the scheduled list for each phase of the project.
- 1.4.2.9 Ensure construction contractors and subcontractors undergo training required by the CSPP and SPCD.
- 1.4.2.10 Ensure vehicle and pedestrian operations addressed in the CSPP and SPCD are coordinated with airport tenants, the airport traffic control tower (ATCT), and construction contractors.
- 1.4.2.11 At certificated airports, ensure each CSPP and SPCD is consistent with Part 139.

- 1.4.2.12 Conduct inspections sufficiently frequently to ensure construction contractors and tenants comply with the CSPP and SPCD and that there are no altered construction activities that could create potential safety hazards.
 - 1.4.2.13 Take immediate action to resolve safety deficiencies.
 - 1.4.2.14 At airports subject to 49 CFR Part 1542, *Airport Security*, ensure construction access complies with the security requirements of that regulation.
 - 1.4.2.15 Notify appropriate parties when conditions exist that invoke provisions of the CSPP and SPCD (for example, implementation of low-visibility operations).
 - 1.4.2.16 Ensure prompt submittal of a Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration (Form 7460-1) for conducting an aeronautical study of potential obstructions such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, other), stock piles, and haul routes. A separate form may be filed for each potential obstruction, or one form may be filed describing the entire construction area and maximum equipment height. In the latter case, a separate form must be filed for any object beyond or higher than the originally evaluated area/height. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at <https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp>. The appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office can provide assistance in determining which objects require an aeronautical study.
 - 1.4.2.17 Ensure prompt transmission of the Airport Sponsor Strategic Event Submission, FAA Form 6000-26, located at https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/content/AIRPORT_SPONSOR_STRATEGIC_EVENT_SUBMISSION_FORM.pdf, to assure proper coordination for NAS Strategic Interruption per Service Level Agreement with ATO.
 - 1.4.2.18 Promptly notify the FAA Airports Regional or District Office of any proposed changes to the CSPP prior to implementation of the change. Changes to the CSPP require review and approval by the airport operator and the FAA. The FAA Airports Regional or District office will determine if further coordination within the FAA is needed. Coordinate with appropriate local and other federal government agencies, such as Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Transportation Security Administration (TSA), and the state environmental agency.
- 1.4.3 Define Construction Contractor's Responsibilities.
- The contractor is responsible for complying with the CSPP and SPCD. The contractor must:

- 1.4.3.1 Submit a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) to the airport operator describing how it will comply with the requirements of the CSPP and supply any details that could not be determined before contract award. The SPCD must include a certification statement by the contractor, indicating an understanding of the operational safety requirements of the CSPP and the assertion of compliance with the approved CSPP and SPCD unless written approval is granted by the airport operator. Any construction practice proposed by the contractor that does not conform to the CSPP and SPCD may impact the airport's operational safety and will require a revision to the CSPP and SPCD and re-coordination with the airport operator and the FAA in advance.
- 1.4.3.2 Have available at all times copies of the CSPP and SPCD for reference by the airport operator and its representatives, and by subcontractors and contractor employees.
- 1.4.3.3 Ensure that construction personnel are familiar with safety procedures and regulations on the airport. Provide a point of contact who will coordinate an immediate response to correct any construction-related activity that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport. Many projects will require 24-hour coverage.
- 1.4.3.4 Identify in the SPCD the contractor's on-site employees responsible for monitoring compliance with the CSPP and SPCD during construction. At least one of these employees must be on-site when active construction is taking place.
- 1.4.3.5 Conduct sufficient inspections to ensure construction personnel comply with the CSPP and SPCD and that there are no altered construction activities that could create potential safety hazards.
- 1.4.3.6 Restrict movement of construction vehicles and personnel to permitted construction areas by flagging, barricading, erecting temporary fencing, or providing escorts, as appropriate, and as specified in the CSPP and SPCD.
- 1.4.3.7 Ensure that no contractor employees, employees of subcontractors or suppliers, or other persons enter any part of the air operations area (AOA) from the construction site unless authorized.
- 1.4.3.8 Ensure prompt submittal through the airport operator of Form 7460-1 for the purpose of conducting an aeronautical study of contractor equipment such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, and other equipment), stock piles, and haul routes when different from cases previously filed by the airport operator. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at <https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp>.

- 1.4.3.9 Ensure that all necessary safety mitigations are understood by all parties involved, and any special requirements of each construction phase will be fulfilled per the approved timeframe.
- 1.4.3.10 Participate in pre-construction meetings to review construction limits, safety mitigations, NOTAMs, and understand all special airport operational needs during each phase of the project.

1.4.4 Define Tenant's Responsibilities.

If planning construction activities on leased property, Airport tenants, such as airline operators, fixed base operators, and FAA ATO/Technical Operations sponsoring construction are strongly encouraged to:

1. Develop, or have a consultant develop, a project specific CSPP and submit it to the airport operator. The airport operator may forgo a complete CSPP submittal and instead incorporate appropriate operational safety principles and measures addressed in the advisory circular within their tenant lease agreements.
2. In coordination with its contractor, develop an SPCD and submit it to the airport operator for approval issued prior to issuance of a Notice to Proceed.
3. Ensure that construction personnel are familiar with safety procedures and regulations on the airport during all phases of the construction.
4. Provide a point of contact of who will coordinate an immediate response to correct any construction-related activity that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport.
5. Identify in the SPCD the contractor's on-site employees responsible for monitoring compliance with the CSPP and SPCD during construction. At least one of these employees must be on-site when active construction is taking place.
6. Ensure that no tenant or contractor employees, employees of subcontractors or suppliers, or any other persons enter any part of the AOA from the construction site unless authorized.
7. Restrict movement of construction vehicles to construction areas by flagging and barricading, erecting temporary fencing, or providing escorts, as appropriate, as specified in the CSPP and SPCD.
8. Ensure prompt submittal through the airport operator of Form 7460-1 for conducting an aeronautical study of contractor equipment such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, other), stock piles, and haul routes. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at <https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp>.
9. Participate in pre-construction meetings to review construction limits, safety mitigations, NOTAMs, and understand all special airport operational needs during each phase of the project.

CHAPTER 2. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLANS

2.1 Overview.

Aviation safety is the primary consideration at airports, especially during construction. The airport operator's CSPP and the contractor's Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) are the primary tools to ensure safety compliance when coordinating construction activities with airport operations. These documents identify all aspects of the construction project that pose a potential safety hazard to airport operations and outline respective mitigation procedures for each hazard. They must provide information necessary for the Airport Operations department to conduct airfield inspections and expeditiously identify and correct unsafe conditions during construction. All aviation safety provisions included within the project drawings, contract specifications, and other related documents must also be reflected in the CSPP and SPCD.

2.2 Assume Responsibility.

Operational safety on the airport remains the airport operator's responsibility at all times. The airport operator must develop, certify, and submit for FAA approval each CSPP. It is the airport operator's responsibility to apply the requirements of the FAA approved CSPP. The airport operator must revise the CSPP when conditions warrant changes and must submit the revised CSPP to the FAA for approval. The airport operator must also require and approve a SPCD from the project contractor.

2.3 Submit the CSPP.

Construction Safety and Phasing Plans should be developed concurrently with the project design. Milestone versions of the CSPP should be submitted for review and approval as follows. While these milestones are not mandatory, early submission will help to avoid delays. Submittals are preferred in 8.5 × 11 inch or 11 × 17 inch format for compatibility with the FAA's Obstruction Evaluation / Airport Airspace Analysis (OE / AAA) process.

2.3.1 Submit an Outline/Draft.

By the time approximately 25% to 30% of the project design is completed, the principal elements of the CSPP should be established. Airport operators are encouraged to submit an outline or draft, detailing all CSPP provisions developed to date, to the FAA for review at this stage of the project design.

2.3.2 Submit a CSPP.

The CSPP should be formally submitted for FAA approval when the project design is 80 percent to 90 percent complete. Since provisions in the CSPP will influence contract costs, it is important to obtain FAA approval in time to include all such provisions in the procurement contract.

2.3.3 Submit an SPCD.

The contractor should submit the SPCD to the airport operator for approval to be issued prior to the Notice to Proceed.

2.3.4 Submit CSPP Revisions.

All revisions to a previously approved CSPP must be re-submitted to the FAA for review and approval/disapproval action.

2.4 **Meet CSPP Requirements.**

2.4.1 To the extent possible, the CSPP should address the following as outlined in Chapter 3, Guidelines for Writing a CSPP. Details that cannot be determined at this stage are to be included in the SPCD.

1. Coordination.
 - a. Contractor progress meetings.
 - b. Scope or schedule changes.
 - c. FAA ATO coordination.
2. Phasing.
 - a. Phase elements.
 - b. Construction safety drawings.
3. Areas and operations affected by the construction activity.
 - a. Identification of affected areas.
 - b. Mitigation of effects.
4. Protection of navigation aids (NAVAIDs).
5. Contractor access.
 - a. Location of stockpiled construction materials.
 - b. Vehicle and pedestrian operations.
6. Wildlife management.
 - a. Trash.
 - b. Standing water.
 - c. Tall grass and seeds.
 - d. Poorly maintained fencing and gates.
 - e. Disruption of existing wildlife habitat.
7. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) management.
8. Hazardous materials (HAZMAT) management.
9. Notification of construction activities.

- a. Maintenance of a list of responsible representatives/ points of contact.
 - b. NOTAM.
 - c. Emergency notification procedures.
 - d. Coordination with ARFF Personnel.
 - e. Notification to the FAA.
10. Inspection requirements.
- a. Daily (or more frequent) inspections.
 - b. Final inspections.
11. Underground utilities.
12. Penalties.
13. Special conditions.
14. Runway and taxiway visual aids. Marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs.
- a. General.
 - b. Markings.
 - c. Lighting and visual NAVAIDs.
 - d. Signs, temporary, including orange construction signs, and permanent signs.
15. Marking and signs for access routes.
16. Hazard marking and lighting.
- a. Purpose.
 - b. Equipment.
17. Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable).
18. Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces.
- a. Runway Safety Area (RSA).
 - b. Runway Object Free Area (ROFA).
 - c. Taxiway Safety Area (TSA). Provide details for any adjustments to Taxiway Safety Area width to allow continued operation of smaller aircraft. See paragraph 2.22.3.
 - d. Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA). Provide details for any continued aircraft operations while construction occurs within the TOFA. See paragraph 2.22.4.
 - e. Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ).
 - f. Runway approach/departure surfaces.
19. Other limitations on construction.
- a. Prohibitions.

b. Restrictions.

2.4.2 The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) should include a general statement by the construction contractor that he/she has read and will abide by the CSPP. In addition, the SPCD must include all supplemental information that could not be included in the CSPP prior to the contract award. The contractor statement should include the name of the contractor, the title of the project CSPP, the approval date of the CSPP, and a reference to any supplemental information (that is, “I, (Name of Contractor), have read the (Title of Project) CSPP, approved on (Date), and will abide by it as written and with the following additions as noted:”). The supplemental information in the SPCD should be written to match the format of the CSPP indicating each subject by corresponding CSPP subject number and title. If no supplemental information is necessary for any specific subject, the statement, “No supplemental information,” should be written after the corresponding subject title. The SPCD should not duplicate information in the CSPP:

1. Coordination. Discuss details of proposed safety meetings with the airport operator and with contractor employees and subcontractors.
2. Phasing. Discuss proposed construction schedule elements, including:
 - a. Duration of each phase.
 - b. Daily start and finish of construction, including “night only” construction.
 - c. Duration of construction activities during:
 - i. Normal runway operations.
 - ii. Closed runway operations.
 - iii. Modified runway “Aircraft Reference Code” usage.
3. Areas and operations affected by the construction activity. These areas and operations should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
4. Protection of NAVAIDs. Discuss specific methods proposed to protect operating NAVAIDs.
5. Contractor access. Provide the following:
 - a. Details on how the contractor will maintain the integrity of the airport security fence (gate guards, daily log of construction personnel, and other).
 - b. Listing of individuals requiring driver training (for certificated airports and as requested).
 - c. Radio communications.
 - i. Types of radios and backup capabilities.
 - ii. Who will be monitoring radios.
 - iii. Who to contact if the ATCT cannot reach the contractor’s designated person by radio.

- d. Details on how the contractor will escort material delivery vehicles.
- 6. Wildlife management. Discuss the following:
 - a. Methods and procedures to prevent wildlife attraction.
 - b. Wildlife reporting procedures.
- 7. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) management. Discuss equipment and methods for control of FOD, including construction debris and dust.
- 8. Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) management. Discuss equipment and methods for responding to hazardous spills.
- 9. Notification of construction activities. Provide the following:
 - a. Contractor points of contact.
 - b. Contractor emergency contact.
 - c. Listing of tall or other requested equipment proposed for use on the airport and the timeframe for submitting 7460-1 forms not previously submitted by the airport operator.
 - d. Batch plant details, including 7460-1 submittal.
- 10. Inspection requirements. Discuss daily (or more frequent) inspections and special inspection procedures.
- 11. Underground utilities. Discuss proposed methods of identifying and protecting underground utilities.
- 12. Penalties. Penalties should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
- 13. Special conditions. Discuss proposed actions for each special condition identified in the CSPP.
- 14. Runway and taxiway visual aids. Including marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. Discuss proposed visual aids including the following:
 - a. Equipment and methods for covering signage and airfield lights.
 - b. Equipment and methods for temporary closure markings (paint, fabric, other).
 - c. Temporary orange construction signs.
 - d. Types of temporary Visual Guidance Slope Indicators (VGSI).
- 15. Marking and signs for access routes. Discuss proposed methods of demarcating access routes for vehicle drivers.
- 16. Hazard marking and lighting. Discuss proposed equipment and methods for identifying excavation areas.
- 17. Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable). Discuss proposed equipment, locations, aiming, and shielding to prevent interference with air traffic control and aircraft operations.

18. Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces. Discuss proposed methods of identifying, demarcating, and protecting airport surfaces including:
 - a. Equipment and methods for maintaining Taxiway Safety Area standards.
 - b. Equipment and methods to ensure the safe passage of aircraft where Taxiway Safety Area or Taxiway Object Free Area standards cannot be maintained.
 - c. Equipment and methods for separation of construction operations from aircraft operations, including details of barricades.
19. Other limitations on construction should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.

2.5 **Coordination.**

Airport operators, or tenants responsible for design, bidding and conducting construction on their leased properties, should ensure at all project developmental stages, such as predesign, prebid, and preconstruction conferences, they capture the subject of airport operational safety during construction (see [AC 150/5370-12, *Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects*](#)). In addition, the following should be coordinated as required:

2.5.1 Progress Meetings.

Operational safety should be a standing agenda item for discussion during progress meetings throughout the project developmental stages.

2.5.2 Scope or Schedule Changes.

Changes in the scope or duration at any of the project stages may require revisions to the CSPP and review and approval by the airport operator and the FAA (see paragraph [1.4.2.17](#)).

2.5.3 FAA ATO Coordination.

Early coordination with FAA ATO is highly recommended during the design phase and is required for scheduling Technical Operations shutdowns prior to construction. Coordination is critical to restarts of NAVAID services and to the establishment of any special procedures for the movement of aircraft. Formal agreements between the airport operator and appropriate FAA offices are recommended. All relocation or adjustments to NAVAIDs, or changes to final grades in critical areas, should be coordinated with FAA ATO and may require an FAA flight inspection prior to restarting the facility. Flight inspections must be coordinated and scheduled well in advance of the intended facility restart. Flight inspections may require a reimbursable agreement between the airport operator and FAA ATO. Reimbursable agreements should be coordinated a minimum of 12 months prior to the start of construction. (See paragraph [2.13.5.3.2](#) for required FAA notification regarding FAA-owned NAVAIDs.)

2.6 **Phasing.**

Once it has been determined what types and levels of airport operations will be maintained, the most efficient sequence of construction may not be feasible. In this case, the sequence of construction may be phased to gain maximum efficiency while allowing for the required operations. The development of the resulting construction phases should be coordinated with local Air Traffic personnel and airport users. The sequenced construction phases established in the CSPP must be incorporated into the project design and must be reflected in the contract drawings and specifications.

2.6.1 Phase Elements.

For each phase the CSPP should detail:

- Areas closed to aircraft operations.
- Duration of closures.
- Taxi routes and/or areas of reduced TSA and TOFA to reflect reduced ADG use.
- ARFF access routes.
- Construction staging, disposal, and cleanout areas.
- Construction access and haul routes.
- Impacts to NAVAIDs.
- Lighting, marking, and signing changes.
- Available runway length and/or reduced RSA and ROFA to reflect reduced ADG use.
- Declared distances (if applicable).
- Required hazard marking, lighting, and signing.
- Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable).
- Lead times for required notifications.

2.6.2 Construction Safety Drawings.

Drawings specifically indicating operational safety procedures and methods in affected areas (i.e., construction safety drawings) should be developed for each construction phase. Such drawings should be included in the CSPP as referenced attachments and should also be included in the contract drawing package.

2.7 **Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity.**

Runways and taxiways should remain in use by aircraft to the maximum extent possible without compromising safety. Pre-meetings with the FAA ATO will support operational simulations. See Appendix E for an example of a table showing temporary operations versus current operations. The tables in Appendix E can be useful for coordination among all interested parties, including FAA Lines of Business.

2.7.1 Identification of Affected Areas.

Identifying areas and operations affected by the construction helps to determine possible safety problems. The affected areas should be identified in the construction safety drawings for each construction phase. (See paragraph 2.6.2.) Of particular concern are:

2.7.1.1 **Closing, or Partial Closing, of Runways, Taxiways and Aprons, and Displaced Thresholds.**

When a runway is partially closed, a portion of the pavement is unavailable for any aircraft operation, meaning taxiing, landing, or takeoff in either direction on that pavement is prohibited. A displaced threshold, by contrast, is established to ensure obstacle clearance and adequate safety area for landing aircraft. The pavement prior to the displaced threshold is normally available for take-off in the direction of the displacement and for landing and takeoff in the opposite direction. Misunderstanding this difference, may result in issuance of an inaccurate NOTAM, and can lead to a hazardous condition.

2.7.1.1.1 Partially Closed Runways.

The temporarily closed portion of a partially closed runway will generally extend from the threshold to a taxiway that may be used for entering and exiting the runway. If the closed portion extends to a point between taxiways, pilots will have to back-taxi on the runway, which is an undesirable operation. See Figure 2-1 for a desirable configuration.

2.7.1.1.2 Displaced Thresholds.

Since the portion of the runway pavement between the permanent threshold and a standard displaced threshold is available for takeoff and for landing in the opposite direction, the temporary displaced threshold need not be located at an entrance/exit taxiway. See Figure 2-2.

2.7.1.2 Closing of aircraft rescue and fire fighting access routes.

2.7.1.3 Closing of access routes used by airport and airline support vehicles.

2.7.1.4 Interruption of utilities, including water supplies for fire fighting.

2.7.1.5 Approach/departure surfaces affected by heights of objects.

2.7.1.6 Construction areas, storage areas, and access routes near runways, taxiways, aprons, or helipads.

Figure 2-1. Temporary Partially Closed Runway

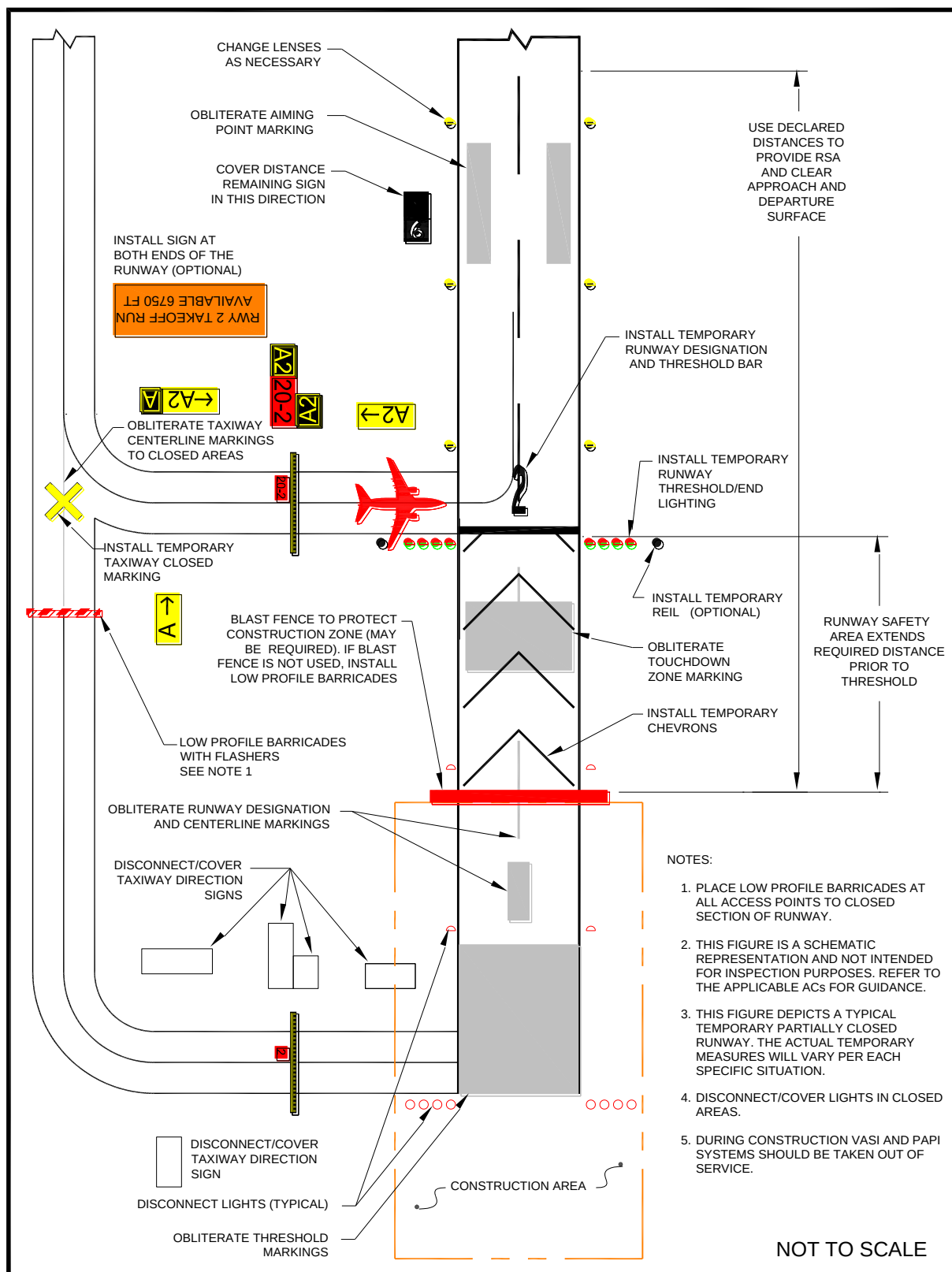
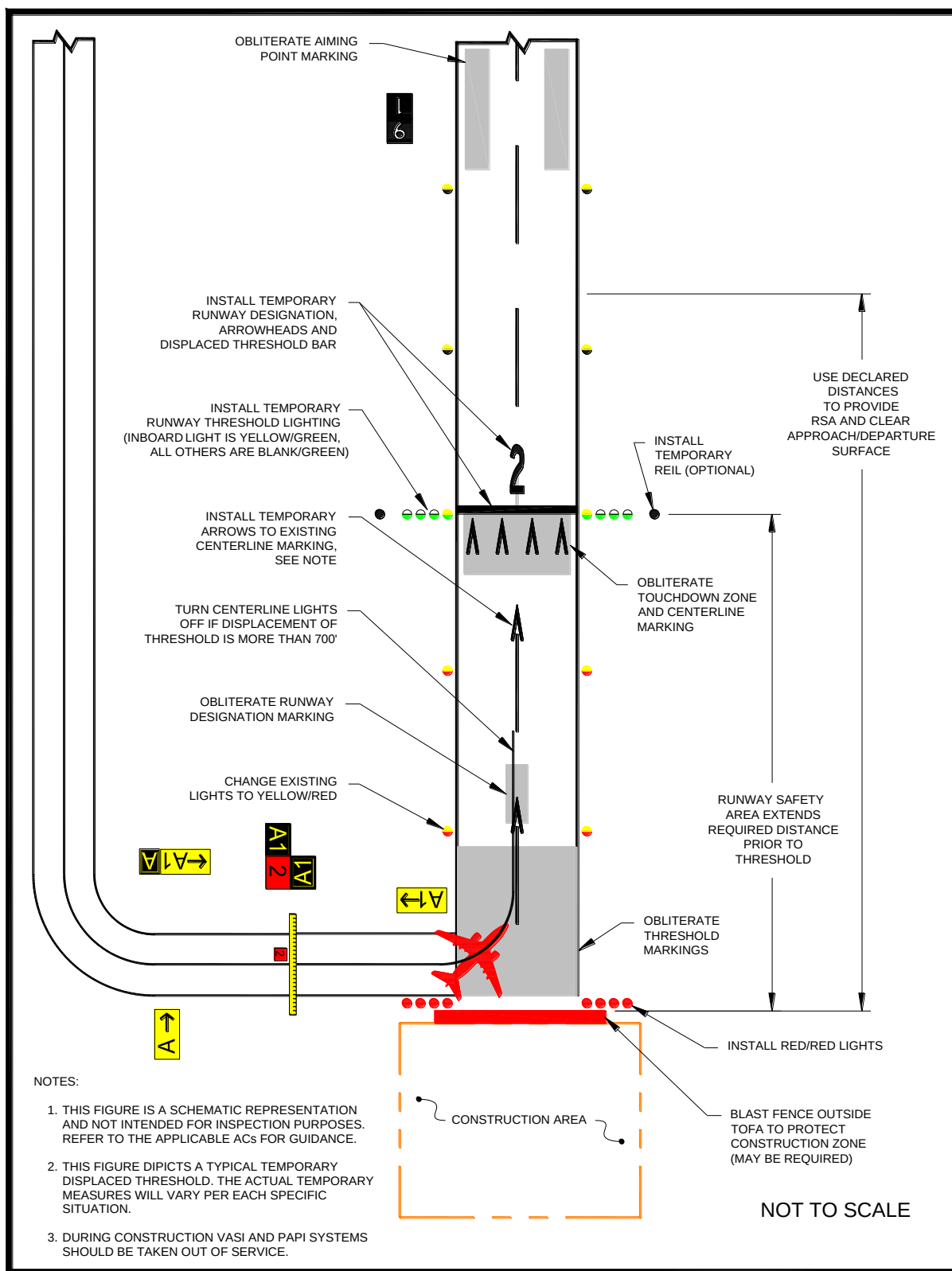


Figure 2-2. Temporary Displaced Threshold

Note: See paragraph 2.18.2.5.

2.7.2 Mitigation of Effects.

Establishment of specific procedures is necessary to maintain the safety and efficiency of airport operations. The CSPP must address:

- 2.7.2.1 Temporary changes to runway and/or taxi operations.
- 2.7.2.2 Detours for ARFF and other airport vehicles.
- 2.7.2.3 Maintenance of essential utilities.
- 2.7.2.4 Temporary changes to air traffic control procedures. Such changes must be coordinated with the ATO.

2.8 **Navigation Aid (NAVAID) Protection.**

Before commencing construction activity, parking vehicles, or storing construction equipment and materials near a NAVAID, coordinate with the appropriate FAA ATO/Technical Operations office to evaluate the effect of construction activity and the required distance and direction from the NAVAID. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.) Construction activities, materials/equipment storage, and vehicle parking near electronic NAVAIDs require special consideration since they may interfere with signals essential to air navigation. If any NAVAID may be affected, the CSPP and SPCD must show an understanding of the “critical area” associated with each NAVAID and describe how it will be protected. Where applicable, the operational critical areas of NAVAIDs should be graphically delineated on the project drawings. Pay particular attention to stockpiling material, as well as to movement and parking of equipment that may interfere with line of sight from the ATCT or with electronic emissions. Interference from construction equipment and activities may require NAVAID shutdown or adjustment of instrument approach minimums for low visibility operations. This condition requires that a NOTAM be filed (see paragraph 2.13.2.). Construction activities and materials/equipment storage near a NAVAID must not obstruct access to the equipment and instruments for maintenance. Submittal of a 7460-1 form is required for construction vehicles operating near FAA NAVAIDs. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.)

2.9 **Contractor Access.**

The CSPP must detail the areas to which the contractor must have access, and explain how contractor personnel will access those areas. Specifically address:

2.9.1 Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials.

Stockpiled materials and equipment storage are not permitted within the RSA and OFZ, and if possible should not be permitted within the Object Free Area (OFA) of an operational runway. Stockpiling material in the OFA requires submittal of a 7460-1 form and justification provided to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for approval. The airport operator must ensure that stockpiled materials and equipment adjacent to these areas are prominently marked and lighted during hours of restricted visibility or darkness. (See paragraph 2.18.2.) This includes determining and

verifying that materials are stabilized and stored at an approved location so as not to be a hazard to aircraft operations and to prevent attraction of wildlife and foreign object damage from blowing or tracked material. See paragraphs 2.10 and 2.11.

2.9.2 Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations.

The CSPP should include specific vehicle and pedestrian requirements. Vehicle and pedestrian access routes for airport construction projects must be controlled to prevent inadvertent or unauthorized entry of persons, vehicles, or animals onto the AOA. The airport operator should coordinate requirements for vehicle operations with airport tenants, contractors, and the FAA air traffic manager. In regard to vehicle and pedestrian operations, the CSPP should include the following, with associated training requirements:

2.9.2.1 **Construction Site Parking.**

Designate in advance vehicle parking areas for contractor employees to prevent any unauthorized entry of persons or vehicles onto the AOA. These areas should provide reasonable contractor employee access to the job site.

2.9.2.2 **Construction Equipment Parking.**

Contractor employees must park and service all construction vehicles in an area designated by the airport operator outside the OFZ and never in the safety area of an active runway or taxiway. Unless a complex setup procedure makes movement of specialized equipment infeasible, inactive equipment must not be parked on a closed taxiway or runway. If it is necessary to leave specialized equipment on a closed taxiway or runway at night, the equipment must be well lighted. Employees should also park construction vehicles outside the OFA when not in use by construction personnel (for example, overnight, on weekends, or during other periods when construction is not active). Parking areas must not obstruct the clear line of sight by the ATCT to any taxiways or runways under air traffic control nor obstruct any runway visual aids, signs, or navigation aids. The FAA must also study those areas to determine effects on airport design criteria, surfaces established by 14 CFR Part 77, Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace (Part 77), and on NAVAIDs and Instrument Approach Procedures (IAP). See paragraph 2.13.1 for further information.

2.9.2.3 **Access and Haul Roads.**

Determine the construction contractor's access to the construction sites and haul roads. Do not permit the construction contractor to use any access or haul roads other than those approved. Access routes used by contractor vehicles must be clearly marked to prevent inadvertent entry to areas open to airport operations. Pay special attention to ensure that if construction traffic is to share or cross any ARFF routes that ARFF right of way is not impeded at any time, and that construction traffic on haul

roads does not interfere with NAVAIDs or approach surfaces of operational runways. Address whether access gates will be blocked or inoperative or if a rally point will be blocked or inaccessible.

- 2.9.2.4 Marking and lighting of vehicles in accordance with AC 150/5210-5, *Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport*.
- 2.9.2.5 Description of proper vehicle operations on various areas under normal, lost communications, and emergency conditions.
- 2.9.2.6 Required escorts.
- 2.9.2.7 **Training Requirements for Vehicle Drivers to Ensure Compliance with the Airport Operator's Vehicle Rules and Regulations.**

Specific training should be provided to vehicle operators, including those providing escorts. See AC 150/5210-20, *Ground Vehicle Operations on Airports*, for information on training and records maintenance requirements.
- 2.9.2.8 **Situational Awareness.**

Vehicle drivers must confirm by personal observation that no aircraft is approaching their position (either in the air or on the ground) when given clearance to cross a runway, taxiway, or any other area open to airport operations. In addition, it is the responsibility of the escort vehicle driver to verify the movement/position of all escorted vehicles at any given time. At non-towered airports, all aircraft movements and flight operations rely on aircraft operators to self-report their positions and intentions. However, there is no requirement for an aircraft to have radio communications. Because aircraft do not always broadcast their positions or intentions, visual checking, radio monitoring, and situational awareness of the surroundings is critical to safety.
- 2.9.2.9 **Two-Way Radio Communication Procedures.**
- 2.9.2.9.1 General.

The airport operator must ensure that tenant and construction contractor personnel engaged in activities involving unescorted operation on aircraft movement areas observe the proper procedures for communications, including using appropriate radio frequencies at airports with and without ATCT. When operating vehicles on or near open runways or taxiways, construction personnel must understand the critical importance of maintaining radio contact, as directed by the airport operator, with:

 1. Airport operations
 2. ATCT

3. Common Traffic Advisory Frequency (CTAF), which may include UNICOM, MULTICOM.
4. Automatic Terminal Information Service (ATIS). This frequency is useful for monitoring conditions on the airport. Local air traffic will broadcast information regarding construction related runway closures and “shortened” runways on the ATIS frequency.

2.9.2.9.2 Areas Requiring Two-Way Radio Communication with the ATCT.

Vehicular traffic crossing active movement areas must be controlled either by two-way radio with the ATCT, escort, flagman, signal light, or other means appropriate for the particular airport.

2.9.2.9.3 Frequencies to be Used.

The airport operator will specify the frequencies to be used by the contractor, which may include the CTAF for monitoring of aircraft operations. Frequencies may also be assigned by the airport operator for other communications, including any radio frequency in compliance with Federal Communications Commission requirements. At airports with an ATCT, the airport operator will specify the frequency assigned by the ATCT to be used between contractor vehicles and the ATCT.

2.9.2.9.4 Proper radio usage, including read back requirements.

2.9.2.9.5 Proper phraseology, including the International Phonetic Alphabet.

2.9.2.9.6 Light Gun Signals.

Even though radio communication is maintained, escort vehicle drivers must also familiarize themselves with ATCT light gun signals in the event of radio failure. See the FAA safety placard “Ground Vehicle Guide to Airport Signs and Markings.” This safety placard may be downloaded through the Runway Safety Program Web site at http://www.faa.gov/airports/runway_safety/publications/ (see “Signs & Markings Vehicle Dashboard Sticker”) or obtained from the FAA Airports Regional Office.

2.9.2.10 **Maintenance of the secured area of the airport, including:**

2.9.2.10.1 Fencing and Gates.

Airport operators and contractors must take care to maintain security during construction when access points are created in the security fencing to permit the passage of construction vehicles or personnel. Temporary gates should be equipped so they can be securely closed and locked to prevent access by animals and unauthorized people. Procedures should be in place to ensure that only authorized persons and vehicles have access to the AOA and to prohibit “piggybacking” behind another person or vehicle. The Department of Transportation (DOT) document DOT/FAA/AR-

00/52, *Recommended Security Guidelines for Airport Planning and Construction*, provides more specific information on fencing. A copy of this document can be obtained from the Airport Consultants Council, Airports Council International, or American Association of Airport Executives.

2.9.2.10.2 Badging Requirements.

Airports subject to 49 CFR Part 1542, *Airport Security*, must meet standards for access control, movement of ground vehicles, and identification of construction contractor and tenant personnel.

2.10 **Wildlife Management.**

The CSPP and SPCD must be in accordance with the airport operator's wildlife hazard management plan, if applicable. See AC 150/5200-33, *Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On or Near Airports*, and CertAlert 98-05, *Grasses Attractive to Hazardous Wildlife*. Construction contractors must carefully control and continuously remove waste or loose materials that might attract wildlife. Contractor personnel must be aware of and avoid construction activities that can create wildlife hazards on airports, such as:

2.10.1 Trash.

Food scraps must be collected from construction personnel activity.

2.10.2 Standing Water.

2.10.3 Tall Grass and Seeds.

Requirements for turf establishment can be at odds with requirements for wildlife control. Grass seed is attractive to birds. Lower quality seed mixtures can contain seeds of plants (such as clover) that attract larger wildlife. Seeding should comply with the guidance in AC 150/5370-10, *Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports*, Item T-901, Seeding. Contact the local office of the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service or the State University Agricultural Extension Service (County Agent or equivalent) for assistance and recommendations. These agencies can also provide liming and fertilizer recommendations.

2.10.4 Poorly Maintained Fencing and Gates.

See paragraph 2.9.2.10.1.

2.10.5 Disruption of Existing Wildlife Habitat.

While this will frequently be unavoidable due to the nature of the project, the CSPP should specify under what circumstances (location, wildlife type) contractor personnel should immediately notify the airport operator of wildlife sightings.

2.11 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management.

Waste and loose materials, commonly referred to as FOD, are capable of causing damage to aircraft landing gears, propellers, and jet engines. Construction contractors must not leave or place FOD on or near active aircraft movement areas. Materials capable of creating FOD must be continuously removed during the construction project. Fencing (other than security fencing) or covers may be necessary to contain material that can be carried by wind into areas where aircraft operate. See AC 150/5210-24, *Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management*.

2.12 Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management.

Contractors operating construction vehicles and equipment on the airport must be prepared to expeditiously contain and clean-up spills resulting from fuel or hydraulic fluid leaks. Transport and handling of other hazardous materials on an airport also requires special procedures. See AC 150/5320-15, *Management of Airport Industrial Waste*.

2.13 Notification of Construction Activities.

The CSPP and SPCD must detail procedures for the immediate notification of airport users and the FAA of any conditions adversely affecting the operational safety of the airport. It must address the notification actions described below, as applicable.

2.13.1 List of Responsible Representatives/points of contact for all involved parties, and procedures for contacting each of them, including after hours.

2.13.2 NOTAMs.

Only the airport operator may initiate or cancel NOTAMs on airport conditions, and is the only entity that can close or open a runway. The airport operator must coordinate the issuance, maintenance, and cancellation of NOTAMs about airport conditions resulting from construction activities with tenants and the local air traffic facility (control tower, approach control, or air traffic control center), and must either enter the NOTAM into NOTAM Manager, or provide information on closed or hazardous conditions on airport movement areas to the FAA Flight Service Station (FSS) so it can issue a NOTAM. The airport operator must file and maintain a list of authorized representatives with the FSS. Refer to AC 150/5200-28, *Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) for Airport Operators*, for a sample NOTAM form. Only the FAA may issue or cancel NOTAMs on shutdown or irregular operation of FAA owned facilities. Any person having reason to believe that a NOTAM is missing, incomplete, or inaccurate must notify the airport operator. See paragraph 2.7.1.1 about issuing NOTAMs for partially closed runways versus runways with displaced thresholds.

2.13.3 Emergency notification procedures for medical, fire fighting, and police response.

2.13.4 Coordination with ARFF.

The CSPP must detail procedures for coordinating through the airport sponsor with ARFF personnel, mutual aid providers, and other emergency services if construction requires:

1. The deactivation and subsequent reactivation of water lines or fire hydrants, or
2. The rerouting, blocking and restoration of emergency access routes, or
3. The use of hazardous materials on the airfield.

2.13.5 Notification to the FAA.

2.13.5.1 **Part 77.**

Any person proposing construction or alteration of objects that affect navigable airspace, as defined in Part 77, must notify the FAA. This includes construction equipment and proposed parking areas for this equipment (i.e., cranes, graders, other equipment) on airports. FAA Form 7460-1, *Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration*, can be used for this purpose and submitted to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office. See Appendix A to download the form. Further guidance is available on the FAA web site at oeaaa.faa.gov.

2.13.5.2 **Part 157.**

With some exceptions, Title 14 CFR Part 157, *Notice of Construction, Alteration, Activation, and Deactivation of Airports*, requires that the airport operator notify the FAA in writing whenever a non-Federally funded project involves the construction of a new airport; the construction, realigning, altering, activating, or abandoning of a runway, landing strip, or associated taxiway; or the deactivation or abandoning of an entire airport. Notification involves submitting FAA Form 7480-1, *Notice of Landing Area Proposal*, to the nearest FAA Airports Regional or District Office. See Appendix A to download the form.

2.13.5.3 **NAVAIDs.**

For emergency (short-notice) notification about impacts to both airport owned and FAA owned NAVAIDs, contact: 866-432-2622.

2.13.5.3.1 Airport Owned/FAA Maintained.

If construction operations require a shutdown of 24 hours or greater in duration, or more than 4 hours daily on consecutive days, of a NAVAID owned by the airport but maintained by the FAA, provide a 45-day minimum notice to FAA ATO/Technical Operations prior to facility shutdown, using Strategic Event Coordination (SEC) Form 6000.26 contained within FAA Order 6000.15, *General Maintenance Handbook for National Airspace System (NAS) Facilities*.

2.13.5.3.2 FAA Owned.

1. The airport operator must notify the appropriate FAA ATO Service Area Planning and Requirements (P&R) Group a minimum of 45 days prior to implementing an event that causes impacts to NAVAIDs, using SEC Form 6000.26.
2. Coordinate work for an FAA owned NAVAID shutdown with the local FAA ATO/Technical Operations office, including any necessary reimbursable agreements and flight checks. Detail procedures that address unanticipated utility outages and cable cuts that could impact FAA NAVAIDs. Refer to active Service Level Agreement with ATO for specifics.

2.14 **Inspection Requirements.**

2.14.1 Daily Inspections.

Inspections should be conducted at least daily, but more frequently if necessary to ensure conformance with the CSPP. A sample checklist is provided in Appendix D, Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist. See also AC 150/5200-18, Airport Safety Self-Inspection. Airport operators holding a Part 139 certificate are required to conduct self-inspections during unusual conditions, such as construction activities, that may affect safe air carrier operations.

2.14.2 Interim Inspections.

Inspections should be conducted of all areas to be (re)opened to aircraft traffic to ensure the proper operation of lights and signs, for correct markings, and absence of FOD. The contractor should conduct an inspection of the work area with airport operations personnel. The contractor should ensure that all construction materials have been secured, all pavement surfaces have been swept clean, all transition ramps have been properly constructed, and that surfaces have been appropriately marked for aircraft to operate safely. Only if all items on the list meet with the airport operator's approval should the air traffic control tower be notified to open the area to aircraft operations. The contractor should be required to retain a suitable workforce and the necessary equipment at the work area for any last minute cleanup that may be requested by the airport operator prior to opening the area.

2.14.3 Final Inspections.

New runways and extended runway closures may require safety inspections at certificated airports prior to allowing air carrier service. Coordinate with the FAA Airport Certification Safety Inspector (ACSI) to determine if a final inspection will be necessary.

2.15 Underground Utilities.

The CSPP and/or SPCD must include procedures for locating and protecting existing underground utilities, cables, wires, pipelines, and other underground facilities in excavation areas. This may involve coordinating with public utilities and FAA ATO/Technical Operations. Note that “One Call” or “Miss Utility” services do not include FAA ATO/Technical Operations.

2.16 Penalties.

The CSPP should detail penalty provisions for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations and the safety plans (for example, if a vehicle is involved in a runway incursion). Such penalties typically include rescission of driving privileges or access to the AOA.

2.17 Special Conditions.

The CSPP must detail any special conditions that affect the operation of the airport and will require the activation of any special procedures (for example, low-visibility operations, snow removal, aircraft in distress, aircraft accident, security breach, Vehicle / Pedestrian Deviation (VPD) and other activities requiring construction suspension/resumption).

2.18 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.

This includes marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. The CSPP must ensure that areas where aircraft will be operating are clearly and visibly separated from construction areas, including closed runways. Throughout the duration of the construction project, verify that these areas remain clearly marked and visible at all times and that marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs that are to continue to perform their functions during construction remain in place and operational. Visual NAVAIDs that are not serving their intended function during construction must be temporarily disabled, covered, or modified as necessary. The CSPP must address the following, as appropriate:

2.18.1 General.

Airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs must be clearly visible to pilots, not misleading, confusing, or deceptive. All must be secured in place to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, wing vortices, and other wind currents and constructed of materials that will minimize damage to an aircraft in the event of inadvertent contact. Items used to secure such markings must be of a color similar to the marking.

2.18.2 Markings.

During the course of construction projects, temporary pavement markings are often required to allow for aircraft operations during or between work periods. During the design phase of the project, the designer should coordinate with the project manager,

airport operations, airport users, the FAA Airports project manager, and Airport Certification Safety Inspector for Part 139 airports to determine minimum temporary markings. The FAA Airports project manager will, wherever a runway is closed, coordinate with the appropriate FAA Flight Standards Office and disseminate findings to all parties. Where possible, the temporary markings on finish grade pavements should be placed to mirror the dimensions of the final markings. Markings must be in compliance with the standards of AC 150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings*, except as noted herein. Runways and runway exit taxiways closed to aircraft operations are marked with a yellow X. The preferred visual aid to depict temporary runway closure is the lighted X signal placed on or near the runway designation numbers. (See paragraph 2.18.2.1.2.)

2.18.2.1 Closed Runways and Taxiways.

2.18.2.1.1 Permanently Closed Runways.

For runways, obliterate the threshold marking, runway designation marking, and touchdown zone markings, and place an X at each end and at 1,000-foot (300 m) intervals. For a multiple runway environment, if the lighted X on a designated number will be located in the RSA of an adjacent active runway, locate the lighted X farther down the closed runway to clear the RSA of the active runway. In addition, the closed runway numbers located in the RSA of an active runway must be marked with a flat yellow X.

2.18.2.1.2 Temporarily Closed Runways.

For runways that have been temporarily closed, place an X at each end of the runway directly on or as near as practicable to the runway designation numbers. For a multiple runway environment, if the lighted X on a designated number will be located in the RSA of an adjacent active runway, locate the lighted X farther down the closed runway to clear the RSA of the active runway. In addition, the closed runway numbers located in the RSA of an active runway must be marked with a flat yellow X. See Figure 2-3. See also paragraph 2.18.3.3.

2.18.2.1.3 Partially Closed Runways and Displaced Thresholds.

When threshold markings are needed to identify the temporary beginning of the runway that is available for landing, the markings must comply with AC 150/5340-1. An X is not used on a partially closed runway or a runway with a displaced threshold. See paragraph 2.7.1.1 for the difference between partially closed runways and runways with displaced thresholds. Because of the temporary nature of threshold displacement due to construction, it is not necessary to re-adjust the existing runway centerline markings to meet standard spacing for a runway with a visual approach. Some of the requirements below may be waived in the cases of low-activity airports and/or short duration changes that are measured in days rather than weeks. Consider whether the presence of an airport traffic

control tower allows for the development of special procedures. Contact the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for assistance.

Figure 2-3. Markings for a Temporarily Closed Runway

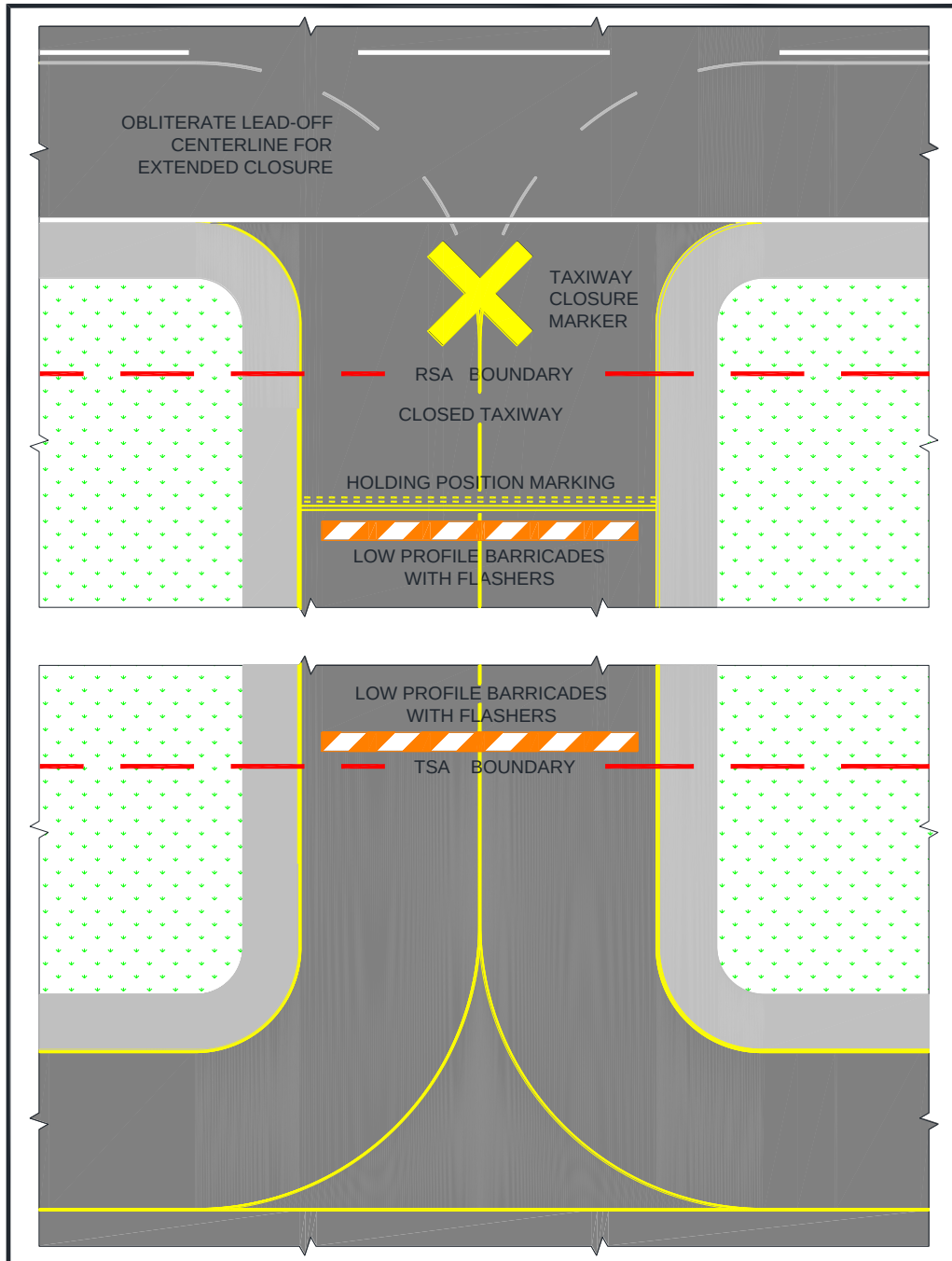


1. **Partially Closed Runways.** Pavement markings for temporary closed portions of the runway consist of a runway threshold bar, runway designation, and yellow chevrons to identify pavement areas that are unsuitable for takeoff or landing (see [AC 150/5340-1](#)). Obliterate or cover markings prior to the moved threshold. Existing touchdown zone markings beyond the moved threshold may remain in place. Obliterate aiming point markings. Issue appropriate NOTAMs regarding any nonstandard markings. See [Figure 2-4](#).
2. **Displaced Thresholds.** Pavement markings for a displaced threshold consist of a runway threshold bar, runway designation, and white arrowheads with and without arrow shafts. These markings are required to identify the portion of the runway before the displaced threshold to provide centerline guidance for pilots during approaches, takeoffs, and landing rollouts from the opposite direction. See [AC 150/5340-1](#). Obliterate markings prior to the displaced threshold. Existing touchdown zone markings beyond the displaced threshold may remain in place. Obliterate aiming point markings. Issue appropriate NOTAMs regarding any nonstandard markings. See [Figure 2-2](#).

2.18.2.1.4 Taxiways.

1. **Permanently Closed Taxiways.** AC 150/5300-13 Airport Design, notes that it is preferable to remove the pavement, but for pavement that is to remain, place an X at the entrance to both ends of the closed section. Obliterate taxiway centerline markings, including runway leadoff lines, leading to the closed taxiway. See Figure 2-4.

Figure 2-4. Temporary Taxiway Closure



2. **Temporarily Closed Taxiways.** Place barricades outside the safety area of intersecting taxiways. For runway/taxiway intersections, place an X at the entrance to the closed taxiway from the runway. If the taxiway will be closed for an extended period, obliterate taxiway centerline markings, including runway leadoff lines and taxiway to taxiway turns, leading to the closed section. Always obliterate runway lead-off lines for high speed exits, regardless of the duration of the closure. If the centerline markings will be reused upon reopening the taxiway, it is preferable to paint over the marking. This will result in less damage to the pavement when the upper layer of paint is ultimately removed. See Figure 2-4.

2.18.2.1.5 Temporarily Closed Airport.

When the airport is closed temporarily, mark all the runways as closed.

- 2.18.2.2 If unable to paint temporary markings on the pavement, construct them from any of the following materials: fabric, colored plastic, painted sheets of plywood, or similar materials. They must be properly configured and appropriately secured to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, or other wind currents. Items used to secure such markings must be of a color similar to the marking.

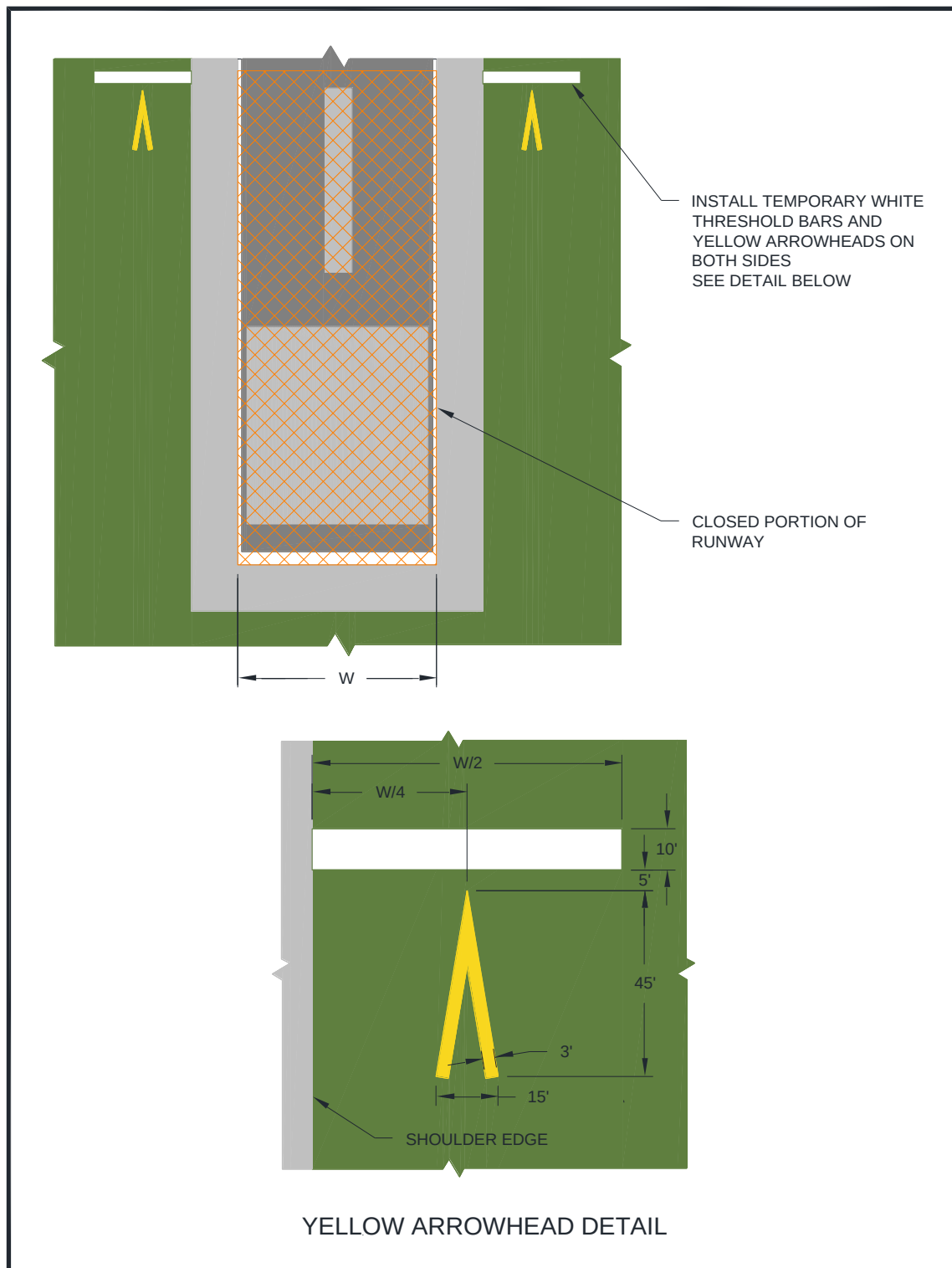
- 2.18.2.3 It may be necessary to remove or cover runway markings, including but not limited to, runway designation markings, threshold markings, centerline markings, edge stripes, touchdown zone markings and aiming point markings, depending on the length of construction and type of activity at the airport. When removing runway markings, apply the same treatment to areas between stripes or numbers, as the cleaned area will appear to pilots as a marking in the shape of the treated area.

- 2.18.2.4 If it is not possible to install threshold bars, chevrons, and arrows on the pavement, “temporary outboard white threshold bars and yellow arrowheads”, see Figure 2-5, may be used. Locate them outside of the runway pavement surface on both sides of the runway. The dimensions must be as shown in Figure 2-5. If the markings are not discernible on grass or snow, apply a black background with appropriate material over the ground to ensure they are clearly visible.

- 2.18.2.5 The application rate of paint to mark a short-term temporary runway and taxiway markings may deviate from the standard (see Item P-620, “Runway and Taxiway Painting,” in AC 150/5370-10), but the dimensions must meet the existing standards. When applying temporary markings at night, it is recommended that the fast curing, Type II paint be used to help offset the higher humidity and cooler temperatures often experienced at night. Diluting the paint will substantially increase cure time and is not recommended. Glass beads are not recommended for temporary markings. Striated markings may also be used for certain temporary markings. AC

150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Markings, has additional guidance on temporary markings.

Figure 2-5. Temporary Outboard White Threshold Bars and Yellow Arrowheads



2.18.3 Lighting and Visual NAVAIDs.

This paragraph refers to standard runway and taxiway lighting systems. See below for hazard lighting. Lighting installation must be in conformance with AC 150/5340-30, *Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids*, and fixture design in conformance with AC 150/5345-50, *Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights*. When disconnecting runway and taxiway lighting fixtures, disconnect the associated isolation transformers. See AC 150/5340-26, *Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities*, for disconnect procedures and safety precautions. Alternately, cover the light fixture in such a way as to prevent light leakage. Avoid removing the lamp from energized fixtures because an excessive number of isolation transformers with open secondaries may damage the regulators and/or increase the current above its normal value. Secure, identify, and place any above ground temporary wiring in conduit to prevent electrocution and fire ignition sources. Maintain mandatory hold signs to operate normally in any situation where pilots or vehicle drivers could mistakenly be in that location. At towered airports certificated under Part 139, holding position signs are required to be illuminated on open taxiways crossing to closed or inactive runways. If the holding position sign is installed on the runway circuit for the closed runway, install a jumper to the taxiway circuit to provide power to the holding position sign for nighttime operations. Where it is not possible to maintain power to signs that would normally be operational, install barricades to exclude aircraft. Figure 2-1, Figure 2-2, Figure 2-3, and Figure 2-4 illustrate temporary changes to lighting and visual NAVAIDs.

2.18.3.1 **Permanently Closed Runways and Taxiways.**

For runways and taxiways that have been permanently closed, disconnect the lighting circuits.

2.18.3.2 **Temporarily Closed Runways and New Runways Not Yet Open to Air Traffic.**

If available, use a lighted X, both at night and during the day, placed at each end of the runway on or near the runway designation numbers facing the approach. (Note that the lighted X must be illuminated at all times that it is on a runway.) The use of a lighted X is required if night work requires runway lighting to be on. See AC 150/5345-55, *Specification for L-893, Lighted Visual Aid to Indicate Temporary Runway Closure*. For runways that have been temporarily closed, but for an extended period, and for those with pilot controlled lighting, disconnect the lighting circuits or secure switches to prevent inadvertent activation. For runways that will be opened periodically, coordinate procedures with the FAA air traffic manager or, at airports without an ATCT, the airport operator. Activate stop bars if available. Figure 2-6 shows a lighted X by day. Figure 2-7 shows a lighted X at night.

Figure 2-6. Lighted X in Daytime**Figure 2-7. Lighted X at Night**

2.18.3.3 **Partially Closed Runways and Displaced Thresholds.**

When a runway is partially closed, a portion of the pavement is unavailable for any aircraft operation, meaning taxiing and landing or taking off in either direction. A displaced threshold, by contrast, is put in place to ensure obstacle clearance by landing aircraft. The pavement prior to the displaced threshold is available for takeoff in the direction of the displacement, and for landing and takeoff in the opposite direction. Misunderstanding this difference and issuance of a subsequently inaccurate NOTAM can result in a hazardous situation. For both partially

closed runways and displaced thresholds, approach lighting systems at the affected end must be placed out of service.

2.18.3.3.1 Partially Closed Runways.

Disconnect edge and threshold lights on that part of the runway at and behind the threshold (that is, the portion of the runway that is closed). Alternately, cover the light fixtures in such a way as to prevent light leakage. See Figure 2-1.

2.18.3.3.2 Temporary Displaced Thresholds.

Edge lighting in the area of the displacement emits red light in the direction of approach and yellow light (white for visual runways) in the opposite direction. If the displacement is 700 feet or less, blank out centerline lights in the direction of approach or place the centerline lights out of service. If the displacement is over 700 feet, place the centerline lights out of service. See AC 150/5340-30 for details on lighting displaced thresholds. See Figure 2-2.

2.18.3.3.3 Temporary runway thresholds and runway ends must be lighted if the runway is lighted and it is the intended threshold for night landings or instrument meteorological conditions.

2.18.3.3.4 A temporary threshold on an unlighted runway may be marked by retroreflective, elevated markers in addition to markings noted in paragraph 2.18.2.1.3. Markers seen by aircraft on approach are green. Markers at the rollout end of the runway are red. At certificated airports, temporary elevated threshold markers must be mounted with a frangible fitting (see 14 CFR Part 139.309). At non-certificated airports, the temporary elevated threshold markings may either be mounted with a frangible fitting or be flexible. See AC 150/5345-39, Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers.

2.18.3.3.5 Temporary threshold lights and runway end lights and related visual NAVAIDs are installed outboard of the edges of the full-strength pavement only when they cannot be installed on the pavement. They are installed with bases at grade level or as low as possible, but not more than 3 inch (7.6 cm) above ground. (The standard above ground height for airport lighting fixtures is 14 inches (35 cm)). When any portion of a base is above grade, place properly compacted fill around the base to minimize the rate of gradient change so aircraft can, in an emergency, cross at normal landing or takeoff speeds without incurring significant damage. See AC 150/5370-10.

2.18.3.3.6 Maintain threshold and edge lighting color and spacing standards as described in AC 150/5340-30. Battery powered, solar, or portable lights that meet the criteria in AC 150/5345-50 may be used. These systems are intended primarily for visual flight rules (VFR) aircraft operations but may

be used for instrument flight rules (IFR) aircraft operations, upon individual approval from the Flight Standards Division of the applicable FAA Regional Office.

- 2.18.3.3.7 When runway thresholds are temporarily displaced, reconfigure yellow lenses (caution zone), as necessary, and place the centerline lights out of service.
- 2.18.3.3.8 Relocate the Visual Glide Slope Indicator (VGSI), such as Visual Approach Slope Indicator (VASI) and Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI); other airport lights, such as Runway End Identifier Lights (REIL); and approach lights to identify the temporary threshold. Another option is to disable the VGSI or any equipment that would give misleading indications to pilots as to the new threshold location. Installation of temporary visual aids may be necessary to provide adequate guidance to pilots on approach to the affected runway. If the FAA owns and operates the VGSI, coordinate its installation or disabling with the local ATO/Technical Operations Office. Relocation of such visual aids will depend on the duration of the project and the benefits gained from the relocation, as this can result in great expense. See FAA JO 6850.2, *Visual Guidance Lighting Systems*, for installation criteria for FAA owned and operated NAVAIDs.
- 2.18.3.3.9 Issue a NOTAM to inform pilots of temporary lighting conditions.
- 2.18.3.4 **Temporarily Closed Taxiways.**
If possible, deactivate the taxiway lighting circuits. When deactivation is not possible (for example other taxiways on the same circuit are to remain open), cover the light fixture in a way as to prevent light leakage.

2.18.4 Signs.

To the extent possible, signs must be in conformance with AC 150/5345-44, *Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs*, and AC 150/5340-18, *Standard for Airport Sign Systems*.

2.18.4.1 **Existing Signs.**

Runway exit signs are to be covered for closed runway exits. Outbound destination signs are to be covered for closed runways. Any time a sign does not serve its normal function or would provide conflicting information, it must be covered or removed to prevent misdirecting pilots. Note that information signs identifying a crossing taxiway continue to perform their normal function even if the crossing taxiway is closed. For long term construction projects, consider relocating signs, especially runway distance remaining signs.

2.18.4.2 **Temporary Signs.**

Orange construction signs comprise a message in black on an orange background. Orange construction signs may help pilots be aware of changed conditions. The airport operator may choose to introduce these signs as part of a movement area construction project to increase situational awareness when needed. Locate signs outside the taxiway safety limits and ahead of construction areas so pilots can take timely action. Use temporary signs judiciously, striking a balance between the need for information and the increase in pilot workload. When there is a concern of pilot “information overload,” the applicability of mandatory hold signs must take precedence over orange construction signs recommended during construction. Temporary signs must meet the standards for such signs in Engineering Brief 93, *Guidance for the Assembly and Installation of Temporary Orange Construction Signs*. Many criteria in AC 150/5345-44, *Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs*, are referenced in the Engineering Brief. Permissible sign legends are:

1. CONSTRUCTION AHEAD,
2. CONSTRUCTION ON RAMP, and
3. RWY XX TAKEOFF RUN AVAILABLE XXX FT.

Phasing, supported by drawings and sign schedule, for the installation of orange construction signs must be included in the CSPP or SPCD.

2.18.4.2.1 Takeoff Run Available (TORA) signs.

Recommended: Where a runway has been shortened for takeoff, install orange TORA signs well before the hold lines, such as on a parallel taxiway prior to a turn to a runway hold position. See EB 93 for sign size and location.

2.18.4.2.2 Sign legends are shown in Figure F-1.

Note: See Figure E-1, Figure E-2, Figure E-3, Figure F-2, and Figure F-3 for examples of orange construction sign locations.

2.19 **Marking and Signs for Access Routes.**

The CSPP should indicate that pavement markings and signs for construction personnel will conform to AC 150/5340-18 and, to the extent practicable, with the Federal Highway Administration Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and/or State highway specifications. Signs adjacent to areas used by aircraft must comply with the frangibility requirements of AC 150/5220-23, *Frangible Connections*, which may require modification to size and height guidance in the MUTCD.

2.20 **Hazard Marking, Lighting and Signing.**

2.20.1 Hazard marking, lighting, and signing prevent pilots from entering areas closed to aircraft, and prevent construction personnel from entering areas open to aircraft. The CSPP must specify prominent, comprehensible warning indicators for any area affected by construction that is normally accessible to aircraft, personnel, or vehicles. Hazard marking and lighting must also be specified to identify open manholes, small areas under repair, stockpiled material, waste areas, and areas subject to jet blast. Also consider less obvious construction-related hazards and include markings to identify FAA, airport, and National Weather Service facilities cables and power lines; instrument landing system (ILS) critical areas; airport surfaces, such as RSA, OFA, and OFZ; and other sensitive areas to make it easier for contractor personnel to avoid these areas.

2.20.2 Equipment.

2.20.2.1 **Barricades.**

Low profile barricades, including traffic cones, (weighted or sturdily attached to the surface) are acceptable methods used to identify and define the limits of construction and hazardous areas on airports. Careful consideration must be given to selecting equipment that poses the least danger to aircraft but is sturdy enough to remain in place when subjected to typical winds, prop wash and jet blast. The spacing of barricades must be such that a breach is physically prevented barring a deliberate act. For example, if barricades are intended to exclude aircraft, gaps between barricades must be smaller than the wingspan of the smallest aircraft to be excluded; if barricades are intended to exclude vehicles, gaps between barricades must be smaller than the width of the excluded vehicles, generally 4 feet (1.2 meters). Provision must be made for ARFF access if necessary. If barricades are intended to exclude pedestrians, they must be continuously linked. Continuous linking may be accomplished through the use of ropes, securely attached to prevent FOD.

2.20.2.2 **Lights.**

Lights must be red, either steady burning or flashing, and must meet the luminance requirements of the State Highway Department. Batteries powering lights will last longer if lights flash. Lights must be mounted on barricades and spaced at no more than 10 feet (3 meters). Lights must be operated between sunset and sunrise and during periods of low visibility whenever the airport is open for operations. They may be operated by photocell, but this may require that the contractor turn them on manually during periods of low visibility during daytime hours.

2.20.2.3 **Supplement Barricades with Signs (for example) As Necessary.**

Examples are “No Entry” and “No Vehicles.” Be aware of the increased effects of wind and jet blast on barricades with attached signs.

2.20.2.4 Air Operations Area – General.

Barricades are not permitted in any active safety area or on the runway side of a runway hold line. Within a runway or taxiway object free area, and on aprons, use orange traffic cones, flashing or steady burning red lights as noted above, highly reflective collapsible barricades marked with diagonal, alternating orange and white stripes; and/or signs to separate all construction/maintenance areas from the movement area. Barricades may be supplemented with alternating orange and white flags at least 20 by 20 inch (50 by 50 cm) square and securely fastened to eliminate FOD. All barricades adjacent to any open runway or taxiway / taxilane safety area, or apron must be as low as possible to the ground, and no more than 18 inches high, exclusive of supplementary lights and flags. Barricades must be of low mass; easily collapsible upon contact with an aircraft or any of its components; and weighted or sturdily attached to the surface to prevent displacement from prop wash, jet blast, wing vortex, and other surface wind currents. If affixed to the surface, they must be frangible at grade level or as low as possible, but not to exceed 3 inch (7.6 cm) above the ground. Figure 2-8 and Figure 2-9 show sample barricades with proper coloring and flags.

Figure 2-8. Interlocking Barricades



Figure 2-9. Low Profile Barricades**2.20.2.5 Air Operations Area – Runway/Taxiway Intersections.**

Use highly reflective barricades with lights to close taxiways leading to closed runways. Evaluate all operating factors when determining how to mark temporary closures that can last from 10 to 15 minutes to a much longer period of time. However, even for closures of relatively short duration, close all taxiway/runway intersections with barricades. The use of traffic cones is appropriate for short duration closures.

2.20.2.6 Air Operations Area – Other.

Beyond runway and taxiway object free areas and aprons, barricades intended for construction vehicles and personnel may be many different shapes and made from various materials, including railroad ties, sawhorses, jersey barriers, or barrels.

2.20.2.7 Maintenance.

The construction specifications must include a provision requiring the contractor to have a person on call 24 hours a day for emergency maintenance of airport hazard lighting and barricades. The contractor must file the contact person's information with the airport operator. Lighting should be checked for proper operation at least once per day, preferably at dusk.

2.21 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.

Lighting equipment must adequately illuminate the work area if the construction is to be performed during nighttime hours. Refer to [AC 150/5370-10](#) for minimum illumination levels for nighttime paving projects. Additionally, it is recommended that all support equipment, except haul trucks, be equipped with artificial illumination to safely

illuminate the area immediately surrounding their work areas. The lights should be positioned to provide the most natural color illumination and contrast with a minimum of shadows. The spacing must be determined by trial. Light towers should be positioned and adjusted to aim away from ATCT cabs and active runways to prevent blinding effects. Shielding may be necessary. Light towers should be removed from the construction site when the area is reopened to aircraft operations. Construction lighting units should be identified and generally located on the construction phasing plans in relationship to the ATCT and active runways and taxiways.

2.22 **Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.**

Runway and taxiway safety areas, OFZs, OFAs, and approach surfaces are described in AC 150/5300-13. Protection of these areas includes limitations on the location and height of equipment and stockpiled material. An FAA airspace study may be required. Coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office if there is any doubt as to requirements or dimensions (see paragraph 2.13.5) as soon as the location and height of materials or equipment are known. The CSPP should include drawings showing all safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones and approach departure surfaces affected by construction.

2.22.1 Runway Safety Area (RSA).

A runway safety area is the defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway (see AC 150/5300-13). Construction activities within the existing RSA are subject to the following conditions:

- 2.22.1.1 No construction may occur within the existing RSA while the runway is open for aircraft operations. The RSA dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the runway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring an RSA that is equal to the RSA width and length beyond the runway ends available during construction. (See AC 150/5300-13). The temporary use of declared distances and/or partial runway closures may provide the necessary RSA under certain circumstances. Coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office to have declared distances information published, and appropriate NOTAMs issued. See AC 150/5300-13 for guidance on the use of declared distances.
- 2.22.1.2 The airport operator must coordinate the adjustment of RSA dimensions as permitted above with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and the local FAA air traffic manager and issue a NOTAM.
- 2.22.1.3 The CSPP and SPCD must provide procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations, if required by operational considerations.

2.22.1.4 Excavations.

2.22.1.4.1 Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the RSA while the runway is open. Backfill trenches before the runway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the runway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations appropriately. Covering for open trenches must be designed to allow the safe operation of the heaviest aircraft operating on the runway across the trench without damage to the aircraft.

2.22.1.4.2 Construction contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the airport operator, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

2.22.1.5 Erosion Control.

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain RSA standards, that is, the RSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, aircraft rescue and fire fighting equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

2.22.2 Runway Object Free Area (ROFA).

Construction, including excavations, may be permitted in the ROFA. However, equipment must be removed from the ROFA when not in use, and material should not be stockpiled in the ROFA if not necessary. Stockpiling material in the OFA requires submittal of a 7460-1 form and justification provided to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for approval.

2.22.3 Taxiway Safety Area (TSA).

2.22.3.1 A taxiway safety area is a defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an airplane unintentionally departing the taxiway. (See AC 150/5300-13.) Since the width of the TSA is equal to the wingspan of the design aircraft, no construction may occur within the TSA while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations. The TSA dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the taxiway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring a TSA that is equal to the TSA width available during construction. Give special consideration to TSA dimensions at taxiway turns and intersections. (see AC 150/5300-13).

2.22.3.2 The airport operator must coordinate the adjustment of the TSA width as permitted above with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and the FAA air traffic manager and issue a NOTAM.

2.22.3.3 The CSPP and SPCD must provide procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations.

2.22.3.4 **Excavations.**

1. Curves. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the TSA while the taxiway is open. Trenches should be backfilled before the taxiway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the taxiway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations appropriately. Covering for open trenches must be designed to allow the safe operation of the heaviest aircraft operating on the taxiway across the trench without damage to the aircraft.
2. Straight Sections. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the TSA while the taxiway is open for unrestricted aircraft operations. Trenches should be backfilled before the taxiway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the taxiway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations to allow the safe passage of ARFF equipment and of the heaviest aircraft operating on the taxiway across the trench without causing damage to the equipment or aircraft. In rare circumstances where the section of taxiway is indispensable for aircraft movement, open trenches or excavations may be permitted in the TSA while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations, subject to the following restrictions:
 - a. Taxiing speed is limited to 10 mph.
 - b. Appropriate NOTAMs are issued.
 - c. Marking and lighting meeting the provisions of paragraphs 2.18 and 2.20 are implemented.
 - d. Low mass, low-profile lighted barricades are installed.
 - e. Appropriate temporary orange construction signs are installed.
3. Construction contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the airport operator, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

2.22.3.5 **Erosion control.**

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain TSA standards, that is, the TSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

2.22.4 Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA).

Unlike the Runway Object Free Area, aircraft wings regularly penetrate the taxiway object free area during normal operations. Thus, the restrictions are more stringent. Except as provided below, no construction may occur within the taxiway object free area while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations.

- 2.22.4.1 The taxiway object free area dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the taxiway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring a taxiway object free area that is equal to the taxiway object free area width available. Give special consideration to TOFA dimensions at taxiway turns and intersections.
- 2.22.4.2 Offset taxiway centerline and edge pavement markings (do not use glass beads) may be used as a temporary measure to provide the required taxiway object free area. Where offset taxiway pavement markings are provided, centerline lighting, centerline reflectors, or taxiway edge reflectors are required. Existing lighting that does not coincide with the temporary markings must be taken out of service.
- 2.22.4.3 Construction activity, including open excavations, may be accomplished without adjusting the width of the taxiway object free area, subject to the following restrictions:
 - 2.22.4.3.1 Taxiing speed is limited to 10 mph.
 - 2.22.4.3.2 NOTAMs issued advising taxiing pilots of hazard and recommending reduced taxiing speeds on the taxiway.
 - 2.22.4.3.3 Marking and lighting meeting the provisions of paragraphs 2.18 and 2.20 are implemented.
 - 2.22.4.3.4 If desired, appropriate orange construction signs are installed. See paragraph 2.18.4.2 and Appendix F.
 - 2.22.4.3.5 Five-foot clearance is maintained between equipment and materials and any part of an aircraft (includes wingtip overhang). If such clearance can only be maintained if an aircraft does not have full use of the entire taxiway width (with its main landing gear at the edge of the usable pavement), then it will be necessary to move personnel and equipment for the passage of that aircraft.
 - 2.22.4.3.6 Flaggers furnished by the contractor must be used to direct and control construction equipment and personnel to a pre-established setback distance for safe passage of aircraft, and airline and/or airport personnel. Flaggers must also be used to direct taxiing aircraft. Due to liability issues, the airport operator should require airlines to provide flaggers for directing taxiing aircraft.

2.22.5 Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ).

In general, personnel, material, and/or equipment may not penetrate the OFZ while the runway is open for aircraft operations. If a penetration to the OFZ is necessary, it may be possible to continue aircraft operations through operational restrictions. Coordinate with the FAA through the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office.

2.22.6 Runway Approach/Departure Areas and Clearways.

All personnel, materials, and/or equipment must remain clear of the applicable threshold siting surfaces, as defined in AC 150/5300-13. Objects that do not penetrate these surfaces may still be obstructions to air navigation and may affect standard instrument approach procedures. Coordinate with the FAA through the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office.

2.22.6.1 Construction activity in a runway approach/departure area may result in the need to partially close a runway or displace the existing runway threshold. Partial runway closure, displacement of the runway threshold, as well as closure of the complete runway and other portions of the movement area also require coordination through the airport operator with the appropriate FAA air traffic manager (FSS if non-towered) and ATO/Technical Operations (for affected NAVAIDS) and airport users.

2.22.6.2 **Caution About Partial Runway Closures.**

When filing a NOTAM for a partial runway closure, clearly state that the portion of pavement located prior to the threshold is not available for landing and departing traffic. In this case, the threshold has been moved for both landing and takeoff purposes (this is different than a displaced threshold). There may be situations where the portion of closed runway is available for taxiing only. If so, the NOTAM must reflect this condition).

2.22.6.3 **Caution About Displaced Thresholds.**

Implementation of a displaced threshold affects runway length available for aircraft landing over the displacement. Depending on the reason for the displacement (to provide obstruction clearance or RSA), such a displacement may also require an adjustment in the landing distance available and accelerate-stop distance available in the opposite direction. If project scope includes personnel, equipment, excavation, or other work within the existing RSA of any usable runway end, do not implement a displaced threshold unless arrivals and departures toward the construction activity are prohibited. Instead, implement a partial closure.

2.23 **Other Limitations on Construction.**

The CSPP must specify any other limitations on construction, including but not limited to:

2.23.1 Prohibitions.

- 2.23.1.1 No use of tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, and so on) unless a 7460-1 determination letter is issued for such equipment.
- 2.23.1.2 No use of open flame welding or torches unless fire safety precautions are provided and the airport operator has approved their use.
- 2.23.1.3 No use of electrical blasting caps on or within 1,000 feet (300 meters) of the airport property. See AC 150/5370-10.

2.23.2 Restrictions.

- 2.23.2.1 Construction suspension required during specific airport operations.
- 2.23.2.2 Areas that cannot be worked on simultaneously.
- 2.23.2.3 Day or night construction restrictions.
- 2.23.2.4 Seasonal construction restrictions.
- 2.23.2.5 Temporary signs not approved by the airport operator.
- 2.23.2.6 Grades changes that could result in unplanned effects on NAVAIDs.

CHAPTER 3. GUIDELINES FOR WRITING A CSPP

3.1 General Requirements.

The CSPP is a standalone document written to correspond with the subjects outlined in paragraph 2.4. The CSPP is organized by numbered sections corresponding to each subject listed in paragraph 2.4, and described in detail in paragraphs 2.5 - 2.23. Each section number and title in the CSPP matches the corresponding subject outlined in paragraph 2.4 (for example, 1. Coordination, 2. Phasing, 3. Areas and Operations Affected by the Construction Activity, and so on). With the exception of the project scope of work outlined in Section 2. Phasing, only subjects specific to operational safety during construction should be addressed.

3.2 Applicability of Subjects.

Each section should, to the extent practical, focus on the specific subject. Where an overlapping requirement spans several sections, the requirement should be explained in detail in the most applicable section. A reference to that section should be included in all other sections where the requirement may apply. For example, the requirement to protect existing underground FAA ILS cables during trenching operations could be considered FAA ATO coordination (Coordination, paragraph 2.5.3), an area and operation affected by the construction activity (Areas and Operations Affected by the Construction Activity, paragraph 2.7.1.4), a protection of a NAVAID (Protection of Navigational Aids (NAVAIDs), paragraph 2.8), or a notification to the FAA of construction activities (Notification of Construction Activities, paragraph 2.13.5.3.2). However, it is more specifically an underground utility requirement (Underground Utilities, paragraph 2.15). The procedure for protecting underground ILS cables during trenching operations should therefore be described in 2.4.2.11: “The contractor must coordinate with the local FAA System Support Center (SSC) to mark existing ILS cable routes along Runway 17-35. The ILS cables will be located by hand digging whenever the trenching operation moves within 10 feet of the cable markings.” All other applicable sections should include a reference to 2.4.2.11: “ILS cables shall be identified and protected as described in 2.4.2.11” or “See 2.4.2.11 for ILS cable identification and protection requirements.” Thus, the CSPP should be considered as a whole, with no need to duplicate responses to related issues.

3.3 Graphical Representations.

Construction safety drawings should be included in the CSPP as attachments. When other graphical representations will aid in supporting written statements, the drawings, diagrams, and/or photographs should also be attached to the CSPP. References should be made in the CSPP to each graphical attachment and may be made in multiple sections.

3.4 **Reference Documents.**

The CSPP must not incorporate a document by reference unless reproduction of the material in that document is prohibited. In that case, either copies of or a source for the referenced document must be provided to the contractor. Where this AC recommends references (e.g. as in paragraph 3.9) the intent is to include a reference to the corresponding section in the CSPP, not to this Advisory Circular.

3.5 **Restrictions.**

The CSPP should not be considered as a project design review document. The CSPP should also avoid mention of permanent (“as-built”) features such as pavements, markings, signs, and lighting, except when such features are intended to aid in maintaining operational safety during the construction.

3.6 **Coordination.**

Include in this section a detailed description of conferences and meetings to be held both before and during the project. Include appropriate information from AC 150/5370-12. Discuss coordination procedures and schedules for each required FAA ATO Technical Operations shutdown and restart and all required flight inspections.

3.7 **Phasing.**

Include in this section a detailed scope of work description for the project as a whole and each phase of work covered by the CSPP. This includes all locations and durations of the work proposed. Attach drawings to graphically support the written scope of work. Detail in this section the sequenced phases of the proposed construction. Include a reference to paragraph 3.8, as appropriate.

3.8 **Areas and Operations Affected by Construction.**

Focus in this section on identifying the areas and operations affected by the construction. Describe corresponding mitigation that is not covered in detail elsewhere in the CSPP. Include references to paragraphs below as appropriate. Attach drawings as necessary to graphically describe affected areas and mechanisms proposed. See Appendix F for sample operational effects tables and figures.

3.9 **NAVAID Protection.**

List in this section all NAVAID facilities that will be affected by the construction. Identify NAVAID facilities that will be placed out of service at any time prior to or during construction activities. Identify individuals responsible for coordinating each shutdown and when each facility will be out of service. Include a reference to paragraph 3.6 for FAA ATO NAVAID shutdown, restart, and flight inspection coordination. Outline in detail procedures to protect each NAVAID facility remaining in service from interference by construction activities. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14 for the

issuance of NOTAMs as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.16 for the protection of underground cables and piping serving NAVAIDs. If temporary visual aids are proposed to replace or supplement existing facilities, include a reference to paragraph 3.19. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the affected NAVAIDS and the corresponding critical areas.

3.10 **Contractor Access.**

This will necessarily be the most extensive section of the CSPP. Provide sufficient detail so that a contractor not experienced in working on airports will understand the unique restrictions such work will require. Due to this extent, it should be broken down into subsections as described below:

3.10.1 Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials.

Describe in this section specific locations for stockpiling material. Note any height restrictions on stockpiles. Include a reference to paragraph 3.21 for hazard marking and lighting devices used to identify stockpiles. Include a reference to paragraph 3.11 for provisions to prevent stockpile material from becoming wildlife attractants. Include a reference to paragraph 3.12 for provisions to prevent stockpile material from becoming FOD. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the stockpile locations.

3.10.2 Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations.

While there are many items to be addressed in this major subsection of the CSPP, all are concerned with one main issue: keeping people and vehicles from areas of the airport where they don't belong. This includes preventing unauthorized entry to the AOA and preventing the improper movement of pedestrians or vehicles on the airport. In this section, focus on mechanisms to prevent construction vehicles and workers traveling to and from the worksite from unauthorized entry into movement areas. Specify locations of parking for both employee vehicles and construction equipment, and routes for access and haul roads. In most cases, this will best be accomplished by attaching a drawing. Quote from AC 150/5210-5 specific requirements for contractor vehicles rather than referring to the AC as a whole, and include special requirements for identifying HAZMAT vehicles. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5210-20 as appropriate to address the airport's rules for ground vehicle operations, including its training program. Discuss the airport's recordkeeping system listing authorized vehicle operators.

3.10.3 Two-Way Radio Communications.

Include a special section to identify all individuals who are required to maintain communications with Air Traffic (AT) at airports with active towers, or monitor CTAF at airports without or with closed ATCT. Include training requirements for all individuals required to communicate with AT. Individuals required to monitor AT frequencies should also be identified. If construction employees are also required to communicate by radio with Airport Operations, this procedure should be described in detail. Usage of vehicle mounted radios and/or portable radios should be addressed. Communication procedures for the event of disabled radio communication (that is, light

signals, telephone numbers, others) must be included. All radio frequencies should be identified (Tower, Ground Control, CTAF, UNICOM, ATIS, and so on).

3.10.4 **Airport Security.**

Address security as it applies to vehicle and pedestrian operations. Discuss TSA requirements, security badging requirements, perimeter fence integrity, gate security, and other needs. Attach drawings to graphically indicate secured and/or Security Identification Display Areas (SIDA), perimeter fencing, and available access points.

3.11 **Wildlife Management.**

Discuss in this section wildlife management procedures. Describe the maintenance of existing wildlife mitigation devices, such as perimeter fences, and procedures to limit wildlife attractants. Include procedures to notify Airport Operations of wildlife encounters. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for security (wildlife) fence integrity maintenance as required.

3.12 **FOD Management.**

In this section, discuss methods to control and monitor FOD: worksite housekeeping, ground vehicle tire inspections, runway sweeps, and so on. Include a reference to paragraph 3.15 for inspection requirements as required.

3.13 **HAZMAT Management.**

Describe in this section HAZMAT management procedures: fuel deliveries, spill recovery procedures, Safety Data Sheet (SDS), Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) or Product Safety Data Sheet (PSDS) availability, and other considerations. Any specific airport HAZMAT restrictions should also be identified. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for HAZMAT vehicle identification requirements. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5320-15.

3.14 **Notification of Construction Activities.**

List in this section the names and telephone numbers of points of contact for all parties affected by the construction project. We recommend a single list that includes all telephone numbers required under this section. Include emergency notification procedures for all representatives of all parties potentially impacted by the construction. Identify individual representatives – and at least one alternate – for each party. List both on-duty and off-duty contact information for each individual, including individuals responsible for emergency maintenance of airport construction hazard lighting and barricades. Describe procedures to coordinate immediate response to events that might adversely affect the operational safety of the airport (such as interrupted NAVAID service). Explain requirements for and the procedures for the issuance of Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs), notification to FAA required by 14 CFR Part 77 and Part 157 and in the event of affected NAVAIDs. For NOTAMs, identify an individual, and at least one alternate, responsible for issuing and cancelling each specific type of Notice to

Airmen (NOTAM) required. Detail notification methods for police, fire fighting, and medical emergencies. This may include 911, but should also include direct phone numbers of local police departments and nearby hospitals. Identify the E911 address of the airport and the emergency access route via haul roads to the construction site. Require the contractor to have this information available to all workers. The local Poison Control number should be listed. Procedures regarding notification of Airport Operations and/or the ARFF Department of such emergencies should be identified, as applicable. If airport radio communications are identified as a means of emergency notification, include a reference to paragraph 3.10. Differentiate between emergency and nonemergency notification of ARFF personnel, the latter including activities that affect ARFF water supplies and access roads. Identify the primary ARFF contact person and at least one alternate. If notification is to be made through Airport Operations, then detail this procedure. Include a method of confirmation from the ARFF department.

3.15 Inspection Requirements.

Describe in this section inspection requirements to ensure airfield safety compliance. Include a requirement for routine inspections by the resident engineer (RE) or other airport operator's representative and the construction contractors. If the engineering consultants and/or contractors have a Safety Officer who will conduct such inspections, identify this individual. Describe procedures for special inspections, such as those required to reopen areas for aircraft operations. Part 139 requires daily airfield inspections at certificated airports, but these may need to be more frequent when construction is in progress. Discuss the role of such inspections on areas under construction. Include a requirement to immediately remedy any deficiencies, whether caused by negligence, oversight, or project scope change.

3.16 Underground Utilities.

Explain how existing underground utilities will be located and protected. Identify each utility owner and include contact information for each company/agency in the master list. Address emergency response procedures for damaged or disrupted utilities. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14 for notification of utility owners of accidental utility disruption as required.

3.17 Penalties.

Describe in this section specific penalties imposed for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations, including the CSPP: SIDA violations, VPD, and others.

3.18 Special Conditions.

Identify any special conditions that may trigger specific safety mitigation actions outlined in this CSPP: low visibility operations, snow removal, aircraft in distress, aircraft accident, security breach, VPD, and other activities requiring construction suspension/resumption. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for compliance with airport safety and security measures and for radio communications as required. Include

a reference to paragraph 3.14 for emergency notification of all involved parties, including police/security, ARFF, and medical services.

3.19 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.

Include marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS. Detail temporary runway and taxiway marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS required for the construction. Discuss existing marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS that are temporarily, altered, obliterated, or shut down. Consider non-federal facilities and address requirements for reimbursable agreements necessary for alteration of FAA facilities and for necessary flight checks. Identify temporary TORA signs or runway distance remaining signs if appropriate. Identify required temporary visual NAVAIDS such as REIL or PAPI. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Markings; AC 150/5340-18, Standards for Airport Sign Systems; and AC 150/5340-30, as required. Attach drawings to graphically indicate proposed marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS.

3.20 Marking and Signs for Access Routes.

Detail plans for marking and signs for vehicle access routes. To the extent possible, signs should be in conformance with the Federal Highway Administration MUTCD and/or State highway specifications, not hand lettered. Detail any modifications to the guidance in the MUTCD necessary to meet frangibility/height requirements.

3.21 Hazard Marking and Lighting.

Specify all marking and lighting equipment, including when and where each type of device is to be used. Specify maximum gaps between barricades and the maximum spacing of hazard lighting. Identify one individual and at least one alternate responsible for maintenance of hazard marking and lighting equipment in the master telephone list. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the placement of hazard marking and lighting equipment.

3.22 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.

If work is to be conducted at night, specify all lighting equipment, including when and where each type of device is to be used. Indicate the direction lights are to be aimed and any directions that aiming of lights is prohibited. Specify any shielding necessary in instances where aiming is not sufficient to prevent interference with air traffic control and aircraft operations. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the placement and aiming of lighting equipment. Where the plan only indicates directions that aiming of lights is prohibited, the placement and positioning of portable lights must be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the airport operator's representative each time lights are relocated or repositioned.

3.23 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.

This section should focus exclusively on procedures for protecting all safety areas, including those altered by the construction: methods of demarcation, limit of access, movement within safety areas, stockpiling and trenching restrictions, and so on. Reference AC 150/5300-13, as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for procedures regarding vehicle and personnel movement within safety areas. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for material stockpile restrictions as required. Detail requirements for trenching, excavations, and backfill. Include a reference to paragraph 3.21 for hazard marking and lighting devices used to identify open excavations as required. If runway and taxiway closures are proposed to protect safety areas, or if temporary displaced thresholds and/or revised declared distances are used to provide the required Runway Safety Area, include a reference to paragraphs 3.14 and 3.19. Detail procedures for protecting the runway OFZ, runway OFA, taxiway OFA and runway approach surfaces including those altered by the construction: methods of demarcation, limit of cranes, storage of equipment, and so on. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5300-13, as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.24 for height (i.e., crane) restrictions as required. One way to address the height of equipment that will move during the project is to establish a three-dimensional “box” within which equipment will be confined that can be studied as a single object. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the safety area, OFZ, and OFA boundaries.

3.24 Other Limitations on Construction.

This section should describe what limitations must be applied to each area of work and when each limitation will be applied: limitations due to airport operations, height (i.e., crane) restrictions, areas which cannot be worked at simultaneously, day/night work restrictions, winter construction, and other limitations. Include a reference to paragraph 3.7 for project phasing requirements based on construction limitations as required.

Page Intentionally Blank

APPENDIX A. RELATED READING MATERIAL

Obtain the latest version of the following free publications from the FAA on its Web site at <http://www.faa.gov/airports/>.

Table A-1. FAA Publications

Number	Title and Description
<u>AC 150/5200-28</u>	<i>Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) for Airport Operators</i> Guidance for using the NOTAM System in airport reporting.
<u>AC 150/5200-30</u>	<i>Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety</i> Guidance for airport owners/operators on the development of an acceptable airport snow and ice control program and on appropriate field condition reporting procedures.
<u>AC 150/5200-33</u>	<i>Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On or Near Airports</i> Guidance on locating certain land uses that might attract hazardous wildlife to public-use airports.
<u>AC 150/5210-5</u>	<i>Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport</i> Guidance, specifications, and standards for painting, marking, and lighting vehicles operating in the airport air operations areas.
<u>AC 150/5210-20</u>	<i>Ground Vehicle Operations to include Taxiing or Towing an Aircraft on Airports</i> Guidance to airport operators on developing ground vehicle operation training programs.
<u>AC 150/5300-13</u>	<i>Airport Design</i> FAA standards and recommendations for airport design. Establishes approach visibility minimums as an airport design parameter, and contains the Object Free area and the obstacle free-zone criteria.
<u>AC 150/5210-24</u>	<i>Airport Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management</i> Guidance for developing and managing an airport foreign object debris (FOD) program

Number	Title and Description
<u>AC 150/5320-15</u>	<i>Management of Airport Industrial Waste</i> Basic information on the characteristics, management, and regulations of industrial wastes generated at airports. Guidance for developing a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that applies best management practices to eliminate, prevent, or reduce pollutants in storm water runoff with particular airport industrial activities.
<u>AC 150/5340-1</u>	<i>Standards for Airport Markings</i> FAA standards for the siting and installation of signs on airport runways and taxiways.
<u>AC 150/5340-18</u>	<i>Standards for Airport Sign Systems</i> FAA standards for the siting and installation of signs on airport runways and taxiways.
<u>AC 150/5345-28</u>	<i>Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems</i> FAA standards for PAPI systems, which provide pilots with visual glide slope guidance during approach for landing.
<u>AC 150/5340-30</u>	<i>Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids</i> Guidance and recommendations on the installation of airport visual aids.
<u>AC 150/5345-39</u>	<i>Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers</i>
<u>AC 150/5345-44</u>	<i>Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs</i> FAA specifications for unlighted and lighted signs for taxiways and runways.
<u>AC 150/5345-53</u>	<i>Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program</i> Details on the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program (ALECP).
<u>AC 150/5345-50</u>	<i>Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights</i> FAA standards for portable runway and taxiway lights and runway end identifier lights for temporary use to permit continued aircraft operations while all or part of a runway lighting system is inoperative.
<u>AC 150/5345-55</u>	<i>Specification for L-893, Lighted Visual Aid to Indicate Temporary Runway Closure</i>

Number	Title and Description
<u>AC 150/5370-10</u>	<i>Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports</i> Standards for construction of airports, including earthwork, drainage, paving, turfing, lighting, and incidental construction.
<u>AC 150/5370-12</u>	<i>Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects</i>
EB 93	<i>Guidance for the Assembly and Installation of Temporary Orange Construction Signs</i>
FAA Order 5200.11	<u>FAA Airports (ARP) Safety Management System (SMS)</u> Basics for implementing SMS within ARP. Includes roles and responsibilities of ARP management and staff as well as other FAA lines of business that contribute to the ARP SMS.
FAA Certalert 98-05	<i>Grasses Attractive to Hazardous Wildlife</i> Guidance on grass management and seed selection.
FAA Form 7460-1	<u>Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration</u>
FAA Form 7480-1	<u>Notice of Landing Area Proposal</u>
FAA Form 6000.26	National NAS Strategic Interruption Service Level Agreement, Strategic Events Coordination, Airport Sponsor Form

Obtain the latest version of the following free publications from the Electronic Code of Federal Regulations at <http://www.ecfr.gov/>.

Table A-2. Code of Federal Regulation

Number	Title
Title 14 CFR Part 77	Safe, Efficient Use and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace
Title 14 CFR Part 139	Certification of Airports
Title 49 CFR Part 1542	Airport Security

Obtain the latest version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices from the Federal Highway Administration at <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/>.

Page Intentionally Blank

APPENDIX B. TERMS AND ACRONYMS**Table B-1. Terms and Acronyms**

Term	Definition
Form 7460-1	Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration. For on-airport projects, the form submitted to the FAA regional or airports division office as formal written notification of any kind of construction or alteration of objects that affect navigable airspace, as defined in 14 CFR Part 77, <i>Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace</i> . (See guidance available on the FAA web site at https://oeaaa.faa.gov .) The form may be downloaded at http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/ , or filed electronically at: https://oeaaa.faa.gov .
Form 7480-1	Notice of Landing Area Proposal. Form submitted to the FAA Airports Regional Division Office or Airports District Office as formal written notification whenever a project without an airport layout plan on file with the FAA involves the construction of a new airport; the construction, realigning, altering, activating, or abandoning of a runway, landing strip, or associated taxiway; or the deactivation or abandoning of an entire airport. The form may be downloaded at http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/ .
Form 6000-26	Airport Sponsor Strategic Event Submission Form
AC	Advisory Circular
ACSI	Airport Certification Safety Inspector
ADG	Airplane Design Group
AIP	Airport Improvement Program
ALECP	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
ANG	Air National Guard
AOA	Air Operations Area, as defined in 14 CFR Part 107. Means a portion of an airport, specified in the airport security program, in which security measures are carried out. This area includes aircraft movement areas, aircraft parking areas, loading ramps, and safety areas, and any adjacent areas (such as general aviation areas) that are not separated by adequate security systems, measures, or procedures. This area does not include the secured area of the airport terminal building.
ARFF	Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting
ARP	FAA Office of Airports
ASDA	Accelerate-Stop Distance Available
AT	Air Traffic
ATCT	Airport Traffic Control Tower
ATIS	Automatic Terminal Information Service
ATO	Air Traffic Organization
Certificated Airport	An airport that has been issued an Airport Operating Certificate by the FAA under

Term	Definition
	the authority of 14 CFR Part 139, <i>Certification of Airports</i> .
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Construction	The presence of construction-related personnel, equipment, and materials in any location that could infringe upon the movement of aircraft.
CSPP	Construction Safety and Phasing Plan. The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator's consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.
CTAF	Common Traffic Advisory Frequency
Displaced Threshold	A threshold that is located at a point on the runway other than the designated beginning of the runway. The portion of pavement behind a displaced threshold is available for takeoffs in either direction or landing from the opposite direction.
DOT	Department of Transportation
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FOD	Foreign Object Debris/Damage
FSS	Flight Service Station
GA	General Aviation
HAZMAT	Hazardous Materials
HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
IAP	Instrument Approach Procedures
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules
ILS	Instrument Landing System
LDA	Landing Distance Available
LOC	Localizer antenna array
Movement Area	The runways, taxiways, and other areas of an airport that are used for taxiing or hover taxiing, air taxiing, takeoff, and landing of aircraft, exclusive of loading aprons and aircraft parking areas (reference 14 CFR Part 139).
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NAVAID	Navigation Aid
NAVAID Critical Area	An area of defined shape and size associated with a NAVAID that must remain clear and graded to avoid interference with the electronic signal.
Non-Movement Area	The area inside the airport security fence exclusive of the Movement Area. It is important to note that the non-movement area includes pavement traversed by aircraft.

Term	Definition
NOTAM	Notices to Airmen
Obstruction	Any object/obstacle exceeding the obstruction standards specified by 14 CFR Part 77, subpart C.
OCC	Operations Control Center
OE / AAA	Obstruction Evaluation / Airport Airspace Analysis
OFA	Object Free Area. An area on the ground centered on the runway, taxiway, or taxi lane centerline provided to enhance safety of aircraft operations by having the area free of objects except for those objects that need to be located in the OFA for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes. (See <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> for additional guidance on OFA standards and wingtip clearance criteria.)
OFZ	Obstacle Free Zone. The airspace below 150 ft (45 m) above the established airport elevation and along the runway and extended runway centerline that is required to be clear of all objects, except for frangible visual NAVAIDs that need to be located in the OFZ because of their function, in order to provide clearance protection for aircraft landing or taking off from the runway and for missed approaches. The OFZ is subdivided as follows: Runway OFZ, Inner Approach OFZ, Inner Transitional OFZ, and Precision OFZ. Refer to <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> for guidance on OFZ.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTS	Out of Service
P&R	Planning and Requirements Group
NPI	NAS Planning & Integration
PAPI	Precision Approach Path Indicator
PFC	Passenger Facility Charge
PLASI	Pulse Light Approach Slope Indicator
Project Proposal Summary	A clear and concise description of the proposed project or change that is the object of Safety Risk Management.
RA	Reimbursable Agreement
RE	Resident Engineer
REIL	Runway End Identifier Lights
RNAV	Area Navigation
ROFA	Runway Object Free Area
RSA	Runway Safety Area. A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway, in accordance with <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> .
SDS	Safety Data Sheet
SIDA	Security Identification Display Area
SMS	Safety Management System

Term	Definition
SPCD	Safety Plan Compliance Document. Details developed and submitted by a contractor to the airport operator for approval providing details on how the performance of a construction project will comply with the CSPP.
SRM	Safety Risk Management
SSC	System Support Center
Taxiway Safety Area	A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an airplane unintentionally departing the taxiway, in accordance with <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> .
TDG	Taxiway Design Group
Temporary	Any condition that is not intended to be permanent.
Temporary Runway End	The beginning of that portion of the runway available for landing and taking off in one direction, and for landing in the other direction. Note the difference from a displaced threshold.
Threshold	The beginning of that portion of the runway available for landing. In some instances, the landing threshold may be displaced.
TODA	Takeoff Distance Available
TOFA	Taxiway Object Free Area
TORA	Takeoff Run Available. The length of the runway less any length of runway unavailable and/or unsuitable for takeoff run computations. See <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> for guidance on declared distances.
TSA	Taxiway Safety Area, or Transportation Security Administration
UNICOM	A radio communications system of a type used at small airports.
VASI	Visual Approach Slope Indicator
VGSI	Visual Glide Slope Indicator. A device that provides a visual glide slope indicator to landing pilots. These systems include precision approach path indicator (PAPI), visual approach slope indicator (VASI), and pulse light approach slope indicator (PLASI).
VFR	Visual Flight Rules
VOR	Very High Frequency Omnidirectional Radio Range
VPD	Vehicle / Pedestrian Deviation

APPENDIX C. SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN CHECKLIST

This appendix is keyed to Chapter 2. In the electronic version of this AC, clicking on the paragraph designation in the Reference column will access the applicable paragraph. There may be instances where the CSPP requires provisions that are not covered by the list in this appendix.

This checklist is intended as an aid, not a required submittal.

Table C-1. CSPP Checklist

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
General Considerations					
Requirements for predesign, prebid, and preconstruction conferences to introduce the subject of airport operational safety during construction are specified.	<u>2.5</u>				
Operational safety is a standing agenda item for construction progress meetings.	<u>2.5</u>				
Scheduling of the construction phases is properly addressed.	<u>2.6</u>				
Any formal agreements are established.	<u>2.5.3</u>				
Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity					
Drawings showing affected areas are included.	<u>2.7.1</u>				
Closed or partially closed runways, taxiways, and aprons are depicted on drawings.	<u>2.7.1.1</u>				
Access routes used by ARFF vehicles affected by the project are addressed.	<u>2.7.1.2</u>				
Access routes used by airport and airline support vehicles affected by the project are addressed.	<u>2.7.1.3</u>				
Underground utilities, including water supplies for firefighting and drainage.	<u>2.7.1.4</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Approach/departure surfaces affected by heights of temporary objects are addressed.	<u>2.7.1.5</u>				
Construction areas, storage areas, and access routes near runways, taxiways, aprons, or helipads are properly depicted on drawings.	<u>2.7.1</u>				
Temporary changes to taxi operations are addressed.	<u>2.7.2.1</u>				
Detours for ARFF and other airport vehicles are identified.	<u>2.7.2.2</u>				
Maintenance of essential utilities and underground infrastructure is addressed.	<u>2.7.2.3</u>				
Temporary changes to air traffic control procedures are addressed.	<u>2.7.2.4</u>				
NAVAIDs					
Critical areas for NAVAIDs are depicted on drawings.	<u>2.8</u>				
Effects of construction activity on the performance of NAVAIDS, including unanticipated power outages, are addressed.	<u>2.8</u>				
Protection of NAVAID facilities is addressed.	<u>2.8</u>				
The required distance and direction from each NAVAID to any construction activity is depicted on drawings.	<u>2.8</u>				
Procedures for coordination with FAA ATO/Technical Operations, including identification of points of contact, are included.	<u>2.8, 2.13.1, 2.13.5.3.1, 2.18.1</u>				
Contractor Access					
The CSPP addresses areas to which contractor will have access and how	<u>2.9</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
the areas will be accessed.					
The application of 49 CFR Part 1542 Airport Security, where appropriate, is addressed.	<u>2.9</u>				
The location of stockpiled construction materials is depicted on drawings.	<u>2.9.1</u>				
The requirement for stockpiles in the ROFA to be approved by FAA is included.	<u>2.9.1</u>				
Requirements for proper stockpiling of materials are included.	<u>2.9.1</u>				
Construction site parking is addressed.	<u>2.9.2.1</u>				
Construction equipment parking is addressed.	<u>2.9.2.2</u>				
Access and haul roads are addressed.	<u>2.9.2.3</u>				
A requirement for marking and lighting of vehicles to comply with <u>AC 150/5210-5, Painting, Marking and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport</u> , is included.	<u>2.9.2.4</u>				
Proper vehicle operations, including requirements for escorts, are described.	<u>2.9.2.5, 2.9.2.6</u>				
Training requirements for vehicle drivers are addressed.	<u>2.9.2.7</u>				
Two-way radio communications procedures are described.	<u>2.9.2.9</u>				
Maintenance of the secured area of the airport is addressed.	<u>2.9.2.10</u>				
Wildlife Management					
The airport operator's wildlife management procedures are addressed.	<u>2.10</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Foreign Object Debris Management					
The airport operator’s FOD management procedures are addressed.	<u>2.11</u>				
Hazardous Materials Management					
The airport operator’s hazardous materials management procedures are addressed.	<u>2.12</u>				
Notification of Construction Activities					
Procedures for the immediate notification of airport user and local FAA of any conditions adversely affecting the operational safety of the airport are detailed.	<u>2.13</u>				
Maintenance of a list by the airport operator of the responsible representatives/points of contact for all involved parties and procedures for contacting them 24 hours a day, seven days a week is specified.	<u>2.13.1</u>				
A list of local ATO/Technical Operations personnel is included.	<u>2.13.1</u>				
A list of ATCT managers on duty is included.	<u>2.13.1</u>				
A list of authorized representatives to the OCC is included.	<u>2.13.2</u>				
Procedures for coordinating, issuing, maintaining and cancelling by the airport operator of NOTAMS about airport conditions resulting from construction are included.	<u>2.8, 2.13.2, 2.18.3.3.9</u>				
Provision of information on closed or hazardous conditions on airport movement areas by the airport operator to the OCC is specified.	<u>2.13.2</u>				
Emergency notification procedures for medical, fire fighting, and police	<u>2.13.3</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
response are addressed.					
Coordination with ARFF personnel for non-emergency issues is addressed.	<u>2.13.4</u>				
Notification to the FAA under 14 CFR parts 77 and 157 is addressed.	<u>2.13.5</u>				
Reimbursable agreements for flight checks and/or design and construction for FAA owned NAVAIDs are addressed.	<u>2.13.5.3.2</u>				
Inspection Requirements					
Daily and interim inspections by both the airport operator and contractor are specified.	<u>2.14.1, 2.14.2</u>				
Final inspections at certificated airports are specified when required.	<u>2.14.3</u>				
Underground Utilities					
Procedures for protecting existing underground facilities in excavation areas are described.	<u>2.15</u>				
Penalties					
Penalty provisions for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations and the safety plans are detailed.	<u>2.16</u>				
Special Conditions					
Any special conditions that affect the operation of the airport or require the activation of any special procedures are addressed.	<u>2.17</u>				
Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids - Marking, Lighting, Signs, and Visual NAVAIDs					
The proper securing of temporary airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs is addressed.	<u>2.18.1</u>				
Frangibility of airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs is specified.	<u>2.18.1, 2.18.3, 2.18.4.2, 2.20.2.4</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
The requirement for markings to be in compliance with <u>AC 150/5340-1</u> , <i>Standards for Airport Markings</i> , is specified.	<u>2.18.2</u>				
Detailed specifications for materials and methods for temporary markings are provided.	<u>2.18.2</u>				
The requirement for lighting to conform to <u>AC 150/5340-30</u> , <i>Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids</i> ; <u>AC 150/5345-50</u> , <i>Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights</i> ; and <u>AC 150/5345-53</u> , <i>Airport Lighting Certification Program</i> , is specified.	<u>2.18.3</u>				
The use of a lighted X is specified where appropriate.	<u>2.18.2.1.2</u> , <u>2.18.3.2</u>				
The requirement for signs to conform to <u>AC 150/5345-44</u> , <i>Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs</i> ; <u>AC 150/5340-18</u> , <i>Standards for Airport Sign Systems</i> ; and <u>AC 150/5345-53</u> , <i>Airport Lighting Certification Program</i> , is specified.	<u>2.18.4</u>				
Marking and Signs For Access Routes					
The CSPP specifies that pavement markings and signs intended for construction personnel should conform to <u>AC 150/5340-18</u> and, to the extent practicable, with the MUTCD and/or State highway specifications.	<u>2.18.4.2</u>				
Hazard Marking and Lighting					
Prominent, comprehensible warning indicators for any area affected by construction that is normally accessible to aircraft, personnel, or vehicles are specified.	<u>2.20.1</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Hazard marking and lighting are specified to identify open manholes, small areas under repair, stockpiled material, and waste areas.	<u>2.20.1</u>				
The CSPP considers less obvious construction-related hazards.	<u>2.20.1</u>				
Equipment that poses the least danger to aircraft but is sturdy enough to remain in place when subjected to typical winds, prop wash and jet blast is specified.	<u>2.20.2.1</u>				
The spacing of barricades is specified such that a breach is physically prevented barring a deliberate act.	<u>2.20.2.1</u>				
Red lights meeting the luminance requirements of the State Highway Department are specified.	<u>2.20.2.2</u>				
Barricades, temporary markers, and other objects placed and left in areas adjacent to any open runway, taxiway, taxi lane, or apron are specified to be as low as possible to the ground, and no more than 18 inch high.	<u>2.20.2.3</u>				
Barricades are specified to indicate construction locations in which no part of an aircraft may enter.	<u>2.20.2.3</u>				
Highly reflective barriers with lights are specified to barricade taxiways leading to closed runways.	<u>2.20.2.5</u>				
Markings for temporary closures are specified.	<u>2.20.2.5</u>				
The provision of a contractor's representative on call 24 hours a day for emergency maintenance of airport hazard lighting and barricades is specified.	<u>2.20.2.7</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction					
If work is to be conducted at night, the CSPP identifies construction lighting units and their general locations and aiming in relationship to the ATCT and active runways and taxiways.	<u>2.21</u>				
Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas					
The CSPP clearly states that no construction may occur within a safety area while the associated runway or taxiway is open for aircraft operations.	<u>2.22.1.1</u> , <u>2.22.3.1</u>				
The CSPP specifies that the airport operator coordinates the adjustment of RSA or TSA dimensions with the ATCT and the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and issues a local NOTAM.	<u>2.22.1.2</u> , <u>2.22.3.2</u>				
Procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations, if required by operational considerations, are detailed.	<u>2.22.3.3</u>				
The CSPP specifies that open trenches or excavations are not permitted within a safety area while the associated runway or taxiway is open, subject to approved exceptions.	<u>2.22.1.4</u>				
Appropriate covering of excavations in the RSA or TSA that cannot be backfilled before the associated runway or taxiway is open is detailed.	<u>2.22.1.4</u>				
The CSPP includes provisions for prominent marking of open trenches and excavations at the construction site.	<u>2.22.1.4</u>				
Grading and soil erosion control to maintain RSA/TSA standards are	<u>2.22.3.5</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
addressed.					
The CSPP specifies that equipment is to be removed from the ROFA when not in use.	<u>2.22.2</u>				
The CSPP clearly states that no construction may occur within a taxiway safety area while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations.	<u>2.22.3</u>				
Appropriate details are specified for any construction work to be accomplished in a taxiway object free area.	<u>2.22.4</u>				
Measures to ensure that personnel, material, and/or equipment do not penetrate the OFZ or threshold siting surfaces while the runway is open for aircraft operations are included.	<u>2.22.4.3.6</u>				
Provisions for protection of runway approach/departure areas and clearways are included.	<u>2.22.6</u>				
Other Limitations on Construction					
The CSPP prohibits the use of open flame welding or torches unless adequate fire safety precautions are provided and the airport operator has approved their use.	<u>2.23.1.2</u>				
The CSPP prohibits the use of electrical blasting caps on or within 1,000 ft (300 m) of the airport property.	<u>2.23.1.3</u>				

APPENDIX D. CONSTRUCTION PROJECT DAILY SAFETY INSPECTION CHECKLIST

The situations identified below are potentially hazardous conditions that may occur during airport construction projects. Safety area encroachments, unauthorized and improper ground vehicle operations, and unmarked or uncovered holes and trenches near aircraft operating surfaces pose the most prevalent threats to airport operational safety during airport construction projects. The list below is one tool that the airport operator or contractor may use to aid in identifying and correcting potentially hazardous conditions. It should be customized as appropriate for each project including information such as the date, time and name of the person conducting the inspection.

Table D-1. Potentially Hazardous Conditions

Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
Excavation adjacent to runways, taxiways, and aprons improperly backfilled.		
Mounds of earth, construction materials, temporary structures, and other obstacles near any open runway, taxiway, or taxi lane; in the related Object Free area and aircraft approach or departure areas/zones; or obstructing any sign or marking.		
Runway resurfacing projects resulting in lips exceeding 3 inch (7.6 cm) from pavement edges and ends.		
Heavy equipment (stationary or mobile) operating or idle near AOA, in runway approaches and departures areas, or in OFZ.		
Equipment or material near NAVAIDs that may degrade or impair radiated signals and/or the monitoring of navigation and visual aids. Unauthorized or improper vehicle operations in localizer or glide slope critical areas, resulting in electronic interference and/or facility shutdown.		
Tall and especially relatively low visibility units (that is, equipment with slim profiles) — cranes, drills, and similar objects — located in critical areas, such as OFZ and		

Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
approach zones.		
Improperly positioned or malfunctioning lights or unlighted airport hazards, such as holes or excavations, on any apron, open taxiway, or open taxi lane or in a related safety, approach, or departure area.		
Obstacles, loose pavement, trash, and other debris on or near AOA. Construction debris (gravel, sand, mud, paving materials) on airport pavements may result in aircraft propeller, turbine engine, or tire damage. Also, loose materials may blow about, potentially causing personal injury or equipment damage.		
Inappropriate or poorly maintained fencing during construction intended to deter human and animal intrusions into the AOA. Fencing and other markings that are inadequate to separate construction areas from open AOA create aviation hazards.		
Improper or inadequate marking or lighting of runways (especially thresholds that have been displaced or runways that have been closed) and taxiways that could cause pilot confusion and provide a potential for a runway incursion. Inadequate or improper methods of marking, barricading, and lighting of temporarily closed portions of AOA create aviation hazards.		
Wildlife attractants — such as trash (food scraps not collected from construction personnel activity), grass seeds, tall grass, or standing water — on or near airports.		
Obliterated or faded temporary markings on active operational areas.		
Misleading or malfunctioning obstruction lights. Unlighted or unmarked obstructions in the approach to any open runway pose aviation hazards.		

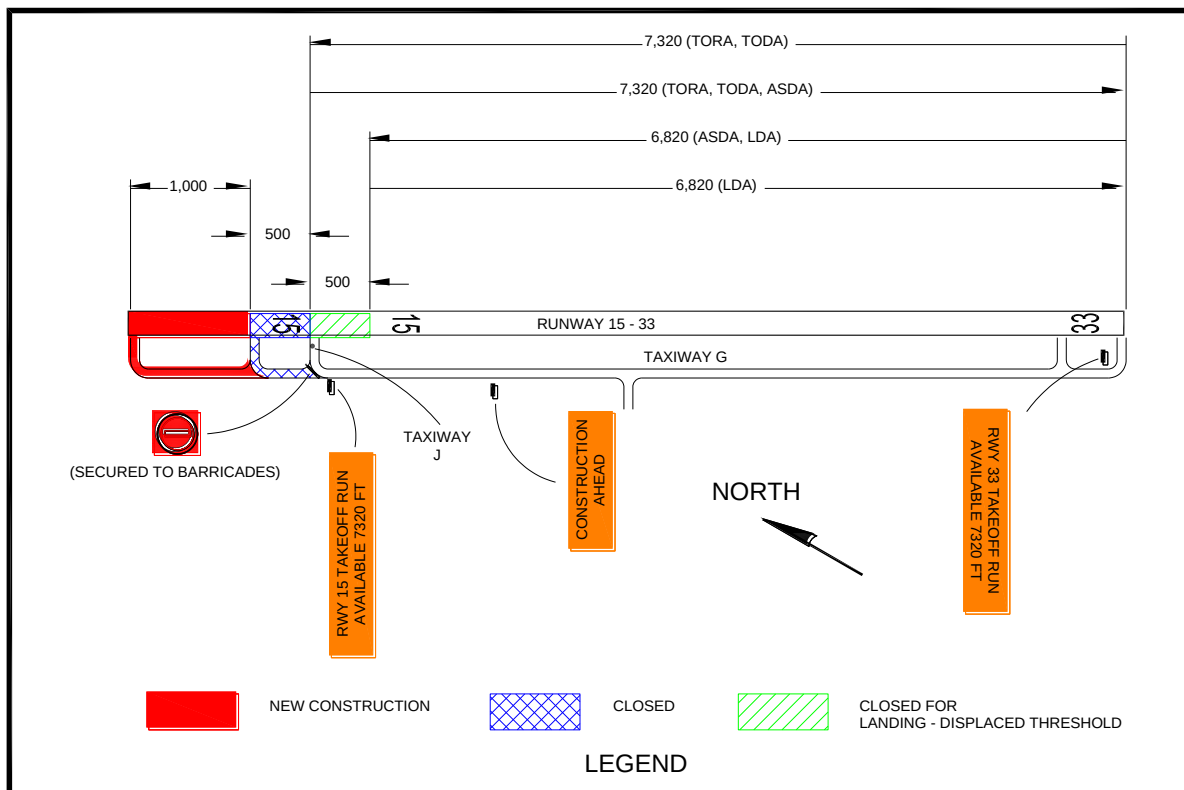
Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
Failure to issue, update, or cancel NOTAMs about airport or runway closures or other construction related airport conditions.		
Failure to mark and identify utilities or power cables. Damage to utilities and power cables during construction activity can result in the loss of runway / taxiway lighting; loss of navigation, visual, or approach aids; disruption of weather reporting services; and/or loss of communications.		
Restrictions on ARFF access from fire stations to the runway / taxiway system or airport buildings.		
Lack of radio communications with construction vehicles in airport movement areas.		
Objects, regardless of whether they are marked or flagged, or activities anywhere on or near an airport that could be distracting, confusing, or alarming to pilots during aircraft operations.		
Water, snow, dirt, debris, or other contaminants that temporarily obscure or derogate the visibility of runway/taxiway marking, lighting, and pavement edges. Any condition or factor that obscures or diminishes the visibility of areas under construction.		
Spillage from vehicles (gasoline, diesel fuel, oil) on active pavement areas, such as runways, taxiways, aprons, and airport roadways.		
Failure to maintain drainage system integrity during construction (for example, no temporary drainage provided when working on a drainage system).		

Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
Failure to provide for proper electrical lockout and tagging procedures. At larger airports with multiple maintenance shifts/workers, construction contractors should make provisions for coordinating work on circuits.		
Failure to control dust. Consider limiting the amount of area from which the contractor is allowed to strip turf.		
Exposed wiring that creates an electrocution or fire ignition hazard. Identify and secure wiring, and place it in conduit or bury it.		
Site burning, which can cause possible obscuration.		
Construction work taking place outside of designated work areas and out of phase.		

APPENDIX E. SAMPLE OPERATIONAL EFFECTS TABLE**E.1 Project Description.**

Runway 15-33 is currently 7820 feet long, with a 500 foot stopway on the north end. This project will remove the stopway and extend the runway 1000 feet to the north and 500 feet to the south. Finally, the existing portion of the runway will be repaved. The runway 33 glide slope will be relocated. The new runway 33 localizer has already been installed by FAA Technical Operations and only needs to be switched on. Runway 15 is currently served only by a localizer, which will remain in operation as it will be beyond the future RSA. Appropriate NOTAMS will be issued throughout the project.

- E.1.1 During Phase I, the runway 15 threshold will be displaced 1000 feet to keep construction equipment below the approach surface. The start of runway 15 takeoff and the departure end of runway 33 will also be moved 500 feet to protect workers from jet blast. Declared distances for runway 33 will be adjusted to provide the required RSA and applicable departure surface. Excavation near Taxiway G will require its ADG to be reduced from IV to III. See [Figure E-1](#).

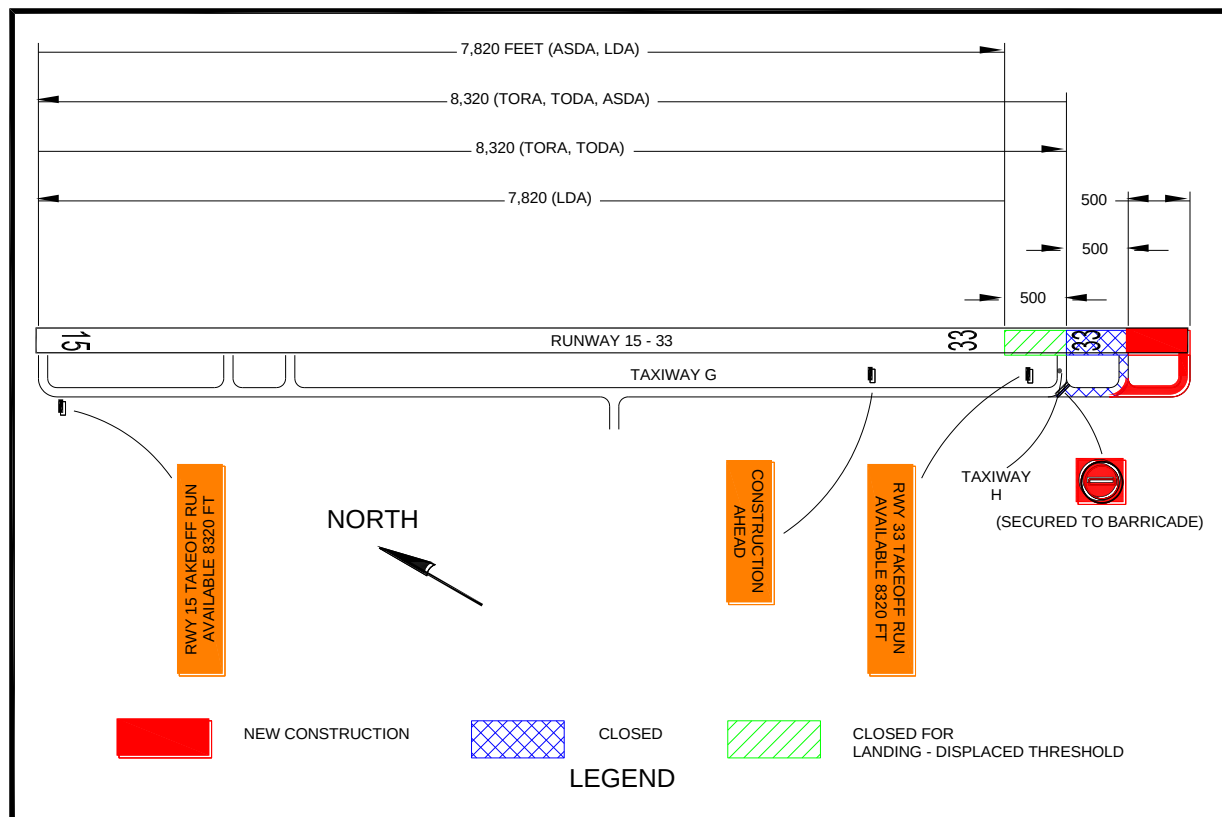
Figure E-1. Phase I Example

Note 1: Where hold signs are installed on both sides of a taxiway, install the TORA sign on the left side of the taxiway before the final turn to the runway intersection.

Note 2: Based on the declared distances for Runway 33 departures, the maximum equipment height in the construction area is 12.5 feet ($500/40 = 12.5$).

- E.2 During Phase II, the runway 33 threshold will be displaced 1000 feet to keep construction equipment below the approach surface. The start of runway 33 takeoff and the departure end of runway 15 will also be moved 500 feet to protect workers from jet blast. Declared distances for runway 15 will be adjusted to provide the required RSA and applicable departure surface. See [Figure E-2](#).

Figure E-2. Phase II Example



Note 1: Where hold signs are installed on both sides of a taxiway, install the TORA sign on the left side of the taxiway before the final turn to the runway intersection.

Note 2: Based on the declared distances for Runway 15 departures, the maximum equipment height in the construction area is 12.5 feet ($500/40 = 12.5$).

- E.3 During Phase III, the existing portion of the runway will be repaved with Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and the runway 33 glide slope will be relocated. Construction will be accomplished between the hours of 8:00 pm and 5:00 am, during which the runway will be closed to operations.

Figure E-3. Phase III Example

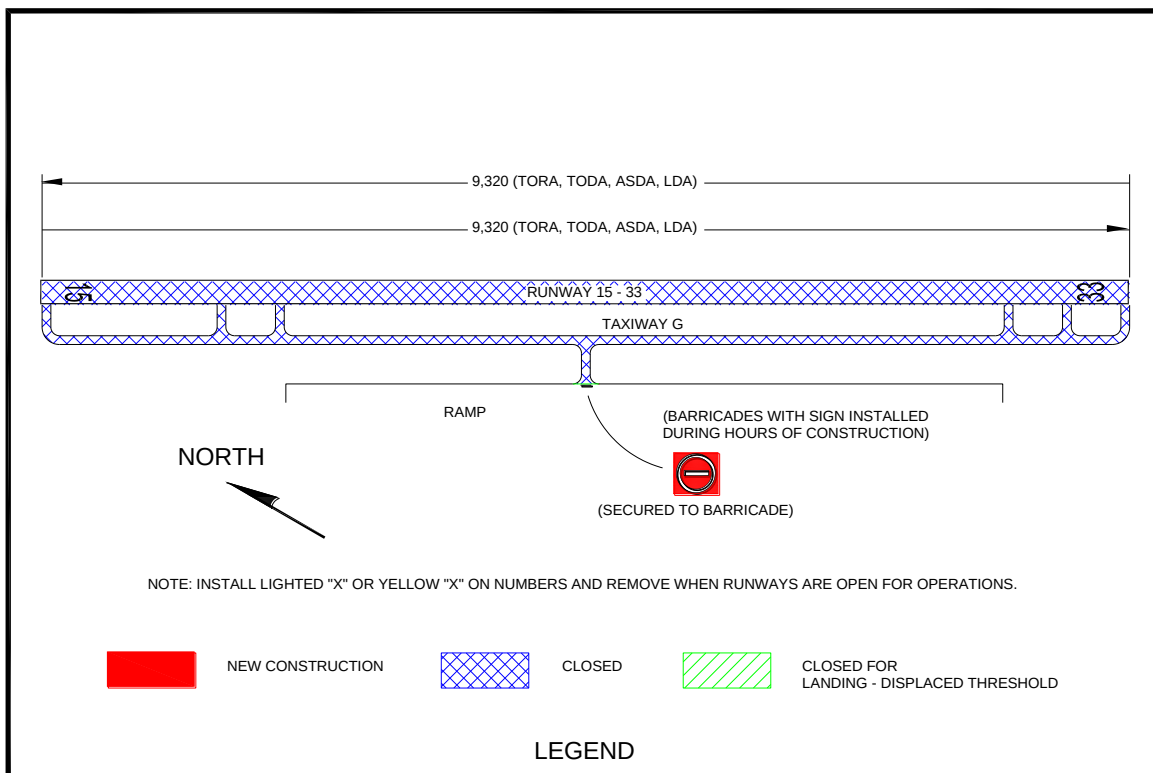


Table E-1. Operational Effects Table

Project	Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving			
Phase	Normal (Existing)	Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End	Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End	Phase III: Repave Runway
Scope of Work	N/A	Extend Runway 15-33 1,000 ft on north end with Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMA).	Extend Runway 15-33 500 ft on south end with Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMA).	Repave existing runway with HMA Relocate Runway 33 Glide Slope
Effects of Construction Operations	N/A	Existing North 500 ft closed	Existing South 500 ft closed	Runway closed between 8:00 pm and 5:00 am Edge lighting out of service
Construction Phase	N/A	Phase I (Anticipated)	Phase II (Anticipated)	Phase III (Anticipated)
Runway 15 Average Aircraft Operations	Carrier: 52 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 11 /day	Carrier: 40 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 0 /day	Carrier: 45 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 5 /day	Carrier: 45 / day GA: 20 / day Military: 0 /day
Runway 33 Average Aircraft Operations	Carrier: 40 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 10 /day	Carrier: 30 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 0 /day	Carrier: 25 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 5 /day	Carrier: 20 /day GA: 5 /day Military: 0 /day
Runway 15-33 Aircraft Category	C-IV	C-IV	C-IV	C-IV
Runway 15 Approach Visibility Minimums	1 mile	1 mile	1 mile	1 mile
Runway 33 Approach Visibility Minimums	$\frac{3}{4}$ mile	$\frac{3}{4}$ mile	$\frac{3}{4}$ mile	1 mile

Note: Proper coordination with Flight Procedures group is necessary to maintain instrument approach procedures during construction.

Project		Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving			
Phase		Normal (Existing)	Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End	Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End	Phase III: Repave Runway
Runway 15 Declared Distances	TORA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	TODA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	ASDA	7,820	7,320	7,820	9,320
	LDA	7,820	6,820	7,820	9,320
Runway 33 Declared Distances	TORA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	TODA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	ASDA	8,320	6,820	8,320	9,320
	LDA	7,820	6,820	7,820	9,320
Runway 15 Approach Procedures		LOC only	LOC only	LOC only	LOC only
		RNAV	RNAV	RNAV	RNAV
		VOR	VOR	VOR	VOR
Runway 33 Approach Procedures		ILS	ILS	ILS	LOC only
		RNAV	RNAV	RNAV	RNAV
		VOR	VOR	VOR	VOR
Runway 15 NAVAIDs		LOC	LOC	LOC	LOC
Runway 33 NAVAIDs		ILS, MALSR	ILS, MALSR	ILS, MALSR	LOC, MALSR
Taxiway G ADG		IV	III	IV	IV
Taxiway G TDG		4	4	4	4
ATCT (hours open)		24 hours	24 hours	24 hours	0500 - 2000
ARFF Index		D	D	D	D

Project	Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving			
Phase	Normal (Existing)	Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End	Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End	Phase III: Repave Runway
Special Conditions	Air National Guard (ANG) military operations	All military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base	Some large military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base	All military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base
Information for NOTAMs		Refer above for applicable declared distances. Taxiway G limited to 118 ft wingspan	Refer above for applicable declared distances.	Refer above for applicable declared distances. Airport closed 2000 – 0500. Runway 15 glide slope OTS.

Note: This table is one example. It may be advantageous to develop a separate table for each project phase and/or to address the operational status of the associated NAVAIDs per construction phase.

Complete the following chart for each phase to determine the area that must be protected along the runway and taxiway edges:

Table E-2. Runway and Taxiway Edge Protection

Runway/Taxiway	Aircraft Approach Category* A, B, C, or D	Airplane Design Group* I, II, III, or IV	Safety Area Width in Feet Divided by 2*

*See [AC 150/5300-13](#) to complete the chart for a specific runway/taxiway.

Complete the following chart for each phase to determine the area that must be protected before the runway threshold:

Table E-3. Protection Prior to Runway Threshold

Runway End Number	Airplane Design Group* I, II, III, or IV	Aircraft Approach Category* A, B, C, or D	Minimum Safety Area Prior to the Threshold*	Minimum Distance to Threshold Based on Required Approach Slope*	
				ft	: 1
				ft	: 1
				ft	: 1
				ft	: 1

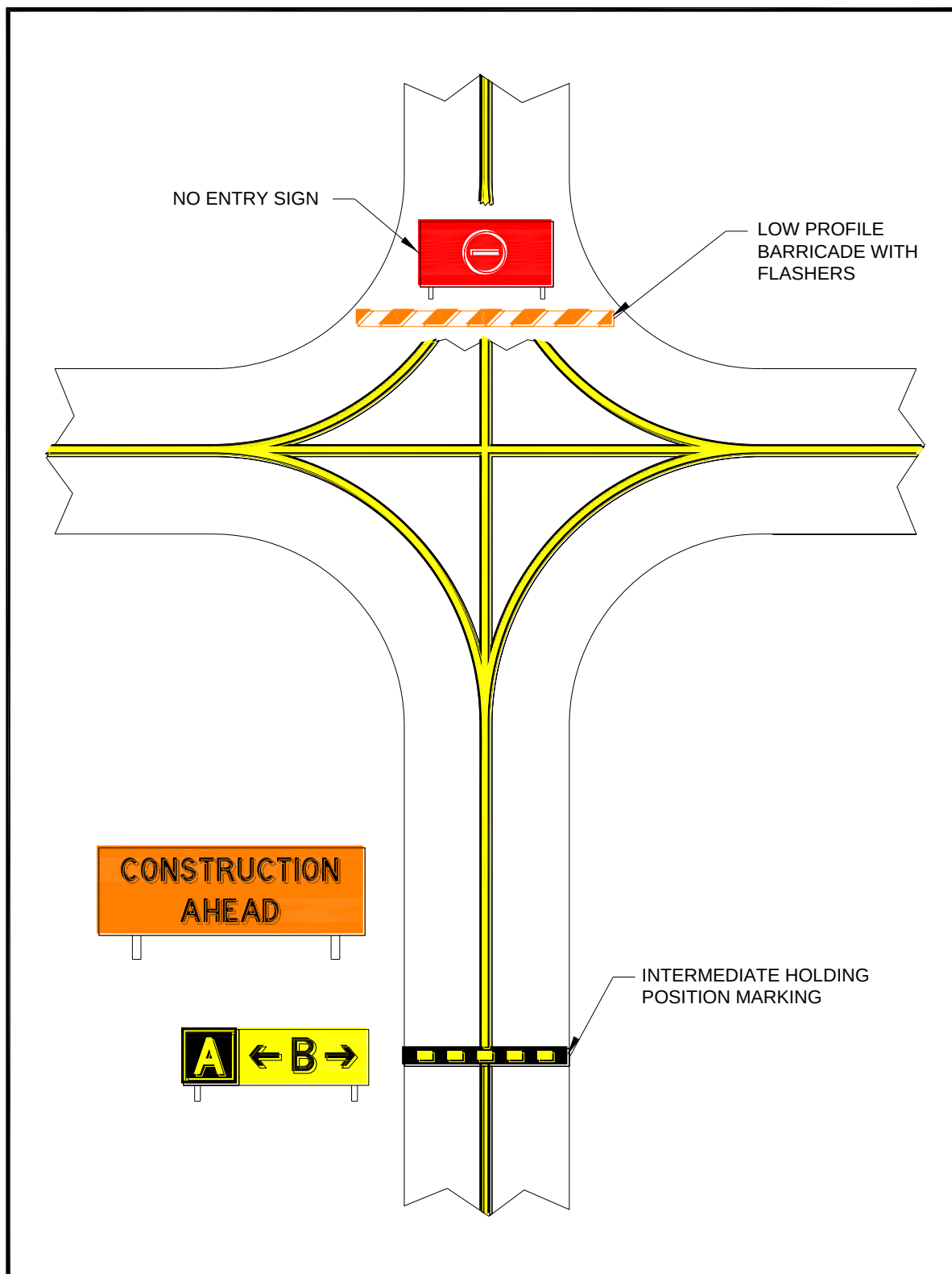
*See AC 150/5300-13 to complete the chart for a specific runway.

Page Intentionally Blank

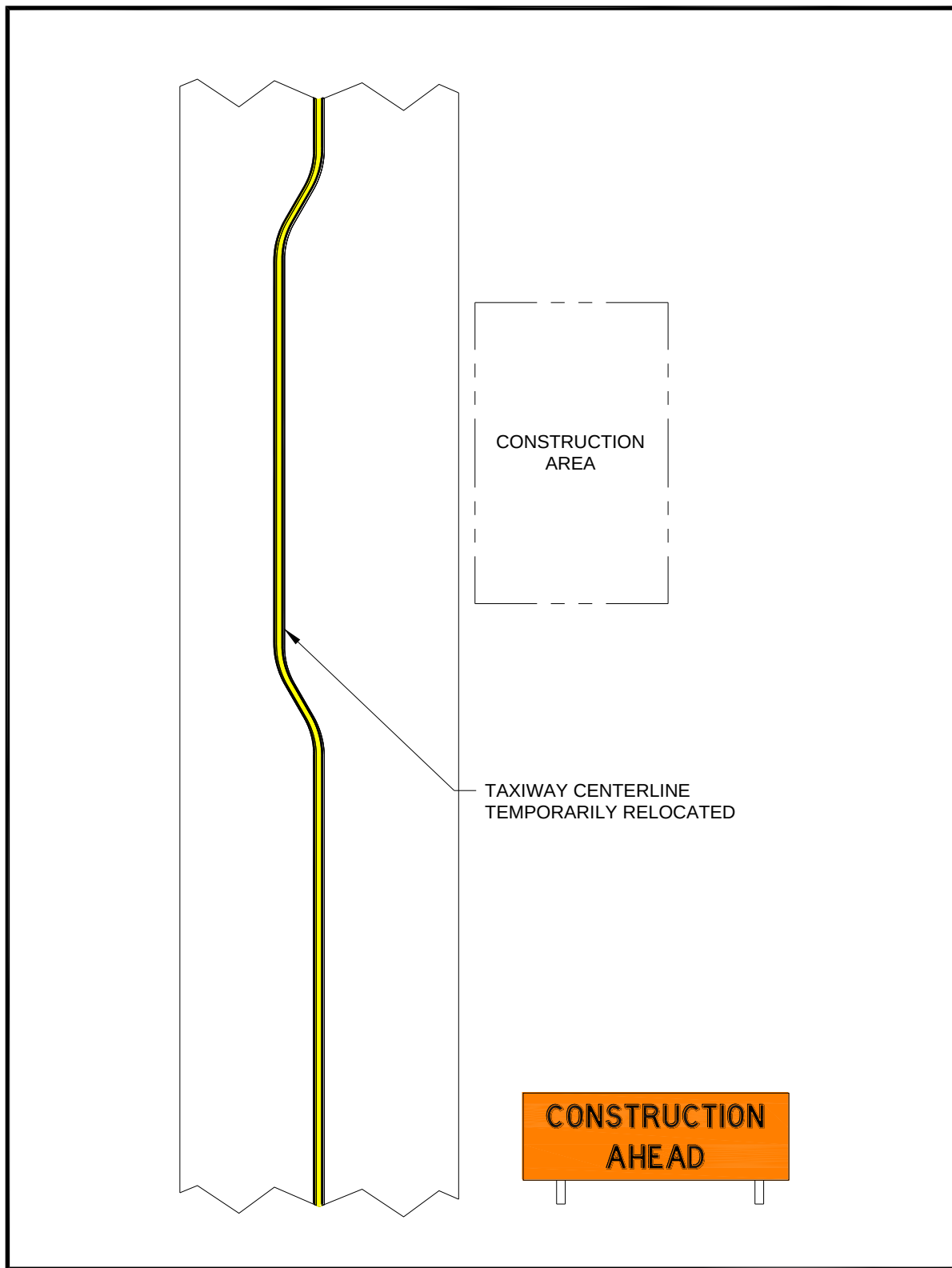
APPENDIX F. ORANGE CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

Figure F-1. Approved Sign Legends



Figure F-2. Orange Construction Sign Example 1

Note: For proper placement of signs, refer to EB 93.

Figure F-3. Orange Construction Sign Example 2

Note: For proper placement of signs, refer to EB 93.

Page Intentionally Blank

Advisory Circular Feedback

If you find an error in this AC, have recommendations for improving it, or have suggestions for new items/subjects to be added, you may let us know by (1) mailing this form to Manager, Airport Engineering Division, Federal Aviation Administration ATTN: AAS-100, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington DC 20591 or (2) faxing it to the attention of the Office of Airport Safety and Standards at (202) 267-5383.

Subject: AC 150/5370-2G

Date: _____

Please check all appropriate line items:

- ☐ An error (procedural or typographical) has been noted in paragraph _____ on page _____.
- ☐ Recommend paragraph _____ on page _____ be changed as follows:
- _____
- _____
- _____
- ☐ In a future change to this AC, please cover the following subject:
(Briefly describe what you want added.)
- _____
- _____
- _____
- ☐ Other comments:
- _____
- _____
- _____
- ☐ I would like to discuss the above. Please contact me at (phone number, email address).
- _____

Submitted by: _____

Date: _____

Page Intentionally Blank

RESOLUTION NO. 86-R-2019-2020

RESOLUTION FIXING DATE FOR A MEETING ON THE AUTHORIZATION OF A LOAN AGREEMENT AND THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED \$6,200,000 GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING CAPITAL LOAN NOTES OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA (FOR ESSENTIAL CORPORATE PURPOSES), AND PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICE THEREOF

WHEREAS, the Loan Agreement and Notes shall be payable from the Debt Service Fund; and

WHEREAS, before a Loan Agreement may be authorized and General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, issued to evidence the obligation of the City thereunder, it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the Code of Iowa, as amended, and to publish a notice of the proposal and of the time and place of the meeting at which the Council proposes to take action for the authorization of the Loan Agreement and Notes and to receive oral and/or written objections from any resident or property owner of the City to such action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA:

Section 1. That this Council meet at 5:00 P.M., on the 15th day of June, 2020, for the purpose of taking action on the matter of the authorization of a Loan Agreement and issuance of not to exceed \$6,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for essential corporate purposes, the proceeds of which notes will be used to provide funds to pay the costs of refunding or refinancing certain outstanding indebtedness of the City, including Taxable General Obligation Urban Renewal Refunding Capital Loan Notes, Series 2015A, dated May 20, 2015.

Section 2. The Clerk is authorized and directed to proceed on behalf of the City with the negotiation of terms of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, evidencing the City's obligations to a principal amount of not to exceed \$6,200,000, to select a date for the final approval thereof, to cause to be prepared such notice and sale information as may appear appropriate, to publish and distribute the same on behalf of the City and this Council and otherwise to take all action necessary to permit the completion of a loan on a basis favorable to the City and acceptable to the Council.

Section 3. That the Clerk is hereby directed to cause at least one publication to be made of a notice of the meeting, in a legal newspaper, printed wholly in the English language, published at least once weekly, and having general circulation in the City. The publication to be not less than four clear days nor more than twenty days before the date of the public meeting on the issuance of the Notes.

Section 4. The notice of the proposed action to issue notes shall be in substantially the following form:

(To be published between: June 2, 2020 and June 10, 2020)

NOTICE OF MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE
CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA, ON THE
MATTER OF THE PROPOSED AUTHORIZATION OF A
LOAN AGREEMENT AND THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO
EXCEED \$6,200,000 GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING
CAPITAL LOAN NOTES OF THE CITY (FOR ESSENTIAL
CORPORATE PURPOSES), AND THE HEARING ON THE
ISSUANCE THEREOF

PUBLIC NOTICE is hereby given that the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa, will hold a public hearing on the 15th day of June, 2020, at 5:00 P.M, at which meeting the Council proposes to take additional action for the authorization of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of not to exceed \$6,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for essential corporate purposes, to provide funds to pay the costs of refunding or refinancing certain outstanding indebtedness of the City, including Taxable General Obligation Urban Renewal Refunding Capital Loan Notes, Series 2015A, dated May 20, 2015. Principal and interest on the proposed Loan Agreement will be payable from the Debt Service Fund.

Due to public health concerns related to COVID-19, as authorized by emergency proclamation of the Governor of the State of Iowa, this meeting of the City Council will be conducted electronically, pursuant to Iowa Code Section 21.8, as holding the meeting in person is impossible or impractical.

The public may access the meeting electronically in the manner specified below:

To access this meeting by telephone, use the following call-in information:

DIAL IN TO PARTICIPATE: 1-408-418-9388 ACCESS CODE: 24570177

Please check the posted agenda in advance of the June 15, 2020 meeting for any updates to the manner in which the public may access the meeting.

All persons wishing to observe or participate in the meeting and/or public hearing may do so by accessing the meeting as directed above, and may also submit comments to the City prior to the meeting. At the above meeting the Council shall receive oral or written objections from any resident or property owner of the City to the above action. After all objections have been received and considered, the Council will at the meeting or at any adjournment thereof, take additional action for the authorization of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of the Notes to evidence the obligation of the City thereunder or will abandon the proposal to issue said Notes.

This notice is given by order of the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa, as provided by Sections 384.24A and 384.25 of the Code of Iowa.

Dated this 1ST day of June, 2020.

City Clerk, City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa

(End of Notice)

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 14.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Tyler Gibbins, Staff Accountant

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 84-R-2019-2020 Approving Bids Collected for Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement Project**

BACKGROUND: Four bids were received on April 8th, 2020 for the Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement Project for the City of Storm Lake/Storm Lake Airport Commission.

Voltmer Inc.....	\$352,252.85
K & W Electric.....	\$355,289.00
Muth Electric.....	\$363,428.64
Kimrey Electric.....	\$446,055.00

After review of the bids, the Airport Engineering Firm, Bolton & Menk, noted a deficiency in the bid by Voltmer Inc. Each firm is required to have certain percentage of the work to be completed by a DBE (Disadvantaged Business Enterprise) and if the required percentage is not met, the contractor must submit proof of a Good Faith Effort. Bolton & Menk has reviewed the bid documents submitted and Voltmer, Inc did not meet the requirements for a good faith effort to obtain the appropriate DBE goal. Voltmer was provided notice of disqualification and had the opportunity for an administrative reconsideration with proper notification by April 28th. The City of Storm Lake did not hear any response from Voltmer Inc. The bid received from K&W Electric, Inc was 21.43% below the engineers estimate for the project and was determined to be the second lowest bidder. Bolton & Menk recommends rejecting the bid received from Voltmer, Inc due to not meeting the requirements of a good faith effort and instead award of the Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement to K & W Electric, Inc for the bid amount of \$355,289.00

FISCAL IMPACT: The project construction cost will be funded 90% by the FAA and the 10% local match will come from Local Option Sales Tax.

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends approving Resolution No. 84-R-2019-2020

rejecting the bid received from Voltmer Inc due to not meeting the requirements of a good faith effort and, instead, award of the Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement to K & W Electric, Inc for the bid amount of \$355,289.00

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
📎 Resolution No. 84-R-2019-2020	Resolution
📎 Recommendation Letter & Bid Tabulation	Backup Material
📎 Notice of Disqualification to Voltmer Inc	Backup Material

RESOLUTION NO. 84-R-2019-2020

RESOLUTION ACCEPTING AND AWARDING BID FOR THE CITY OF STORM LAKE AIRPORT 13/31 LIGHTING PROJECT

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA:

Section 1. That the following bid for the Reconstruct Runway 13/31 Lighting, Reconstruct Taxiway Lighting Project for the City of Storm Lake/Storm Lake Airport Commission as described in the plans and specifications heretofore adopted by this Council on June 1st, 2020 be and is hereby accepted, the same being the lowest responsible bid received for said work, as follows:

Contractor:	K & W Electric
Amount of bid:	\$352,289.00
Portion of bid:	All

Section 2. That the construction contract, bond executed and insurance coverage for the Reconstruct Runway 13/31 Lighting, Reconstruct Taxiway Lighting Project for the City of Storm Lake/Storm Lake Airport Commission as described in detail in the plans and specifications heretofore approved, and can be signed contingent upon FAA concurrence of award by the Mayor and Clerk on behalf of the City be and the same hereby approved as follows:

Contractor:	K & W Electric
Date of Contract:	June 1 st , 2020

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk



**BOLTON
& MENK**

Real People. Real Solutions.

1519 Baltimore Drive
Ames, IA 50010-0668

Ph: (515) 233-6100
Fax: (515) 233-4430
Bolton-Menk.com

April 21, 2020

City of Storm Lake
Mayra Martinez, City Clerk
620 Erie Street
Storm Lake, IA 50588

RE: Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement, Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Recommendation of Award
Project No.: T51.119823

Dear Mayra Martinez:

At 3:00 PM on April 8, 2020 bids were received for the Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement, Storm Lake Municipal Airport project. The Engineer's Estimate for the base bid of the project was \$452,218.00. Four bids were received and bids for base bid are summarized as follows:

Bidder	City	Amount
Voltmer, Inc	Decorah, IA	\$352,252.85
K & W Electric Inc	Cedar Falls, IA	\$355,289.00
Muth Electric, Inc	Mitchell, SD	\$363,428.64
Kimrey Electric	Urbandale, IA	\$446,055.00

The bid received from Voltmer, Inc was 22.11% below the engineers estimate for the project, and was determined to be the lowest bidder. However, Bolton & Menk, Inc. has reviewed the bid documents submitted and Voltmer, Inc did not meet the requirements for a good faith effort to obtain the appropriate DBE goal. Voltmer met 0% out of the target 3.4% DBE goal for the project. The bid received from K&W Electric, Inc was 21.43% below the engineers estimate for the project and was determined to be the second lowest and responsible bidder. Bolton & Menk, Inc reviewed the bid documents submitted and check reference on this bidder and was satisfied with responses given.

Therefore, Bolton & Menk, Inc. recommends rejecting the bid received from Voltmer, Inc due to not meeting the requirements of a good faith effort and instead award of the Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement, Storm Lake Municipal Airport project to K&W Electric, Inc, for the bid amount of \$355,289.00 (THREE HUNDRED FIFTY-FIVE THOUSAND, TWO HUNDRED EIGHTY-NINE DOLLARS AND ZERO CENTS).

The bid tabulation is attached for your use. Feel free to contact me should there be any questions related to this project.

Sincerely,

Greg Broussard, P.E.

Project Manager

BOLTON & MENK, INC.

cc: File w/attachment

City of Storm Lake
Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement
Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Storm Lake, Iowa



Real People. Real Solutions.

1519 Baltimore Drive
Ames, IA 50010-8783

Ph: (515) 233-6100
Fax: (515) 233-4430
Bolton-Menk.com

TABULATION OF BIDS
Bid Letting April 8, 2020 @ 3:00 PM

Line No.	Description	Unit	Quantity	Engineer's Estimate		Voltmer, Inc Decorah, IA		K & W Electric Inc. Cedar Falls, IA		Muth Electric, Inc. Mitchell, SD		Kimrey Electric Urbandale, IA	
				Unit Price	Amount	Unit Price	Amount	Unit Price	Amount	Unit Price	Amount	Unit Price	Amount
1	Mobilization	LS	1	\$ 37,000.00	\$37,000.00	\$25,500.00	\$25,500.00	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	\$39,000.00	\$39,000.00	\$26,200.00	\$26,200.00
2	Traffic Control	LS	1	\$ 5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$18,880.00	\$18,880.00	\$18,125.00	\$18,125.00	\$4,620.00	\$4,620.00	\$13,000.00	\$13,000.00
3	Construction Survey	LS	1	\$ 5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,800.00	\$2,800.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00
4	Removals - Miscellaneous	LS	1	\$ 15,000.00	\$15,000.00	\$17,700.00	\$17,700.00	\$17,500.00	\$17,500.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$13,200.00	\$13,200.00
5	Pavement Removal and Replacement, 6" PCC, with P-209 Granular Base	SY	294	\$ 200.00	\$58,800.00	\$110.00	\$32,340.00	\$180.00	\$52,920.00	\$180.36	\$53,025.84	\$188.00	\$55,272.00
6	No. 8 AWG, 5KV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank, or Conduit	LF	10,135	\$ 3.00	\$30,405.00	\$1.55	\$15,709.25	\$1.20	\$12,162.00	\$0.90	\$9,121.50	\$2.20	\$22,297.00
7	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Counterpoise Wire, Installed in Trench, Above Duct Bank or Conduit, Including Ground Rods and Ground Connectors	LF	8,546	\$ 3.50	\$29,911.00	\$1.15	\$9,827.90	\$1.50	\$12,819.00	\$0.85	\$7,264.10	\$3.00	\$25,638.00
8	Locate, Identify, & Mark Existing Airfield Wiring	LS	1	\$ 5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$3,600.00	\$3,600.00	\$1,750.00	\$1,750.00	\$7,700.00	\$7,700.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00
9	Trenching	LF	7,840	\$ 3.00	\$23,520.00	\$1.50	\$11,760.00	\$2.60	\$20,384.00	\$3.47	\$27,204.80	\$2.00	\$15,680.00
10	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (3) 2" Conduits	LF	395	\$ 30.00	\$11,850.00	\$24.20	\$9,559.00	\$32.00	\$12,640.00	\$17.00	\$6,715.00	\$38.00	\$15,010.00
11	Concrete Encased Electrical Duct Bank, with (9) 2" Conduits	LF	440	\$ 75.00	\$33,000.00	\$55.45	\$24,398.00	\$55.00	\$24,200.00	\$56.00	\$24,640.00	\$130.00	\$57,200.00
12	Bored Duct, with (1) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	69	\$ 20.00	\$1,380.00	\$13.40	\$924.60	\$16.00	\$1,104.00	\$12.60	\$869.40	\$19.00	\$1,311.00
13	Bored Duct, with (2) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	221	\$ 40.00	\$8,840.00	\$26.25	\$5,801.25	\$19.00	\$4,199.00	\$24.80	\$5,480.80	\$35.00	\$7,735.00
14	Bored Duct, with (4) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	50	\$ 80.00	\$4,000.00	\$52.40	\$2,620.00	\$27.00	\$1,350.00	\$50.00	\$2,500.00	\$80.00	\$4,000.00
15	Bored Duct, with (6) 2" Conduits, Complete, in Place	LF	60	\$ 120.00	\$7,200.00	\$83.55	\$5,013.00	\$33.00	\$1,980.00	\$75.00	\$4,500.00	\$120.00	\$7,200.00
16	Non-Encased Electrical Conduit, 2" PVC/HDPE, in Trench	LF	8,904	\$ 3.00	\$26,712.00	\$1.80	\$16,027.20	\$1.50	\$13,356.00	\$1.80	\$16,027.20	\$3.00	\$26,712.00
17	North Can Plaza, Complete	LS	1	\$ 15,000.00	\$15,000.00	\$15,230.00	\$15,230.00	\$10,500.00	\$10,500.00	\$9,800.00	\$9,800.00	\$16,500.00	\$16,500.00
18	South Can Plaza, Complete	LS	1	\$ 15,000.00	\$15,000.00	\$15,234.00	\$15,234.00	\$10,500.00	\$10,500.00	\$9,800.00	\$9,800.00	\$16,500.00	\$16,500.00
19	Electrical Handhole, L-867, Size B	EA	15.0	\$ 800.00	\$12,000.00	\$705.85	\$10,587.75	\$850.00	\$12,750.00	\$700.00	\$10,500.00	\$700.00	\$10,500.00
20	L-861T LED Taxiway Edge Light (MITL), Base-Mounted	EA	50.0	\$ 950.00	\$47,500.00	\$1,015.55	\$50,777.50	\$1,050.00	\$52,500.00	\$1,040.00	\$52,000.00	\$920.00	\$46,000.00
21	L-861 LED Runway Edge Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted	EA	26	\$ 1,000.00	\$26,000.00	\$1,110.30	\$28,867.80	\$1,100.00	\$28,600.00	\$1,185.00	\$30,810.00	\$1,050.00	\$27,300.00
22	L-861SE LED Runway Threshold Light (MIRL), Base-Mounted	EA	18	\$ 1,200.00	\$21,600.00	\$1,210.70	\$21,792.60	\$1,250.00	\$22,500.00	\$1,325.00	\$23,850.00	\$1,200.00	\$21,600.00
23	L-828 Constant Current Regulator, 4 KW, Complete, in Place	EA	1	\$ 12,500.00	\$12,500.00	\$8,103.00	\$8,103.00	\$10,650.00	\$10,650.00	\$11,000.00	\$11,000.00	\$13,200.00	\$13,200.00
TOTAL BASE BID				\$452,218.00		\$352,252.85		\$355,289.00		\$363,428.64		\$446,055.00	



**BOLTON
& MENK**

Real People. Real Solutions.

1519 Baltimore Drive
Ames, IA 50010-8783

Ph: (515) 233-6100
Fax: (515) 233-4430
Bolton-Menk.com

April 23, 2020

Voltmer, Inc
Gerad Voltmer, President
1732 Old Stage Road
PO Box 200
Decorah, IA 52101

RE: Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement, Storm Lake Municipal Airport
Project No.: T51.119823

Dear Gerad Voltmer:

On behalf of the City of Storm Lake, Bolton & Menk, Inc would like to notify Voltmer, Inc of the following decision on the award of the Runway 13/31 Lighting Replacement project that bid on April 8th:

The City of Storm Lake is hereby notifying Voltmer, Inc that the bid submitted for the Storm Lake Runway 13/31 Lighting project has been disqualified due to failure to demonstrate good faith efforts in obtaining participation by certified DBE firms. The City finds Voltmer, Inc.'s good faith effort documentation to be inadequate and hereby notifies Voltmer, Inc. of its right to request an administrative reconsideration by an administrative official of the City's choosing who was not involved in the original determination of the inadequacy of the documentation.

You are notified that Voltmer, Inc. may submit written documentation and written argument in support of its position to Brian Oakleaf, Finance Manager for the City of Storm Lake, Iowa, the official designated by the City to conduct the administrative reconsideration, and may also request an in-person meeting with such official. Any written documentation and argument and any request for an in-person meeting must be received by Brian Oakleaf by April 28, 2020, at 5:00 p.m. The written documentation, argument and request for a meeting may be submitted by ordinary mail or personal delivery to:

Brian Oakleaf, Finance Manager
City Hall
620 Erie Street
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588 or may be e-mailed to Brian Oakleaf at oakleaf@stormlake.org.

Feel free to contact me should there be any questions related to this matter.

Sincerely,

Greg Broussard, P.E.
Project Manager
BOLTON & MENK, INC.

cc: City of Storm Lake

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 15.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Brian Oakleaf, Finance Director

SUBJECT: **Public Hearing On The Authorization Of A Loan Agreement And The Issuance Of Not To Exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes To Evidence The Obligation Of The City Thereunder And Resolution No. 85-R-2019-2020 Instituting Proceedings To Take Additional Action On Not To Exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes.**

BACKGROUND: This agenda item will hold a public hearing for Not To Exceed **\$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes**. This is for the refinancing of the Series 2015B Annual Appropriation Notes with outstanding principal totaling \$2,080,000 as of June 1st, 2020.

Current Notes have a call date of June 15th, 2020

The refinancing of these issues will provide savings on future interest costs.

This Refunding does not extend the maturity date and does not substantially change the Principal Schedule.

At the conclusion of the Public Hearing, the Resolution serves as a declaration of official intent under Treasury Regulation 1.150-2 that City Council has held a public hearing for a Loan Agreement and that this Council does hereby institute proceedings and take additional action for the authorization and issuance in the manner required by law.

FISCAL IMPACT: There is no direct fiscal impact of this Resolution, but it does authorize further action towards eventual financial indebtedness and obligation.

RECOMMENDATION: Open Public Hearing

Accept Comments from the Public
Close Public Hearing
Approve Resolution No. 85-R-2019-2020

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
□ Resolution No. 85-R-2019-2020	Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 85-R-2019-2020

**RESOLUTION INSTITUTING PROCEEDINGS TO TAKE
ADDITIONAL ACTION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO
EXCEED \$2,200,000 GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING
CAPITAL LOAN NOTES**

WHEREAS, pursuant to notice published as required by law, the City Council has held a public meeting and hearing upon the proposal to institute proceedings for the authorization of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of Not to Exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for essential corporate purposes, in order to provide funds to pay the costs of refinancing or refunding certain outstanding indebtedness of the City including the Taxable Annual Appropriation General Obligation Urban Renewal Refunding Capital Loan Notes, Series 2015B dated June 5, 2015, and has considered the extent of objections received from residents or property owners as to the proposed issuance of Notes; and following action is now considered to be in the best interests of the City and residents thereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA:

Section 1. That this Council does hereby institute proceedings and take additional action for the authorization and issuance in the manner required by law of Not to Exceed \$2,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for the foregoing essential corporate purposes.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 16.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: Brian Oakleaf, Finance Director

SUBJECT: **Resolution No. 86-R-2019-2020 Setting Public Hearing for Not To Exceed \$6,200,000 GO Refunding Capital Loan Notes**

BACKGROUND: This agenda item will set the public hearing for Not To Exceed \$6,200,000 GO Refunding Capital Loan Notes for June 15th, 2020. This is for the refinancing of the Series 2015 Hotel General Obligation Bonds.

Our current timeline would have these Bonds Called on July 22nd, 2020.

This Refunding does not extend the maturity date and does not substantially change the Principal Schedule.

FISCAL IMPACT: The fiscal impact is the cost of the publication for the Public Hearing which is approximately \$100.

RECOMMENDATION: Adopt Resolution No. 86-R-2019-2020 Setting a Public Hearing

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
□ Resolution No. 86-R-2019-2020	Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 86-R-2019-2020

RESOLUTION FIXING DATE FOR A MEETING ON THE AUTHORIZATION OF A LOAN AGREEMENT AND THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED \$6,200,000 GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING CAPITAL LOAN NOTES OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA (FOR ESSENTIAL CORPORATE PURPOSES), AND PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICE THEREOF

WHEREAS, the Loan Agreement and Notes shall be payable from the Debt Service Fund; and

WHEREAS, before a Loan Agreement may be authorized and General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, issued to evidence the obligation of the City thereunder, it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the Code of Iowa, as amended, and to publish a notice of the proposal and of the time and place of the meeting at which the Council proposes to take action for the authorization of the Loan Agreement and Notes and to receive oral and/or written objections from any resident or property owner of the City to such action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA:

Section 1. That this Council meet at 5:00 P.M., on the 15th day of June, 2020, for the purpose of taking action on the matter of the authorization of a Loan Agreement and issuance of not to exceed \$6,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for essential corporate purposes, the proceeds of which notes will be used to provide funds to pay the costs of refunding or refinancing certain outstanding indebtedness of the City, including Taxable General Obligation Urban Renewal Refunding Capital Loan Notes, Series 2015A, dated May 20, 2015.

Section 2. The Clerk is authorized and directed to proceed on behalf of the City with the negotiation of terms of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, evidencing the City's obligations to a principal amount of not to exceed \$6,200,000, to select a date for the final approval thereof, to cause to be prepared such notice and sale information as may appear appropriate, to publish and distribute the same on behalf of the City and this Council and otherwise to take all action necessary to permit the completion of a loan on a basis favorable to the City and acceptable to the Council.

Section 3. That the Clerk is hereby directed to cause at least one publication to be made of a notice of the meeting, in a legal newspaper, printed wholly in the English language, published at least once weekly, and having general circulation in the City. The publication to be not less than four clear days nor more than twenty days before the date of the public meeting on the issuance of the Notes.

Section 4. The notice of the proposed action to issue notes shall be in substantially the following form:

(To be published between: June 2, 2020 and June 10, 2020)

NOTICE OF MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE
CITY OF STORM LAKE, STATE OF IOWA, ON THE
MATTER OF THE PROPOSED AUTHORIZATION OF A
LOAN AGREEMENT AND THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO
EXCEED \$6,200,000 GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING
CAPITAL LOAN NOTES OF THE CITY (FOR ESSENTIAL
CORPORATE PURPOSES), AND THE HEARING ON THE
ISSUANCE THEREOF

PUBLIC NOTICE is hereby given that the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa, will hold a public hearing on the 15th day of June, 2020, at 5:00 P.M, at which meeting the Council proposes to take additional action for the authorization of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of not to exceed \$6,200,000 General Obligation Refunding Capital Loan Notes, for essential corporate purposes, to provide funds to pay the costs of refunding or refinancing certain outstanding indebtedness of the City, including Taxable General Obligation Urban Renewal Refunding Capital Loan Notes, Series 2015A, dated May 20, 2015. Principal and interest on the proposed Loan Agreement will be payable from the Debt Service Fund.

Due to public health concerns related to COVID-19, as authorized by emergency proclamation of the Governor of the State of Iowa, this meeting of the City Council will be conducted electronically, pursuant to Iowa Code Section 21.8, as holding the meeting in person is impossible or impractical.

The public may access the meeting electronically in the manner specified below:

To access this meeting by telephone, use the following call-in information:

DIAL IN TO PARTICIPATE: 1-408-418-9388 ACCESS CODE: 24570177

Please check the posted agenda in advance of the June 15, 2020 meeting for any updates to the manner in which the public may access the meeting.

All persons wishing to observe or participate in the meeting and/or public hearing may do so by accessing the meeting as directed above, and may also submit comments to the City prior to the meeting. At the above meeting the Council shall receive oral or written objections from any resident or property owner of the City to the above action. After all objections have been received and considered, the Council will at the meeting or at any adjournment thereof, take additional action for the authorization of a Loan Agreement and the issuance of the Notes to evidence the obligation of the City thereunder or will abandon the proposal to issue said Notes.

This notice is given by order of the City Council of the City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa, as provided by Sections 384.24A and 384.25 of the Code of Iowa.

Dated this 1ST day of June, 2020.

City Clerk, City of Storm Lake, State of Iowa

(End of Notice)

PASSED AND APPROVED this 1st day of June, 2020.

Michael Porsch, Mayor

ATTEST:

Mayra A. Martinez, City Clerk

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 17.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: David Derragon, Assistant City Manager

SUBJECT: **Motion Setting the Public Hearing for the 2020 Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation Project, Plans, Specifications, and Form of Contract**

BACKGROUND: Tyson Fresh Meats (Developer) is expected to construct a new feed mill processing facility. The new facility would replace their current facility which is located in the Central Business District. The Developer is proposing to create 15 new jobs in addition to the current 12 jobs. Construction is beginning in 2020 and is expected to be completed by April 1, 2021.

The City and Developer approved a development agreement on January 6, 2020. The agreement includes provisions whereby the City will provide public infrastructure improvements including asphalt overlay of Expansion Blvd, sanitary sewer lining, and watermain improvements.

Individual bidding documents will be prepared for the pavement, sanitary sewer, and watermain components. The project under consideration this evening is for the pavement rehabilitation.

The Engineer's Opinion of Probable Construction Cost is \$770,569.50. The project is one of eight NRDC-HUD funded projects with federal funding entailing 75% and local match 25%.

To move forward with the bidding process, a public hearing is planned for July 6, 2020 at 5:00 p.m. in City Council Chambers.

FISCAL IMPACT: Construction Estimate is \$770,569.50.

RECOMMENDATION: Approve Setting a Public Hearing for 5:00 p.m. on July 6, 2020 in

City Council Chambers

ATTACHMENTS:

Description		Type
	Public Hearing Notice	Backup Material
	Engineer's Estimate of Construction Cost	Estimate
	Project Manual	Backup Material
	Plans	Backup Material

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

2020 Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

Public Hearing on Proposed Contract Documents and Estimated Costs for Repair or Improvement. A public hearing will be held by the City of Storm Lake on the proposed contract documents (plans, specifications and form of contract) and estimated cost for the improvement at its meeting at 5:00 P.M. on July 6, 2020, at 620 Erie Street, in Storm Lake, Iowa.

Project Description: Partial and full depth PCC patching, complete asphalt overlay, and other related improvements along Expansion Boulevard from Radio Road to approximately 570 east of Gilbert Street in Storm Lake, IA.

This Notice is given by authority of the
City of Storm Lake

Mayra Martinez
City Clerk

ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

2020 Expansion Boulevard Improvements

City of Storm Lake

BMI PROJECT NO. P11.120650



May 27, 2020

Item No.	Item	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Total Amount
1	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106	\$20.00	\$2,120.00
2	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636	\$2.00	\$1,272.00
3	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636	\$10.00	\$6,360.00
4	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20	\$200.00	\$4,000.00
5	SUBDRAIN, PVC, 6"	LF	4200	\$15.00	\$63,000.00
6	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, PVC, 6"	EA	18	\$850.00	\$15,300.00
7	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12	\$1,200.00	\$14,400.00
8	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545	\$65.00	\$35,425.00
9	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215	\$110.00	\$133,650.00
10	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254	\$110.00	\$137,940.00
11	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873	\$30.00	\$26,190.00
12	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4	\$11.00	\$44.00
13	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128	\$11.00	\$12,408.00
14	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4	\$67.00	\$268.00
15	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128	\$55.00	\$62,040.00
16	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25	\$30.00	\$750.00
17	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824	\$140.00	\$115,360.00
18	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765	\$60.00	\$45,900.00
19	MILLING, 2"	SY	710	\$5.00	\$3,550.00
20	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545	\$9.00	\$4,905.00
21	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1	\$17,600.00	\$17,600.00
22	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5	\$3,725.00	\$1,862.50
23	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2	\$300.00	\$600.00
24	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5	\$325.00	\$1,625.00
25	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	\$44,000.00	\$44,000.00
26	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00

OPINION OF PROBABLE CONSTRUCTION COST:

\$770,569.50



PROJECT MANUAL

Expansion Boulevard Improvements - Pavement Rehabilitation

City of Storm Lake

218 11th Street SW Plaza • Spencer, IA 51301
Ph: (712) 580-5075



Bolton-Menk.com

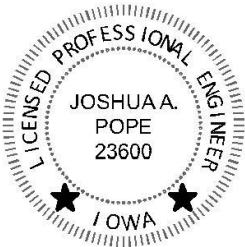
SECTION 00005 – CERTIFICATION

PROJECT MANUAL

for

Expansion Boulevard Improvements - Pavement Rehabilitation

City of Storm Lake

	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.  _____ Date: <u>June 1, 2020</u> Joshua A. Pope License No. 23600 My renewal date is 12/31/2021 Pages or sheets covered by this seal: <u>All Sheets</u>
---	--

SECTION 00010 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

PROJECT MANUAL:

Introductory Information, Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of Contract

- 00005 - CERTIFICATION PAGE
- 00010 - TABLE OF CONTENTS
- 00100 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS
- 00200 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- 00410 - PROPOSAL
- 00420 - BID BOND
- 00450 - INFORMATION REQUESTED FROM LOW BIDDER
- 00500 - CONTRACT
- 00610 - PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT AND MAINTENANCE BOND
- 00800 - SPECIAL PROVISIONS
- 00900 - NOTICE OF AWARD
- 00910 - NOTICE TO PROCEED
- 00920 - LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

DRAWINGS (UNDER SEPARATE COVER):

8 sheets numbered GO.01 through C7.02, inclusive, dated June 1, 2020, and with each sheet bearing the following general title:

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

APPENDIX

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

**This project is based on
SUDAS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, 2020 EDITION
unless modified herein.**

*******END OF SECTION*******

SECTION 00100 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

Time and Place for Filing Sealed Proposals. Sealed bids for the work comprising the repair or improvement as stated below must be filed online before 3:30 P.M. on June 24, 2020 through Quest CDN.

Time and Place Sealed Proposals Will be Opened and Considered. Proposals for the work described below will be received online only through QuestCDN.com until 3:30 PM on June 24, 2020 at which time the bids will be opened and publicly read online through Microsoft Teams. Please use the link or call-in number/Conference ID below to see and/or hear the bid opening results: Microsoft Teams Meeting Link: <https://bit.ly/2AzVvbn> Call: 612-428-8778, Conference ID: 417 358 637# The results will be reported to the City of Storm Lake at its meeting at 5:00 P.M. on July 6, 2020 at which time the City Council may take action on the proposals submitted or at such time as may then be fixed. The City of Storm Lake City Council reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive informalities or technicalities in any bid, and to enter into such contract, or contracts, as it shall deem to be to the best interest of the City of Storm Lake.

Time for Commencement and Completion of Work. Work on the improvement shall commence upon approval of the contract by the City Council and as stated in the Notice to Proceed. All work under the Contract must be substantially complete on or before June 11, 2021, and completed and made ready for final payment on or before June 25, 2021.

Bid Security. Each bidder shall accompany its bid with bid security, as defined in Iowa Code Section 26.8, as security that the successful bidder will enter into a contract for the work bid upon. The bidder's security shall be in an amount equal to 5 percent of the total amount of the bid. The bid shall contain no condition except as provided in the specifications.

If the bidder fails to execute the contract and to furnish an acceptable performance, payment, and maintenance bond or provide a Certificate of Insurance within ten (10) days after acceptance of the bid by the City, the bid security may be forfeited or cashed by the City as liquidated damages.

Contract Documents. Copies of the project documents are available for a price of \$25 per set. This fee is refundable, provided the plans and specifications are returned complete and in reusable condition, and they are returned within fourteen (14) calendar days after the award of the project. Please make your check payable to Bolton & Menk, Inc. and send it to 218 11th Street SW, Spencer, IA 51301, (712) 580-5075, fax (515) 233-4430. Complete digital project bidding documents are available at www.bolton-menk.com or www.questcdn.com. You may view the digital plan documents for free by entering Quest project # 7088567 on the website's Project Search page. Documents may be downloaded for \$0.00. Please contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in free membership registration, viewing, downloading, and working with this digital project information.

Preference of Products and Labor. By virtue of statutory authority, a preference will be given to products and provisions grown and coal produced within the State of Iowa, to the extent lawfully required under Iowa statutes.

Sales Tax Exemption Certificates. The bidder shall not include sales tax in the bid. The City of Storm Lake will distribute tax exemption certificates and authorization letters to the Contractor and all subcontractors who are identified. The Contractor and subcontractor may make copies of the tax exemption certificates and provide a copy to each supplier providing construction materials. These tax exemption certificates and authorization letters are applicable only for this specific project under the Contract.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Partial and full depth PCC patching, complete asphalt overlay, and other related improvements along Expansion Boulevard from Radio Road to approximately 570 east of Gilbert Street in Storm Lake, IA

The Notice is given by order of the City Council of the City of Storm Lake

Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

SECTION 00200 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

The work comprising the above referenced project shall be constructed in accordance with the SUDAS Standard Specifications, 2020 Edition and as further modified by the supplemental specifications and special provisions included in the contract documents. The terms used in the contract version of the documents are defined in said Standard Specifications. Before submitting a bid, please review the requirements of Division One, General Provisions and Covenants. Please be certain that all documents have been completed properly as failure to complete and sign all documents and to comply with the requirements listed below can cause a submitted bid not to be read.

ARTICLE 1 - BID SECURITY

- 1.01 The bid security must be in the minimum amount of 5% of the total bid amount including all add alternates (do not deduct the amount of deduct alternates).
- 1.02 Bid security other than said bid bond shall be in accordance with Chapter 26 of the Iowa Code.
- 1.03 Bid security shall be in the form of a cashier's check or certified check drawn on a state chartered or federally chartered bank; or a certified share draft drawn on a state chartered or federally chartered credit union; or a bidder's bond with corporate surety satisfactory to the City of Storm Lake, hereinafter called the "Jurisdiction".
- 1.04 The bid bond may be submitted on the enclosed Bid Bond form (or form that is equivalent in terms, duration, and obligation). All signatures on the bid bond must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies, or facsimile (fax) of any signature on the bid bond is not acceptable.

ARTICLE 2 - SUBMISSION OF THE PROPOSAL AND IDENTITY OF BIDDER

- 2.01 For this project the City will only be accepting online electronic bids through QuestCDN. To access the electronic bid form, download the project documents and click the online bidding button at the top of the advertisement. Prospective bidders must be on the planholders list through QuestCDN for bids to be accepted. A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed. Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted in the designated manner, will not be accepted. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder to see that its proposal is received online only via Quest CDN prior to the time for opening bids along with the appropriate bid security.
- 2.02 The following documents shall be completed and uploaded to Quest CDN. The bid cannot be read if any of these documents are omitted from the Proposal.
 - A. PROPOSAL – Complete each of the following parts:
 - Part B – Acknowledgment of Addenda, if any have been issued;
 - Part C – Bid Items, Quantities and Prices (Fill out on Quest CDN)
 - Part G – Identity of Bidder;
- 2.03 Documents must be submitted as printed. No alterations, additions, or deletions are permitted. If the Bidder notes a requirement in the contract documents which the Bidder believes will require a conditioned or unsolicited alternate bid, the Bidder must immediately notify the Engineer in writing. The Engineer will issue any necessary interpretation by an addendum.

ARTICLE 3 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

- 3.01 The work is located in the City of Storm Lake.

Work on the improvement shall commence upon approval of the contract by the City Council and as stated in the Notice to Proceed. All work under the Contract must be substantially complete as stated in Section 00500 Contract. Liquidated Damages will be assessed as detailed in the stated in Section 00500 - Contract.

- 3.02 Community Events.

Successful bidder will be required to coordinate with the owner and accommodate the owner's requirements for the following list of events: None

- 3.03 Each successful bidder will be required to furnish a corporate surety bond in an amount equal to 100% of its contract price. Said bond shall be issued by a responsible surety approved by City of Storm Lake and shall guarantee the faithful performance of the contract, the terms and conditions therein contained, the prompt payment of all material and labor, protect and save harmless City of Storm Lake from claims and damages of any kind caused by the operations of the contract, and shall also guarantee the maintenance of the improvement caused by failures in materials and construction for a period of 2-years from and after acceptance of the work.

- 3.04 The City of Storm Lake, in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 78 Stat. 252, 42U.S.C. 2000d to 2000d-4 and title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that with any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, minority business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

ARTICLE 4 - PREFERENCE OF PRODUCTS AND LABOR

- 4.01 In accordance with Iowa statutes, a resident bidder shall be allowed preference against a nonresident bidder from a state or foreign country provided that state or foreign country gives or requires any preference to bidders from that state or foreign country. This includes, but is not limited to any preference to bidders, the imposition of any type of labor force preference, or any other form of preferential treatment to bidders or laborers from that state or foreign country. The preference allowed shall be equal to the preference given or required by the state of foreign country in which the nonresident bidder is a resident. In the instance of a resident labor force preference, a nonresident bidder shall apply the same resident labor force preference to a public improvement in this state as would be required in the construction of a public improvement by the state or foreign country in which the nonresident bidder is a resident. If it is determined that this may cause denial of federal funds which would otherwise be available, or would otherwise be inconsistent with requirements of any federal law or regulation, this resident bidder preference shall be suspended, but only to the extent necessary to prevent denial of the funds or to eliminate the inconsistency with federal requirements.

ARTICLE 5 - TAXES

- 5.01 The City will issue a sales tax exemption certificate and authorization letters to the Contractor and all subcontractors for all materials purchased on the project. Tax exemption certificates are applicable only for the specific project for which the tax exemption certificate is issued.
- 5.02 The Contractor shall provide a listing to the City identifying all appropriate subcontractors qualified for use of the tax exemption certificate. The Contractor and subcontractors may make copies of the certificate and provide to each supplier providing construction material.
- 5.03 Income Tax:
- A. Successful Bidder is subject to payment of Iowa income tax on income from this work in amounts prescribed by law.
 - B. If successful bidder is a non-Iowa partnership, individual or association, Bidder shall furnish evidence prior to execution of contract that bond or securities have been posted with the Iowa Department of Revenue in the amount required by law.

******END OF SECTION******

SECTION 00410 - PROPOSAL

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

PROPOSAL: PART A – SCOPE

The City of Storm Lake, hereinafter called the “Jurisdiction”, has need of a qualified contractor to complete the work comprising the below referenced repair or improvement. The undersigned Bidder hereby proposes to complete the work comprising the below referenced repair or improvement as specified in the contract documents, which are officially on file with the Jurisdiction, in the office of the City Clerk, at the prices hereinafter provided in Part C of the Proposal, for the improvements on Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation.

PROPOSAL: PART B – ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF ADDENDA

The Bidder hereby acknowledges that all addenda become a part of the contract documents when issued and that each such addendum has been received and utilized in the preparation of this bid. The Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following addenda by inserting the number of each addendum in the blanks below:

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

ADDENDUM NUMBER _____

and certifies that said addenda were utilized in the preparation of this bid.

PROPOSAL: PART C – BID ITEMS AND QUANTITIES

UNIT BID PRICE CONTRACTS: The Bidder must provide the Unit Bid Price, the Total Bid Price, any Alternate Prices, and the Total Construction Costs on the Proposal Attachment: Part C – Bid Items and Quantities. In case of discrepancy, the Unit Bid Price governs. The quantities shown on the Proposal Attachment: Part C – Bid Items and Quantities are approximate only and are considered sufficiently adequate for the purpose of comparing bids. The Total Construction Cost shall be used only for the comparison of bids. The jurisdiction shall only use the Total Construction Cost for determining the sufficiency of the bid security.

PROPOSAL: PART D – GENERAL

The Bidder hereby acknowledges that the Jurisdiction, in advertising for public bids for this project reserves the right to:

1. Reject any or all bids. Award of the contract, if any, to be to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder; and
2. Reject any or all alternates in determining the items to be included in the contract. Designation of the lowest responsible, responsive bidder to be based on comparison of the total bid only, not including any alternates; and
3. Make such alterations in the contract documents or in the proposal quantities as it determines necessary in accordance with the contract documents after execution of the contract. Such alterations shall not be considered a waiver of any conditions of the contract documents, and shall not invalidate any of the provisions thereof; and

The Bidder hereby agrees to:

1. Enter into a contract, if this proposal is selected, in the form approved by the Jurisdiction, provide proof of registration with the Iowa Division of Labor in accordance with Chapter 91C of the Iowa Code, and furnish a performance, maintenance, and payment bond; and

2. Forfeit bid security, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, upon failure to enter into such contract and/or to furnish said bond; and
3. Commence the work upon written Notice to Proceed; and
4. Substantially complete the work on or before as detailed in Section 00500 – Contract; and
5. Pay liquidated damages for noncompliance with said completion provisions at the rate detailed in Section 00500 – Contract for each day thereafter that the work remains incomplete.

PROPOSAL: PART E – NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The Bidder hereby certifies:

1. That this proposal is not affected by, contingent on, or dependent on any other proposal submitted for any improvement with the Jurisdiction; and
2. That no individual employed by the Bidder has employed any person to solicit or procure the work on this project, nor will any employee of the Bidder make any payment or agreement for payment of any compensation in connection with the procurement of this project; and
3. That no part of the bid price received by the Bidder was or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the bid, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the Bidder whose services in connection with the construction of the project were in the regular course of their duties for the Bidder; and
4. That this proposal is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the Bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to submit a sham bid or to refrain from bidding; and
5. That the bid has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought, by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the bid price of the Bidder or of any other bidder; and
6. That all statements in this proposal are true; and
7. That the individual(s) executing this proposal have the authority to execute this proposal on behalf of the Bidder.

PROPOSAL: PART F – ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The Bidder hereby agrees to comply with the additional requirements listed below which are included in this proposal and identified as proposal attachments:

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHMENT
1.	None

PROPOSAL: PART G - IDENTITY OF BIDDER

The Bidder shall indicate whether the bid is submitted by a/an:

☐ Individual,
Sole Proprietorship

Bidder

☐ Partnership

Signature

☐ Corporation

By

Name (Print/Type)

☐ Limited Liability Company

Title

☐ Joint-venture; all parties must join-in and
execute all documents

Street Address

☐ Other

City, State, Zip Code

The bidder shall enter its Public
Registration Number ____ - ____
issued by the Iowa Commissioner of Labor
Pursuant Section 91C.5 of the Iowa Code.

Telephone Number

**Type or print the name and title of the company's
owner, president, CEO, etc. if a different person
than entered above**

Failure to provide said Registration
Number shall result in the bid being read
under advisement. A contract will not be
executed until the Contractor is registered.

Name

Title

**NOTE: The signature on this proposal must be an original signature in ink; copies, facsimiles, or
electronic signatures will not be accepted.**

All bidders must submit the following completed form to the governmental body requesting bids per
875 Iowa Administrative Code Chapter 156.

Bidder Status Form

To be completed by all bidders

Part A

Please answer "Yes" or "No" for each of the following:

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is authorized to transact business in Iowa.
(To help you determine if your company is authorized, please review the worksheet on the next page).
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has an office to transact business in Iowa.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company's office in Iowa is suitable for more than receiving mail, telephone calls, and e-mail.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has been conducting business in Iowa for at least 3 years prior to the first request for bids on this project.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is not a subsidiary of another business entity or my company is a subsidiary of another business entity that would qualify as a resident bidder in Iowa.
If you answered "Yes" for each question above, your company qualifies as a resident bidder. Please complete Parts B and D of this form.
If you answered "No" to one or more questions above, your company is a non-resident bidder. Please complete Parts C and D of this form.

To be completed by resident bidders

Part B

My company has maintained offices in Iowa during the past 3 years at the following addresses:

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____ to _____ Address: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy) City, State, Zip: _____

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by non-resident bidders

Part C

1. Name of home state or foreign country reported to the Iowa Secretary of State: _____
2. Does your company's home state or foreign country offer preferences to bidders who are residents? ☐ Yes ☐ No
3. If you answered "Yes" to question 2, identify each preference offered by your company's home state or foreign country and the appropriate legal citation.

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by all bidders

Part D

I certify that the statements made on this document are true and complete to the best of my knowledge and I know that my failure to provide accurate and truthful information may be reason to reject my bid.

Firm Name: _____
Signature: _____ Date: _____

WORKSHEET: AUTHORIZATION TO TRANSACT BUSINESS

This worksheet may be used to help complete Part A of the Resident Bidder Status form. If at least one of the following describes your business, you are authorized to transact business in Iowa.

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is currently registered as a contractor with the Iowa Division of Labor.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a sole proprietorship and I am an Iowa resident for Iowa income tax purposes.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a general partnership or joint venture. More than 50 percent of the general partners or joint venture parties are residents of Iowa for Iowa income tax purposes
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is an active corporation with the Iowa Secretary of State and has paid all fees required by the Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report, and has not filed articles of dissolution.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a corporation whose articles of incorporation are filed in a state other than Iowa, the corporation has received a certificate of authority from the Iowa Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report with the Secretary of State, and has neither received a certificate of withdrawal from the Secretary of state nor had its authority revoked.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in this state and the statement has not been canceled.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in a state other than Iowa, has filed a statement of foreign qualification in Iowa and a statement of cancellation has not been filed.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership which has filed a certificate of limited partnership in this state, and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or a limited liability limited partnership whose certificate of limited partnership is filed in a state other than Iowa, the limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership has received notification from the Iowa Secretary of state that the application for certificate of authority has been approved and no notice of cancellation has been filed by the limited partnership or the limited liability limited partnership.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in Iowa and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in a state other than Iowa, has received a certificate of authority to transact business in Iowa and the certificate has not been revoked or canceled.

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

PROPOSAL ATTACHMENT: PART C – BID ITEMS AND QUANTITIES

This is a UNIT BID PRICE CONTRACT. The bidder must provide the Unit Bid Price, the total Bid Price, and the Total Bid Amount; in case of discrepancy, the Unit Bid Price governs. The Quantities shown on the Proposal Attachment: Part C – Bid Items and quantities are approximate only, but are considered sufficiently adequate for the purpose of comparing bids. The Jurisdiction shall only use the Total Base Bid Amount for comparison of bids

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
1	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106	\$	\$
2	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636	\$	\$
3	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636	\$	\$
4	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20	\$	\$
5	SUBDRAIN, PVC, 6"	LF	4200	\$	\$
6	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, PVC, 6"	EA	18	\$	\$
7	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12	\$	\$
8	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545	\$	\$
9	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215	\$	\$
10	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254	\$	\$
11	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873	\$	\$
12	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4	\$	\$
13	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128	\$	\$
14	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4	\$	\$

15	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128	\$	\$
16	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25	\$	\$
17	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824	\$	\$
18	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765	\$	\$
19	MILLING, 2"	SY	710	\$	\$
20	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545	\$	\$
21	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1	\$	\$
22	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5	\$	\$
23	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2	\$	\$
24	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5	\$	\$
25	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	\$	\$
26	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT BID:		\$

NOTE: IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT THE ABOVE QUANTITIES ARE ESTIMATED FOR THE PURPOSE OF THIS BID. ALL QUANTITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REVISION BY THE DISTRICT AS NOTED IN SECTION 00500 – CONTRACT.

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00420 - BID BOND

**Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake**

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____, as Principal, and

_____, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto, City of Storm Lake as Obligee, (hereinafter referred to as “the Jurisdiction”), in the penal sum of _____ dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States, for which payment said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the Jurisdiction a certain proposal, in a separate envelope, and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the following project:

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation

The Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Jurisdiction may accept such bid or execute such Contract; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

In the event that any actions or proceedings are initiated with respect to this Bond, the parties agree that the venue thereof shall be Buena Vista County, State of Iowa. If legal action is required by the Jurisdiction against the Surety or Principal to enforce the provisions of the bond or to collect the monetary obligation incurring to the benefit of the Jurisdiction, the Surety or Principal agrees to pay the Jurisdiction all damages, costs, and attorney fees incurred by enforcing any of the provisions of this Bond. All rights, powers, and remedies of the Jurisdiction hereunder shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers, and remedies given to the Jurisdiction, by law. The Jurisdiction may proceed against Surety for any amount guaranteed hereunder whether action is brought against Principal or whether Principal is joined in any such action or actions or not.

NOW, THEREFORE, if said proposal by the Principal be accepted, and the Principal shall enter into a contract with Jurisdiction in accordance with the terms of such proposal, including the provision of insurance and of a bond as may be specified in the contract documents, with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract, for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, and for the maintenance of said improvements as may be required therein, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise, the Principal shall pay to the Jurisdiction the full amount of the bid bond, together with court costs, attorney’s fees, and any other expense of recovery.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____.

SURETY:

By

Surety Company

Signature Attorney-in-Fact/Officer

Name of Attorney-in-Fact/Officer

Company Name

Company Address

City, State, Zip Code

Company Telephone Number

PRINCIPAL:

By

Bidder

Signature

Name (Print/Type)

Title

Address

City, State, Zip Code

Telephone Number

NOTE: All signatures on this bid bond must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies or facsimile of any signature will not be accepted. This bond must be sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal. The Certificate or Power of Attorney accompanying this bond must be valid on its face and sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal.

SECTION 00450 - INFORMATION REQUESTED FROM THE LOW BIDDER

**(The Low Bidder May Be Requested To Provide This Information After
The Bids Are Received But Prior To Issuing The Notice Of Award)**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The low bidder is requested to furnish the following information. Additional sheets shall be attached as required.

Contractor's name and address: _____

Number of years as a Contractor in construction work of this type _____

Names and titles of all officers of Contractor's firm: _____

SUBMIT a list of five construction contracts completed by the Contractor during the last five years involving work of similar type and comparable value. The list shall include the following information as a minimum:

- Name, address and telephone number of owner.
- Name of project.
- Location of project.
- Brief description of the work involved.
- Contract amount.
- Date of completion of contract.
- Name, address and telephone number of architect or engineer.
- Name of owner's project engineer.

EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL SOURCE INFORMATION

The low bidder is requested to list the name of the manufacturer of supplier and catalog numbers of the equipment or material proposed to be furnished under the bid. Awarding of a contract under this bid will not imply approval by the Owner of the manufacturers or suppliers listed by the low bidder.

- Asphalt Mixes
- Concrete Mixes
- Concrete Aggregates
- Subdrain Pipe & appurtenances
- Erosion Control
- Plantings

******END OF SECTION******

SECTION 00500 - CONTRACT

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation City of Storm Lake

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into at _____
this _____ day of _____, by and between
the City of Storm Lake hereinafter called the "Jurisdiction", and _____,
hereinafter called the "Contractor".

WITNESSETH:

The Contractor hereby agrees to complete the work comprising the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation as specified in the contract documents, which are officially on file with the Jurisdiction, in the office of the City Clerk, City of Storm Lake, 620 Erie Street, Storm Lake, IA 50588, Iowa. This contract includes all such contract documents. All work under this contract shall be constructed in accordance with the SUDAS Standard Specifications, 2020 Edition and as further modified by the Special Provisions, Technical Specifications and Supplemental Specifications included in said contract documents and the Contract Attachment which is attached hereto. The Contractor further agrees to complete the work in strict accordance with said contract documents, and to guarantee the work as required by law for the time required in said contract documents after its acceptance by the Jurisdiction.

This contract is awarded and executed for completion of the work specified in the contract documents for the bid prices shown on the Contract Attachment: Bid Items and Quantities which were proposed by the Contractor in its Proposal submitted in accordance with the Notice to Bidders and Notice of Public Hearing for the following project:

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation

The Contractor agrees to perform said work for and in consideration of the Jurisdiction's payment of the bid amount of _____ dollars (\$ _____), which amount shall constitute the required amount of the performance, maintenance, and payment bond. The Contractor hereby agrees to commence work as stated in the written Notice to Proceed; and substantially complete the work in accordance with the following contract provisions:

CONTRACT PROVISIONS

A. Completion Date

1. Parts of the work shall be completed on or before the following milestone.

Milestone 1: All partial and full depth PCC patching and placement of intermediate asphalt course must be completed on or before November 25, 2020.

2. All work under the Contract must be substantially complete on or before June 11, 2021.

3. All work under the contract must be completed and made ready for final payment on or before June 25, 2021.

B. Liquidated Damage

1. Milestones: Contractor shall pay Owner Three-hundred fifty-two dollars and twenty-five cents (\$352.25) for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for achievement of Milestone 1, until Milestone 1 is achieved.

2. Pay liquidated damages for noncompliance with said completion provisions in the amount of Seven-hundred, seventy-two dollars and twenty-five cents (\$772.25) for each day the work remains incomplete.

3. After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for

completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner One-hundred, seventy-one dollars and eighty-five cents (\$171.85) for each day that expires after such time until the Work completed and ready for final payment.

4. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and Final Completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

C. Maintenance Bond & Warranty

1. To remedy any and all defects that may develop in or result from work to be performed under the Contract within the City of Storm Lake , from the date of acceptance of the work under the Contract, by reason of defects in workmanship or materials used in construction of said work.

2. Shall also guarantee the maintenance of the improvement caused by failures in materials and construction for a period of 2-years from and after acceptance of the work.

3. For purposes of the maintenance bond, acceptance of work shall be interpreted as the date when final payment is due in accordance with SUDAS Section 1090, Paragraph 1.08 and the maintenance period shall commence on the date when final payment is due in accordance with SUDAS Section 1090, Paragraph 1.08, unless otherwise modified by the Specifications or Written Agreement.

D. Bid Quantity Revisions

1. All quantities are estimates and subject to revision by the Jurisdiction.

2. Quantity changes that do not materially change the character of the work to be performed and amount to less than Twenty (20) percent of a given bid item or less than Five (5) percent of the total contract amount shall not affect the unit price bid.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this instrument, in triplicate on the date first shown written.

JURISDICTION: City of Storm Lake

CONTRACTOR:

By _____
Mike Porsch, Mayor

(Seal)
ATTEST:

Mayra Martinez, City Clerk

By _____
Contractor's Contact Name
Contractor's Title

Street Address

City, State, Zip Code

Telephone

CONTRACTOR PUBLIC REGISTRATION INFORMATION to be Provided By:

1. All Contractors: The Contractor shall enter its Public Registration No. _____ issued by the Iowa Commissioner of Labor pursuant to Section 91C.5 of the Iowa Code.
2. Out-of-State Contractors:
 - A. Pursuant to Section 91C.7 of the Iowa Code, an out-of-state contractor, before commencing a contract in excess of five thousand dollars in value in Iowa, shall file a bond with the division of labor services of the department of workforce development. The contractor should contact 515-242-5871 for further information. Prior to contract execution, the Jurisdictional Engineer may forward a copy of this contract to the Iowa Department of Workforce Development as notification of pending construction work. It is the contractor's responsibility to comply with said Section 91C.7 before commencing this work.
 - B. Prior to entering into contract, the designated low bidder, if it is a corporation organized under the laws of a state other than Iowa, shall file with the Jurisdictional Engineer a certificate from the Secretary of the State of Iowa showing that it has complied with all the provisions of Chapter 490 of the Code of Iowa, as amended, governing foreign corporations. For further information contact the Iowa Secretary of State Office at 515-281-5204.

Bond No. _____

Name of Surety _____

NOTE: All signatures on this contract must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies or facsimile of any signature will not be accepted.

CORPORATE ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____ and _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did say that they are the _____, and _____, respectively, of the corporation executing the foregoing instrument; that (no seal has been procured by) (the seal affixed thereto is the seal of) the corporation; that said instrument was signed (and sealed) on behalf of the corporation by authority of this Board of Directors; that _____ and _____ acknowledged the execution of the instrument to be the voluntary act and deed of the corporation, by it and by them voluntarily executed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

PARTNERSHIP ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20 ____, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____ to me personally known, who being by me duly sworn, did say that the person is one of the partners of _____, a partnership, and that the instrument was signed on behalf of the partnership by authority of the partners and the partner acknowledged the execution of the instrument to be the voluntary act and deed of the partnership by it and by the partner voluntarily executed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20 ____, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____ and _____, to me known to be the identical person(s) named in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that (he) (she) (they) executed the instrument as (his) (her) (their) voluntary act and deed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
_____) SS
_____ County)

On this ____ day of _____, 20 ____, before me a Notary Public in and for said county, personally appeared _____, to me personally known, who being by me duly sworn did say that person is _____ of said _____, that (the seal affixed to said instrument is the seal of said OR no seal has been procured by the said) _____, and that said instrument was signed and sealed on behalf of the said _____, by authority of its managers and the said _____ acknowledged the execution of said instrument to be the voluntary act and deed of said _____, by it voluntarily executed.

Notary Public in and for the State of _____
My commission expires _____ 20, _____

CONTRACT ATTACHMENT: ITEM 1: GENERAL - NONE

CONTRACT ATTACHMENT: ITEM 2: BID ITEMS AND, QUANTITIES

THIS CONTRACT IS AWARDED AND EXECUTED FOR COMPLETION OF THE WORK SPECIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE BID PRICES TABULATED BELOW AS PROPOSED BY THE CONTRACTOR IN ITS PROPOSAL SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NOTICE TO BIDDERS AND NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING. ALL QUANTITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REVISION BY THE JURISDICTION. THE JURISDICTION RESERVES THE RIGHT TO ADJUST QUANTITIES AS NECESSARY TO MAXIMIZE FUNDS BUDGETED FOR THIS PROJECT AS NOTED IN SECTION 00500 – CONTRACT.

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
1	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106	\$	\$
2	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636	\$	\$
3	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636	\$	\$
4	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20	\$	\$
5	SUBDRAIN, PVC, 6"	LF	4200	\$	\$
6	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, PVC, 6"	EA	18	\$	\$
7	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12	\$	\$
8	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545	\$	\$
9	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215	\$	\$
10	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254	\$	\$
11	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873	\$	\$
12	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4	\$	\$
13	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128	\$	\$
14	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4	\$	\$

15	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128	\$	\$
16	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25	\$	\$
17	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824	\$	\$
18	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765	\$	\$
19	MILLING, 2"	SY	710	\$	\$
20	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545	\$	\$
21	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1	\$	\$
22	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5	\$	\$
23	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2	\$	\$
24	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5	\$	\$
25	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	\$	\$
26	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT BID:		\$

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT AND MAINTENANCE BOND

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____, as Principal (hereinafter the "Contractor" or "Principal" and _____, as Surety are held and firmly bound unto _____, as Oblige (hereinafter referred to as "the Jurisdiction"), and to all persons who may be injured by any breach of any of the conditions of this Bond in the penal sum of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, legal representatives and assigns, jointly or severally, firmly by these presents.

The conditions of the above obligations are such that whereas said Contractor entered into a contract with the Jurisdiction, bearing date the _____ day of _____, _____, hereinafter the "Contract" wherein said Contractor undertakes and agrees to construct the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation project in Storm Lake, IA 50588.

and to faithfully perform all the terms and requirements of said Contract within the time therein specified, in a good and workmanlike manner, and in accordance with the Contract Documents. Provided, however, that one year after the date of acceptance as complete of the work under the above referenced Contract, the maintenance portion of this Bond shall continue in force for the stated maintenance period.

It is expressly understood and agreed by the Contractor and Surety in this bond that the following provisions are a part of this Bond and are binding upon said Contractor and Surety, to-wit:

PERFORMANCE: The Contractor shall well and faithfully observe, perform, fulfill, and abide by each and every covenant, condition, and part of said Contract and Contract Documents, by reference made a part hereof, for the above referenced improvements and shall indemnify and save harmless the Jurisdiction from all outlay and expense incurred by the Jurisdiction by reason of the Contractor's default of failure to perform as required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the default or failure to perform as required under the Contract and Contract Documents by all its subcontractors, suppliers, agents, or employees furnishing materials or providing labor in the performance of the Contract.

PAYMENT: The Contractor and the Surety on this Bond are hereby agreed to pay all just claims submitted by persons, firms, subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the performance of the Contract on account of which this Bond is given, including but not limited to claims for all amounts due for labor, materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used by the Contractor or any subcontractor, wherein the same are not satisfied out of the portion of the contract price which the Jurisdiction is required to retain until completion of the improvement, but the Contractor and Surety shall not be liable to said persons, firms, or corporations unless the claims of said claimants against said portion of the contract price shall have been established as provided by law. The Contractor and Surety hereby bind themselves to the obligations and conditions set forth in Chapter 573, Code of Iowa, which by this reference is made a part hereof as though fully set out herein.

MAINTENANCE: The Contractor and the Surety on this Bond hereby agree, at their own expense:

To remedy any and all defects that may develop in or result from work to be performed under the Contract as detailed in Section 00500 - Contract, from the date of acceptance of the work under the Contract, by reason of defects in workmanship or materials used in construction of said work;

To keep all work in continuous good repair; and

To pay the Jurisdiction's reasonable costs of monitoring and inspection to assure that any defects are remedied and to repay the Jurisdiction all outlay and expense incurred as a result of Contractor's and Surety's failure to remedy any defect as required by this section.

Contractor's and Surety's agreement herein made extends to defects in workmanship or materials not discovered or known to the Jurisdiction at the time such work was accepted.

GENERAL: Every Surety on this Bond shall be deemed and held bound, any contract to the contrary notwithstanding, to the following provisions:

To consent without notice to any extension of time to the Contractor in which to perform the Contract;

To consent without notice to any change in the Contract or Contract Documents, which thereby increases the total contract price and the penal sum of this bond, provided that all such changes do not, in the aggregate, involve an increase of more than twenty percent of the total contract price, and that this bond shall then be released as to such excess increase; and

To consent without notice that this Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Contract is completed, whether completed within the specified contract period, within an extension thereof, or within a period of time after the contract period has elapsed and the liquidated damage penalty is being charged against the Contractor.

The Contractor and every Surety on the bond shall be deemed and held bound, any contract to the contrary notwithstanding, to the following provisions:

That no provision of this Bond or of any other contract shall be valid which limits to less than five years after the acceptance of the work under the Contract the right to sue on this Bond.

That as used herein, the phrase "all outlay and expense" is not to be limited in any way, but shall include the actual and reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Jurisdiction including interest, benefits and overhead where applicable. Accordingly, "all outlay and expense" would include but not be limited to all contract or employee expense, all equipment usage or rental, materials, testing, outside experts, attorney's fees (including overhead expenses of the Jurisdiction's staff attorneys), and all costs and expenses of litigation as they are incurred by the Jurisdiction. It is intended the Contractor and Surety will defend and indemnify the Jurisdiction on all claims made against the Jurisdiction on account of Contractor's failure to perform as required in the Contract and Contract Documents, that all agreements and promises set forth in the Contract and Contract Documents, in approved change orders, and in this Bond will be fulfilled, and that the Jurisdiction will be fully indemnified so that it will be put into the position it would have been in had the Contract been performed in the first instance as required.

In the event the Jurisdiction incurs any "outlay and expense" in defending itself with respect to any claim as to which the Contractor or Surety should have provided the defense, or in the enforcement of the promises given by the Contractor in the Contract, Contract Documents, or approved change orders, or in the enforcement of the promises given by the Contractor and Surety in this Bond, the Contractor and Surety agree that they will make the Jurisdiction whole for all such outlay and expense, provided that the Surety's obligation under this bond shall not exceed 125% of the penal sum of this bond.

In the event that any actions or proceedings are initiated with respect to this Bond, the parties agree that the venue thereof shall be Buena Vista County, State of Iowa. If legal action is required by the Jurisdiction to enforce the provisions of this Bond or to collect the monetary obligation incurring to the benefit of the Jurisdiction, the Contractor and the Surety agree, jointly and severally, to pay the Jurisdiction all outlay and expense incurred therefor by the Jurisdiction. All rights, powers, and remedies of the Jurisdiction hereunder shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given to the Jurisdiction, by law. The Jurisdiction may proceed against surety for any amount

guaranteed hereunder whether action is brought against the Contractor or whether Contractor is joined in any such action(s).

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if said Principal shall faithfully perform all the promises of the Principal, as set forth and provided in the Contract, in the Contract Documents, and in this Bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

When a work, term, or phrase is used in this Bond, it shall be interpreted or construed first as defined in this Bond, the Contract, or the Contract Documents; second, if not defined in the Bond, Contract, or Contract Documents, it shall be interpreted or construed as defined in applicable provisions of the Iowa Code; third, if not defined in the Iowa Code, it shall be interpreted or construed according to its generally accepted meaning in the construction industry; and fourth, if it has no generally accepted meaning in the construction industry, it shall be interpreted or construed according to its common or customary usage.

Failure to specify or particularize shall not exclude terms or provisions not mentioned and shall not limit liability hereunder. The Contract and Contract Documents are hereby made a part of this Bond.

Project No. _____

(CON'T – PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT AND MAINTENANCE BOND)

Witness our hands, in triplicate, this _____ day of _____, _____.

Surety Countersigned By:

PRINCIPAL:

Signature of Iowa Resident Commission Agent as
Prescribed by Chapter 515.52-57, Iowa Code.
(Require only if Attorney-in-Fact is not also an
Iowa Resident Commission Agent).

Contractor

By:

Signature

Name of Resident Commission Agent

Title

Company Name

SURETY:

Company Address

Surety Company

City, State, Zip Code

By:

Signature Attorney-in-Fact Officer

Company Telephone Number

Name of Attorney-in-Fact Officer

Company Name

Company Address

City, State, Zip Code

Company Telephone Number

NOTE: All signatures on this Performance, Maintenance & Payment Bond must be original signatures in ink; electronic, copies, or facsimile of any signature will not be accepted. This bond must be sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal. The Certificate or Power of Attorney accompanying this bond must be valid on its face and sealed with the Surety's raised, embossing seal or official adhesive seal.

SECTION 00800 - SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR

Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
City of Storm Lake

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. CONTRACT PROVISIONS
2. DEFINITION AND INTENT
3. GENERAL PROVISIONS AND COVENANTS
4. WORK REQUIRED
5. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS
6. SUBMITTALS
7. STANDARDS AND CODES
8. CONSTRUCTION GENERAL
9. EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES
10. RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR
11. WORK HOURS/COMMUNITY EVENTS
12. CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
13. PROJECT SUPERVISION
14. COORDINATION WITH OTHERS
15. CONSTRUCTION LIMITS
16. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
17. CONSTRUCTION PHASING
18. CONSTRUCTION SURVEY DOCUMENTATION & RESPONSIBILITIES OF ENGINEER & CONTRACTOR
19. MATERIALS TESTS
20. SOIL BORINGS
21. EXISTING UTILITIES
22. SALVAGE & MATERIALS / DISPOSAL
23. TRAFFIC CONTROL
24. TEMPORARY FENCES
25. EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL
26. DUST ABATEMENT
27. INCIDENTAL CONTRACT ITEMS

1) CONTRACT PROVISIONS

a) Completion Date

- i) All work under the Contract must be substantially complete as detailed in Section 00500 – Contract.

b) Liquidated Damage

- i) Damages in the amount as detailed in Section 00500 –Contract per day will be assessed for each day the work remains incomplete.

c) Maintenance Bond & Warranty

- i) To remedy any and all defects as detailed in Section 00500 – Contract.

d) Bid Quantity Revisions

- i) All quantities are estimates and subject to revision by the Jurisdiction.
- ii) Quantity changes that do not materially change the character of the work to performed and amount to less than Twenty (20) percent of a given bid item or less than Five (5) percent of the total contract amount shall not affect the unit price bid.

2) DEFINITION AND INTENT

a) The Specifications that apply to the materials and construction practices for this project are defined as follows:

- i) The 2020 Edition of the SUDAS Standard Specifications, except as modified by these Special Provisions to the Technical Specifications.
- ii) Omissions of words or phrases such as “the Contractor shall”, “in accordance with”, “shall be”, “as noted on the Plans”, “according to the Plans”, “a”, “an”, “the” and “all” are unintentional; supply omitted words or phrases by inference.
- iii) “Owner”, “Jurisdiction” and “City” shall mean the City of Storm Lake, acting through the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation Project.
- iv) “Person” shall mean any individual, partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, society, association, joint stock company, corporation, limited liability company, estate, receiver, trustee, assignee, or referee, whether appointed by a court or otherwise, and any combination of individuals.
- v) “Engineer” shall mean the Engineer on Record.
- vi) The intent of the Technical Specifications is to describe the construction desired, performance requirements, and standards of materials and construction.
- vii) “Standard Drawings” shall mean the Figures bound within the SUDAS Standard Specifications and/or the Typical Drawings bound within the plans.
- viii) “Work” shall mean the work to be done and the equipment, supplies, and materials to be furnished under the contract unless some other meaning is indicated by the context.
- ix) “Or equal” shall follow manufacturers names used to establish standards and, if not stated, is implied.

b) Engineer: Bolton & Menk, Inc., 218 11th Street SW, Spencer, IA 51301, (712) 580-5075, fax (515) 233-4430.

3) GENERAL PROVISIONS AND COVENANTS

a) Division 1 of the General Provisions and Covenants of the 2020 Edition SUDAS Standard Specifications is modified as follows:

- i) Section 1020.1.09B, Unit Price Attachment.

- (a) A computer generated unit price attachment may be submitted by the Bidder as specified by this Section.
- ii) Section 1050, 1.05 Shop Drawings, Certificates, and Equipment Lists.
 - (a) Electronic submittal of shop drawings will be allowed.
 - (b) If hardcopy submittals are used, the Contractor shall submit a minimum of three (3) copies plus any additional required by the Contractor.
- iii) Section 1050, 1.15 - Additional Contractor Responsibilities.
 - (a) Section 1050 1.15 is eliminated; Automatic machine guidance is permitted

4) WORK REQUIRED

- a) Work under this contract includes all materials, equipment, transportation, traffic control, and associated work for the construction of the Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation as described in the Official Publication.

5) PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- a) The Owner will furnish five (5) sets of plans and specifications to the Contractor after award of the contract. The Contractor shall compensate the Owner for printing costs for additional copies required.
- b) Contractor shall provide one set of plans and specifications for each foreman and superintendent in charge of each crew on the job.

6) SUBMITTALS

- a) Contractor shall provide a construction schedule showing dates of starting and completing various portions of work. Schedule shall be updated as needed or as requested by Engineer due to changes in progress of construction from original schedule. Updates shall be completed within one week of request.
- b) Contractor shall submit the following information for Engineer's review. Three (3) copies plus any additional copies required by Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer at the preconstruction conference or at least 14 days prior to utilization of the particular item on this project.
 - i) Testing reports.
 - ii) Manufacturer's data for materials that are to be permanently incorporated into the project.
 - iii) Details of proposed methods of any special construction required.
 - iv) Purchase orders and subcontracts without prices.
 - v) Traffic control and staging plan.
 - vi) Such other information as the Engineer may request to ensure compliance with contract documents.
 - vii) List of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- c) The Engineer's review of a submittal shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for deviation from the drawings and specifications unless the Contractor has, in writing, called the Engineer's attention to the deviations at the time of submission; nor shall it relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of errors within the submittal.

- d) All submittals shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to their incorporation into the project. If materials are installed without prior review and found to be non-conforming, they will be subject to removal at the Contractor's expense.

7) STANDARDS AND CODES

- a) Construct improvements with best present day construction practices and equipment.
- b) Conform with and test in accordance with applicable sections of the following standards and codes.
 - i) American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
 - ii) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - iii) Iowa Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (Iowa DOT).
 - iv) Iowa Department of Natural Resources (IDNR)
 - v) American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - vi) American Water Works Association (AWWA).
 - vii) American Welding Society (AWS).
 - viii) Federal Specifications (FS).
 - ix) Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972 (IOSHA).
 - x) Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction by Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. (AGC).
 - xi) Standards and Codes of the State of Iowa and the ordinances of the Owner.
 - xii) Other standards and codes which may be applicable to acceptable standards of the industry for equipment, materials and installation under the contract.
- c) Permits Obtained by Contractor
 - i) The Contractor shall secure and pay for the cost of any permit not obtained by the Owner.
 - ii) The Owner has obtained the following permit(s):
 - (1) Iowa Department of Transportation (IDOT) – Work Within State Highway Right-of-Way

8) CONSTRUCTION GENERAL

- a) Procedures outlined herein are not intended to fully cover all special construction procedures but are offered as an aid to the Contractor in planning work.
- b) Contractor shall cooperate with the City of Webster City and the Engineer to minimize inconvenience to property owners, other jurisdictions and motorists and to prevent delays in construction and interruption to continuous operation of utility services and site access.
- c) The Contractor is expected to provide adequate personnel and equipment to perform work within the specified time of construction.

- d) Contractor shall install and maintain orange safety fence around all open trenches or open structures when left unattended.
- e) Contractor shall complete surface restoration and clean up activities as construction progresses.

9) EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

- a) Neither the Contractor nor the Contractor's subcontractors shall employ any person whose physical or mental condition is such that their employment will endanger the health and safety of anyone employed on the Project.
- b) The Contractor shall not commit any of the following employment practices and agrees to include the following clauses in any subcontracts:
 - i) To discharge from employment or refuse to hire any individual because of sex, race, color, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, marital status, age, or disability unless such disability is related to job performance of such person or employee.
 - ii) To discriminate against any individual in terms, conditions, or privileges or employment because of sex, race, color, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, marital status, age, or disability unless such disability is related to job performance of such person or employee.

10) RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

- a) Contractor shall provide supervision of the work.
- b) Contractor shall provide protection of all property from injury or loss resulting from construction operations.
- c) Contractor shall replace or repair objects sustaining any such damage, injury, or loss, to the satisfaction of Owner and Engineer.
- d) Contractor shall cooperate with Owner, Engineer, and representatives of utilities in locating underground utility lines and structures. Incorrect, inaccurate, or inadequate information concerning location of utilities or structures shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage thereto caused by construction operations.
- e) Contractor shall keep cleanup current with construction operations.
- f) Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State of Iowa, and local laws and ordinances.

11) WORK HOURS/COMMUNITY EVENTS

- a) The Contractor will be required to limit work hours on the Project from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Saturday, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- b) The following Community Events are scheduled. Contractor is required to coordinate with the Owner as needed to allow use of public property as necessary for the event. If contract continues for multiple years, event is still in force even though dates and locations may change.
 - i) None.

12) CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

- a) Contractor shall provide telephone numbers where Contractor's representative can be reached during work days and on nights and weekends in event of emergency.
- b) Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable sanitary facilities for construction personnel for duration of work; remove upon completion of work.
- c) Contractor shall not store construction equipment, employee vehicles, or materials on streets open to traffic.
- d) Contractor shall provide suitable storage facilities necessary for proper storage of materials and equipment. Location for storage of equipment by Contractor is subject to approval of Engineer.
- e) Contractor will be required to make arrangements for all services required during the construction period and pay for such services at no additional cost to the Owner.

13) PROJECT SUPERVISION

- a) The Contractor shall be represented in person at the construction site at all times that construction operations are proceeding. Representation constitutes a qualified superintendent or other designated, qualified representative capable of providing adequate supervision. The representative must be duly authorized to receive and execute instructions, notices, and written orders from the Engineer.
- b) Resolution of issues that arise during construction relating to traffic control, construction staging, etc. is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c) Weekly progress meetings, if specified at the preconstruction conference may be held at the project site to review project schedule, coordinate activities, resolve conflicts, and coordinate the construction work. The day and time for this meeting will be set at the preconstruction conference. The Contractor shall provide qualified representation at each meeting.
- d) Refer to Division 1 – General Provisions and Covenants, Section 1080 – Contractual Provisions, Part 1 – Prosecution and Progress of the Work, Section 1.10 Contractors Employees, Methods and Equipment for additional requirements.
- e) Contractor shall provide supervision of all sub-contractors and their personnel while on the site.

14) COORDINATION WITH OTHERS

- a) Contractor shall coordinate construction with the Owner, utility companies, affected property owners, and other contractors working in vicinity of this project.
- b) It is the Contractor's responsibility to schedule and coordinate work to minimize construction delays and conflicts.
- c) Contractor shall coordinate with property owners prior to beginning work that will affect their parcel.
- d) The Contractor shall coordinate all work requiring the limiting of access to buildings by emergency equipment with fire and emergency departments. This shall include notification of the daily construction schedule.

15) CONSTRUCTION LIMITS

- a) Contractor shall confine the construction operations within the construction limits shown on the plans.
- b) Contractor shall not store equipment, vehicles, or materials within the right-of-way of any streets open to traffic or on temporary access roads at any time.
- c) Areas disturbed outside of construction limits shall be restored at the contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Jurisdiction.
- d) Contractor shall protect trees, fences, and landscaping within the construction limits not marked for removal.
- e) All work on this project will be within City Right-of-Way, Easements or Public Property.

16) CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- a) The Contractor will prepare and submit to the Engineer a project schedule that will assure the completion of the project within the time specified within the Contract.
- b) Adequate equipment and forces shall be made available by the Contractor to start work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
- c) Contractor shall submit a construction schedule at the preconstruction conference.
- d) Contractor shall periodically update it as needed due to changes in progress of construction from original schedule or as requested by the Engineer. Updates shall be completed within one week of request.
- e) The Contractor shall be required to meet the final completion date as specified in the written Notice to Proceed.
- f) Contractor shall notify the City and property owners at least 48 hours prior to any street closures.
- g) Upon work commencing, work shall be continuously pursued until the milestone/substantial completion is achieved.
- h) The Contractor shall not be allowed to leave the project site for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive calendar days, except for unforeseeable delays due to weather. Should the Contractor be absent from the project site for more than this duration, the Owner may **assess a fee in the amount of \$ 1500 per day for each day** that the Contractor is absent and until typical construction activity is resumed.

17) CONSTRUCTION PHASING

- a) Contractor shall refer to construction staging and traffic control plans when included in construction plans.

18) CONSTRUCTION SURVEY DOCUMENTATION & RESPONSIBILITIES OF ENGINEER AND CONTRACTOR

- a) The Contractor shall maintain at the construction site one complete set of drawings suitably marked to show all deviations from the original set of drawings and other information as specified. Supplementary sketches shall be included, if necessary, to clearly indicate all work as constructed.
- b) All manholes and valves shall be located with tie-off dimensions to known items on the plans or in the field to enable the Contractor or City personnel to locate these structures for adjustment

19) MATERIALS TESTS

- a) Material testing as specified for construction will be completed by an independent testing laboratory retained by the Owner. Testing shall meet the requirements of the SUDAS Standard Specifications.
- b) The Contractor shall coordinate all material testing with the Engineer.
- c) The Contractor shall not deliver materials to the project site until laboratory tests have been furnished which verify compliance of materials with specifications.
- d) Contractor shall provide gradation and materials certifications for all granular materials. Certify that sources of Portland Cement and aggregate sources are Iowa DOT approved.
- e) Contractor shall certify that materials and equipment are manufactured in accordance with applicable specifications.

20) SOIL BORINGS

- a) The following report of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site are known to the owner.
 - i) Report dated May 22, 2020, prepared by Certified Testing Services, Inc., entitled: Geotechnical Engineering Report, Expansion Boulevard Improvements, consisting of 34 pages
 - ii) The subsurface conditions and ground water levels (or lack thereof) indicated in any soil boring log is only representative of the conditions present at the time the soil borings were taken and at the location of the soil boring. The soil conditions can be expected to vary in areas away from the soil boring locations and the ground water levels can be expected to vary in different locations and seasonally.
- b) The report can be found within the Appendix of these specifications.

21) EXISTING UTILITIES

- a) Location of utility lines, mains, cables, and appurtenances shown on plans are from information provided by utility companies and records of the Owner.
- b) Prior to construction, Contractor shall contact all utility companies and have all utility lines and services located. The Contractor is responsible for excavating and exposing underground utilities in order to confirm their locations ahead of the work.
- c) The Contractor is solely responsible for damage to utilities or private or public property due to utility disruption.
- d) The Contractor shall notify utility company immediately if utility infrastructure is damaged during construction.
- e) The Contractor shall support and protect all utilities that are not moved.
- f) Utility services are not generally shown on plans; protect and maintain services during construction. Notify Jurisdiction and affected property Jurisdictions 48 hours prior to any planned utility service interruptions.

- g) If private utility work occurs within/adjacent to the site during the construction period, Contractor shall coordinate with the utility and provide work schedules to the Engineer.
- h) Existing utilities shall remain in substantially continuous operation during construction. Contractor shall select the order and methods of construction that will not interfere with the operation of the utility systems. Interrupt utility services only with approval of Jurisdiction and Engineer.
- i) No claims for additional compensation or time extensions will be allowed to the Contractor for interference or delay caused by utility companies.

22) SALVAGE OF MATERIALS / DISPOSAL

- a) The Contractor shall remove from the project site and dispose of trees, shrubs, vegetation, excess soil excavation, rubbish, concrete, granular materials, and other materials encountered as shown on plans and as specified. Excess soil excavation not designated for waste locations shall be disposed as directed by the Engineer.
- b) The Contractor shall dispose of materials in accordance with applicable laws and ordinances. Disposal sites are subject to the review and approval of the Engineer.
- c) Burning of brush and other debris is not permitted. Contractor is responsible for selecting disposal location off site.
- d) The Contractor shall dispose of broken concrete, asphalt, granular material, rubble, and excess or unsuitable excavated material. Contractor is responsible for selecting disposal location off site.
- e) The Contractor shall cooperate with all applicable City, State and Federal agencies concerning disposal of materials.
- f) The City of Webster City retains first right of refusal for retaining any existing materials removed by the construction.
- g) The Contractor shall carefully remove, in a manner to prevent damage, all materials and equipment specified or indicated as salvage. The Contractor shall protect and store items specified.
- h) Any items damaged in removal, storage, or handling through carelessness or improper procedures shall be replaced by the Contractor in kind with new items.

23) TRAFFIC CONTROL

- a) The Contractor shall provide sufficient surveillance of the traffic control devices to ensure compliance during the entire construction period. The Contractor shall furnish names, addresses, and phone numbers of at least two (2) local individuals capable of immediate response who will be responsible for the site security and traffic control devices to:
 - The Engineer
 - The Owner
 - Local Law Enforcement Agencies
- b) The Contractor shall respond with sufficient personnel, equipment and/or materials and conduct the required work or be subject to a \$ 100 per hour deduction from the time of notification for non-attention to project security and safety.
- c) The Contractor shall schedule the work to cooperate fully with business property owners and occupants abutting the project to minimize the time of restricted access to their property during the construction period.

- d) The Contractor shall notify the City and property owners at least 48 hours prior to any street closures.
 - i) Notification shall be provided by written notice delivered to the business. The following items shall be included within the notice:
 - (1) The street name, location and proposed date of street closure.
 - (2) The estimated schedule for completion of work.
 - (3) The estimated date for reopening of the street.
 - (4) Procedure for garbage collection/recycling and postal service.
- e) The cost of maintaining vehicular and pedestrian traffic on temporary surfaced drives, walkways, including the eventual removal of the temporary surfacing material, shall be considered incidental to traffic control.
- f) In the event that any of the above right-of-way require traffic to be detoured around the construction zone, the Contractor shall prepare the detour route with the appropriate Agency representatives. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all signing and other traffic control required. The affected Agency shall be notified by the Contractor before re-routing traffic. Dust control and road maintenance of the by-pass route shall be the Contractor's responsibility.
- g) Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain traffic control devices as specified in the construction drawings and directed by the Engineer including signs, barrels, cones, and barricades to direct traffic and separate traffic from work areas. Traffic control shall be in place prior to the closing of any streets.
- h) Contractor shall provide traffic control devices in accordance with the Iowa DOT Standard Specification, Section 2528, Traffic Control, and the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).
- i) Adjustments to the traffic control or the addition of flaggers will be required if, in the opinion of the Engineer, undue traffic congestion occurs.
- j) Contractor shall provide continuous access for police, fire, and other emergency vehicles.
- k) Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 72 hours prior to the start of any construction operation that will necessitate land closure or internal traffic control signing.

24) TEMPORARY FENCES

- a) Contractor shall install temporary fencing around open excavations or material storage areas and as directed by Engineer to prevent access of unauthorized persons to construction areas.
- b) Contractor shall provide orange plastic mesh safety fence with a nominal height of 48". Support fence securely on driven posts in vertical position without sagging.
 - i) Refer to Iowa DOT Section 4188.03 for fence materials.
- c) Temporary fencing installed around open excavations or material storage areas is incidental to construction and will not be measured for payment.
- d) Contractor shall remove temporary fencing upon completion of construction.

25) EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

- a) If Contractor fails to install and/or perform the appropriate erosion and sediment control practices, as determined by the Engineer, the Engineer may issue a written order to the Contractor. **Failure to perform this work within 24**

hours of notification of non-compliance may result in the Owner issuing a Municipal Infraction for Illicit Discharge and/or the Owner or Engineer arranging for completion of the work by others. A contract deduction shall be made equal to the total of all costs to perform such work so arranged, including but not limited to, labor, materials, equipment and administrative costs.

- b) It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to update the Erosion Control plan during construction and have the plan available on site at all times.
- c) Contractor shall protect adjoining property (including public sanitary/storm sewer systems and streets) from any damage resulting from movement of earth or other debris from the project site. Any damage shall be repaired immediately.
- d) Contractor shall prevent the accumulation of earth or debris on adjoining public or private property from the project. Contractor shall remove any accumulation of earth or debris immediately and prevent the repetition of any instance where earth or debris moves from the project site to adjoining public or private property.
- e) Contractor shall provide erosion control measures necessary to protect against siltation and erosion from the flow of storm water. Maintain continuous operation of the storm sewer system throughout the construction period.
- f) Contractor shall use erosion control methods at all drainage courses, swales, and storm sewer inlets/outlets to protect against siltation and erosion.
- g) The Contractor will be fully liable for all damages to public and private property caused by their action or inaction in providing for handling of storm water flow during construction.
- h) As construction progresses, stabilization is required in those segments of the corridor that become available to do so. The Contractor shall not wait until all grading and paving operations are completed before commencing final surface restoration.
 - i) The Contractor shall anticipate multiple mobilizations to complete seeding, sodding, mulching, and surface restoration operations.

26) DUST ABATEMENT

- a) The Contractor shall perform dust control operations necessary to proactively prevent the production of dust in amounts to cause nuisance or damage to property, vegetation, animals, or persons in the vicinity of the construction.
- b) The Contractor shall keep the surface of construction work areas and unpaved haul roads moist by spraying with uncontaminated water so as to prevent, not just reduce, airborne dust.
- c) The Contractor shall suspend construction or haul traffic when the Contractor cannot prevent airborne dust until such time as dust control can be re-established to the required levels.
- d) The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage resulting from dust originating from the construction. The dust abatement measures shall be continued until the Contractor is relieved of further responsibility under these Contract provisions.
- e) Requests by the Owner or Engineer for additional water to be placed for dust control shall be accomplished within 4 hours of notification and shall also include evenings and weekends as required or deemed necessary by the Owner or the Engineer. **Failure to perform the work requested within the 4 hours may result in the Owner or Engineer arranging for dust control by others. A contract deduction shall be made equal to the total of all costs to perform dust control so arranged, including not limited to labor, materials, equipment and administrative costs.**

27) INCIDENTAL CONTRACT ITEMS

- a) The furnishing and installing of specific items and/or the performance of work under certain circumstances shall not be individually paid in the absence of a specific bid item for the work. These costs shall be included in the Unit Price bid for the individual items associated with the stated specific item or work effort. Such items of work include, but are not limited to:

- Concrete header removal
- Connections to existing storm sewer structures and pipes unless specified for separate payment
- Construction and removal of temporary access roads
- Construction fencing
- Construction staging & phasing
- Coordination and cooperation with affected property owners
- Coordination and cooperation with the City of Storm Lake
- Coordination and cooperation with other Contractors
- Coordination and cooperation with other projects in the area
- Coordination and cooperation with utility companies
- Dewatering and handling storm water flow during construction
- Dust control measures
- Engineering Fabric
- Excavation, verification and protection of existing utilities
- Field and wood fence removal
- Field testing
- Finish grading
- Full depth sawcutting of existing pavement
- Grading for storm sewer outlets
- Granular backfill and bedding for storm and sanitary sewer installation
- Granular surfacing removal
- Maintenance and watering for seeding and sodding
- Maintenance of erosion control measures, including silt removal
- Material testing
- Monitoring weather conditions
- Mowing
- Overhaul
- Pipe and structure bedding material
- Porous backfill for subdrain
- Proof rolling
- Protection of existing hydrant(s) and valve(s)
- Protection of existing trees and plantings not shown as removals
- Protection of existing utilities and light poles
- Removing and reinstalling existing signs
- Reseeding
- Site cleanup/restoration
- Temporary safety closures
- Temporary sheeting and shoring
- Working backfill to reduce moisture content
- Working subgrade to achieve acceptable moisture content

******END OF SECTION******

NOTICE OF AWARD
(To be executed after bid is awarded)

TO: Contractor _____
Address 1 _____
Address 2 _____
City, ST Zip _____

PROJECT TITLE: Expansion Boulevard Improvements – Pavement Rehabilitation
PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Partial and full depth PCC patching, complete asphalt overlay, and other related improvements along Expansion Boulevard from Radio Road to approximately 570 east of Gilbert Street in Storm Lake, IA
OWNER'S NAME: City of Storm Lake

The OWNER has considered the BID submitted by you for the above described WORK in response to its Advertisement for Bids dated _____, 2020, and Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted for items in the amount of \$ _____.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the OWNER within fifteen (15) days of this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

You must deliver to the OWNER Three (3) fully executed counterparts of the Agreement, including all the Contract Documents. Each of the Contract Documents must bear your signature. You must deliver with the executed Agreement acceptable Contract Security (Bonds), Certificate(s) of Insurance, and other required information. Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, the OWNER will return to you one fully executed counterparts of the Agreement.

Dated this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

City of Storm Lake
Storm Lake, IA 50588

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by _____,
this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

NOTICE TO PROCEED

(To be executed after Agreement, Bonds and Insurance Certificates are approved)

TO: Contractor

Address 1

Address 2

City, ST Zip

Date:

Project Title: Expansion Boulevard Improvements –
Pavement Rehabilitation

Project Owner: City of Storm Lake

Project Location: Storm Lake, IA 50588

You are hereby notified to commence WORK in accordance with the Agreement awarded on _____, 2019. The Contract Time shall commence to run on Anticipated start date: _____, 2020. WORK shall proceed in accordance with the dates set forth in the Contract and all other provisions of the Contract Documents.

City of Storm Lake

Storm Lake, IA 50588

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED is hereby acknowledged by _____, this, the _____ day of _____, 2020.

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

Letter of Transmittal

Date: _____
Project No.: P11.120650

TO: _____

- ☐ UPS Dropdown Selection
- ☐ Fedex Ground
- ☐ Regular Mail
- ☐ Client Pick-up
- ☐ Hand Carry
- ☐ Fax
- ☐ Fax/Send

RE:

WE ARE ENCLOSING:

FOR YOUR: ☐ Review ☐ Records ☐ Approval ☐ Distribution ☐ Information
☐ Use as Requested ☐ Please Return Corrected Prints

REMARKS:

CC: _____ By: _____

APPENDIX



CERTIFIED TESTING SERVICES, INC.

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

**EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS
STORM LAKE, IOWA**

BOLTON & MENK, INC. JOB NO. 11.120650

CTS PROJECT NO. G6037S

This document was originally issued and sealed by Matthew R. Dailey, P.E., License No. 19700 on May 22, 2020.

I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.

Signature:

Name: Matthew R. Dailey, P.E. (date)

License Number 19700

My license renewal date is December 31, 2021

Pages or sheets covered by this seal:

This report contains 33 pages, including this page

CTS File Number G6037S



Certified Testing Services, Inc.

419 W. 6th Street • P.O. Box 1193 • Sioux City, Iowa 51102 • Phone (712) 252-5132

May 22, 2020

Attn: Mr. Joshua Pope, P.E.
Bolton & Menk, Inc.
218 11th Street SW Plaza
Spencer, Iowa 51301

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Expansion Blvd Improvements
Storm Lake, Iowa
Bolton & Menk, Inc. Job No. 11.120650
CTS Job No. G6037S

Dear Mr. Pope:

Certified Testing Services, Inc. is pleased to transmit our Geotechnical Engineering Report for the referenced project. This report includes the results of field and laboratory testing, provides recommendations for the proposed construction and groundwater information.

We appreciate the opportunity to perform this Geotechnical Study and look forward to continued participation during the design and construction phases of this project. If you have any questions pertaining to this report or if we may be of further service, please contact our office.

Respectfully submitted,
CERTIFIED TESTING SERVICES, INC.

James A. Bertsch, P.E. IA 12121
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Matthew R. Dailey, P.E. IA 19700
Geotechnical Department Manager

JAB/MRD/jb

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

**EXPANSION BLVD IMPROVEMENTS
STORM LAKE, IOWA**

**BOLTON & MENK, INC. JOB NO. 11.120650
CTS PROJECT NO. G6037S**

PREPARED FOR

**ATTN: MR. JOSHUA POPE, P.E.
BOLTON & MENK, INC.
218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301**

MAY 22, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
PROJECT INFORMATION	1
Project Authorization	1
Project Description.....	1
Purpose and Scope of Services	1
SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	2
Site Location and Description.....	2
Subsurface Conditions	2
Water Level Measurements	2
EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	3
Geotechnical Discussion.....	3
Site Preparation.....	3
CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	4
Moisture Sensitive Soils/Weather Related Concerns	4
Drainage and Groundwater Considerations	4
Excavations	5
REPORT LIMITATIONS	5
Appendix	
Boring Location Plan	
Boring Logs	
Soil Classification Chart and General Notes	
Core Pictures	

PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Authorization

Certified Testing Services, Inc. has completed a subsurface exploration for the Expansion Blvd Improvement project in Storm Lake, Iowa. CTS's work was approved through Bolton & Menk, Inc., Subcontract Agreement, Task Order Number 2020-02 that was dated April 14, 2020. This work was performed in accordance with CTS Proposal Number 5183 dated March 30, 2020.

Project Description

Mr. Jonathan De Graaf of Bolton & Menk, Inc. presented preliminary information in a telephone conversation and emails on March 30, 2020. One of the emails included an untitled map of the project area that was dated March 30, 2020. Mr. Joshua Pope of Bolton & Menk, Inc. provided additional information in emails on April 21 and 24, 2020. One of the emails on April 21, 2020, included Sheet 1 that was titled, "Boring Locations" and photos showing the recommended boring locations for B8, B10, B11, and B12. CTS understands that the project will be approximately 4,000 feet long. It is also understood that the purpose of the work is to determine the existing pavement condition, determine the existing pavement thickness, comment on the competency of the subgrade material and provide a recommendation for an asphalt overlay thickness. It is understood that the overlay will be designed based on a 50-year pavement life, 60% truck traffic with an AADT of 1,579 and a growth rate of 4.48%.

Purpose and Scope of Services

The purpose of this study was to explore the subsurface conditions at the site to provide an opinion as to the competency of the existing pavement for an overlay based on visual observations of the cores obtained in the field, recommendations for pavement subgrade preparation in areas where existing pavement may need to be removed and asphalt overlay thickness recommendation, and ground water recommendations. Our scope of services included coring thirteen locations and obtaining soil sampled to depths of 5 feet below the top of the existing pavement in the project area. The scope of work also included select laboratory testing, and preparation of this geotechnical report. This report briefly outlines the testing procedures, presents available project information, describes the site and subsurface conditions, existing pavement thicknesses, granular based thickness, if any, condition of the subgrade, recommended pavement subgrade preparation in areas where the existing pavement will be removed, asphalt overlay thickness recommendations, and groundwater information. The scope of services did not include an environmental assessment of the site.

SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Location and Description

The work was performed along Expansion Boulevard starting at Radio Road and extending to the east to approximately 500 feet east of the intersection of Gilbert Street and Expansion Blvd and the north 100 feet of Gilbert Street in Storm Lake Iowa. At the time of drilling, the surface material at the boring locations consisted of concrete pavement that varied in thickness for 7.5 inches to 9.5 inches. A granular base consisting of 1-inch to 2 inches of sand was encountered in Borings B1 and B3. The surface at the boring locations was firm at the time of our site visit and the drill rig did not experience difficulty moving around the boring locations.

Subsurface Conditions

The site subsurface conditions were explored by coring thirteen boring locations and obtaining soil samples to depths of 5 feet below the existing top of pavement surface. The boring locations and depths were determined by Bolton & Menk, Inc. personnel. The approximate locations of the borings indicated in the "Boring Location Plan" attached in the Appendix, which is a copy of Sheet 1 provided in an email by Mr. Pope. The pictures of the cores are presented in the "Core Pictures" section of the Appendix.

The borings were advanced utilizing flight auger drilling methods and soil samples were routinely obtained during the drilling process. Select soil samples were later tested in the laboratory to determine materials properties for our evaluation. Soil sampling and the laboratory testing were accomplished generally in accordance with ASTM procedures.

The subsurface material encountered below the pavement generally consisted of lean clay with sand fill, sandy lean clay fill, well-graded sand with clay and gravel fill, lean clay with sand glacial sediment, lean to fat clay glacial sediment, sandy lean clay with glacial sediment, and lean clay with sand leached till.

The boring logs included in the Appendix should be reviewed for specific information at individual boring locations. The boring logs include soil/rock descriptions, stratifications, penetration resistances, and locations of the samples and laboratory test data. The stratifications shown on the boring logs represent the conditions only at the actual boring locations. Variations may occur and should be expected between boring locations. The stratifications represent the approximate boundary between subsurface materials and the actual transition may be gradual. Water level information obtained during field operations is also shown on these boring logs. Samples that were not altered by laboratory testing will be retained for 30 days from the date of this report and then will be discarded.

Water Level Measurements

Free water was not encountered in the borings at the time of drilling. It should be noted that with the relatively impervious material encountered in the borings that a long

monitoring time would have been required to determine the static water level, which was beyond our scope of work. Water levels should be expected to fluctuate with changes in climatic conditions. The water level measurements presented in this report are the levels that were measured at the time of our field activities.

EVALUATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Geotechnical Discussion

It is CTS's opinion, based on our visual observations of the pavement cores, that the concrete observed in the borings that the existing PCC pavement is suitable for an asphalt overlay. However, it should be noted that using SUDAS Design Standards and the traffic design information provided by Bolton & Menk, Inc. the thickness of the concrete should have been 10 inches. The actual thickness of the pavement varied from 7.5 inches to 9.5 inches with an average thickness, not counting the one measurement of 9.5 inches, was 8.1 inches. Based on the average thickness of pavement, CTS recommends that the asphalt overlay be a minimum thickness of 2.5 inches

It should be noted that fill material was encountered in the borings with the exception of Boring B7, which did not encounter fill material. It is CTS's opinion that the existing fill material encountered in the borings, with the exception of the well-graded sand fill encountered in Boring B10, was placed with considerable compactive effort and was suitable to support the existing pavement. The well-graded sand fill material in Boring B10 had standard penetration test values of 5 BPF, which would indicate that this material was placed with little compactive effort and would not have been suitable for support of the pavement. CTS recommends that areas where pavement is removed and replaced have the subgrade density tested, if fill material is encountered. Areas where the pavement is removed and replaced and fill material is not encountered should have the top 8 inches to 12 inches of the subgrade scarified, moisture conditioned and compacted to meet the requirements of the "Site Preparation" section of this report.

Site Preparation

In areas where existing pavement is removed and replaced CTS recommends that soft material, organic material, material containing frost, and unsuitable soils be stripped from the site and either wasted or stockpiled for later use in landscaping. The site soils are suitable for use as structural fill. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should determine the depth of removal at the time of construction.

After removing the existing pavement, where possible the subgrade should be proofrolled with the heaviest equipment that will be used on the subgrade. Soils that are observed to rut or deflect excessively (typically greater than 1-inch) under the moving load should be undercut and replaced with properly compacted fill. The proofrolling and undercutting activities should be witnessed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer and should be performed during a period of dry weather. If excessive movement is observed

during the proofrolling, the proofrolling should be stopped and the site evaluated by the geotechnical engineer or his representative.

After subgrade preparation and observation have been completed, fill placement, if any, may begin. Fill materials should be lean clay material free of organic or other deleterious materials, have a maximum particle size of less than 3-inches, and have a liquid limit less than 45 and plasticity index less than 22. Close moisture control of the lean clay will be required in order to obtain compaction. Fill materials should not contain frost and new fill should not be placed on frozen ground.

Structural fill should be placed in maximum loose lifts of 4 inches for hand compaction equipment and 8 inches for riding compaction equipment and compacted to at least 95 percent of the material's standard Proctor maximum dry density. Lean clay should be compacted to within a minus 3 percent to a plus 3 percent of the optimum moisture content as determined in general accordance with ASTM D 698 procedures. The moisture content of the material should be maintained between the recommended moisture contents until concrete is placed on the material. Materials that undergo increases or decreases in moisture content beyond the recommended moisture content ranges should be scarified, moisture conditioned and compacted to meet these moisture ranges just prior to pavement being placed. Every other lift of compacted-engineered fill should be tested by a representative of the geotechnical engineer prior to placement of subsequent lifts.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

CTS should be retained to provide observation and testing of construction activities involved in the street activities of this project. CTS cannot accept responsibility for conditions that deviate from those described in this report, nor for the performance of the subgrade if not engaged to also provide construction observation and testing for this project.

Moisture Sensitive Soils and Weather Related Concerns

The fine-grained soils encountered at this site may be sensitive to disturbances caused by construction activity and to changes in moisture content. During wet weather periods, increases in the moisture content of the soil can cause significant reduction in the soil strength and support capabilities. In addition, soils that become wet may be slow to dry and thus significantly retard the progress of grading and compaction activities. It will, therefore, be advantageous to perform earthwork and pavement construction activities during dry weather.

Drainage and Groundwater Considerations

Water should not be allowed to collect on prepared subgrade of the construction area either during or after construction. Undercut or excavated areas should be sloped to facilitate removal of collected rainwater, groundwater, or surface runoff. Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce infiltration of surface water into the existing material.

Free groundwater was not encountered at the time of the field exploration and will not affect construction of the project. The contractor should be prepared to handle water. Water should be removed from excavations by pumping; however, the clayey sand may require well points.

Excavations

In Federal Register, Volume 54, Number 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, part 1926, Subpart P". This document was issued to better enhance the safety of workers entering trenches or excavations. It is mandated by this federal regulation that excavations, whether they be utility trenches, basement excavation or footing excavations, be constructed in accordance with the new OSHA guidelines. It is our understanding that these regulations are being strictly enforced and if they are not closely followed, the owner and the contractor could be liable for substantial penalties.

The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's "responsible person", as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations. The site lean clay material is Class B material and the well-graded sand material is a Class C material in accordance with OSHA criteria.

We are providing this information solely as a service to our client. CTS does not assume responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's or other party's compliance with local, state, and federal safety or other regulations.

REPORT LIMITATIONS

The recommendations submitted are based on the available subsurface information obtained by CTS and design details furnished by Mr. Jonathan De Graaf and Mr. Joshua Pope of Bolton & Menk, Inc. If deviations from the subsurface conditions noted in this report are encountered during construction, CTS should be notified immediately to determine if changes in the recommendations are required. If CTS is not retained to perform these functions, CTS will not be responsible for the impact of those conditions on the project.

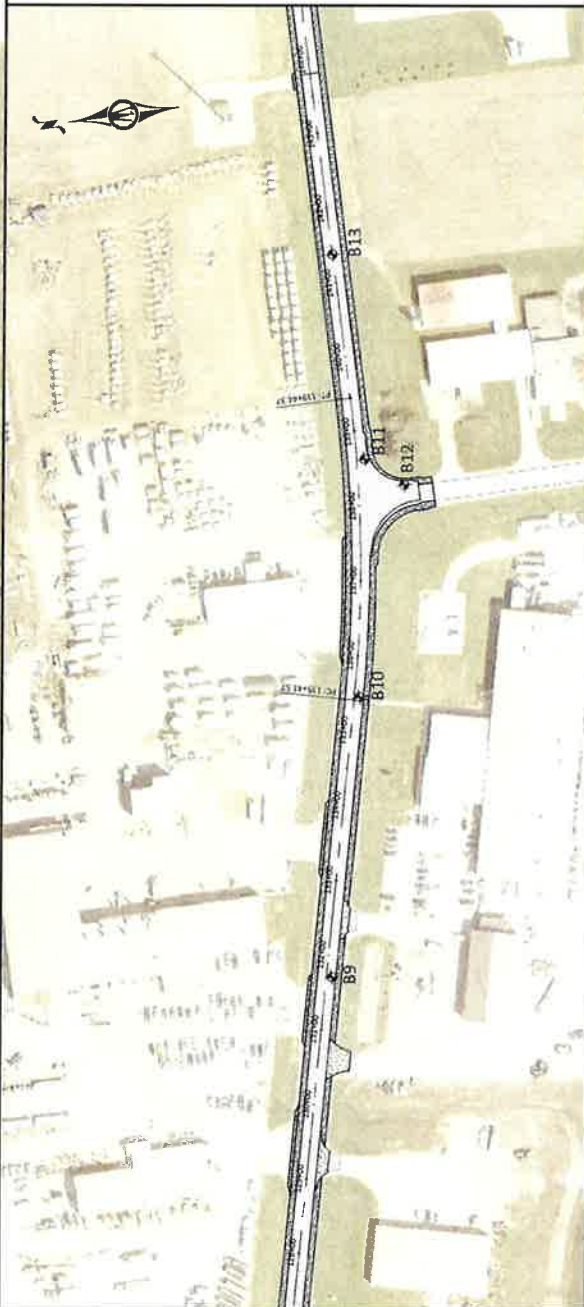
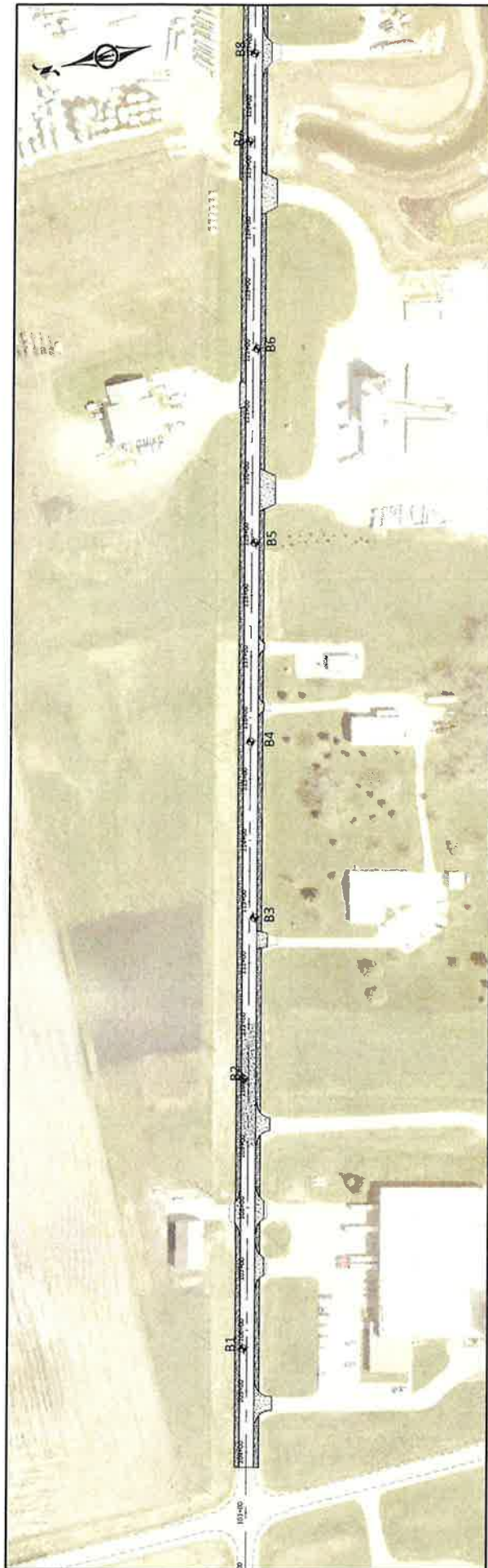
The geotechnical engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications, or professional advice contained herein have been made in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

After the plans and specifications are more complete, the geotechnical engineer should be retained and provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to

check that our engineering recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents. At that time, it may be necessary to submit supplementary recommendations. This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of the Bolton & Menk, Inc. and City of Storm Lake and their consultants for the specific application to the Expansion Boulevard Improvements in Storm Lake, Iowa.

APPENDIX

BORING LOCATION PLAN



LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE, MOVE LOCATIONS AS NEEDED TO LINE UP WITH PAVEMENT DEFICIENCIES.

LOCATIONS 8, 10, 11, AND 12 SHOULD BE LOCATED AS SHOWN IN THE PICTURES ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE.

PLEASE TAKE PICTURES OF ALL CORES AND CORE LOCATIONS.

LOCATIONS TO BE EXPANDED

LOCATION	DATE	BY	REMARKS
B1			
B2			
B3			
B4			
B5			
B6			
B7			
B8			
B9			
B10			
B11			
B12			
B13			

0 80 160
FEET
SCALE

BOLTON & MENK

218 11TH STREET NW P.O. BOX 1100
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Email: bmenk@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS

SHEET 1

BORING LOCATIONS

BORING LOGS



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-1**
Boring Location: **42.63721N, -95.17019W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			1-Inch Sand Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist				2-4-11 N= 15	23								
																
																
																
																
																
5																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																
																



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-2**
Boring Location: **42.63698N, -95.16871W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Brown and Light Brown, Moist					16	111	86	3.75					
			LEAN TO FAT CLAY, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist, Stiff, Glacial Sediment			CL-CH	3-4-8 N= 12	25								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/14/20**
 Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-3**
 Boring Location: **42.63675N, -95.16761W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8-Inch Concrete Layer													
			2-Inch Sand Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Brown, Gray and Yellow Orange, Moist				3-4-8 N= 12	11								
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Yellow Gray, Very Moist, Glacial Sediment				CL		23	100	94	1.50				
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-5**
Boring Location: **42.63643N, -95.16546W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			8.25-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Sandy Lean Clay, Dark Brown, Very Moist				3-5-10 N= 15	19								
			(Sand Layers, Yellowish Orange, Yellow Gray and Medium Brown)					16	115	99	1.50					
5			SANDY LEAN CLAY, Medium Brown, Moist, Glacial Sediment			CL										
			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-6**
Boring Location: **42.63619N, -95.16444W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8.75-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Sandy Lean Clay, Dark Brown and Light Brown, Moist					14	114	84	4.00					
			SANDY LEAN CLAY, Gray and Yellow Brown, Moist, Stiff, Glacial Sediment			CL	2-3-4 N= 7	14								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/14/20**
Date Completed: **5/14/20**

Boring No.: **B-7**
Boring Location: **42.63605N, -95.16326W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist to Moist, Stiff, Glacial Sediment				CL	2-4-6 N= 10	23							
			(Grayish Yellow Brown)					16	112	88	1.00					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-8**
 Boring Location: **42.63593N, -95.16271W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			7.75-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Brown and Orange Brown, Moist to Very Moist					13	117	87	4.00					
																
5						2-4-8 N= 12	19									
			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-9**
 Boring Location: **42.63556N, -95.16080W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")	
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours												
SOIL DESCRIPTION																	
			8.5-Inch Concrete Layer														
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist, Oxidized				3-3-6 N= 9	22									
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Dark Gray Brown, Very Moist to Moist, Glacial Sediment			CL											
			(Light Gray and Yellowish Orange, Sand Lenses)						15	114	89	2.00					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING														



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-10**
 Boring Location: **42.63535N, -95.15952W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			9.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Well-Graded Sand with Clay and Gravel, Medium Yellow Brown, Moist					7								
							4-2-3 N= 5	4								
							1-2-3 N= 5	5								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/13/20**
Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-11**
Boring Location: **42.63522N, -95.15837W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
SOIL DESCRIPTION																
			8.75-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Medium Brown, Yellowish Orange and Olive Gray, Moist				2-4-7 N= 11	14								
			(Dark Brown and Yellow Brown)					16	112	90	1.50					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

Job Number: **G6037S**
Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
Date Started: **5/13/20**
Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-12**
Boring Location: **42.63511N, -95.15846W**
Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
Ground Elev.:

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			7.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown and Yellowish Orange, Very Moist					22	103	95	3.50					
			FILL, Well-Graded Sand with Clay and Gravel, Medium Yellow Brown, Moist													
			SANDY LEAN CLAY, Grayish Yellow Brown, Moist, Medium, Glacial Sediment			CL	1-2-3 N= 5	14								
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													



LOG OF EXPLORATORY BORING

Sheet 1 of 1

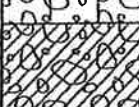
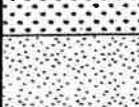
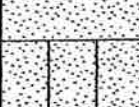
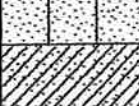
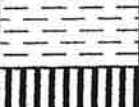
Job Number: **G6037S**
 Project: **Expansion Blvd Improvements**
 Date Started: **5/13/20**
 Date Completed: **5/13/20**

Boring No.: **B-13**
 Boring Location: **42.63525N, -95.15734W**
 Drill Type: **Flight Auger**
 Ground Elev.: _____

Depth in Feet	Graphic Log	Sample Type	 Shelby Tube	 Standard Split Spoon	 Water Level ATD	USCS	Blow Counts SPT (N) Blows/Foot	Moisture Content, %	Dry Density (PCF)	% Saturation	Hand Penetrometer (TSF)	Unconfined Comp. Strength (TSF)	Liquid Limit %	Plastic Limit %	Plasticity Index %	Cone Penetrometer (Blows/ 1-3/4")
			 Modified California	 Grab Sample	 Water Level After 24-Hours											
			SOIL DESCRIPTION													
			7.5-Inch Concrete Layer													
			FILL, Lean Clay with Sand, Dark Gray Brown and Olive Gray, Very Moist				3-4-8 N= 12	21								
			LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, Light Gray and Yellowish Orange, Moist, Leached Till					15	117	93	2.00					
5			END OF BORING AT 5 FEET FREE WATER WAS NOT ENCOUNTERED AT TIME OF DRILLING													

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART AND GENERAL NOTES

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
			GRAPH	LETTER	
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

GENERAL NOTES

SAMPLING SYMBOLS:

	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST – 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D.
	SHELBY THIN-WALLED TUBE – 3" O.D. UNDISTURBED SAMPLE
	GRAB SAMPLE
	ROCK CORE
	AUGER SAMPLE
	NO RECOVERY

WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SYMBOLS:

	WATER LEVEL AT TIME OF DRILLING
	WATER LEVEL AFTER 7 DAYS

CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS	
UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, QU, PSF	CONSISTENCY
< 500	VERY SOFT
500 - 1,000	SOFT
1,001 - 2,000	MEDIUM
2,001 - 4,000	STIFF
4,001 - 8,000	VERY STIFF
8,001 - 16,000	HARD
> 16,000	VERY HARD

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE GRAINED SOILS	
N-BLOWS/FT.	RELATIVE DENSITY
0 - 3	VERY LOOSE
4 - 9	LOOSE
10 - 29	MEDIUM DENSE
30 - 49	DENSE
50 - 80	VERY DENSE
80 +	EXTREMELY DENSE

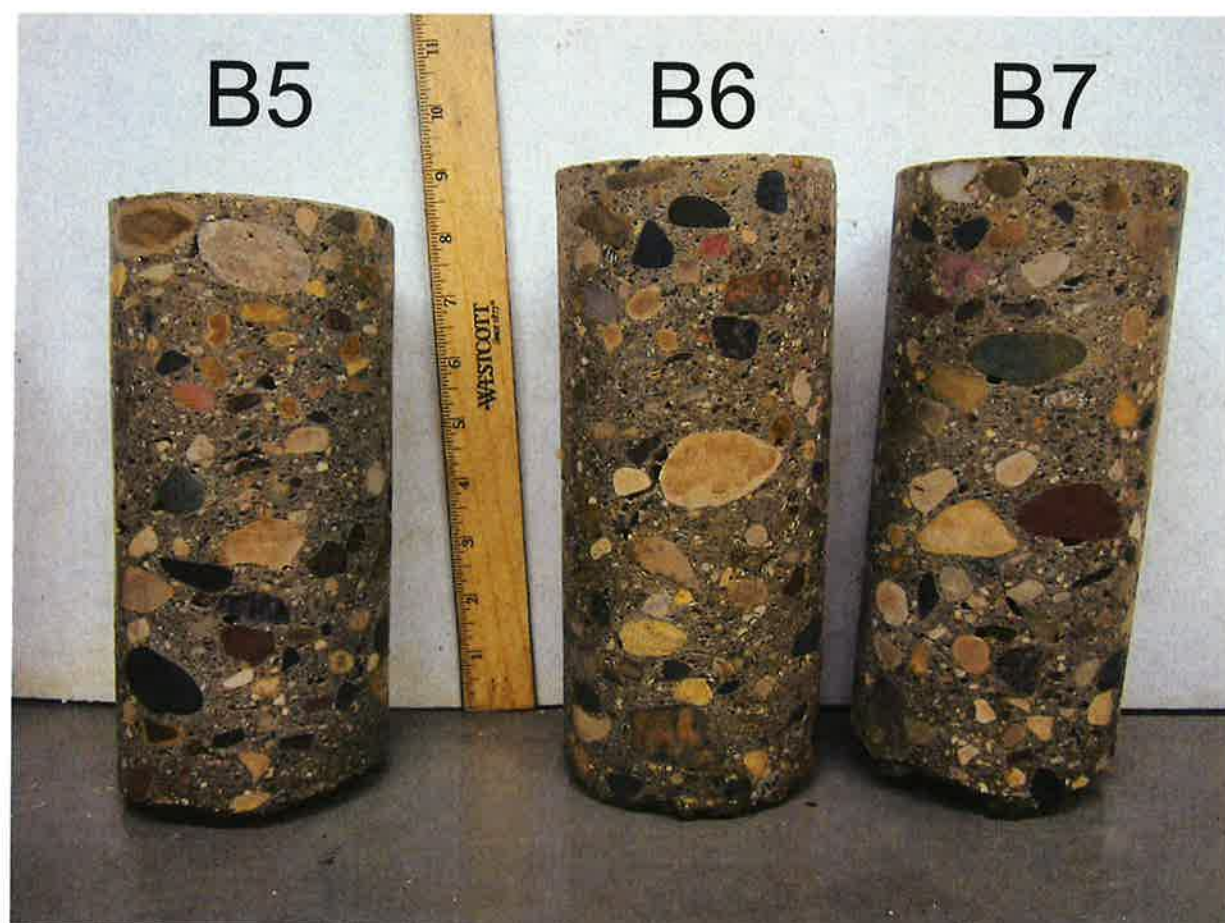
RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL	
DESCRIPTIVE TERM(S) (OF COMPONENTS ALSO PRESENT IN SAMPLE)	PERCENT OF DRY WEIGHT
WITH	15 - 29
MODIFIER	> 30

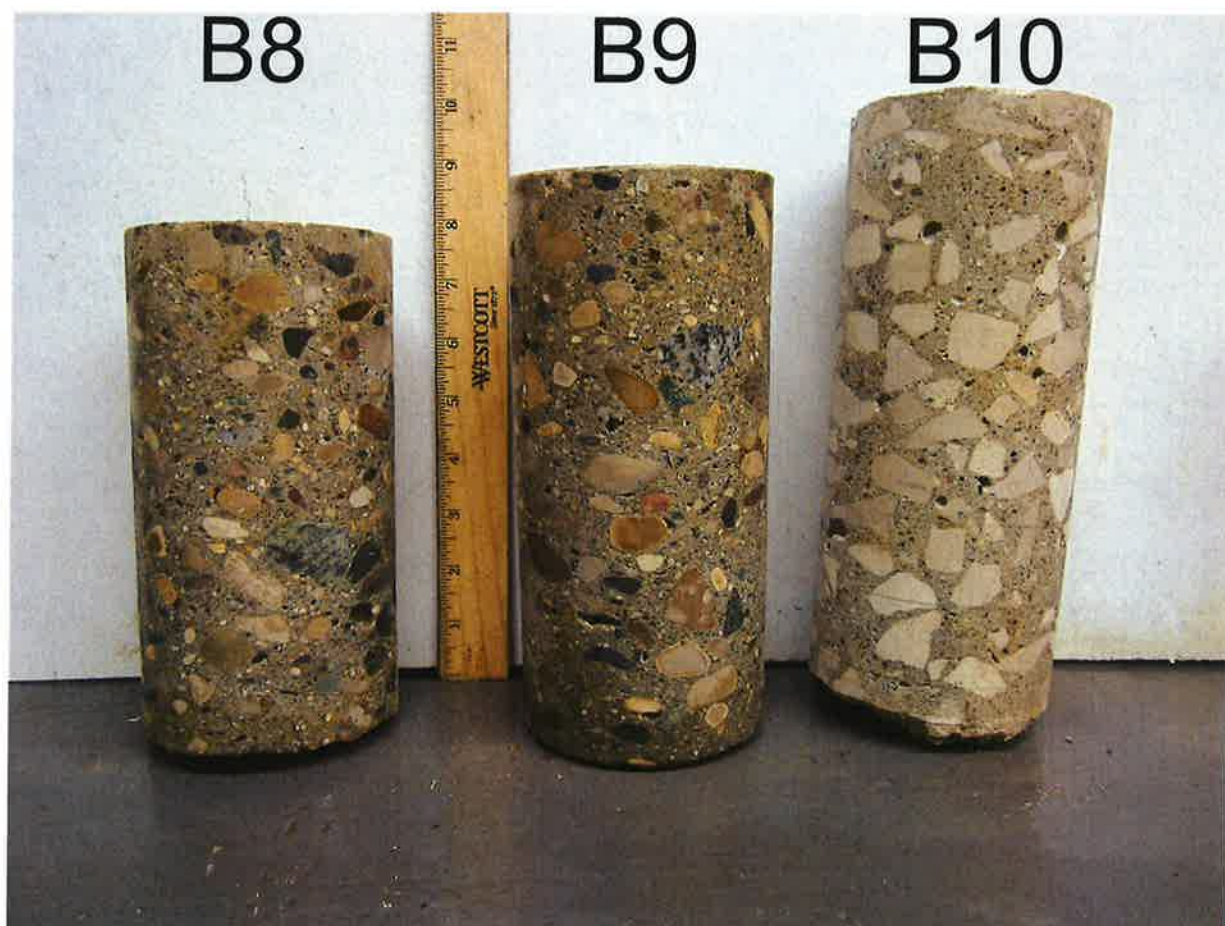
RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES	
DESCRIPTIVE TERM(S) (OF COMPONENTS ALSO PRESENT IN SAMPLE)	PERCENT OF DRY WEIGHT
WITH	15 - 29
MODIFIER	> 30

GRAIN SIZE TERMINOLOGY	
MAJOR COMPONENT OF SAMPLE	SIZE RANGE
BOULDERS	OVER 12 IN. (300MM)
COBBLES	12 IN. TO 3 IN. (300 MM TO 75 MM)
GRAVEL	3 IN. TO #4 SIEVE (75MM TO 4.75MM)
SAND	#4 TO #200 SIEVE (4.75MM TO 0.075 MM)
SILT OR CLAY	PASSING #200 SIEVE (0.075MM)



CORE PICTURES





2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

PCC PATCHING HMA OVERLAY

JUNE, 2020

RESOURCE LIST

CITY OF STORM LAKE

City Hall
620 Erie Street
P.O. Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588

City Manager:
Keri Navratil
Assistant City Manager:
David Derragon

Mayor: Mike Porsch

City Council Members:
Dan Smith
Jose Ibarra
Kevin McKinney
Maria Ramos
Tyson Rice

Infrastructure Engineer:
Josh Pope P.E.
Bolton & Menk, Inc.
218 11th Street SW Plaza
712-580-5075

Public Services Supervisor:
Scott Bonebrake

UTILITIES

GAS
Alliant Energy
Storm Lake, IA 50588
1-800-822-4348

TELEPHONE/CABLE

Long Lines
118 E. 5th St.
Storm Lake, IA 50588
712-213-7425

Mediacom
720 Lake Ave.
Storm Lake, IA 50588
855-633-4226

Century Link
426 Lake Ave.
Storm Lake, IA 50588
1-800-261-1691

WATER, WASTEWATER,
STORMWATER

City of Storm Lake
433 Vilas Rd.
Storm Lake, IA 50588
712-732-8029

ELECTRIC

Mid American
1016 Vestal Street
Storm Lake, IA 50588
888-427-5632



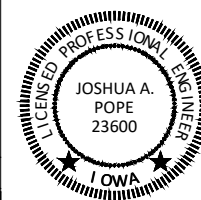
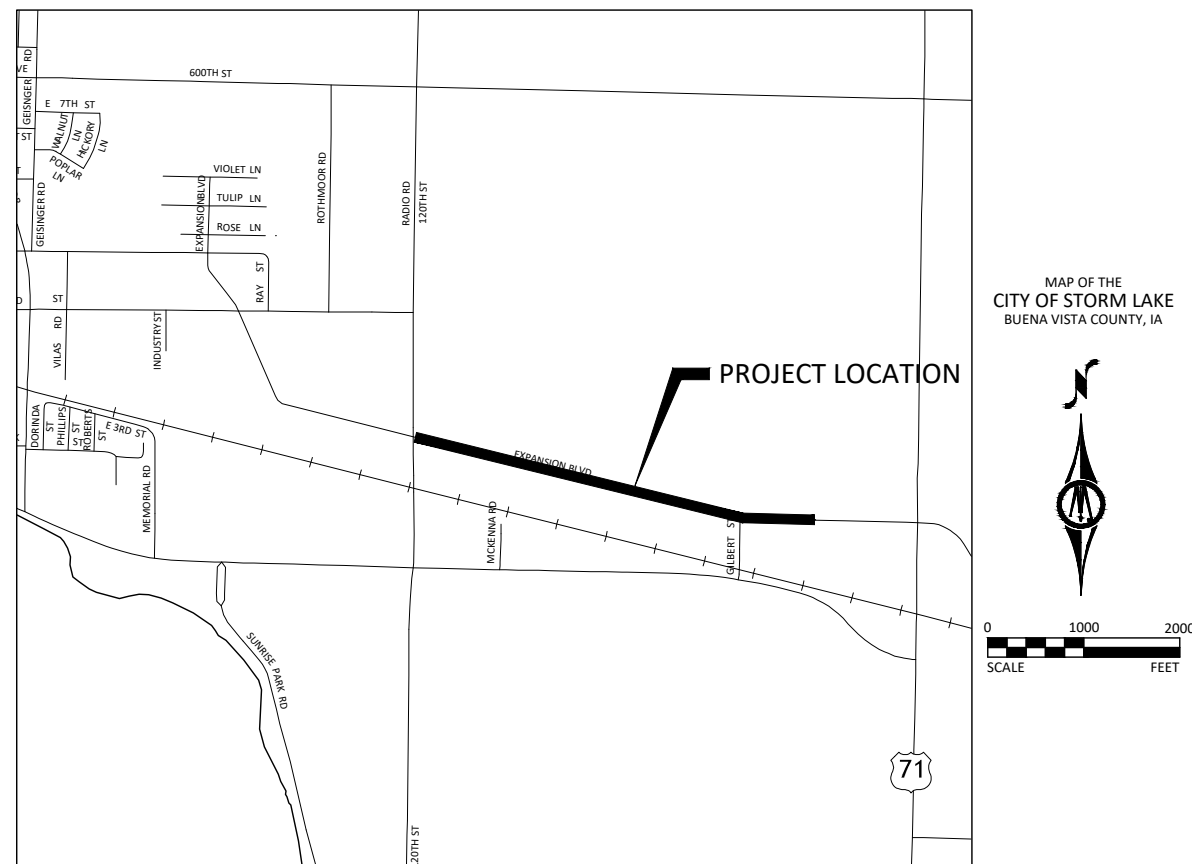
GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS

THE 2020 EDITION OF THE "IOWA STATEWIDE URBAN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS" SHALL GOVERN.

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
FOR HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION", SERIES 2015 AND ALL
CURRENT GENERAL SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND MATERIALS
INSTRUCTIONAL MEMORANDUM SHALL GOVERN AS REFERENCED.

ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS AND ORDINANCES
WILL BE COMPLIED WITH IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT.

MAP LEGEND

 PROJECT LIMITS

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS ENGINEERING DOCUMENT WAS
PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT PERSONAL SUPERVISION
AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF IOWA.

JOSHUA A. POPE, P.E.

DATE: JUNE 1, 2020

MY LICENSE RENEWAL DATE IS DECEMBER 31, 2021

PAGES OR SHEETS COVERED BY THIS SEAL:

ALL SHEETS

RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION	
OBSERVER:	
CONTRACTOR:	
DATE:	

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
JJD	0	BID	06/01/2022
DRAWN			
JJD			
CHECKED			
JAP			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

TITLE SHEET

SHEET

G0.01



218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11128501\2020\2020-03-14\DWG-5128-2020-107145.dwg

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	ACCESS GRATE		REGULATION STATION GAS
	AIR CONDITION UNIT		SATELLITE DISH
	ANTENNA		SIGN TRAFFIC
	AUTO SPRINKLER CONNECTION		SIGNAL CONTROL CABINET
	BARRICADE PERMANENT		SOIL BORING
	BASKETBALL POST		SIREN
	BENCH		TELEPHONE BOOTH
	BIRD FEEDER		TILE INLET
	BOLLARD		TILE OUTLET
	BUSH		TILE RISER
	CATCH BASIN RECTANGULAR CASTING		TRANSFORMER-ELECTRIC
	CATCH BASIN CIRCULAR CASTING		TREE-CONIFEROUS
	CURB STOP		TREE-DEAD
	CLEAN OUT		TREE-DECIDUOUS
	CULVERT END		TREE STUMP
	DRINKING FOUNTAIN		TRAFFIC ARM BARRIER
	DOWN SPOUT		TRAFFIC SIGNAL
	FILL PIPE		TRASH CAN
	FIRE HYDRANT		UTILITY MARKER
	FLAG POLE		VALVE
	FLARED END / APRON		VALVE POST INDICATOR
	FUEL PUMP		VALVE VAULT
	GRILL		VENT PIPE
	GUY WIRE ANCHOR		WATER SPIGOT
	HANDHOLE		WELL
	HANDICAP SPACE		WETLAND DELINEATED MARKER
	IRRIGATION SPRINKLER HEAD		WETLAND
	IRRIGATION VALVE BOX		WET WELL
	LIFT STATION CONTROL PANEL		YARD HYDRANT
	LIFT STATION		
	LIGHT ON POLE		
	LIGHT-GROUND		
	MAILBOX		
	MANHOLE-COMMUNICATION		
	MANHOLE-ELECTRIC		
	MANHOLE-GAS		
	MANHOLE-HEAT		
	MANHOLE-SANITARY SEWER		
	MANHOLE-STORM SEWER		
	MANHOLE-UTILITY		
	MANHOLE-WATER		
	METER		
	ORDER MICROPHONE		
	PARKING METER		
	PAVEMENT MARKING		
	PEDESTAL-COMMUNICATION		
	PEDESTAL-ELECTRIC		
	PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON		
	PICNIC TABLE		
	POLE-UTILITY		
	POST		
	RAILROAD SIGNAL POLE		

PROPOSED TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	CLEANOUT
	MANHOLE
	LIFT STATION
	STORM SEWER CIRCULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER RECTANGULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER FLARED END / APRON
	STORM SEWER OUTLET STRUCTURE
	STORM SEWER OVERFLOW STRUCTURE
	CURB BOX
	FIRE HYDRANT
	WATER VALVE
	WATER REDUCER
	WATER BEND
	WATER TEE
	WATER CROSS
	WATER SLEEVE
	WATER CAP / PLUG
	RIP RAP
	DRAINAGE FLOW
	TRAFFIC SIGNS

SURVEY SYMBOLS

	BENCH MARK LOCATION
	CONTROL POINT
	MONUMENT IRON FOUND
	CAST IRON MONUMENT

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC LINES

	RETAINING WALL
	FENCE
	FENCE-DECORATIVE
	GUARD RAIL
	TREE LINE
	BUSH LINE

SURVEY LINES

	CONTROLLED ACCESS BOUNDARY
	CENTERLINE
	EXISTING EASEMENT LINE
	PROPOSED EASEMENT LINE
	EXISTING LOT LINE
	PROPOSED LOT LINE
	EXISTING RIGHT-OF-WAY
	PROPOSED RIGHT-OF-WAY
	SETBACK LINE
	SECTION LINE
	QUARTER LINE
	SIXTEENTH LINE
	TEMPORARY EASEMENT

EXISTING UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE

PROPOSED UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE
	PIPE CASING

GRADING INFORMATION

	EXISTING CONTOUR MINOR
	EXISTING CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MINOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED GRADING LIMITS / SLOPE LIMITS
	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
	RISE:RUN (SLOPE)

HATCH PATTERNS

	ASPHALT		GRAVEL
	CONCRETE		

EXISTING PRIVATE UTILITY LINES

NOTE:
EXISTING UTILITY INFORMATION SHOWN ON THIS PLAN HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE UTILITY OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATIONS PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION AS REQUIRED BY STATE LAW. NOTIFY IOWA ONE CALL, 1-800-292-8989.

THE SUBSURFACE UTILITY INFORMATION IN THIS PLAN IS UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL D UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. THIS UTILITY LEVEL WAS DETERMINED ACCORDING TO THE GUIDELINES OF CI/ASCE 38-02, ENTITLED "STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR THE COLLECTION AND DEPICTION OF EXISTING SUBSURFACE UTILITY DATA"

	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC
	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
	UNDERGROUND GAS
	UNDERGROUND COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
	OVERHEAD COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD UTILITY

UTILITIES IDENTIFIED WITH A QUALITY LEVEL :

LINE TYPES FOLLOW THE FORMAT: UTILITY TYPE - QUALITY LEVEL
EXAMPLE: G-A G-A UNDERGROUND GAS, QUALITY LEVEL A
UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL (A,B,C,D) DEFINITIONS CAN BE FOUND IN CI/ASCE 38-02.

UTILITY QUALITY LEVELS:

QUALITY LEVEL D: PROVIDES THE MOST BASIC LEVEL OF INFORMATION. IT INVOLVES COLLECTING DATA FROM EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS. RECORDS MAY INCLUDE AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICES MAPS, EXISTING GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM DATABASES, CONSTRUCTION PLANS, ETC.

QUALITY LEVEL C: INVOLVES SURVEYING VISIBLE SUBSURFACE UTILITY STRUCTURES SUCH AS MANHOLES, HAND-HOLES, UTILITY VALVES AND METERS, FIRE HYDRANTS, PEDESTALS AND UTILITY MARKERS, AND THEN CORRELATING THE INFORMATION WITH EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS TO CREATE COMPOSITE DRAWINGS. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL D ACTIVITIES.

QUALITY LEVEL B: INVOLVES DESIGNATING THE HORIZONTAL POSITION OF SUBSURFACE UTILITIES THROUGH SURFACE DETECTION METHODS AND COLLECTING THE INFORMATION THROUGH A SURVEY METHOD. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL C AND D TASKS.

QUALITY LEVEL A: PROVIDES THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF ACCURACY. IT INVOLVES LOCATING OR POTHOLING UTILITIES AS WELL AS ACTIVITIES IN QUALITY LEVELS B, C, AND D. THE LOCATED FACILITY INFORMATION IS SURVEYED AND MAPPED AND THE DATA PROVIDES PRECISE PLAN AND PROFILE INFORMATION.

ABBREVIATIONS

A	ALGEBRAIC DIFFERENCE	GRAV	GRAVEL	RSC	RIGID STEEL CONDUIT
ADJ	ADJUST	GU	GUTTER	RT	RIGHT
ALT	ALTERNATE	GV	GATE VALVE	SAN	SANITARY SEWER
B-B	BACK TO BACK	HDPE	HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE	SCH	SCHEDULE
BIT	BITUMINOUS	HH	HANDHOLE	SERV	SERVICE
BLDG	BUILDING	HP	HIGH POINT	SHLD	SHOULDER
BMP	BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	HWL	HIGH WATER LEVEL	STA	STATION
BR	BEGIN RADIUS	HYD	HYDRANT	STD	STANDARD
BV	BUTTERFLY VALVE	I	INVERT	STM	STORM SEWER
CB	CATCH BASIN	K	CURVE COEFFICIENT	TC	TOP OF CURB
C&G	CURB AND GUTTER	L	LENGTH	TE	TEMPORARY EASEMENT
CIP	CAST IRON PIPE	LO	LOWEST OPENING	TEMP	TEMPORARY
CIPP	CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE	LP	LOW POINT	TNH	TOP NUT HYDRANT
CL	CENTER LINE	LT	LEFT	TP	TOP OF PIPE
CL	CLASS	MAX	MAXIMUM	TYP	TYPICAL
CLVT	CULVERT	MH	MANHOLE	VCP	VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE
CMP	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE	MIN	MINIMUM	VERT	VERTICAL
C.O.	CHANGE ORDER	MR	MID RADIUS	VPC	VERTICAL POINT OF CURVE
COMM	COMMUNICATION	NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT	VPI	VERTICAL POINT OF INTERSECTION
CON	CONCRETE	NMC	NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	VPT	VERTICAL POINT OF TANGENT
CSP	CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE	NTS	NOT TO SCALE	WM	WATERMAIN
DIA	DIAMETER	NWL	NORMAL WATER LEVEL		
DIP	DUCTILE IRON PIPE	OHW	ORDINARY HIGH WATER LEVEL		
DWY	DRIVEWAY	PC	POINT OF CURVE	AC	ACRES
E	EXTERNAL CURVE DISTANCE	PCC	POINT OF COMPOUND CURVE	CF	CUBIC FEET
ELEC	ELECTRIC	PE	PERMANENT EASEMENT	CV	COMPACTED VOLUME
ELEV	ELEVATION	PED	PEDESTRIAN, PEDESTAL	CY	CUBIC YARD
EOF	EMERGENCY OVERFLOW	PERF	PERFORATED PIPE	EA	EACH
ER	END RADIUS	PERM	PERMANENT	EV	EXCAVATED VOLUME
ESMT	EASEMENT	PI	POINT OF INTERSECTION	LB	POUND
EX	EXISTING	PL	PROPERTY LINE	LF	LINEAR FEET
FES	FLARED END SECTION	PRC	POINT OF REVERSE CURVE	LS	LUMP SUM
F-F	FACE TO FACE	PT	POINT OF TANGENT	LV	LOOSE VOLUME
FF	FINISHED FLOOR	PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE	SF	SQUARE FEET
F&I	FURNISH AND INSTALL	PVMT	PAVEMENT	SV	STOCKPILE VOLUME
FM	FORCEMAIN	R	RADIUS	SY	SQUARE YARD
FO	FIBER OPTIC	R/W	RIGHT-OF-WAY		
F.O.	FIELD ORDER	RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE		
GRAN	GRANULAR	RET	RETAINING		



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	CLIENT PROJ. NO.
JJD	JJD	JAP	

NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
0	BID	06/01/2020

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA	
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	
LEGEND	

SHEET
G0.02

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11282501\2020\2020\2020\108-09-AM

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM	UNIT	QUANT
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6"	LF	4200
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6"	EA	18
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2"	SY	710
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION	LS	1
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13 TOPSOIL STRIPPING, SALVAGING AND RE-SPREADING TO 4" MINIMUM THICKNESS IN ALL AREAS TO BE SEEDED SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION THIS ITEM IS FOR THE INVESTIGATION OF LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS OF AN EXISTING UTILITY TO VERIFY THE POTENTIAL FOR CONFLICTS. THE ENGINEER OR THEIR REPRESENTATIVE MUST VERIFY THE CONDITIONS FOUND. NO PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED AND AGREED TO BY THE ENGINEER. EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION WILL NOT BE PAID FOR EXCAVATION REQUIRED TO LOCATE AND CONNECT TO EXISTING PIPES UNLESS THE ENGINEER AGREES THAT EXCAVATION BEYOND WHAT COULD BE CONSIDERED REASONABLE IS REQUIRED. WHERE EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION IS PERFORMED IN A LOCATION THAT WILL NOT BE DISTURBED LATER, BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED AND COMPACTED TO THE DENSITY SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE TYPE OF UTILITY LOCATED. CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION TO USE OPEN EXCAVATION OR VACUUM TYPE EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM THE EXCAVATION DEPENDING UPON SITE CONDITIONS.
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6" SUBDRAIN SHALL BE TYPE 1 PERFORATED HDPE. BACKFILL SHALL BE PEA GRAVEL.
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6" ALL AGGREGATE, CONCCRETE BLOCKS, AND REMOVALBLE FORK SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDNETAL TO THIS ITEM. EXACT LOCATIONS FOR OUTLETS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. NO TEES OR WYES SHALL BE USED.
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR CASTING SHALL BE SW-601 TYPE B, PCC. CAST IRON EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE USED FOR EACH HMA OVERLAY. EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE SOLID, NON-ADJUSTABLE AS MANUFACTURED BY EAST JORDAN IRON WORKS, ESS BROTHERS, NEENAH FOUNDRY, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTION AND INSTALLED TO MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS. ADJUSTING RINGS SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM AND SHALL BE PLASTIC.
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER.
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. A 1' WIDE FILLET SHALL BE PLACED ON EXISTING CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS TO MAINTAIN A DRIVABLE TRANSITION DURING CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS.
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. SAWING AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY HMA FILLET SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT SEQUENCING.
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES.
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. ENGINEER SHALL DETERMINE A NOMINAL THICKNESS FOR EACH DRIVEWAY MARKED FOR REMOVAL. CONSTRUCT EACH DRIVE TO THE EXISTING DEPTH WITH A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 6". PAYMENT WILL BE BASED ON THE AREA PAVED TIMES THE NOMINAL THICKNESS. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR PCC DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENTS TO MAINTAIN ACCESS TO ALL BUSINESS AT ALL TIMES. HOT POUR JOINT FILLER SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN THE DRIVEWAY AND THE HMA PAVEMENT INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC PATCHES WITH MANHOLES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AS A BOXOUT ACCORDING TO FIGURE 7010.103. ALL PAVEMENT PATCHES SHALL BE FLUSH WITH ADJACENT CONCRETE. GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000 OR M #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER AND MAY BE LESS THAN FULL PANEL WIDTH. PATCHES SHALL MATCH EXISTING JOINTING.
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FILED-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2" PAYMENT FOR TRANSITION MILLING THE SURFACE SHALL BE MADE AT THE SQUARE YARD UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE THICKNESS SPECIFIED AT THE ADJOINING CONCRETE AND WIDTH OF THE TRANSITION. INCLUDES MILLING HEADERS WHEN MATCHING INTO EXISTING PERPENDICULAR PAVEMENT. MILL THE ENTIRE PAVEMENT WIDTH TO A FLUSH SURFACE AT THE END OF EACH WORK PERIOD, WHEN THE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. IF UNCOMPLETED OPERATIONS RESULT IN A VERTICAL OR NEAR VERTICAL LONGITUDINAL FACE, RE-SLOPE THE LONGITUDINAL FACE TO PROVIDE A TAPER, CONSTRUCT A TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPER OR PROVIDE PROTECTIVE MEASURES, AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. TAPER TRANSVERSE CUTTING FACES AT THE END OF EACH WORKING PERIOD WHERE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. CONSTRUCT TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPERS AT INTERSECTING STREETS, AROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES, AND APPROPRIATED ENTRANCES DURING THE MILLING OPERATIONS, AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL BUSINESS ACCESS SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE DURING CONCRETE/PATCHING OPERATIONS AS INDICATED IN SHEET C7.01. CONTRACTOR PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE STAGING PLAN WILL BE CONSIDERED BY THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN ACCESS DURING THE ASPHALT CONSTRUCTION TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE. THIS INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO PILOT CAR AND RELATED DOT-APPROVED TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES.
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING SEED, FERTILIZE, AND MULCH ALL AREAS AS WHERE INDICATED ON PLANS. SEEDING SHALL BE TYPE 2. THIS ITEM INCLUDES REMOVAL OF ROCK AND OTHER DEBRIS, REPAIRING RILLS AND WASHES, SEEDBED PREPARATION, FURNISHING AND PLACEMENT OF SEED, FURNISHING, PLACEMENT, AND INCORPORATING FERTILIZER AND MULCH, FURNISHING WATER AND OTHER CARE, AND ANY RESEEDING NECESSARY UNTIL FINAL ACCEPTANCE. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MOWING AND MAINTAINING SEEDED AREAS UNTIL THE PROJECT IS ACCEPTED BY THE OWNER. SEEDING OF AREAS DISTURBED OUTSIDE OF THE CONSTRUCTION LIMITS SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. MULCH SHALL BE BONDED FIBER MATRIX (BFM). DORMANT SEEDING SHALL BE USED OUTSIDE OF SEEDING DATES PRIOR TO WINTER SUSPENSION. SEED SHALL BE A MINIMUM PLS OF 70%.
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE ITEM SHALL CONSIST OF A 6" WATTLE WRAPPED AROUND THE OPENING OF CULVERTS IDENTIFIED IN THESE PLANS. MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THIS ITEM. REMOVAL OF INLET PROTECTION DEVICE SHALL BE UPON 70% SEED GERMINATION AS DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER.
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THIS ITEM SHALL BE USED AT THE ENGINEER AND OWNER'S DISCRETION TO PAY FOR MINOR WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES. NO PAYMENT SHALL BE MADE FOR EXTRA WORK UNLESS IT IS APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO THE WORK BEING UNDERTAKEN BY THE CONTRACTOR. ANY PORTION OF THE LUMP SUM CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THAT IS NOT USED WILL BE REFUNDED TO THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF A WORK CHANGE PRIOR TO BEGINNING THE WORK.



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	CLIENT PROJ. NO.
JJD	JJD	JAP	

NO.	ISSUED FOR
0	BID

DATE
06/01/2020

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

TABLES

SHEET

C1.01



- NOTES:
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL SALVAGE EXISTING GRANULAR SHOULDER TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE. LIMIT DISTURBANCE TO NO MORE THAN 4' FROM PAVEMENT EDGE. SALVAGED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED TO BUILD UP SHOULDER AND TOPPED WITH NEW MATERIAL.
 2. ANY VARIATION IN EXISTING CROSS SECTION SHALL BE BROUGHT TO A UNIFORM 2% CROSS SLOPE IN THE INTERMEDIATE LIFT. PAVEMENT LIFT THICKNESS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 2"
 3. SUBDRAIN TO BE INSTALLED ONLY WHERE SHOWN IN THE PLANS



© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11128501\GIS\CD\1205567_02.dwg 5/28/2020 1:12:44 AM



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
JJD	0	BID	06/01/2020
DRAWN			
JJD			
CHECKED			
JAP			
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA	
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	
DETOUR PLAN	

SHEET
C7.02

SIGN TABULATIONS

SIGN	SIGN NO.	COLOR	SIZE	QUANTITY
	G20-2A	BLACK ON ORANGE	48" X 24"	3
	M4-8	BLACK ON ORANGE	24" X 12"	4
	M4-8A	BLACK ON ORANGE	24" X 18"	2
	M4-9ATL	BLACK ON ORANGE	30" X 24"	2
	M4-9ATR	BLACK ON ORANGE	30" X 24"	2
	M4-9L	BLACK ON ORANGE	30" X 24"	2
	M4-9R	BLACK ON ORANGE	30" X 24"	2
	R11-2	BLACK ON WHITE	48" X 30"	3
	R11-4	BLACK ON WHITE	60" X 30"	3
	W20-1	BLACK ON ORANGE	48" X 48"	3
	W20-2	BLACK ON ORANGE	48" X 48"	2
	W20-3	BLACK ON ORANGE	48" X 48"	6
	W20-4	BLACK ON ORANGE	48" X 48"	3
	W20-7A	BLACK ON ORANGE	48" X 48"	3
	CUSTOM	BLACK ON WHITE	30" X 6"	16
	TYPE III	ORANGE ON WHITE	72" X 6"	15

- NOTES
- PCC PATCHING TRAFFIC CONTROL ON EXPANSION BOULEVARD SHALL COMPLY WITH FIGURE 8030.116.
 - HMA OVERLAY TRAFFIC CONTROL ON EXPANSION BOULEVARD SHALL CONFORM TO IOWA DOT TC-214 MODIFIED TO REMOVE RUMBLE STRIPS AND W20-9 (RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD) SIGN. ADT UP TO 2,500 SHALL BE USED FOR SPACING OF SIGNS.
 - ANY SIGNS THAT ARE TO BE IN PLACE FOR MORE THAN 3 DAYS SHALL BE POST MOUNTED.
 - TRAFFIC CONTROL SHALL BE TAKEN DOWN WHEN CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES DISCONTINUE DURING WINTER. SIGN POSTS MAY REMAIN INSTALLED FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.
- A = 500FT
B = 350FT

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\30461\11128501\2020\2020-03-14\DWG-5128-2020-107145.dwg

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	ACCESS GRATE		REGULATION STATION GAS
	AIR CONDITION UNIT		SATELLITE DISH
	ANTENNA		SIGN TRAFFIC
	AUTO SPRINKLER CONNECTION		SIGNAL CONTROL CABINET
	BARRICADE PERMANENT		SOIL BORING
	BASKETBALL POST		SIREN
	BENCH		TELEPHONE BOOTH
	BIRD FEEDER		TILE INLET
	BOLLARD		TILE OUTLET
	BUSH		TILE RISER
	CATCH BASIN RECTANGULAR CASTING		TRANSFORMER-ELECTRIC
	CATCH BASIN CIRCULAR CASTING		TREE-CONIFEROUS
	CURB STOP		TREE-DEAD
	CLEAN OUT		TREE-DECIDUOUS
	CULVERT END		TREE STUMP
	DRINKING FOUNTAIN		TRAFFIC ARM BARRIER
	DOWN SPOUT		TRAFFIC SIGNAL
	FILL PIPE		TRASH CAN
	FIRE HYDRANT		UTILITY MARKER
	FLAG POLE		VALVE
	FLARED END / APRON		VALVE POST INDICATOR
	FUEL PUMP		VALVE VAULT
	GRILL		VENT PIPE
	GUY WIRE ANCHOR		WATER SPIGOT
	HANDHOLE		WELL
	HANDICAP SPACE		WETLAND DELINEATED MARKER
	IRRIGATION SPRINKLER HEAD		WETLAND
	IRRIGATION VALVE BOX		WET WELL
	LIFT STATION CONTROL PANEL		YARD HYDRANT
	LIFT STATION		
	LIGHT ON POLE		
	LIGHT-GROUND		
	MAILBOX		
	MANHOLE-COMMUNICATION		
	MANHOLE-ELECTRIC		
	MANHOLE-GAS		
	MANHOLE-HEAT		
	MANHOLE-SANITARY SEWER		
	MANHOLE-STORM SEWER		
	MANHOLE-UTILITY		
	MANHOLE-WATER		
	METER		
	ORDER MICROPHONE		
	PARKING METER		
	PAVEMENT MARKING		
	PEDESTAL-COMMUNICATION		
	PEDESTAL-ELECTRIC		
	PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON		
	PICNIC TABLE		
	POLE-UTILITY		
	POST		
	RAILROAD SIGNAL POLE		

PROPOSED TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

	CLEANOUT
	MANHOLE
	LIFT STATION
	STORM SEWER CIRCULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER RECTANGULAR CASTING
	STORM SEWER FLARED END / APRON
	STORM SEWER OUTLET STRUCTURE
	STORM SEWER OVERFLOW STRUCTURE
	CURB BOX
	FIRE HYDRANT
	WATER VALVE
	WATER REDUCER
	WATER BEND
	WATER TEE
	WATER CROSS
	WATER SLEEVE
	WATER CAP / PLUG
	RIP RAP
	DRAINAGE FLOW
	TRAFFIC SIGNS

SURVEY SYMBOLS

	BENCH MARK LOCATION
	CONTROL POINT
	MONUMENT IRON FOUND
	CAST IRON MONUMENT

EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC LINES

	RETAINING WALL
	FENCE
	FENCE-DECORATIVE
	GUARD RAIL
	TREE LINE
	BUSH LINE

SURVEY LINES

	CONTROLLED ACCESS BOUNDARY
	CENTERLINE
	EXISTING EASEMENT LINE
	PROPOSED EASEMENT LINE
	EXISTING LOT LINE
	PROPOSED LOT LINE
	EXISTING RIGHT-OF-WAY
	PROPOSED RIGHT-OF-WAY
	SETBACK LINE
	SECTION LINE
	QUARTER LINE
	SIXTEENTH LINE
	TEMPORARY EASEMENT

EXISTING UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE

PROPOSED UTILITY LINES

	FORCEMAIN
	SANITARY SEWER
	SANITARY SERVICE
	STORM SEWER
	STORM SEWER DRAIN TILE
	WATERMAIN
	WATER SERVICE
	PIPE CASING

GRADING INFORMATION

	EXISTING CONTOUR MINOR
	EXISTING CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MINOR
	PROPOSED CONTOUR MAJOR
	PROPOSED GRADING LIMITS / SLOPE LIMITS
	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
	RISE:RUN (SLOPE)

HATCH PATTERNS

	ASPHALT		GRAVEL
	CONCRETE		

EXISTING PRIVATE UTILITY LINES

NOTE:
EXISTING UTILITY INFORMATION SHOWN ON THIS PLAN HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE UTILITY OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATIONS PRIOR TO COMMENCING CONSTRUCTION AS REQUIRED BY STATE LAW. NOTIFY IOWA ONE CALL, 1-800-292-8989.

THE SUBSURFACE UTILITY INFORMATION IN THIS PLAN IS UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL D UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. THIS UTILITY LEVEL WAS DETERMINED ACCORDING TO THE GUIDELINES OF CI/ASCE 38-02, ENTITLED "STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR THE COLLECTION AND DEPICTION OF EXISTING SUBSURFACE UTILITY DATA"

	UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC
	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
	UNDERGROUND GAS
	UNDERGROUND COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
	OVERHEAD COMMUNICATION
	OVERHEAD UTILITY

UTILITIES IDENTIFIED WITH A QUALITY LEVEL :

LINE TYPES FOLLOW THE FORMAT: UTILITY TYPE - QUALITY LEVEL
EXAMPLE: G-A G-A UNDERGROUND GAS, QUALITY LEVEL A
UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL (A,B,C,D) DEFINITIONS CAN BE FOUND IN CI/ASCE 38-02.

UTILITY QUALITY LEVELS:

QUALITY LEVEL D: PROVIDES THE MOST BASIC LEVEL OF INFORMATION. IT INVOLVES COLLECTING DATA FROM EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS. RECORDS MAY INCLUDE AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICES MAPS, EXISTING GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM DATABASES, CONSTRUCTION PLANS, ETC.

QUALITY LEVEL C: INVOLVES SURVEYING VISIBLE SUBSURFACE UTILITY STRUCTURES SUCH AS MANHOLES, HAND-HOLES, UTILITY VALVES AND METERS, FIRE HYDRANTS, PEDESTALS AND UTILITY MARKERS, AND THEN CORRELATING THE INFORMATION WITH EXISTING UTILITY RECORDS TO CREATE COMPOSITE DRAWINGS. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL D ACTIVITIES.

QUALITY LEVEL B: INVOLVES DESIGNATING THE HORIZONTAL POSITION OF SUBSURFACE UTILITIES THROUGH SURFACE DETECTION METHODS AND COLLECTING THE INFORMATION THROUGH A SURVEY METHOD. INCLUDES QUALITY LEVEL C AND D TASKS.

QUALITY LEVEL A: PROVIDES THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF ACCURACY. IT INVOLVES LOCATING OR POTHOLING UTILITIES AS WELL AS ACTIVITIES IN QUALITY LEVELS B, C, AND D. THE LOCATED FACILITY INFORMATION IS SURVEYED AND MAPPED AND THE DATA PROVIDES PRECISE PLAN AND PROFILE INFORMATION.

ABBREVIATIONS

A	ALGEBRAIC DIFFERENCE	GRAV	GRAVEL	RSC	RIGID STEEL CONDUIT
ADJ	ADJUST	GU	GUTTER	RT	RIGHT
ALT	ALTERNATE	GV	GATE VALVE	SAN	SANITARY SEWER
B-B	BACK TO BACK	HDPE	HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE	SCH	SCHEDULE
BIT	BITUMINOUS	HH	HANDHOLE	SERV	SERVICE
BLDG	BUILDING	HP	HIGH POINT	SHLD	SHOULDER
BMP	BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	HWL	HIGH WATER LEVEL	STA	STATION
BR	BEGIN RADIUS	HYD	HYDRANT	STD	STANDARD
BV	BUTTERFLY VALVE	I	INVERT	STM	STORM SEWER
CB	CATCH BASIN	K	CURVE COEFFICIENT	TC	TOP OF CURB
C&G	CURB AND GUTTER	L	LENGTH	TE	TEMPORARY EASEMENT
CIP	CAST IRON PIPE	LO	LOWEST OPENING	TEMP	TEMPORARY
CIPP	CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE	LP	LOW POINT	TNH	TOP NUT HYDRANT
CL	CENTER LINE	LT	LEFT	TP	TOP OF PIPE
CL	CLASS	MAX	MAXIMUM	TYP	TYPICAL
CLVT	CULVERT	MH	MANHOLE	VCP	VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE
CMP	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE	MIN	MINIMUM	VERT	VERTICAL
C.O.	CHANGE ORDER	MR	MID RADIUS	VPC	VERTICAL POINT OF CURVE
COMM	COMMUNICATION	NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT	VPI	VERTICAL POINT OF INTERSECTION
CON	CONCRETE	NMC	NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	VPT	VERTICAL POINT OF TANGENT
CSP	CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE	NTS	NOT TO SCALE	WM	WATERMAIN
DIA	DIAMETER	NWL	NORMAL WATER LEVEL		
DIP	DUCTILE IRON PIPE	OHW	ORDINARY HIGH WATER LEVEL		
DWY	DRIVEWAY	PC	POINT OF CURVE	AC	ACRES
E	EXTERNAL CURVE DISTANCE	PCC	POINT OF COMPOUND CURVE	CF	CUBIC FEET
ELEC	ELECTRIC	PE	PERMANENT EASEMENT	CV	COMPACTED VOLUME
ELEV	ELEVATION	PED	PEDESTRIAN, PEDESTAL	CY	CUBIC YARD
EOF	EMERGENCY OVERFLOW	PERF	PERFORATED PIPE	EA	EACH
ER	END RADIUS	PERM	PERMANENT	EV	EXCAVATED VOLUME
ESMT	EASEMENT	PI	POINT OF INTERSECTION	LB	POUND
EX	EXISTING	PL	PROPERTY LINE	LF	LINEAR FEET
FES	FLARED END SECTION	PRC	POINT OF REVERSE CURVE	LS	LUMP SUM
F-F	FACE TO FACE	PT	POINT OF TANGENT	LV	LOOSE VOLUME
FF	FINISHED FLOOR	PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE	SF	SQUARE FEET
F&I	FURNISH AND INSTALL	PVMT	PAVEMENT	SV	STOCKPILE VOLUME
FM	FORCEMAIN	R	RADIUS	SY	SQUARE YARD
FO	FIBER OPTIC	R/W	RIGHT-OF-WAY		
F.O.	FIELD ORDER	RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE		
GRAN	GRANULAR	RET	RETAINING		



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	CLIENT PROJ. NO.
JJD	JJD	JAP	

NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
0	BID	06/01/2020

CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA	
2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	
LEGEND	

SHEET
G0.02

© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2020. All Rights Reserved.
A:\3041\1711282501\2020\2020\2020\108-09-AM

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	ITEM	UNIT	QUANT
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13	CY	106
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	SY	636
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"	SY	636
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION	HR	20
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6"	LF	4200
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6"	EA	18
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR	EA	12
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8"	SY	545
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1215
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H	TON	1254
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES	TON	873
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK	SY	4
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY	SY	1128
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6"	SY	4
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES	SY	1128
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES	TON	25
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SY	824
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC	SF	765
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2"	SY	710
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SY	545
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	LS	1
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING	AC	0.5
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE	EA	5
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION	LS	1
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE	LS	1

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	2010-108-E-0	EXCAVATION, CLASS 13 TOPSOIL STRIPPING, SALVAGING AND RE-SPREADING TO 4" MINIMUM THICKNESS IN ALL AREAS TO BE SEEDED SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
2	2010-108-G-0	SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3	2010-108-I-0	SUBBASE, MODIFIED, 6"
4	2010-108-X-X	EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION THIS ITEM IS FOR THE INVESTIGATION OF LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS OF AN EXISTING UTILITY TO VERIFY THE POTENTIAL FOR CONFLICTS. THE ENGINEER OR THEIR REPRESENTATIVE MUST VERIFY THE CONDITIONS FOUND. NO PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED AND AGREED TO BY THE ENGINEER. EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION WILL NOT BE PAID FOR EXCAVATION REQUIRED TO LOCATE AND CONNECT TO EXISTING PIPES UNLESS THE ENGINEER AGREES THAT EXCAVATION BEYOND WHAT COULD BE CONSIDERED REASONABLE IS REQUIRED. WHERE EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION IS PERFORMED IN A LOCATION THAT WILL NOT BE DISTURBED LATER, BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED AND COMPACTED TO THE DENSITY SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE TYPE OF UTILITY LOCATED. CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION TO USE OPEN EXCAVATION OR VACUUM TYPE EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM THE EXCAVATION DEPENDING UPON SITE CONDITIONS.
5	4040-108-A-0	SUBDRAIN, HDPE, 6" SUBDRAIN SHALL BE TYPE 1 PERFORATED HDPE. BACKFILL SHALL BE PEA GRAVEL.
6	4040-108-D-0	SUBDRAIN OUTLETS TO DITCH, HDPE, 6" ALL AGGREGATE, CONCCRETE BLOCKS, AND REMOVALBLE FORK SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDNETAL TO THIS ITEM. EXACT LOCATIONS FOR OUTLETS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. NO TEES OR WYES SHALL BE USED.
7	6010-108-E-0	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT, MINOR CASTING SHALL BE SW-601 TYPE B, PCC. CAST IRON EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE USED FOR EACH HMA OVERLAY. EXTENSION RINGS SHALL BE SOLID, NON-ADJUSTABLE AS MANUFACTURED BY EAST JORDAN IRON WORKS, ESS BROTHERS, NEENAH FOUNDRY, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTION AND INSTALLED TO MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS. ADJUSTING RINGS SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM AND SHALL BE PLASTIC.
8	7010-108-A-0	PAVEMENT, PCC, 8" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER.
9	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) INTERMEDIATE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. A 1' WIDE FILLET SHALL BE PLACED ON EXISTING CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS TO MAINTAIN A DRIVABLE TRANSITION DURING CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.
10	7021-108-A-0	HMA OVERLAY, HIGH TRAFFIC (HT) SURFACE, 1/2", PG58-34H USE OF WMA, RAP, AND RAS IS PERMITTED. AIR VOID TARGET CONTENT IS 4.0%. CUTBACK ASPHALTS MAY ONLY BE USED UPON ENGINEER APPROVAL.

ESTIMATE REFERENCE INFORMATION		
ITEM NO.	ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION
11	7030-108-X-X	GRANULAR SURFACING, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS.
12	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
13	7030-108-A-0	REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER. SAWING AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY HMA FILLET SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT SEQUENCING.
14	7030-108-E-0	SIDEWALK, PCC, 6" GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES.
15	7030-108-H-1	DRIVEWAY, PAVED, PCC, VARIES GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. ENGINEER SHALL DETERMINE A NOMINAL THICKNESS FOR EACH DRIVEWAY MARKED FOR REMOVAL. CONSTRUCT EACH DRIVE TO THE EXISTING DEPTH WITH A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 6". PAYMENT WILL BE BASED ON THE AREA PAVED TIMES THE NOMINAL THICKNESS. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. CURE SHALL BE USED ON ALL NEW CONCRETE SURFACES. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR PCC DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENTS TO MAINTAIN ACCESS TO ALL BUSINESS AT ALL TIMES. HOT POUR JOINT FILLER SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN THE DRIVEWAY AND THE HMA PAVEMENT INCIDENTAL TO THIS ITEM.
16	7030-108-H-2	DRIVEWAY, GRANULAR, VARIES CLASS A CRUSHED STONE COMPLYING WITH IOWA DOT SECTION 2315 SHALL BE USED FOR SHOULDERING AND DRIVEWAYS
17	7040-108-A-0	FULL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC PATCHES WITH MANHOLES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AS A BOXOUT ACCORDING TO FIGURE 7010.103. ALL PAVEMENT PATCHES SHALL BE FLUSH WITH ADJACENT CONCRETE. GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000 OR M #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER AND MAY BE LESS THAN FULL PANEL WIDTH. PATCHES SHALL MATCH EXISTING JOINTING.
18	7040-108-C-0	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHES, PCC GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED FOR ANY WORK ON THIS PROJECT. CONCRETE SHALL BE IDOT CLASS C #4000. CONCRETE MATERIAL TESTING TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER. HOT POUR CRACK AND JOINT FILLER SHALL BE USED. PATCHING LIMITS TO BE FILED-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
19	7040-108-G-0	MILLING, 2" PAYMENT FOR TRANSITION MILLING THE SURFACE SHALL BE MADE AT THE SQUARE YARD UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE THICKNESS SPECIFIED AT THE ADJOINING CONCRETE AND WIDTH OF THE TRANSITION. INCLUDES MILLING HEADERS WHEN MATCHING INTO EXISTING PERPENDICULAR PAVEMENT. MILL THE ENTIRE PAVEMENT WIDTH TO A FLUSH SURFACE AT THE END OF EACH WORK PERIOD, WHEN THE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. IF UNCOMPLETED OPERATIONS RESULT IN A VERTICAL OR NEAR VERTICAL LONGITUDINAL FACE, RE-SLOPE THE LONGITUDINAL FACE TO PROVIDE A TAPER, CONSTRUCT A TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPER OR PROVIDE PROTECTIVE MEASURES, AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. TAPER TRANSVERSE CUTTING FACES AT THE END OF EACH WORKING PERIOD WHERE PAVEMENT IS OPEN TO TRAFFIC. CONSTRUCT TEMPORARY ASPHALT TAPERS AT INTERSECTING STREETS, AROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES, AND APPROPRIATED ENTRANCES DURING THE MILLING OPERATIONS, AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
20	7040-108-H-0	PAVEMENT REMOVAL REMOVAL LIMITS SHALL BE FIELD-MARKED BY ENGINEER.
21	8030-108-A-0	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL BUSINESS ACCESS SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE DURING CONCRETE/PATCHING OPERATIONS AS INDICATED IN SHEET C7.01. CONTRACTOR PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE STAGING PLAN WILL BE CONSIDERED BY THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN ACCESS DURING THE ASPHALT CONSTRUCTION TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT FEASIBLE. THIS INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO PILOT CAR AND RELATED DOT-APPROVED TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES.
22	9010-108-B-0	HYDRAULIC SEEDING, SEEDING, FERTILIZING, AND MULCHING SEED, FERTILIZE, AND MULCH ALL AREAS AS WHERE INDICATED ON PLANS. SEEDING SHALL BE TYPE 2. THIS ITEM INCLUDES REMOVAL OF ROCK AND OTHER DEBRIS, REPAIRING RILLS AND WASHES, SEEDBED PREPARATION, FURNISHING AND PLACEMENT OF SEED, FURNISHING, PLACEMENT, AND INCORPORATING FERTILIZER AND MULCH, FURNISHING WATER AND OTHER CARE, AND ANY RESEEDING NECESSARY UNTIL FINAL ACCEPTANCE. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MOWING AND MAINTAINING SEEDED AREAS UNTIL THE PROJECT IS ACCEPTED BY THE OWNER. SEEDING OF AREAS DISTURBED OUTSIDE OF THE CONSTRUCTION LIMITS SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. MULCH SHALL BE BONDED FIBER MATRIX (BFM). DORMANT SEEDING SHALL BE USED OUTSIDE OF SEEDING DATES PRIOR TO WINTER SUSPENSION. SEED SHALL BE A MINIMUM PLS OF 70%.
23	9010-108-X-X	MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT
24	9040-108-T-1	INLET PROTECTION DEVICE, WATTLE ITEM SHALL CONSIST OF A 6" WATTLE WRAPPED AROUND THE OPENING OF CULVERTS IDENTIFIED IN THESE PLANS. MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THIS ITEM. REMOVAL OF INLET PROTECTION DEVICE SHALL BE UPON 70% SEED GERMINATION AS DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER.
25	11020-108-A-1	MOBILIZATION
26	12000-108-X-X	CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THIS ITEM SHALL BE USED AT THE ENGINEER AND OWNER'S DISCRETION TO PAY FOR MINOR WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES. NO PAYMENT SHALL BE MADE FOR EXTRA WORK UNLESS IT IS APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO THE WORK BEING UNDERTAKEN BY THE CONTRACTOR. ANY PORTION OF THE LUMP SUM CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCE THAT IS NOT USED WILL BE REFUNDED TO THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF A WORK CHANGE PRIOR TO BEGINNING THE WORK.



**BOLTON
& MENK**

218 11TH STREET SW PLAZA
SPENCER, IOWA 51301
Phone: (712) 580-5075
Email: Spencer@bolton-menk.com
www.bolton-menk.com

DESIGNED	NO.	ISSUED FOR	DATE
JJD	0	BID	06/01/2020
DRAWN	JJD		
CHECKED	JAP		
CLIENT PROJ. NO.			

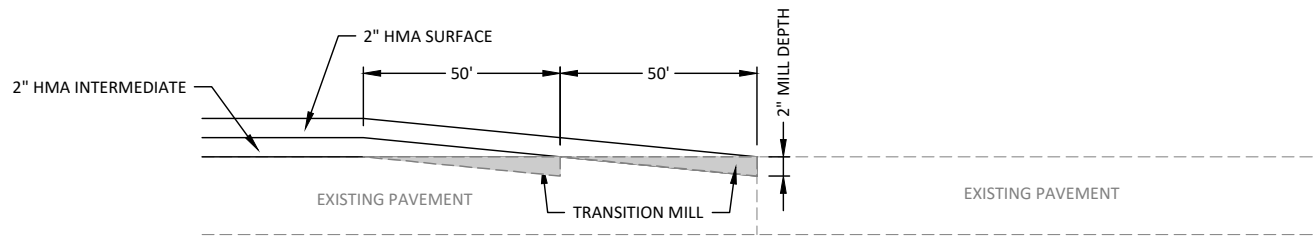
CITY OF STORM LAKE, IOWA

2020 EXPANSION BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

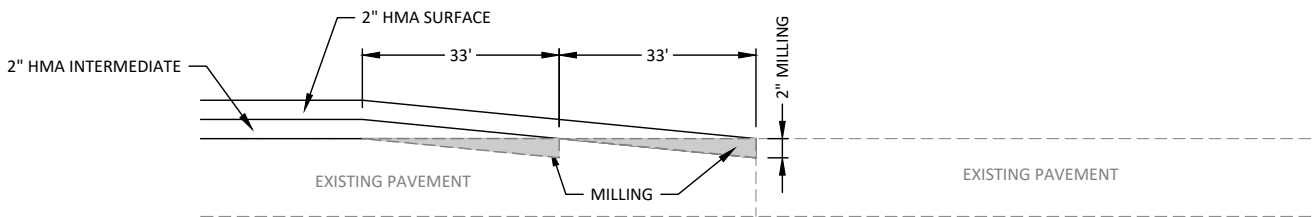
TABLES

SHEET

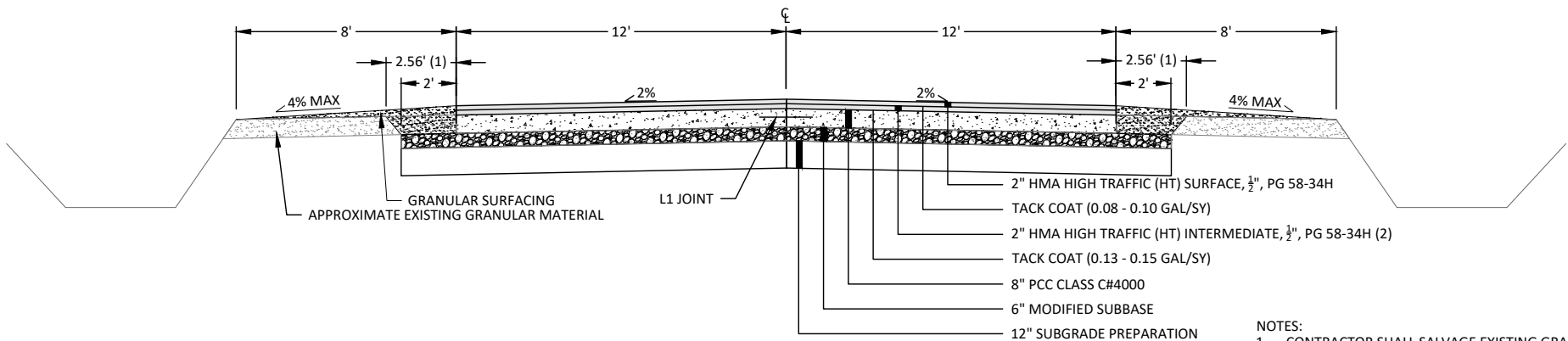
C1.01



TRANSITION MILLING AT ADJOINING EXPANSION BOULEVARD PAVEMENT
NOT TO SCALE

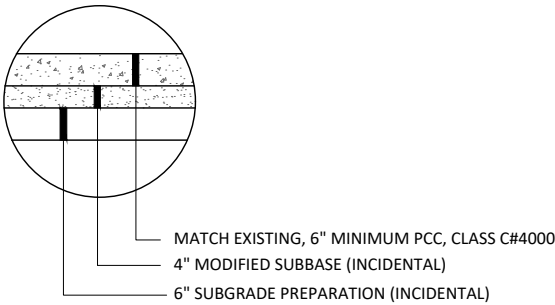


TRANSITION MILLING AT ADJOINING GILBERT STREET PAVEMENT
NOT TO SCALE

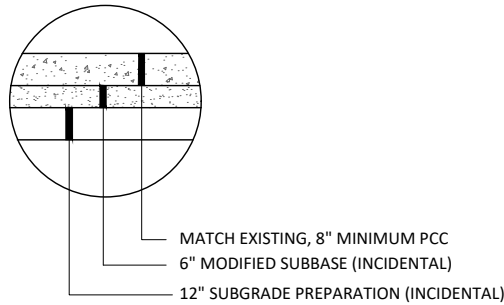


TYPICAL SECTION ROADWAY RECONSTRUCTION AND ASPHALT OVERLAY
STA. 109+00 - 111+02
NOT TO SCALE

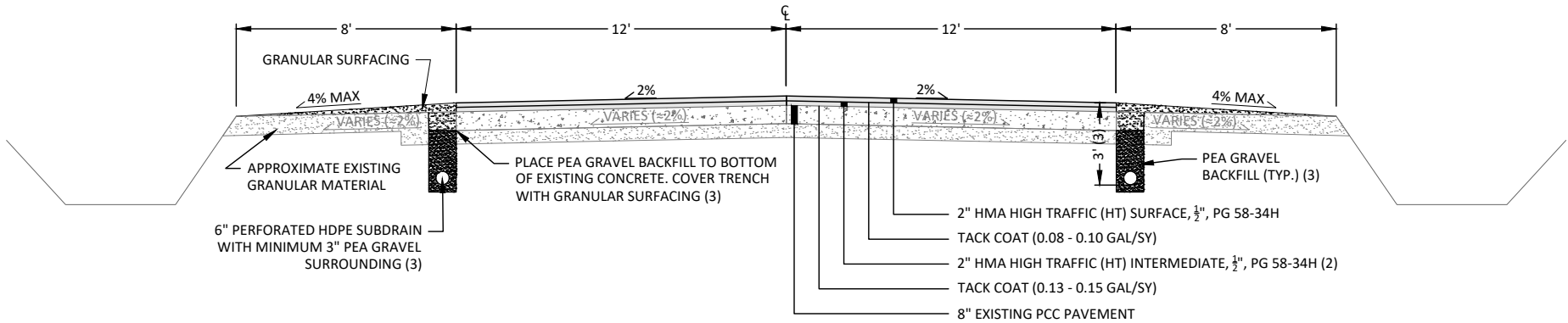
- NOTES:
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL SALVAGE EXISTING GRANULAR SHOULDER TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE. LIMIT DISTURBANCE TO NO MORE THAN 4' FROM PAVEMENT EDGE. SALVAGED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED TO BUILD UP SHOULDER AND TOPPED WITH NEW MATERIAL.
 2. ANY VARIATION IN EXISTING CROSS SECTION SHALL BE BROUGHT TO A UNIFORM 2% CROSS SLOPE IN THE INTERMEDIATE LIFT. PAVEMENT LIFT THICKNESS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 2"
 3. SUBDRAIN TO BE INSTALLED ONLY WHERE SHOWN IN THE PLANS



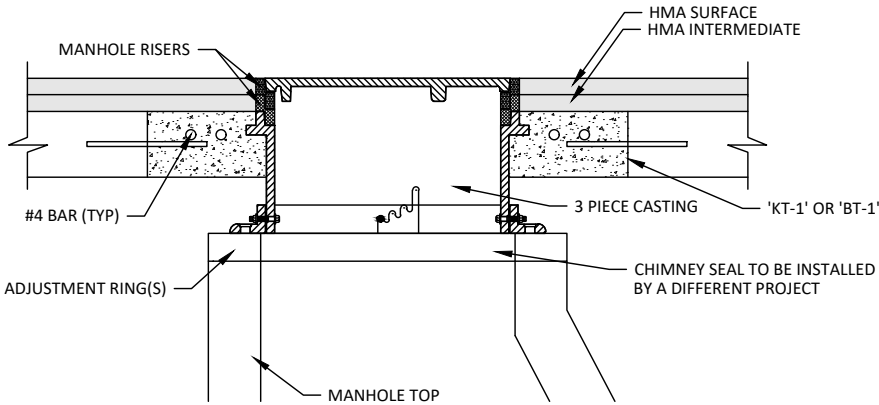
CONCRETE DRIVEWAY
NOT TO SCALE



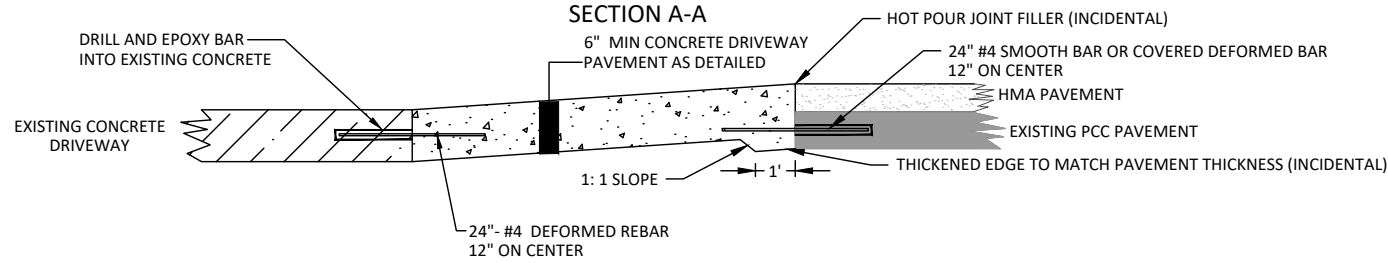
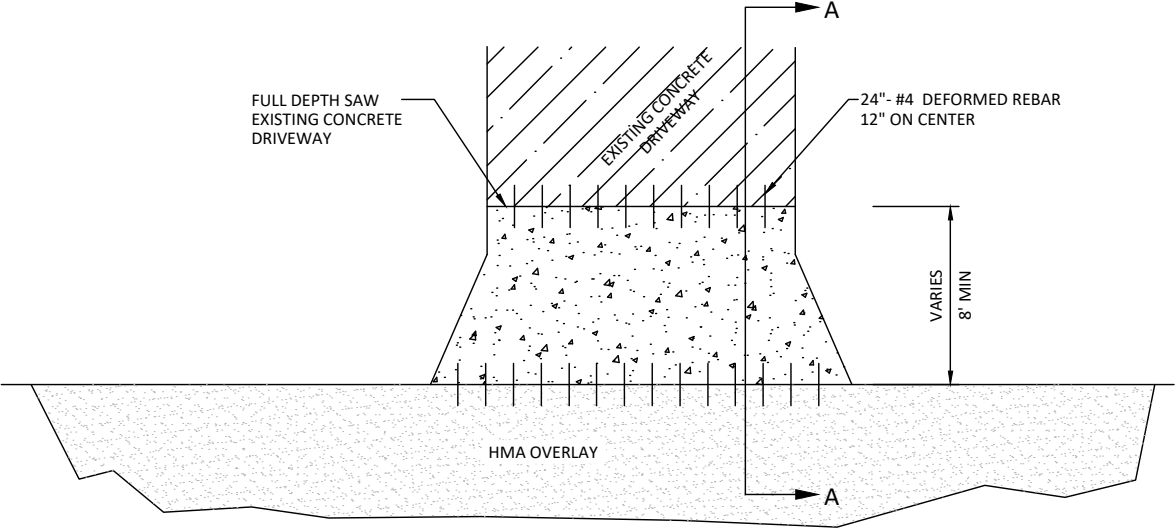
FULL DEPTH PATCH
NOT TO SCALE



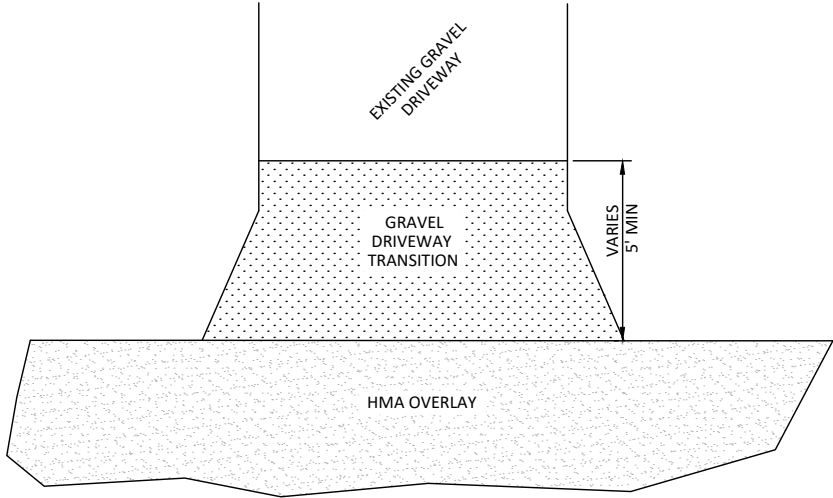
TYPICAL SECTION ASPHALT OVERLAY
STA. 103+75 - 109+00
STA. 111+02 - 144+80
NOT TO SCALE



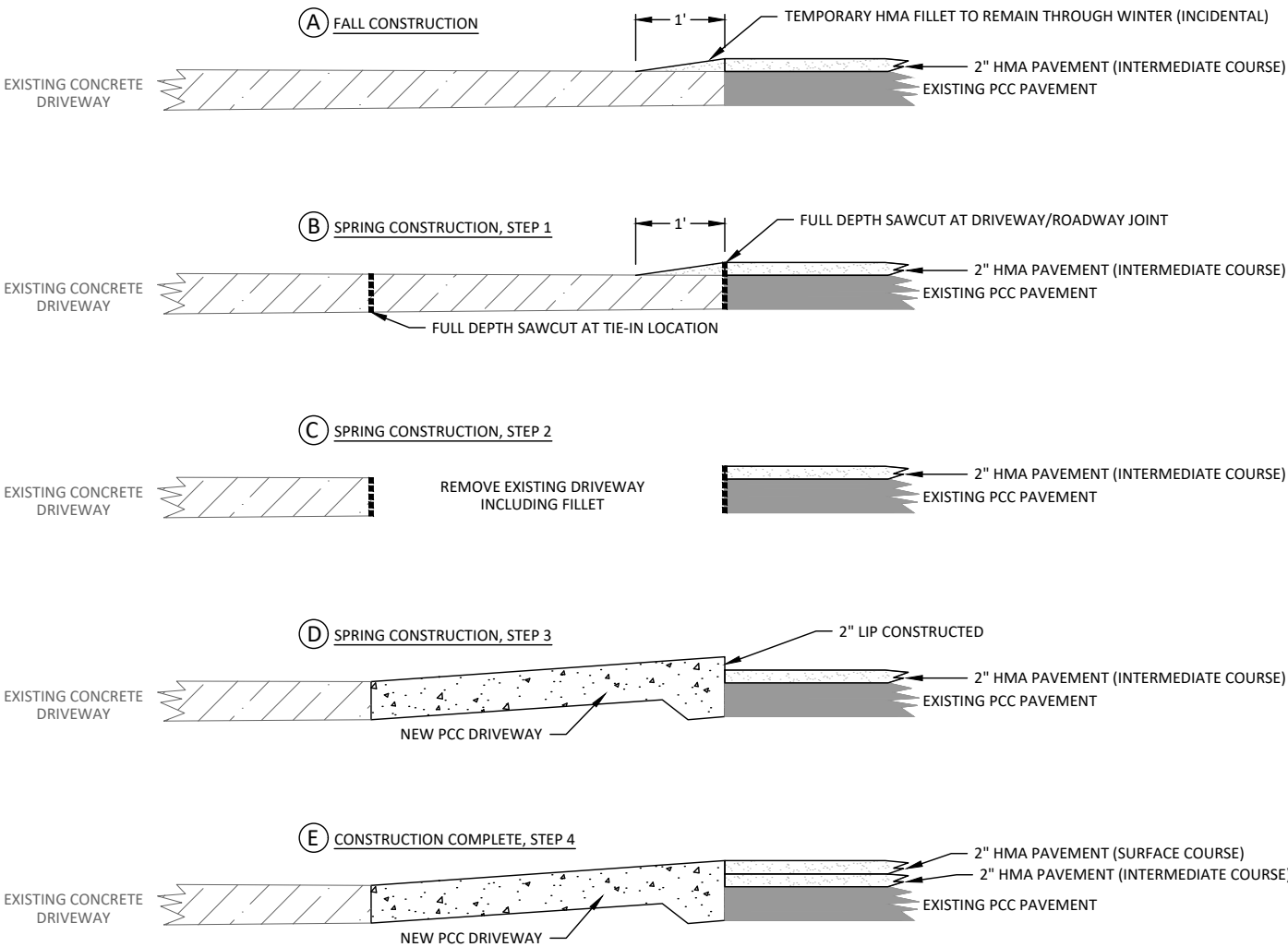
3 PIECE CASTING AND BOXOUT
NOT TO SCALE



CONCRETE DRIVEWAY TRANSITION ON HMA OVERLAY



GRAVEL DRIVEWAY TRANSITION ON HMA OVERLAY



PCC DRIVEWAY CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING (TYP.)

A STATION RANGE			FULL DEPTH						PARTIAL DEPTH			
			FULL PANEL REPLACEMENT		PARTIAL PANEL REPLACEMENT		MANHOLE DIAMOND REPLACEMENT		D CRACK REPAIR		JOINT REPAIR	
			FIGURES 7040.101, 7040.102		FIGURE 7040.101		FIGURE 7020.201		FIGURE 7040.104		FIGURE 7040.104	
			SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SY	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SF	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)	SF	NO. OF LOCATIONS (1)
103+00	-	108+00	100	3	9	2	3	1	-	-	20	1
108+01	-	113+00	230	3	65	4	7	3	-	-	-	-
113+01	-	118+00	27	1	14	6	2	1	62	16	-	-
118+01	-	123+00	159	3	2	1	-	-	90	25	3	1
123+01	-	128+00	-	-	23	4	-	-	112	24	7	2
128+01	-	133+00	19	1	-	-	3	1	58	13	10	2
133+01	-	138+00	-	-	22	7	3	1	80	18	-	-
138+01	-	143+00	108	4	26	8	2	1	56	16	267	6
TOTALS:			643	15	161	32	20	8	458	112	307	12
BID QUANTITIES:			824 SY						765 SF			

(1) NUMBER OF LOCATIONS IS PROVIDED FOR INFORMATION ONLY.

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 18.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM: David Derragon, Assistant City Manager

SUBJECT: **Work Session – Urban Chicken Discussion**

BACKGROUND: At a City Council meeting in March 2020, a former resident requested that the City Council consider allowing 4 chickens per lot, especially as it relates to 4H participants. Following that request, a telephone discussion was held with the requestor regarding the request. Written confirmation was also received.

During the Work Session, information will be presented regarding the current City Code related to chickens, how the code is implemented and possible code changes if desired by Council.

Recommendations for next steps in the process will be reviewed if further action is directed by the Council

FISCAL IMPACT: N/A

RECOMMENDATION: Hold Work Session

ATTACHMENTS:

Description	Type
Information	Backup Material

URBAN CHICKENS

Background

The City of Storm Lake in updating the Zoning Ordinance in 2014 included provisions for Animal Production or Urban Animal Husbandry. This section specifies the requirements for Urban Chickens. The pertinent current code reads as follows:

ARTICLE SIX – SUPPLEMENTAL USE REGULATIONS

602 Supplemental Use Regulations: Agricultural Uses

Nothing in these provisions shall relieve any property owner or user from satisfying any condition or requirement associated with a previous approval, special permit, variance, development permit, or other permit issued under any local, State, or Federal ordinance or statute.

b. Animal Production or Urban Animal Husbandry

1. *Any building housing urban animals shall be at least 20 feet from any property line and 25 feet from any dwelling unit on the site.*
2. *0.5 animal units shall be allowed for each acre of land. Fractions that are less than 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Fractions greater than 0.5 shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number.*

One animal unit is defined as equal to the following:

- 1 – large hoofed animals (i.e. horse, mule, cow, llama or similar)*
- 4 – small hoofed animals (i.e. sheep, goats, swine, or other similar)*
- 6 – large fowl (i.e. geese, turkeys, or other similar)*
- 10 – small animals and fowl – (i.e. rabbits, chickens, ducks, or other similar)*

Formula: lot size in square feet, divided by 43,560, times 0.5 = allowable animal units (round up or down to the nearest whole)

3. *The Zoning Administrator may determine a unit number for animals not listed.*
4. *Animals shall not be allowed to roam free and shall be kept within fences, corrals, barns, stables, pens, etc.*
5. *Any building housing animals shall be located no closer than 20 feet to an adjacent property line and 25 feet from any habitable residence. A property is limited to no more than one enclosed structure per animal unit type without a conditional use permit.*
6. *Fences, corrals, and similar structures must adhere to setback regulations for the applicable zoning district.*
7. *All feed shall be stored in rodent proof containers.*
8. *All litter and animal waste shall be removed on a regular basis and disposed of*

promptly and properly.

9. *Keeping of urban animals within the City Limits shall require an administrative license issued by the City of Storm Lake.*

The code as written appears clear and concise. Through the adoption process of the code in 2014, public input likely was received on the proposed code language.

Recent Request

At a City Council meeting in March 2020, a former resident requested that the City Council consider allowing 4 chickens per lot, especially as it relates to 4H participants. Following that request, a telephone discussion was held with the requestor regarding the request. Written confirmation was also received.

For illustration purposes, if a lot is 10,000 square feet the calculation for number of chickens allowed by current code follows:

10,000 square feet divided by 43,560 (square feet in one acre) times .05 = .01147 animal units

In this case, 10 chickens equal one animal unit. So, 10 times .01147 = .1147 animals. Rounding up as directed in the code allows for 1 chicken on the 10,000 square foot lot.

Code Analysis

Provisions of current code are clear as to distance from property line the chickens can be located as well as the distance from a habitable residence. Code requires that chickens cannot roam free, feed must be stored in a rodent proof container and waste must be regularly cleaned up.

As consideration is given to increasing the number of chickens allowed, public input is a necessary tool to construct an acceptable change to code. Interestingly, the Iowa City Managers discussion page recently had a questions posed about urban chickens. Responses indicate that the subject is handled in widely varying ways from “we live in town if you want chickens get a farm” to “up to 6 chickens are allowed with no square footage requirement.” It is apparent that the issue is very personal and very emotional and not often much gray area in the middle.

Options to Consider

As Council considers possible code updates, it may be best to outline potential changes prior to gathering public input. Current code is specific, detailed and well written and minor changes could allow for more chickens if that becomes the desire of Council after receiving public input.

The current code refers to “small animals and fowl” and then gives examples of “rabbits, chickens, ducks or other similar.” As changes are considered, it may be best to separate chickens to an identified section of code. An example might be to allow “no more than 4 chickens on any property” with no consideration given to lot square footage or animal unit. A requirement for an appropriately sized coop with adequate fencing to eliminate roaming would be required. Often, roosters are prohibited.

Additionally, other some cities require a permit with inspection of the enclosure and fencing. There is a permit application process often in place that includes signature of adjoining property owners and part of the process. Concurrence of neighbors can go a long way to reducing future issues.

Summary and Moving Forward

Staff will move forward with revisions as Council desires. Suggested steps are:

1. Formulate desired changes
2. Public input related to desired changes
3. Modify changes based on public input if needed
4. Draft Ordinances for three readings and public hearings at Council meetings
5. Implement ordinance if passed

Staff Summary

6/1/2020

Agenda Item # 19.



City of Storm Lake
PO Box 1086
Storm Lake, IA 50588
p (712) 732-8000
f (712) 732-4114

REPORT TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

FROM:

SUBJECT: **City Council Requested Items**

BACKGROUND: Future City Council Work Sessions:
1. July 6, 2020

FISCAL IMPACT: No Fiscal Impact at this time.

RECOMMENDATION: Concurrence for each item to be considered for a specified City Council Meeting work session or deny work session consideration for the following items:
1. Commercial Garbage Collection